

**US Army Corps
of Engineers**
Louisville District

Solicitation for

**400 member U.S. Army Reserve Center
Grand Rapids, Michigan**

21 June 1999

SFB DACA27-99-R-0027

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Construction, Alteration, or Repair)	1. SOLICITATION NO. DACA27-99-R-0027	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION <input type="checkbox"/> SEALED BID (SFB) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NEGOTIATED	3. DATE ISSUED 21 June 1999	PAGE OF PAGES 1 of 4

IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.

4. CONTRACT NO.	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO.	6. PROJECT NO.
7. ISSUED BY U.S. Army Engineer District, Louisville Corps of Engineers 600 Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place Louisville, Kentucky 40202-2230	CODE	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO U.S. Army Engineer District, Louisville Corps of Engineers 600 Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place, Room 821 Louisville, Kentucky 40202-2230
9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME See Instructions	B. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS) See Instruction

SOLICITATION

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder."

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS (Title, identifying no., date):

Construct a 400 member U. S. Army Reserve Center of Approximately 60,500 sf with an Organizational Maintenance shop of approximately 9,100 sf. Support facilities include paved parking, water lines, sanitary sewers, gas lines, and underground electrical service. the reserve center is a masonry structure on a reinforced concrete slab and contains administrative, storage, classroom, training, assembly hall, and kitchen requirements normally associated with reserve units. A loading dock will be constructed on one side of the facility. the organizational Maintenance Shop will provide facilities required for the performance of routine maintenance on vehicles performed at the unit level.

The estimated cost range of this project is from \$ 5-10 million

BID MODIFICATIONS RECEIVED BY FACSIMILE OR TELETYPE WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED.

AWARD IS BEING MADE PURSUANT TO THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM.

DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990) FAR 52.211-14: This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700), PRIORITY RATING: DO-C2

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 10 calendar days and complete it within ** calendar days after receiving
☐ award, ☒ notice to proceed. This performance period is ☒ mandatory, ☐ negotiable. (See **Section 00800, Para 4)

12A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	12B. CALENDAR DAYS 10
---	--------------------------

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Sealed offers in original and 5 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 4:00 local time 21 July, 1999. If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.
- B. An offer guarantee ☐ is, ☒ is not required.
- C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.
- D. Offers providing less than 60 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

OFFER (Must be fully completed by offeror)

Page 2 of 4

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR (Include ZIP Code)

15. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code)

DUNS #

16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS (Include only if different than Item 14)

TIN #

CODE

FACILITY CODE

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government within 60 calendar days after the date offers are due. (Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirement stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.

AMOUNTS

Bidders shall show his prices on the Bid Schedule of this section.

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS

The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each

AMENDMENT NO.

DATE

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER (Type or print)

20B. SIGNATURE

20C. OFFER DATE

AWARD (To be completed by Government)

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

22. AMOUNT

23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA

24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN
(4 copies unless otherwise specified) Will be identified in
Delegation letters.ITEM: Sec 00110
Para. 3025. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO
☐ 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)() ☐ 41 U.S.C. 253(c)()

26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE

U.S. Army Engineer District, Louisville
Corps of Engineers, P.O. Box 59
Louisville, KY 40201-0059

27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY

USACE Finance Ctr. (UFC)
5720 Integrity Drive EFT:T
Millington, TN 38054-5005**CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE**

☐ 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT (Contractor is required to sign this document and return copies to issuing office.) Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration slated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications or incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.

☐ 29. AWARD (Contractor is not required to sign this document.) Your offer on this solicitation is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.

30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN
(Type or print)

31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or print)

30B. SIGNATURE

30C. DATE

31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

31C. AWARD DATE

BY

Computer Generated

STANDARD FORM 1442 BACK (REV. 4-85)

CAUTION TO BIDDERS

**BEFORE SIGNING AND MAILING THIS BID, PLEASE
TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING, AS FAILURE TO
PERFORM ANY ONE OF THESE ACTIONS MAY CAUSE
YOUR BID TO BE REJECTED.**

1. **AMENDMENTS.** Have you acknowledge receipt of ALL amendments?
If in doubt as to the number of amendments issued, please contact our office.
2. **AMENDED BID PAGES.** If any of the amendments furnished amended
bid pages, the amended bid pages must be used for preparation of your bid.
3. **LATE BIDS.** Please refer to the Instructions section contained
in this package.
4. **BID GUARANTEE.** If bid guarantee is required for this project,
sufficient bid guarantee in proper form must be furnished with your bid for
construction projects exceeding \$100,000.
5. **MISTAKE IN BID.** Have you reviewed your bid prices for possible errors
in calculations or work left out?
6. **FAX MODIFICATIONS OF BIDS.** We do not permit modifications
of bids by fax.

SECTION 00010

BID SCHEDULE

		REFERENCE NO. DOCUMENT BEING CONTINUED			
		DACA27-99-R-0027		4 of 4	
NAME OF OFFEROR OR CONTRACTOR					
ITEM NO.	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QTY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
	Grand Rapids (Walker), MI USARC/OMS				
1	Training Building (to 5-foot line), except Installed Equipment and Telecommunications Equipment (identified below.)		LS		\$ _____
2	OMS Building (to 5-foot line), except Installed Equipment and Telecommunications Equipment (identified below.)		LS		\$ _____
3	Site Work		LS		\$ _____
4	Installed Equipment-OMAR (identified below)		LS		\$ _____
5	Telecommunications equipment- OMAR (identified below)		LS		\$ _____
	BASE BID				\$ _____
	<p>1. <u>INSTALLED EQUIPMENT – OMAR</u></p> <p>a. <u>Kitchen equipment identified as (OMAR) in Kitchen Equipment Specification.</u></p> <p>b. <u>dehumidifier in Training Building vault.</u></p> <p>c. <u>Racks in OMS Battery Rooms</u></p> <p>2. <u>TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT –OMAR</u></p> <p>a. <u>Telephone instruments in training building and OMS building.</u></p> <p>b. <u>LAN Hubs in Training building and OMS.</u></p> <p><u>Special Bid Conditions.</u> If a modification to a bid based on unit prices is submitted, which provides for a lump sum adjustment to the total estimated cost, the application of the lump sum adjustment to each unit price in the bid schedule must be stated. If it is not stated, the bidder agrees that the lump sum adjustment shall be applied on a pro rata basis to every unit price in the bid schedule.</p>				

**FAR 52.219-22 Small Disadvantaged Business Status (OCT 1998) ALTERNATE I
(OCT 1998)**

(a) **General.** This provision is used to assess an offeror's small disadvantaged business status for the purpose of obtaining a benefit on this solicitation. Status as a small business and status as a small disadvantaged business for general statistical purposes is covered by the provision at FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representation.

(b) Representations.

(1) General. The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to this acquisition; and either-

____(i) It has received certification by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B; and

(A) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(B) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(C) It is listed, on the date of this representation, on the register of small disadvantaged business concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration; or

____(ii) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.

(2) ____ For Joint Ventures. The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint venture that complies with the requirements at 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision is accurate for the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture: _____.]

(3) Address. The offeror represents that its address ____ is, ____ is not in a region for which a small disadvantaged business procurement mechanism is authorized and its address has not changed since its certification as a small disadvantaged business concern or submission of its application for certification. The list of authorized small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms and regions is posted at <http://www.arnet.gov/References/adbadjustments.htm>. The offeror shall use the list in effect on the date of this solicitation. "Address," as used in this provision, means the address of the offeror as listed on the Small Business Administrations register of small disadvantaged business concerns or the address on the completed application that the concern has submitted to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B. For joint ventures, "address" refers to the address of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture.

(c) Penalties and Remedies. Anyone who misrepresents any aspects of the disadvantaged status of a concern for the purposes of securing a contract or subcontract shall:

- (1) Be punished by imposition of a fine, imprisonment, or both;
- (2) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and
- (3) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Small Business Act.

(End of provision)

FAR 52.219-23 Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns (OCT 1998) (ALTERNATE II) (OCT 1998)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause-

"Small disadvantaged business concern" means an offeror that represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to this acquisition; and either-

(1) It has received certification by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B; and

(i) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(ii) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(iii) It is listed, on the date of its representation, on the register of small disadvantaged business concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration;

(2) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted. In this case, in order to receive the benefit of a price evaluation adjustment, an offeror must receive certification as a small disadvantaged business concern by the Small Business Administration prior to contract award; or

(3) Is a joint venture as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002(f).

"Historically black college or university" means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense (DoD), the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

"Minority institution" means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)) which, for purposes of this clause, includes a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

"United States" mean the United States, its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia.

(b) Evaluation adjustment.

(1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except-

(i) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns, that have not waived the adjustment, whose address is in a region for which an evaluation adjustment is authorized;

(ii) For DOD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, otherwise successful offers from historically black colleges or universities or minority institutions;

(iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is equaled or exceeded (see section 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR));

(iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government; and

(v) For DOD acquisitions, otherwise successful offers of qualifying country end products (see sections 225.000-70 and 252.225-7001 of the Defense FAR Supplement).

(2) The factor shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor. The factor may not be applied if using the adjustment would cause the contract award to be made at a price that exceeds the fair market price by more than the factor in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause.

(c) **Waiver of evaluation adjustment.** A small disadvantaged business concern may elect to waive the adjustment, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply to offers that waive the adjustment.

___ Offeror elects to waive the adjustment.

(d) Agreements.

(1) A small disadvantaged business concern, that did not waive the adjustment, agrees that in performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for-

(i) Services, except construction, at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern;

(ii) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern;

(iii) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by employees of the concern; or

(iv) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by employees of the concern.

(2) A small disadvantaged business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by small disadvantaged business concerns in the United States. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

SECTION 00110

INSTRUCTIONS FOR NEGOTIATED CONTRACTS

28 March 1998

1. Instructions to Offerors--Competitive Acquisition (OCT 1997)
FAR 52.215-1

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--
Discussions are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer's discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal. In writing or written means any worded or numbered expression which can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information. Proposal modification is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation's closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award. Proposal revision is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations. Time, if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) Amendments to solicitations. If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.

(1) Unless other methods (e.g., electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages

(i) addressed to: U.S. Army Engineer District, Louisville
600 Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place
Room 821, Attn:
Louisville, KY 40202-2230

(ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror. Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show--

(i) The solicitation number;

(ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);

(iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation and agreement

to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;

(iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror's behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) Late proposals and revisions.

(i) Any proposal received at the office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers will not be considered unless it is received before award is made and--

(A) It was sent by registered or certified mail not later than the fifth calendar day before the date specified for receipt of offers (e.g., an offer submitted in response to a solicitation requiring receipt of offers by the 20th of the month must have been mailed by the 15th);

(B) It was sent by mail (or telegram or facsimile, if authorized) or hand-carried (including delivery by a commercial carrier) if it is determined by the Government that the late receipt was due primarily to Government mishandling after receipt at the Government installation;

(C) It was sent by U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee, not later than 5:00 p.m. at the place of mailing two working days prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals. The term "working days" excludes weekends and U.S. Federal holidays;

(D) It was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation and was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(E) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the activity designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of offers, and the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the procurement; or

(F) It is the only proposal received.

(ii) Any modification or revision of a proposal or response to request for information, including any final proposal revision, is subject to the same conditions as in subparagraphs (c)(3)(i)(A) through (c)(3)(i)(E) of this provision.

(iii) The only acceptable evidence to establish the date of mailing of a late proposal or modification or revision sent either by registered or certified mail is the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service postmark both on the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service. Both postmarks must show a legible date or the proposal, response to a request for information, or modification or revision shall be

processed as if mailed late. "Postmark" means a printed, stamped, or otherwise placed impression (exclusive of a postage meter machine impression) that is readily identifiable without further action as having been supplied and affixed by employees of the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service on the date of mailing. Therefore, offerors or respondents should request the postal clerk to place a legible hand cancellation bull's eye postmark on both the receipt and the envelope or wrapper.

(iv) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(v) The only acceptable evidence to establish the date of mailing of a late offer, modification or revision, or withdrawal sent by Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee is the date entered by the post office receiving clerk on the "Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee" label and the postmark on both the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U.S. Postal Service. "Postmark" has the same meaning as defined in paragraph (c)(3)(iii) of this provision, excluding postmarks of the Canadian Postal Service. Therefore, offerors or respondents should request the postal clerk to place a legible hand cancellation bull's eye postmark on both the receipt and the envelope or wrapper.

(vi) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this provision, a late modification or revision of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(vii) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice or telegram (including mailgram) received at any time before award. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award, subject to the conditions specified in the provision entitled "Facsimile Proposals." Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the representative's identity is made known and the representative signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(viii) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation or other notice of an extension of the closing date, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in English and in U.S. dollars, unless otherwise permitted by the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in

response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Offer expiration date. Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) Restriction on disclosure and use of data. Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall--

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend: This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed--in whole or in part-- for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of--or in connection with-- the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [insert numbers or other identification of sheets]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend: Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) Contract award.

(1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and subfactors in the solicitation.

(2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.

(3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.

(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR 15.306(a)). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals.

(5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.

(6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.

(7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.

(8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

(9) If a cost realism analysis is performed, cost realism may be considered by the source selection authority in evaluating performance or schedule risk.

(10) A written award or acceptance of proposal mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time specified in the proposal shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

(11) The Government may disclose the following information in postaward debriefings to other offerors:

(i) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful offeror;

(ii) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection;

(iii) A summary of the rationale for award; and

(iv) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.

28 March 1998

2. PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS--CONSTRUCTION (OCT 1997) FAR 52.236-28

(a) Proposals must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a proposal must initial each erasure or change appearing on any other proposal form.

(b) The proposal form may require Offerors to submit proposals prices for one or more items on various bases, including --

- (1) Lump sum price;
- (2) Alternate prices;
- (3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the solicitation requires submission of a proposal on all items, failure to do so may result in the proposal being rejected without further consideration. If a proposal on all items is not required, Offerors should insert the words "no proposal" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate proposals will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

28 March 1998

3. NOT USED.

4. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS.

4.1 After the prescribed forms are presented to the offeror to whom award is made for signature, a written contract on the form prescribed by the specifications shall be executed and two bonds, each with good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government shall be furnished: a Performance Bond (Standard Form 25) and a Payment Bond (Standard Form 25A). The penal sums of such bonds will be as follows:

(a) Performance Bond. The penal sum of the performance bond shall equal one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

(b) Payment Bond.

(1) When the contract price is \$1,000,000 or less, the penal sum will be fifty percent (50%) of the contract price.

(2) When the contract price is in excess of \$1,000,000 but not more than \$5,000,000, the penal sum shall be forty percent (40%) of the contract price.

(3) When the contract price is more than \$5,000,000 the penal sum shall be \$2,500,000.

4.2 Any bonds furnished will be furnished by the Contractor to the Government prior to commencement of contract performance.

4.3 Rules for Use of Individual Sureties.

(a) One individual surety is adequate support for a bond, provided the unencumbered value of the assets pledged by that individual surety equal or exceed the amount of the bond. An offeror may submit up to three individual sureties for each bond, in which case the pledged assets when combined must equal or exceed the penal amount of the bond. Each individual surety must accept both joint and several liability to the extent of the penal amount of the bond.

(b) An individual surety may be accepted only if a security interest in acceptable assets is provided to the Government by the individual surety. The security interest shall be furnished with the bond, and may be provided by one or a combination of the following methods:

(1) An escrow account with a federally insured financial institution in the name of the contracting agency.

(2) A lien on real property, subject to restrictions contained herein.

(c) Acceptable assets include:

(1) Cash or certificates of deposit, or other cash equivalents with a federally insured financial institution;

(2) United States Government securities at market value;

(3) Stocks and bonds actively traded on a national U.S. security exchange with certificates issued in the name of the individual surety (these assets will be accepted at 90 percent of their 52-week low, as reflected at the time of submission of the bond)

(4) Real property owned in fee simple by the surety without any form of concurrent ownership (these assets will be accepted at 100 percent of the most current tax assessment value exclusive of encumbrances or 75 percent of the properties' unencumbered market value provided a current appraisal is furnished)

(5) Irrevocable letters of credit (ILC) issued by a federally insured financial institution in the name of the contracting agency and which identify the agency and solicitation or contract number for which the ILC is provided.

(d) Unacceptable assets include but are not limited to:

(1) Notes or accounts receivable;

(2) Foreign securities;

(3) Real property as follows:

a. Real property located outside the United States, its territories, or possessions.

b. Real property which is a principal residence of the surety.

c. Real property owned concurrently regardless of the form of co-tenancy except where all co-tenants agree to act jointly.

d. Life estates, leasehold estates, or future interests in real property.

(4) Personal property such as jewelry, furs, antiques;

(5) Stocks and bonds of the individual surety in a controlled, affiliated, or closely held concern of the Offeror/Contractor;

(6) Corporate assets (e.g., plant and equipment);

(7) Speculative assets (e.g., mineral rights);

(8) Letters of credit, except as provided in subparagraph c(5) above.

(e) With respect to the acceptance of real property, the individual surety shall provide:

(1) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice;

(2) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title

(3) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice.

(4) Failure to provide evidence that the lien has been properly recorded will render the offeror nonresponsible.

(f) An individual may be excluded from acting as individual surety on bonds for any of the following causes:

(1) Failure to fulfill the obligations under any bond.

(2) Failure to disclose all bond obligations.

(3) Misrepresentation of the value of available assets or outstanding liabilities.

(4) Any false or misleading statement, signature or representation on a bond or affidavit of individual suretyship.

(5) Any other cause affecting responsibility as a surety of such serious and compelling nature as may be determined to warrant exclusion.

An individual surety excluded pursuant to this subsection shall be included on the list entitled "Parties Excluded from Procurement Programs."

(g) Any bidder or offeror should carefully review these requirements which are set forth in Section 28 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR).

28 March 1998

Choice 1

5. SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) FAR 52.236-27 (FEB 1995).

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract award as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) Site visits may be arranged during normal duty hours by contacting:

Name: Carl Platz
Address: 307 South Harper
Grand Haven, MI 49417
P.O. Office box 629

Telephone: (616) 842-5510 ext 21

24 Sep 1998

6. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION relating to this procurement should be directed to the Louisville District, Corps of Engineers, as follows:

Procurement of Plans

& Specifications--Elaine McKim.....502/582-6295
Prospective Offerors may find the planholders list on the Internet at
http://www.orl.usace.army.mil/ct_pages.htm

Technical Questions on Plans

& Specifications-- Tom Riddle.....502/625-7012
Fax Number: 502/625-7599

24 Sep 1998

7. AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR Part 101-29 (AUG 1998) FAR 52.211-1

(a) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to --

GSA Federal Supply Service
470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW
Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925
Facsimile (202) 619-8978

(b) If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

24 Sep 1998

8. AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DoD 5010.12-1 (AUG 1998) FAR 52.211-2.

(a) Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to the -

Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP)
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Telephone (215) 697-2667/2179
Facsimile (215) 697-1462

(b) Order forms, pricing information, and customer support information may be obtained -

(1) By telephone (215) 697-2667/2179; or

(2) Through the DoDSSP Internet site at <http://www.dodssp.daps.mil>.

20 March 1997

9. AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS NOT LISTED IN DODISS, DATA ITEM DESCRIPTIONS NOT LISTED IN DOD 5010.12-L, AND PLANS, DRAWINGS, AND OTHER PERTINENT DOCUMENTS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.211-7001

Offerors may obtain the specifications, standards, plans, drawings, data item descriptions, and other pertinent documents cited in this solicitation by submitting a request to:

Technical Point of Contact as stated in Paragraph 6.

Include the number of the solicitation and the title and number of the specification, standard, plan, drawings, or other pertinent document.

20 March 1997

10. NOT USED.

2 Jan 1996

11. INDUSTRY SMALL BUSINESS SIZE STANDARDS FAR 19.102.

11.1 General.

(a) The SBA establishes small business size standards on an industry-by-industry basis. These size standards are also set forth in SBA's regulations at 13 CFR 121.

(b) Small business size standards are applied by--

(1) Classifying the product or service being acquired in the industry whose definition, as found in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Manual, best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired.

(2) Identifying the size standard SBA established for that industry; and

(3) Specifying the size standard in the solicitation, so that offerors can appropriately represent themselves as small or large.

(c) For size standard purposes, a product or service shall be classified in only one industry, whose definition best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired even though for other purposes it could be classified in more than one.

(d) When acquiring a product or service that could be classified in two or more industries with different size standards, contracting officers shall apply the size standard for the industry accounting for the greatest percentage of the contract price.

(e) If a solicitation calls for more than one item and allows offers to be submitted on any or all of the items, an offeror must meet the size standard for each item it offers to furnish. If a solicitation calling for more than

one item requires offers on all or none of the items, an offeror may qualify as a small business by meeting the size standard for the item accounting for the greatest percentage of the total contract price.

(f) Any concern which submits a bid or offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is deemed to be a small business when--

(1) In the case of Government acquisitions set-aside for small businesses, such nonmanufacturer must furnish in the performance of the contract the product of a small business manufacturer or producer, which end product must be manufactured or produced in the United States. The term "nonmanufacturer" includes a concern which can manufacture or produce the product referred to in the specific acquisition but does not do so in connection with that acquisition. For size determination purposes there can be only one manufacturer of the end item being procured. The manufacturer of the end item being acquired is the concern which, with its own forces, transforms inorganic or organic substances including raw materials and/or miscellaneous parts or components into such end item. Whether an offeror on a particular acquisition is the manufacturer or a nonmanufacturer for the purpose of a size determination need not be consistent with whether such concern is or is not a manufacturer for the purpose of the Walsh-Healey Act.

(2) A concern which purchases items and packages them into a kit is considered to be a nonmanufacturer small business and can qualify as such for a given acquisition if it meets the size qualifications of a small nonmanufacturer for the acquisition, and if more than 50 percent of the total value of the kit and its contents is accounted for by items manufactured by small business.

(3) If the acquisition is subject to and is actually procured under "small purchase procedures", such nonmanufacturer may furnish any domestically produced or manufactured product.

(4) For the purpose of receiving a Certificate of Competency on an unrestricted acquisition, a small business nonmanufacturer may furnish any domestically produced or manufactured product. The applicable size standard shall be that of the wholesale industry of the item being acquired.

11.2 The industry size standards are set forth in the following table. The table column labeled "SIC" follows the standard industrial classification code as published by the Government in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual. The Manual is intended to cover the entire field of economic activities. It classifies and defines activities by industry categories and is the source used by SBA as a guide in defining industries for size standards. The number of employees or annual receipts indicates the maximum allowed for a concern, including its affiliates, to be considered small.

11.3 Size standards for construction and special trades.
A concern is small if its average annual receipts for its preceding 3 fiscal years did not exceed \$17 million. However, if 75 percent or more of the work (in terms of dollar value) called for by the contract is classified in one of the industries, subindustries, or classes of products listed in this paragraph, the concern is small if its average annual receipts for its preceding 3 fiscal years did not exceed the size standard for that industry, subindustry, or class of products. (See Division C, "Contract Construction," of the SIC Manual).

Classification Code	Industry, Subindustry, or Class of Products	Size Standard*
------------------------	---	-------------------

MAJOR GROUP 15--BUILDING CONSTRUCTION--GENERAL CONTRACTORS
AND OPERATIVE BUILDERS

1521	General Contractors--Single-Family House	\$17.0
1522	General Contractors--Residential Buildings, Other Than Single-Family	17.0
1531	Operative Builders	17.0
1541	General Contractors--Industrial Buildings and Warehouses	17.0
1542	General Contractors--Nonresidential Buildings Other Than Industrial Buildings and Warehouse	17.0

MAJOR GROUP 16--CONSTRUCTION OTHER THAN BUILDING
CONSTRUCTION--GENERAL CONTRACTORS

1611	Highway and Street Construction, Except Elevated Highway	17.0
1622	Bridge, Tunnel, and Elevated Highway Construction	17.0
1623	Water, Sewer, Pipe Line, Communication and Power Line Construction	17.0
1629	Heavy Construction, Except Dredging N.E.C.	17.0
1629	Dredging and Surface Cleanup Activities	13.5

MAJOR GROUP 17--CONSTRUCTION--SPECIAL TRADE
CONTRACTORS

1711	Plumbing, heating (except electric), and air conditioning	7
1721	Painting, paperhanging, and decorating	7
1731	Electrical Work	7
1741	Masonry, stone setting, and other stonework	7
1742	Plastering, drywall, acoustical and insulation work	7
1743	Terrazzo, tile, marble, and mosaic work	7
1751	Carpentering and flooring	7
1752	Floor laying and other floorwork, not elsewhere classified	7
1761	Roofing and sheet metal work	7
1771	Concrete work	7
1781	Water well drilling	7
1791	Structural steel erection	7
1793	Glass and glazing work	7
1794	Excavating and foundation work	7
1795	Wrecking and demolition work	7
1796	Installation or erection of building equipment, not elsewhere classified	7
1799	Special trade contractors, not elsewhere classified	7

* (Average Annual Receipts) (Millions)

12. CONTRACT PRICES - BIDDING SCHEDULES (DEC 1991) DFARS 52.236-7008.

(a) The Government's payment for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for--

- (1) Furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, appliances, and materials; and
- (2) Performing all operations required to complete the work in conformity with the drawings and specifications.

(b) The Contractor shall include in the prices for the items in the Bidding Schedule all costs for work in the specifications, whether or not specifically listed in the Bidding Schedule.

2 Jan 96

13. ARITHMETIC DISCREPANCIES EFARS 52.214-5000.

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluation of bids, the following will be utilized in resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of the bidding schedule as submitted by the offeror:

- (1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
- (2) In case of discrepancy between unit prices and extended price, the unit price will govern;
- (3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected; and
- (4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purposes of bid evaluation, the Government will proceed on the assumption that the offeror intends his offer to be evaluated on the basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.

(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.

1 February 1995

14. WAGE RATES. The Wage Decisions of the Secretary of Labor are applicable to the work to be performed under this contract and are contained in SECTION 00800, SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. Modifications are periodically made to the wage decisions. The complete modifications will be issued by amendment to the solicitation.

22 June 1998

15. NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENTS - CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS. (MAY 1997)

(a) Offerors are required to comply with the requirements of Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-5, Buy American Act - Construction Materials, of this solicitation. The terms "construction material" and "domestic construction material," as used in this provision, have the meanings set forth in FAR clause 52.225-5.

(b) Offerors should request a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act in time to allow determination before submission of offers. For evaluation of a request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of the requirements of the Buy American Act prior to the time set for receipt of offers, the information and applicable

supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of Far clause 52.225-5 shall be included in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act prior to submission of its offer, or has not received a response to a request made prior to submission of its offer, the information and supporting data shall be included in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers.

(1) For evaluation of offers, (unless agency regulations specify a higher percentage) the Government will add to the offered price 6 percent of the cost of any foreign construction material proposed for exception from the requirements of the Buy American Act based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials in accordance with paragraph (b)(3)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-5.

(2) If the evaluation of offers results in a tie between an offer including such foreign construction material excepted on the basis of unreasonable cost, as evaluated, and an offer including solely domestic construction material or other foreign construction material listed in the solicitation at paragraph (b)(2) of FAR clause 52.225-5, or subsequently excepted in accordance with paragraphs (b)(3)(ii) or (iii) of FAR clause 52.225-5, award shall be made to the offeror that submitted the latter offer.

(d) Alternate offers.

(1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in the solicitation at paragraph (b)(2) of Far clause 52.225-5, offerors also may submit alternate offers base on use of equivalent domestic construction.

(2) If alternate offers are submitted, a separate Standard Form 142 shall be submitted for each alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table, prepared in accordance with paragraph (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-5, shall be submitted for each offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception to apply.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested under paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-5 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material.

(i) In sealed bid procurements, any offer based on use of that particular foreign construction material shall be rejected as nonresponsive.

(ii) In negotiated procurements, any offer based on use of that particular foreign construction material may not be accepted unless revised during negotiations.

16. LISTING OF EMPLOYMENT OPENINGS. Offerors should note that this solicitation includes a provision requiring the listing of employment openings with the local office of the State employment service system if the award is for \$10,000 or more.

17. NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (APR 1984) FAR 52.222-23.

(a) The Offeror's attention is called to the EQUAL OPPORTUNITY and the AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION clauses of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

.....	
Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation in each trade
5.2%	6.9%

.....

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally assisted) in a geographical area located outside the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where such work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) Office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction" and its efforts to meet prescribed goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director, OFCC within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor, employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this Solicitation, the "covered area" of Grand Rapids, Michigan which includes Kent County.

28 March 1998

18. SUBCONTRACTING PLANS FOR SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED, AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS. Offerors are cautioned that compliance with CONTRACT CLAUSE: SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED, AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN requires that the offeror, if a large business, submit a subcontracting plan for subcontracting with small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns. Offerors desiring assistance in developing a source list are encouraged to contact small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns, associations and appropriate Offices of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, addresses which may be obtained from the District Labor Adviser, U.S. Army Engineer District, P.O. Box 59, Louisville, Kentucky 40201 (Telephone 502/582-5679).

19. PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR. Attention is directed to SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENT: PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR. The successful offeror must furnish the Contracting Officer, within 5 days after award, a description of the work which he intends to perform with his own organization, e.g., earthwork, paving, brickwork, or roofing), the percentage of the total work this represents, and the estimated cost thereof.

20. PAYMENT FOR BOND PREMIUMS. CONTRACT CLAUSE: PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS provides that upon presentation of evidence of full payment, the Government will immediately reimburse the Contractor the cost of premiums for performance and payment bonds. This reimbursement amount is not in addition to the amount offered for the work covered by this Request for Proposals, and offerors are cautioned to include the cost of such premiums in the offer items shown on the Bidding Schedule (or in the lump sum amount of the offer if no offer items are listed). If bond premiums are reimbursed under this clause, such reimbursed amount will be recovered by the Government from the progress payments made to the Contractor or, if no progress payments are made, from the amount otherwise due the Contractor upon final payment.

21. NOT USED.

22. COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (DEC 1991)
DFARS 252.204-7001

(a) The Offeror is requested to enter a CAGE code on its offer in the block with its name and address. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address. Enter CAGE before the number.

(b) If the Offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one from the Defense Logistics Services Center (DLSC). The Contracting Officer will--

(1) Ask the Contractor to complete section B of a DD Form 2051, Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code;

(2) Complete section A and forward the form to DLSC; and

(3) Notify the Contractor of its assigned CAGE code.

(c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

20 August 1997

23. NOT USED.

28 March 1998

24. SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996) FAR 52.233-2.

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO) shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from:

Ms. Denise A. Bauer, Contracting Officer
U. S. Army Engineer District, Louisville
Corps of Engineers - ATTN: CEORLCT
600 Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place, Room 821
Louisville, KY 40201-0059

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above on the same day a protest is filed with the GSBGA or within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

20 March 1997

25. DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (APR 1998) FAR 52.204-6

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a DUNS number, the offeror, if located within the United States, should call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-800-333-0505. The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a DUNS number, the offeror should call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-800-333-0505. The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

- (1) Company name.
- (2) Company address.
- (3) Company telephone number.
- (4) Line of business.
- (5) Chief executive officer/key manager.
- (6) Date the company was started.
- (7) Number of people employed by the company.
- (8) Company affiliation.

(d) Offerors located outside the United States may obtain the location and phone number of the local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services office from the Internet Home Page at <http://www.dbisna.com/dbis/customer/custlist.htm>. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at globalinfo@dbisma.com.

20 March 1997

26. NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990) FAR 52.211-14.

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be a [] DX rated order; [X] DO-C2 rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DFARS) 15 CFR 700, and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation.

27. NOT USED.

28. NOT USED.

29. AWARD TO SINGLE OFFERS. Subject to the provisions contained herein, award shall be to a single offeror.

22 June 1998

30. SUBMISSION OF INVOICES

In accordance with Section 00010, Para. 24, submit invoices to:

Name: Carl Platz
Address: 307 South Harper
Grand Haven, MI 49417
P.O. Box 629
Tele: (616) 842-5510 Ext 21

31. NOT USED.

32. NOT USED.

33. NOT USED.

SECTION 00115

PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTAL OF OFFERS

- 1.1. The intent of this solicitation is to select a contractor for the construction of a 400 Member US Army Reserve Center and Organizational Maintenance Shop at Grand Rapids (Walker), Michigan. The procedures for the submission of all proposals shall be as specified in this section. Offerors shall submit the proposal packages to the Corps of Engineers, 600 Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. Place, Room 821, Louisville, KY 40202-2230 no later than the date and time specified in Block 13 of Standard Form 1442. All information requested by Sections 1 through 4 must be submitted for the proposal to be considered competitive.
- 1.2 All proposed materials shall be submitted in binders with a table of contents and tabbed section dividers. The Technical portions of the binders, not including title sheet, index, table of contents or cover sheet, shall contain no more than 100 pages. Pages containing text shall be typewritten on 8½ x 11 inch paper. Each page shall be minimally single spaced with a minimum 12 point font and one inch margins all around; however in the case of drawings or other graphics that are submitted, they should be reduced only to the extent that legibility is not lost, except for any schedule information. Binder sections should parallel the submission requirements identified below. **Sections one, two, and three should be submitted in original and five copies. Section four should be submitted in original only and shall be placed in a separate envelope.**

Section 1: Prime Contractor Past Experience and Relevant Performance.

The offeror shall provide the performance evaluations on four projects that are relevant in size, complexity, related, completed, and have occurred within the past five years. These projects must be of a relative size and complexity that are similar to the project in this solicitation. These projects shall have been satisfactorily completed.

The offeror must identify all criticisms and ratings, as well as awards received for these projects. The offeror will provide references for each of these projects to include as a minimum:

1. The type of project.
2. Statement of how that project's experience relates to this project.
3. The location of the project.
4. The original and final dollar value of the project.
5. The date that the project was to be completed and the actual completion date.
6. The Owner of the project.
7. A Point of Contact for the owner to include Name, Address and Telephone Number.
8. If a Government Contract then provide the contract number, name of the agency and location of the agency.
9. Overall rating on workmanship and management.
10. Success or difficulties in the commissioning of electrical and mechanical systems on the project.

The completed projects must be of a similar nature to include but not limited to the following: Office building construction, office park complexes, high school or college instructional structures, Army Reserve Centers, Vehicle maintenance facilities, and combination office building with warehouse facilities.

The technical evaluation team may contact the owner or authorized representative of the project. **The Government may also use other tools to gather information regarding an offeror's qualifications and past performance.**

Section 2: Technical Management and Risk.

- a. Technical Approach
- b. Management Personnel
- c. Subcontractors
 - 1. Mechanical Subcontractor
 - 2. Electrical Subcontractor
 - 3. Roofing Subcontractor

1. Technical Approach.

The offeror shall submit a Management Plan for this Project. The Plan shall demonstrate how the contractor **will** interface with the Corps of Engineers **and the U. S. Army Reserve** during construction.

This plan will address all phases of the project. It must include the responsibilities of the general contractor and subcontractors, the technical approach to and the procedures needed in constructing this U.S. Army Reserve Center, the home office and field staff capabilities, the mobilization schedule and coordination needed to start the project. The offeror should provide details in its plan to ensure quality workmanship. The offeror shall also provide in this plan the approximate amount by percentage and type of work accomplished by its forces and those to whom the offeror plans to subcontract. **Provide and illustrate the calculation for the percentage of self-performed work required by Section 00800, Clause 52.236.1, Performance of Work by the Contractor.**

2. Management Personnel.

The Offeror's proposal shall also include the key on-site personnel and their roles in the management of the project. The key personnel should include as a minimum:

- a. Project Manager: defined as the overall manager of the project;
- b. Project Superintendent: defined as the overall field manager responsible for the actual construction;
- c. Quality Control Manager: defined as the manager of all the various field Quality Control Personnel;
- d. Safety Manager: defined as the principal in charge of enforcing the various Codes governing safety for this project.

The personnel assigned in the proposal must be used on the project.

Should any of these managers leave the project for any reason the offeror shall submit the qualifications of the replacement to the Contracting Officer for acceptance. Prior approval of the Contracting officer is required for the substitution of any replacement personnel.

As the project progresses it is understood that the management roles will be expanded and the offeror is expected to staff the project to the size of the workload.

Offerors shall submit an individual resume of these key managers highlighting specific experience and qualifications on projects of a similar type, size, **complexity**, and technical issues.

3. SUBCONTRACTORS. The subcontractors described in the proposal must be used on the project. Substitution of any proposed subcontractor will require prior approval of the Contracting Officer. Offerors shall provide the requested information for each of the following subcontractors or for the prime contractor if the work is self performed.

a. MECHANICAL SUBCONTRACTOR.

The offeror shall submit the following:

- 1) The offeror shall identify the first tier subcontractor(s) for all mechanical installations.
- 2) Identify the key subcontractor personnel. Use the qualifications and positions as outlined in paragraph 2 above, and submit resumes of specific qualifications and experiences.
- 3) The offeror shall submit the qualifications and experience of the subcontractor(s) selected for the installation of mechanical systems as specified in Division 15.
- 4) Describe four relevant projects of size and complexity completed during the last five years. State the quality controls, results, obstacles overcome, and problems managed and avoided in completing work of the same relevant size and complexity. Provide references for these projects.

b. ELECTRICAL SUBCONTRACTOR:

The offeror shall submit the following:

- 1) The offeror shall identify the first tier subcontractor(s) for all electrical installations;
- 2) Identify the key subcontractor personnel. Use the qualifications and positions as outlined in paragraph 2 above, and submit resumes of specific qualifications and experiences;
- 3) The offeror shall submit the qualifications and experience of the subcontractor(s) selected for the installation of electrical systems as specified in Division 16.
- 4) Describe four relevant projects of size and complexity completed during the last five years. State the quality controls, results, obstacles overcome, and problems managed and avoided in completing work of the same relevant size and complexity. Provide references for these projects.

c. ROOFING SUBCONTRACTOR:

The offeror shall submit the following:

- 1) The offeror shall identify the first tier subcontractor(s) for all roofing installations.
- 2) Identify the key subcontractor personnel. Use the qualifications and positions as outlined in paragraph 2 above, and submit resumes of specific qualifications and experiences;
- 3) The offeror shall submit the qualifications and experience of the subcontractor(s) selected for the installation of roofing systems as specified in Division 07.

- 4) Describe four relevant projects of size and complexity completed during the last five years. State the quality controls, results, obstacles overcome, and problems managed and avoided in completing work of the same relevant size and complexity. Provide references for these projects.

State how the key personnel named in Paragraph 3 above performed satisfactorily or unsatisfactorily and if they worked on the cited projects.

Section 3: Schedule, Quality Control and Accident prevention Plans

a. Schedule

The offeror will present a schedule in bar chart format that shows their anticipated milestone completion dates. This schedule should be based on a realistic approach to the project to meet the needs of the Government with an on-time completion. The schedule should also be based on the offeror's economical approach demonstrating cost realism. This schedule does not replace the specified schedule requirements. **It is only intended to demonstrate the offeror's understanding of the project.**

b. Contractor Quality Control and Accident Prevention Plans. Submit an initial Quality Control and Accident prevention Plan for this project for the first 60 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin after acceptance of the interim plans applicable to the features of work to be started during the first 60 days. The offeror may submit approved plans from previous projects. However, the successful offeror will be required to submit specific finalized plans for approval after award of the project. The finalized quality control plan shall include elements found in specification section 01451. The finalized Contractor Quality Control Plan shall be used in conjunction with, and conforming to, the requirements of Contract Clause "Accident Prevention" as identified in paragraph 53 of specification section 00800. In addition to these plans, the offeror shall identify which portions of this project pose a risk to the offeror in carrying out the safety and quality control aspects of this project.

Section 4: Price Proposal. Place in a separate envelope.

a. Price. The offeror shall submit Standard Form 1442 and Section B, Proposal Bid Schedule, in an original only.

b. Performance Capability Information

- (1)Section 00610, Representations and Certifications
- (2)Proof of Financial Ability (Most recent financial statement covering assets and liabilities)
- (3)Number of years firm has been in business
- (4)Name, address and telephone of the firm's bank
- (5)Name, address and telephone of the firm's bonding company **and proof of bondability for this project**
- (6)Name, address and telephone of two credit/trade references

1.3. Technical Evaluation and Rating of Proposals. Offerors are advised that the technical evaluation and rating of proposals are conducted in strict confidence in that technical evaluation personnel review and rate each proposal without knowledge of the price offered. Offerors are required to segregate their cost and pricing information.

LOCATION OF BID OPENING. Bidders are provided the following information as a service by the government. The government cannot be held liable for street closures, traffic delays or other problems that may be encountered due to reliance upon the government's suggested routes to the Federal Building.

Motorist coming from I-65 North:

Immediately after crossing the Kennedy bridge, take exit I-64 West (St. Louis). Once in I-64, take the 9th street exit. Continue straight on 9th street for approximately seven blocks to Broadway (first major street with two-way traffic). Turn left on Broadway; go two blocks and turn left on 7th street (7th street is one-way north bound). Approximately ½ block north on 7th street is a stop light, our building is on the right just past the light. There should be ample parking available either by street-side or garage parking. Upon entering the building proceed to the eighth floor and go to room 821.

Motorist coming from I-65 South:

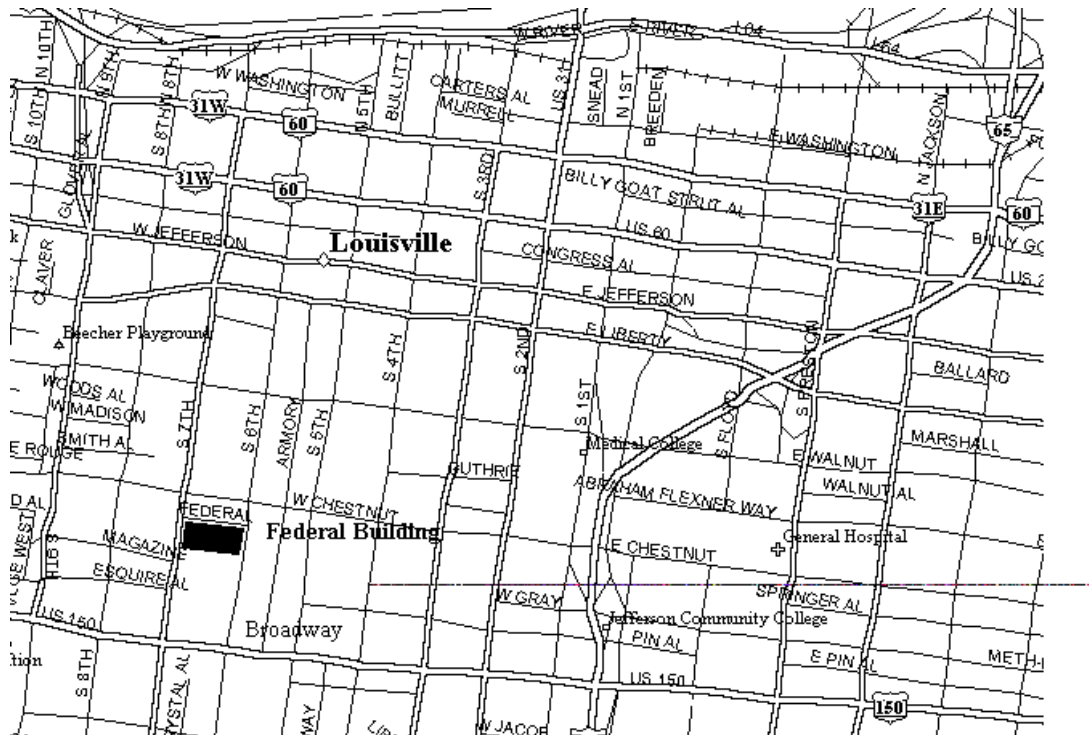
Take Broadway exit and turn left on Broadway (west bound) and continue to 7th street and turn right. Approximately ½ block north on 7th street is a stop light, our building is on the right just past the light. There should be ample parking available either by street-side or garage parking. Upon entering the building proceed to the eighth floor and go to room 821.

Motorist coming from I-64 East and West:

Exit the 9th street exit. At the bottom of the ramp continue south down 9th street for approximately seven blocks until you come to Broadway (first major two way street). Turn left on Broadway and to two blocks and turn left on 7th street (7th street is one-way north bound). Approximately ½ block north on 7th street is a stop light, our building is on the right just past the light. There should be ample parking available either by street-side or garage parking. Upon entering the building proceed to the eighth floor and go to room 821.

Motorist coming from I-71:

Follow routing for intersecting with I-64 and follow the instructions for I-64 motorists.



SECTION 00130

PROPOSAL EVALUATION SYSTEM

1. General. A source Selection Evaluation Board (SSEB), comprised of representatives of the Corps of Engineers and the Using Agency, will evaluate the proposals. The number and identities of offerors are not revealed to anyone who is not involved in the evaluation and award process or to other offerors. Proposals will be evaluated based on the factors described herein.
2. Evaluation Process. The evaluation process essentially consists of four parts: proposal compliance review, technical/quality evaluation, price evaluation and cost/technical trade-off analysis.
 - 2.1 Proposal Compliance Review: This is an initial review to ensure that all required forms and certifications are complete and that both a technical and price proposal were received.
 - 2.2 Technical/Quality Evaluation: The SSEB will evaluate and score those proposals passing the first review, above. Proposals will be evaluated against the RFP requirements. Some factors will be point-scored. Others will be rated on a "go, no-go" basis.
 - 2.3 Price Evaluation: The Government will evaluate price upon completion of the technical/quality evaluation. Price will not be scored.
 - 2.4 Cost/Technical Trade-off Analysis: After all above evaluation are complete, the SSEB will then consider all factors to determine the proposal offering the most advantage to the Government. The SSEB will compare the relative advantages and disadvantages of the technical proposals and compare prices.
3. Evaluation Factors. Proposals will be evaluated in accordance with the descriptions below, listed in relative order of importance. All evaluation factors, other than cost or price, when combined are approximately equal to cost or price.
 - 3.1 Prime Contractor Past Experience and Relevant Performance. The SSEB will evaluate both the extent and quality (past performance) of recent experience. Documentation of successful completion of projects similar in nature and scope to this project will be favorably considered in the evaluation. Conversely, proposals that do not include substantial evidence that the offeror has experience, qualifications and production capability to successfully prosecute the proposed project will be unfavorably considered. Although no previous Federal experience is necessary to qualify for award, favorable consideration will also be given for past and similar quality Federal experience. The Government reserves the right to check any or all cited references to verify supplied information and to assess owner

satisfaction. The Government may also use other tools to gather information regarding an offeror's qualifications and past performance.

3.2 Technical Approach, Management and Subcontractors.

A. Technical Approach

Offeror's plan will be evaluated for its reasonableness, thoroughness, and comprehensiveness.

B. Management Personnel

Management Personnel will be evaluated on degree of qualifications, strengths, and experience of key personnel in their disciplines.

Although previous teaming experience is not required, more favorable consideration will be given to key personnel who performed work in the same positions on the projects that were submitted in the Firm's past experience. The personnel assigned in the proposal must be used on the project. Substitution of any proposed personnel will require prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Subcontractors - Mechanical, Electrical, Roofing.

The SSEB will evaluate both the extent and quality (past performance) of all subcontractor experience. Personnel will be evaluated on degree of qualifications, strengths, and experience. The personnel assigned in the proposal must be used on the project. Substitution of any proposed personnel will require prior approval of the Contracting Officer. Documentation of successful completion of projects similar in nature and scope to this project will be favorably considered in the evaluation. Conversely, proposals that do not include substantial evidence that the proposed subcontractors have the experience, qualifications and production capability to successfully prosecute the proposed project will be unfavorably considered. Although previous teaming experience or past Federal experience is not required, more favorable consideration will be given for experience with past similar Federal projects, and for working with the prime contractor on past, similar and referenced projects. The Government reserves the right to check any or all cited references to verify supplied information and to assess owner satisfaction. The Government may also use other tools to gather information regarding an offeror's qualifications and past performance. The subcontractors described in the proposal must be used on the project. Substitution of any proposed subcontractor will require prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.3 Schedule, Quality Control and Accident Prevention Plans.

A. Schedule

Proposed schedule will be evaluated to determine thoroughness, reasonableness and understanding of the requirements of this solicitation. **It does not replace the schedule requirements specified in the solicitation.**

B. Contractor Quality Control and Accident Prevention Plan.

The Evaluation Board will evaluate the interim plans for adequacy and strength of the offeror's understanding of contract requirements for Contractor Quality Control and Accident Prevention, as well as the degree of commitment and systematic approach to effectively monitor and ensure high levels of construction quality.

3.4. A cost and price analysis of the bid items as identified in Section B will be performed. Evaluation will be based on the total overall cost for this sample project in determining the best value for the Government. Price will also be checked for unbalancing of line items. Offerors are cautioned to distribute costs appropriately. This review of the total proposed cost will be used in determining a competitive range among proposals, if required.

3.5. Summary. Proposals will be evaluated on their own merit, independently and as objectively as possible. Subjective comparisons will be limited to those areas where it is not feasible to quantify criteria, i.e., aesthetics and certain elements of information concerning past performance. Due to the obvious and unavoidable interrelationships among evaluation criteria; however, final determination of contract award will be based on the best composite offer, all factors considered.

OFFEROR: READ CAREFULLY - CHECK ALL APPLICABLE BOXES**SECTION 00610****REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, AND OTHER STATEMENTS OF OFFEROR
FOR NEGOTIATED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS****DATE OF OFFER:** _____ **DUNS NO.** _____**SOLICITATION NO.** _____ **CAGE NO.** _____**NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR:** _____

The offeror makes the following representations and certifications as part of the offer referenced above.

1. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985) FAR 52.203-2

(a) The offeror certifies that--

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to (i) those prices, (ii) the intention to submit an offer, or (iii) the methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered;

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory--

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision _____ [*insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization*];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals name in subdivision (b)(2)(i) of this provision have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of provision)

2. CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991) FAR 52.203-11

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

3. TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998) FAR 52.204-3**(a) Definitions.**

"Common parent," as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

"Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)," as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

(c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(d) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

- ☐] TIN: _____
- ☐] TIN has been applied for.
- ☐] TIN is not required because:
 - ☐] Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;
 - ☐] Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;
 - ☐] Offeror is an agency or instrumentality the Federal Government;

(e) Type of Organization.

- ☐] Sole proprietorship;
- ☐] Partnership;
- ☐] Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);
- ☐] Corporate entity (tax-exempt);
- ☐] Government entity (Federal, State, or local);
- ☐] Foreign government;
- ☐] International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;
- ☐] Other _____

(f) **Common Parent.**

☐ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.

☐ Name and TIN of Common parent:

Name _____ TIN _____
(End of provision)

**4. WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) (MAY 1999)
FAR 52.204-5**

(a) **Definition.** Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) **Representation.** *[Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.]* The offeror represents that it ☐ is, ☐ is not a women-owned business concern.

(End of provision)

**5. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED
DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (MAR 1996) FAR 52.209-5**

(a) (1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that--

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals--

(A) Are ☐ are not ☐ presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have ☐ have not ☐, within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are ☐ are not ☐ presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in subdivision (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has ☐ has not ☐, within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

THIS CERTIFICATION CONCERNS A MATTER WITHIN THE JURISDICTION OF AN AGENCY OF THE UNITED STATES AND THE MAKING OF A FALSE, FICTITIOUS, OR FRAUDULENT CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER THE MAKER SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 1001, TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

6. DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (SEP 1994) DFARS 252.209-7001

(a) Definitions.

As used in this provision--

(1) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405 (j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means--

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in

"nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

(b) **Prohibition on award.** In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) **Disclosure.** If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclose such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include--

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

7. COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (MAR 1998) DFARS 52.209-7003

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of 38 U.S.C. 4212(d) (i.e., the VETS-100 report required by Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era), it has submitted the most recent report required by 38 U.S.C. 4212(d).

(End of provision)

8. SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (MAY 1999) FAR 52.219-1 (ALTERNATE I) (OCT 1998)

(a) (1) The standard industrial classification (SIC) code for this acquisition is 1542.

(2) The small business size standard is \$17.0 million.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) **Representations.** (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [] is, [] is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it [] is [] is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [] is, [] is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision). [The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls];

_____ Black American

_____ Hispanic American

_____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

_____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

_____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

_____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(c) Definitions.

"Small business concern," as used in this provision, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

"Women-owned small business concern," as used in this provision, means a small business concern--

(1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice. (1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under

the preference programs established pursuant to sections 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

- (i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;
 - (ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and
 - (iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.
- (End of provision)

9. SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (JAN 1997) FAR 52.219-19

(a) **Definition.** "Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the standard industrial classification code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) **(Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.)** The Offeror [] is, [] is not an emerging small business.

(c) **(Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)** Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts - see Paragraph 11(a)(2) Small Business Program Representations).

(Construction Solicitations)	
Number of Employees	Avg. Annual Gross Revenues
_____ 50 or fewer	_____ \$1 million or less
_____ 51 - 100	_____ \$1,000,001 - \$2 million
_____ 101 -250	_____ \$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million
_____ 251 - 500	_____ \$3,500,001 - \$5 million
_____ 501 - 750	_____ \$5,000,001 - \$10 million
_____ 751 - 1,000	_____ \$10,000,001 - \$17 million
_____ Over 1,000	_____ Over \$17 million

(End of provision)

10. PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-22

The offeror represents that--

(a) It [] has [] has not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) It [] has, [] has not, filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

11. CLEAN AIR AND WATER CERTIFICATION (APR 1984) FAR 52.223-1

The Offeror certifies that--

(a) Any facility to be used in the performance of this proposed contract [] is, [] is not listed on the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities;

(b) The Offeror will immediately notify the Contracting Officer, before award, of the receipt of any communication from the Administrator, or a designee, of the EPA, indicating that any facility that the Offeror proposes to use for the performance of the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities; and

(c) The Offeror will include a certification substantially the same as this certification, including this paragraph (c), in every nonexempt subcontract.

(End of provision)

12. CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 1996) FAR 52.223-13

(a) Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by Executive Order 12969, August 8, 1995.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facilities is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: *(Check each block that is applicable.)*

[] (i) The facility does not manufacture, process or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

[] (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

[] (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been

filed with EPA);

- [] (iv) The facility does not fall within the Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) designations 20 through 39 as set forth in section 19.102 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; or

[] (v) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(End of provision)
(End of Section 00610)

SECTION 00700
INDEX OF CONTRACT CLAUSES (CONSTRUCTION)
Issued by: Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers
Louisville District

Edition of 03 MAY 1999

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.201-7000
2	DEFINITIONS (OCT 1995)--ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) FAR 52.202-1 I
3	GRATUITIES (APR 1984) FAR 52.203-3
4	COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984) FAR 52.203-5
5	ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995) FAR 52.203-7
6	CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997) FAR 52.203-8
7	PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997) FAR 52.203-10
8	LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997) FAR 52.203-12
9	PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999) DFARS 252.203-7001
10	DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.203-7002
11	PRINTING/COPYING DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (JUN 1996) FAR 52.204-4
12	REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAR 1998) DFARS 252.204-7004
13	PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.205-7000
14	PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995) FAR 52.209-6
15	DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990) FAR 211-15
16	VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984) FAR 52.211-18
17	AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997) FAR 52.214-26
18	PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997) FAR 52.214-27
19	SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS --SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997) FAR 52.214-28

- 20 **AUDIT AND RECORDS--NEGOTIATION (AUG 1996) FAR 52.215-2**
- 21 **PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)
FAR 52.215-10**
- 22 **SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-12**
- 23 **PENSION ADJUSTMENTS AND ASSET REVERSIONS (DEC 1998) FAR 52.215-15**
- 24 **REVERSION OR ADJUSTMENT OF PLANS FOR POSTRETIREMENT
BENEFITS (PRB) OTHER THAN PENSIONS (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-18**
- 25 **NOTIFICATION OF OWNERSHIP CHANGES (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-19**
- 26 **PRICING ADJUSTMENTS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.215-7000**
- 27 **UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-8**
- 28 **SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-9**
- 29 **SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) ALTERNATE I
(JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-9 I**
- 30 **SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) ALTERNATE II
(JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-9 II**
- 31 **LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996) FAR 52.219-14**
- 32 **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-16**
- 33 **SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS
SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR 1996)
DFARS 252.219-7003**
- 34 **NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES (FEB 1997) FAR 52.222-1**
- 35 **CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996) FAR 52.222-3**
- 36 **CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT--OVERTIME
COMPENSATION (JUL 1995) FAR 52.222-4**
- 37 **DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995) FAR 52.222-6**
- 38 **WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-7**
- 39 **PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-8**
- 40 **APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-9**
- 41 **COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-10**
- 42 **SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-11**
- 43 **CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-12**
- 44 **COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS**

- (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-13
- 45 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-14
- 46 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-15
- 47 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-21
- 48 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-26
- 49 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION
(FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-27
- 50 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE
VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998) FAR 52.222-35
- 51 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)
FAR 52.222-36
- 52 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE
VIETNAM ERA (JAN 1999) FAR 52.222-37
- 53 CLEAN AIR AND WATER (APR 1984) FAR 52.223-2
- 54 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998)
FAR 52.223-5
- 55 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (JAN 1997) FAR 52.223-6
- 56 OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES (JUN 1996) FAR 52.223-11
- 57 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 1996) FAR 52.223-14
- 58 BUY-AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JUN 1997)
FAR 52.225-5
- 59 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (AUG 1998) FAR 52.225-11
- 60 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER EUROPEAN
COMMUNITY AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS
(JUN 1997) FAR 52.225-15
- 61 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER EUROPEAN
COMMUNITY AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS
(JUN 1997) ALTERNATE I (MAY 1997) FAR 52.225-15 I
- 62 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992) DFARS 252.225-7031
- 63 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED
ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (MAY 1999) FAR 52.226-1
- 64 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995) FAR 52.227-1
- 65 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.227-4
- 66 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966) DFARS 252.227-7033

- 67 **ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997) FAR 52.228-2**
- 68 **INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)
FAR 52.228-5**
- 69 **PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992) FAR 52.228-11**
- 70 **PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995)
FAR 52.228-12**
- 71 **FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991) FAR 52.229-3**
- 72 **SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.231-7000**
- 73 **PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS
(MAY 1997) FAR 52.232-5**
- 74 **INTEREST (JUN 1996) FAR 52.232-17**
- 75 **ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986) ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) FAR 52.232-23 I**
- 76 **PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (JUN 1997) FAR 52.232-27**
- 77 **PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER –CENTRAL CONTRACTOR
REGISTRATION (MAY 1999) FAR 52.232-33**
- 78 **DISPUTES (DEC 1998) FAR 52.233-1**
- 79 **PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996) FAR 52.233-3**
- 80 **DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-2**
- 81 **SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK
(APR 1984) FAR 52.236-3**
- 82 **MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-5**
- 83 **SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-6**
- 84 **PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991) FAR 52.236-7**
- 85 **OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-8**
- 86 **PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT,
UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-9**
- 87 **OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-10**
- 88 **USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-11**
- 89 **CLEANING UP (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-12**
- 90 **ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)--ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991) FAR 52.236-13 I**
- 91 **SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-15**
- 92 **SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)**

	FAR 52.236-21
93	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995) FAR 52.236-26
94	MODIFICATION PROPOSALS--PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.236-7000
95	BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995) FAR 52.242-13
96	SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984) FAR 52.242-14
97	POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.242-7000
98	CHANGES (AUG 1987) FAR 52.243-4
99	PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.243-7001
100	REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998) DFARS 252.243-7002
101	GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989) FAR 52.245-2
102	GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984) FAR 52.245-4
103	REPORTS OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (MAY 1994) DFARS 252.245-7001
104	INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996) FAR 52.246-12
105	VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1989) ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) FAR 52.248-3 I
106	TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)--ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996) FAR 52.249-2 I
107	DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984) FAR 52.249-10
108	COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991) FAR 52.253-1

1. CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.201-7000

(a) *Definition.* "Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the Contracting Officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

2. DEFINITIONS (OCT 1995)--ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) FAR 52.202-1 I

(a) "Head of the agency" (also called "agency head") or "Secretary" means the Secretary (or Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the agency; and the term "authorized representative" means any person, persons, or board (other than the Contracting Officer) authorized to act for the head of the agency or Secretary.

(b) "Commercial component" means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) "Component" means any item supplied to the Federal Government as part of an end item or of another component.

(d) "Nondevelopmental item" means--

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (d)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (d)(1) or (d)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(e) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

3. GRATUITIES (APR 1984) FAR 52.203-3

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

4. COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984) FAR 52.203-5

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract or any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

5. ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995) FAR 52.203-7

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor" as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from--

- (1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;
- (2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or
- (3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract the amount of the kickback. The Contracting Officer may order that monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

(End of clause)

6. CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997) FAR 52.203-8

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub.L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27 (a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e) (1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

7. PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997) FAR 52.203-10

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27(a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. In the case of a contract modification, the fee subject to reduction is the fee specified in the particular contract modification at the time of execution, except as provided in subparagraph (b)(5) of this clause.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) For base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract.

The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

8. LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 1997) FAR 52.203-12

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any Federal contract.
- (2) The making of any Federal grant.
- (3) The making of any Federal loan.
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

“Regularly employed,” as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

“State,” as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) *Prohibitions.*

(1) Section 1352 of title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) *Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.*

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person’s products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person’s products or services for an agency’s use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) *Professional and technical services.*

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal

action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

- (2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.
- (B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, “professional and technical services” shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance of operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of this or her client’s proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.
- (C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.
- (D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.
- (E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) *Disclosure.*

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing are attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempting to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the

calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) *Agreement.* The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) *Penalties.*

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(f) *Cost allowability.* Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

9. PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999) DFARS 252.203-7001

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

(1) "Arising out of a contract with the DoD" means any act in connection with--

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining; or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony" means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) "Date of conviction" means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 further provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly--

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as--

(1) Suspension or debarment;

(2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or

(3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify--

(1) The person involved;

(2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;

(3) The reasons for the requested waiver, and

(4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.

(g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identify and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 12 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.

(h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.
(End of clause)

10. DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.203-7002

- (a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.
- (b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.
- (c) The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

**11. PRINTING/COPYING DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (JUN 1996)
FAR 52.204-4**

- (a) In accordance with Executive Order 12873, dated October 20, 1993, as amended by Executive Order 12995, dated March 25, 1996, the Offeror/Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed/copied double-sided on recycled paper that has at least 20 percent postconsumer material.
- (b) The 20 percent standard applies to high-speed copier paper offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white woven envelopes, and other uncoated printed and writing paper such as writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock. An alternative to meeting the 20 percent postconsumer material standards is 50 percent recovered material content of certain industrial by-products.

(End of clause)

**12. REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAR 1998)
DFARS 52.204-7004**

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause—
- (1) Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database means the primary DoD repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with DoD.
- (2) Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services to identify unique business entities.
- (3) Data Universal Numbering System+4 (DUNS+4) number means the DUNS number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet plus a 4-digit suffix that may be assigned by a parent (controlling) business concern. This 4-digit suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the parent business concern for such purposes as identifying subunits or affiliates of the parent business concern.
- (4) Registered in the CCR database means that all mandatory information including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, if applicable, and the corresponding Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code, is in the CCR database; the DUNS number and the CAGE code have been validated; and all edits have been successfully completed.
- (b) (1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee must be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during the performance, and through final payment of any contract resulting from this solicitation, except for awards to foreign vendors for work to be performed outside the United States.
- (2) The offeror shall provide its DUNS or, if applicable, its DUNS+4 number with its offer, which will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.
- (3) Lack of registration in the CCR database will make an offer ineligible for award.
- (4) DoD has established a goal of registering an applicant in the CCR database within 48 hours after receipt of a complete and accurate application via the Internet. However, registration of an applicant submitting an application through a method other than the Internet may take up to 30 days. Therefore, offerors that are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.
- (c) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after

initial registration, the Contractor is required to confirm on an annual basis that its information in the CCR database is accurate and complete.

(d) Offerors and contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements by calling 1-888-227-2423, or via the Internet at <http://ccr.edi.disa.mil>.

(End of clause)

**13. PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS
(DEC 1991) DFARS 252.205-7000**

(a) *Definition.*

“Cooperative agreement holder” means a State or local government; a private, nonprofit organization; a tribal organization (as defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-268; 25 U.S.C. 450(c)); or an economic enterprise (as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-362; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e)) whether such economic enterprise is organized for profit or nonprofit purposes; which has an agreement with the Defense Logistics Agency to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities.

(b) The Contractor shall provide cooperative agreement holders, upon their request, with a list of those appropriate employees or offices responsible for entering into subcontracts under defense contracts. The list shall include the business address, telephone number, and area of responsibility of each employee or office.

(c) The Contractor need not provide the listing to a particular cooperative agreement holder more frequently than once a year.

(End of clause)

**14. PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT’S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH
CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT
(JUL 1995) FAR 52.209-6**

(a) The Government suspends or debar Contractors to protect the Government’s interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principals, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor’s knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reasons(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government’s interest when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party’s debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

**15. DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990)
FAR 52.211-15**

NOTE: This clause applies only to military contracts.

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

(End of clause)

16. VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984) FAR 52.211-18

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is justified.

(End of clause)

17. AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997) FAR 52.214-26

NOTE: This clause applies only to sealed bid contracts.

(a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) *Cost or pricing data.* If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

- (1) The proposal for the modification;
- (2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;
- (3) Pricing of the modification; or
- (4) Performance of the modification.

(c) *Comptroller General.* In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) *Availability.* The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in paragraph (b) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the date of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.

(2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.

(e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

(End of clause)

**18. PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA--
MODIFICATIONS--SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997) FAR 52.214-27**

NOTE: This clause applies only to sealed bid contracts

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for the submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to a modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the

Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which (1) the actual subcontract or (2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--

- (A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and
- (B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--

- (A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or
- (B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data has been submitted before the date of agreement on price.

(e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621 (a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

19. SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS-SEALED BIDDING (OCT 1997) FAR 52.214-28

NOTE: This clause applies only to sealed bid contracts.

(a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall (1) become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), and (2) be limited to such modifications.

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specified identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in subsection FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

(End of clause)

20. AUDIT AND RECORDS--NEGOTIATION (AUG 1996) FAR 52.215-2

NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.

(a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) *Examination of costs.* If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in performance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) *Cost or pricing data.* If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

- (1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;
- (2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;
- (3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification; or
- (4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) *Comptroller General.*--(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) *Reports.* If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating (1) the effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports and (2) the data reported.

(f) *Availability.* The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition--

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) Records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and--

(1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;

(2) For which cost or pricing data are required; or

(3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (c) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

**21. PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)
FAR 52.215-10**

NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.

(a) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with this contract, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because --(1) The Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; (2) A subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or (3) Any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction.

(b) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (a) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which (1) The actual subcontract; or (2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(c)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (a) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (c)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--

(A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data has been submitted before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(d) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable under payment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

22. SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-12

NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.

(a) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in subsection 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (a) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(c) In each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, when entered into, the Contractor shall insert either--

(1) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), if paragraph (a) of this clause requires submission of cost or pricing data for the subcontract; or

(2) The substance of the clause at FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data--Modifications.

(End of clause)

23. PENSION ADJUSTMENTS AND ASSET REVERSIONS (DEC 1998) FAR 52.215-15

NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.

(a) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate a defined-benefit pension plan or otherwise recapture such pension fund assets.

(b) For segment closings, pension plan terminations, or curtailment of benefits, the adjustment amount shall be the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12) for contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Board rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99). For contracts and subcontracts that are not subject to CAS, the adjustment amount shall be the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12), except the numerator of the fraction at 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12)(vi) shall be the sum of the pension plan costs allocated to all non-CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 31.2 or for which cost or pricing data were submitted.

(c) For all other situations where assets revert to the Contractor, or such assets are constructively received by it for any reason, the Contractor shall, at the Government's option, make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share of the gross amount withdrawn. The Government's equitable share shall reflect the Government's participation in pension costs through those contracts for which cost or pricing data were submitted or that are subject to FAR Subpart 31.2.

(d) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirement of FAR 15.408(g).

(End of clause)

24. REVERSION OR ADJUSTMENT OF PLANS FOR POSTRETIREMENT BENEFITS (PRB) OTHER THAN PENSIONS (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-18

NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.

The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate or reduce a PRB plan. If PRB fund assets revert, or inure, to the Contractor or are constructively received by it under a plan termination or otherwise, the Contractor shall make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share as required by FAR 31.205-6(o)(6). The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract which meet the applicability requirements of FAR 15.408(j)

(End of clause)

25. NOTIFICATION OF OWNERSHIP CHANGES (OCT 1997) FAR 52.215-19

NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.

(a) The Contractor shall make the following notifications in writing:

(1) When the Contractor becomes aware that a change in its ownership has occurred, or is certain to occur, which could result in changes in the valuation of its capitalized assets in the accounting records, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) within 30 days.

(2) The Contractor shall also notify the ACO within 30 days whenever changes to asset valuations or any other cost changes have occurred or are certain to occur as a result of a change in ownership.

(b) The Contractor shall-- (1) Maintain current, accurate, and complete inventory records of assets and their costs; (2) Provide the ACO or designated representative ready access to the records upon request; (3) Ensure that all individual and grouped assets, their capitalized values, accumulated depreciation or amortization, and remaining useful lives are identified accurately before and after each of the Contractor's ownership changes; and (4) Retain and continue to maintain depreciation and amortization schedules based on the asset records maintained before each Contractor ownership change.

(c) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract which meet the applicability requirement of FAR 15.408(k).

(End of clause)

26. PRICING ADJUSTMENTS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.215-7000

NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated contracts.

The term "pricing adjustment," as used in paragraph (a) of the clauses entitled "Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data," and "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," means the aggregate increases and/or decreases in cost plus applicable profits.

(End of clause)

27. UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-8

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and small business concerns owned and controlled by women shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and small business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

(c) Definitions. As used in this contract—

(1) "Small business concern" means a small business as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

(2) HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

(3) Small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals means a small business concern that represents as part of its offer, that it meets the definition of a small disadvantaged business concern in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(4) "Small business concern owned and controlled by women" means a small business concern –

(i) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women, and

(ii) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women; and

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or a small business concern owned and controlled by women.

(End of clause)

28. SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-9

NOTE: This clause applies to negotiated solicitations over \$1,000,000.00. See also FAR 52.219-9 II below

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause—

“Commercial item” means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

“Commercial plan” means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror’s fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

“Individual contract plan” means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror’s planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

“Master plan” means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

“Subcontract” means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, which separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, with small disadvantaged business, and with women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror’s subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of—

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror’s total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), the list of certified small disadvantaged business concerns of the SBA, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern’s size and ownership characteristics for purposes of maintaining a small and women-owned small business source list. A firm shall rely on the information contained in SBA’s list of small disadvantaged business concerns as an accurate representation of a concern’s size and ownership characteristics for the purpose of maintaining a small disadvantaged business source list. Use of PRO-Net and/or the SBA list of small disadvantaged business concerns as its source lists does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

- (i) Small business concerns;
- (ii) HUBZone small business concerns;
- (iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
- (iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) who receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

- (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;
- (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
- (iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations and in paragraph (j) of this clause; and
- (iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):

- (i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.
- (ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.
- (iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating—
 - (A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not;
 - (B) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not why not;
 - (C) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and if not, why not;
 - (D) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not; and
 - (E) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.
- (iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact –
 - (A) Trade associations;
 - (B) Business development organizations; and
 - (C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business sources.
- (v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through—
 - (A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc., and
 - (B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.
- (vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need to comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively

long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all “make-or-buy” decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representative of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor’s subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided—

(1) The master plan has been approved

(2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial shall plan relate to the offeror’s planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with –

(1) The clause of this contract entitled “Utilization of Small Business Concerns;” or

(2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor’s format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Group. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant SIC Major Group and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant SIC Major Group.

(End of clause)

29. SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) ALTERNATE I (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-9 I

NOTE: This clause applies only to sealed-bid solicitations over \$1,000,000.00.

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause—

“Commercial item” means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

“Commercial plan” means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror’s fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

“Individual contract plan” means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror’s planned subcontracting in support of

the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

“Master plan” means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

“Subcontract” means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The apparent low bidder, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit a subcontracting plan, where applicable, which separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the bidder is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be submitted within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit the subcontracting plan shall make the bidder ineligible for the award of a contract.

(d) The offeror’s subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror’s total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontractor to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), the list of certified small disadvantaged business concerns of the SBA, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for purposes of maintaining a small and women-owned small business source list. A firm shall rely on the information contained in SBA’s list of small disadvantaged business concerns as an accurate representation of a concern’s size and ownership characteristics for the purpose of maintaining a small disadvantaged business source list. Use of PRO-Net and/or the SBA list of small disadvantaged business concerns as its source lists does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror’s subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) who receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

- (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;
- (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
- (iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations and in paragraph (j) of this clause; and
- (iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):

- (i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.
- (ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.
- (iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating –
 - (A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not;
 - (B) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
 - (C) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and if not, why not;
 - (D) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not; and
 - (E) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.
- (iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact –
 - (A) Trade associations;
 - (B) Business development organizations; and
 - (C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business sources.
- (v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through –
 - (A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc., and
 - (B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.
- (vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

- (1) Assist small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.
- (2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.
- (3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representative of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.
- (4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business for the

purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided—

(1) The master plan has been approved

(2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with —

(1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns," or

(2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Group. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant SIC Major Group and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant SIC Major Group.

(End of clause)

30. SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) ALTERNATE II (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-9 II

NOTE: This clause applies only to negotiated solicitations over \$1,000,000, when a subcontracting plan is required with the initial proposal as described in Sections 00110 & 00115.

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Commercial item" means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

"Commercial plan" means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

"Individual contract plan" means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

"Master plan" means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

"Subcontract" means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall include a subcontracting plan, which separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(iv) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), the list of certified small disadvantaged business concerns of the SBA, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for purposes of maintaining a small and women-owned small business source list. A firm shall rely on the information contained in SBA's list of small disadvantaged business concerns as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purpose of maintaining a small disadvantaged business source list. Use of PRO-Net and/or the SBA list of small disadvantaged business concerns as its source lists does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with --

(i) Small business concerns,

(ii) HUBZone small business concerns;

(iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns, and

(iv) women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) who receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will--

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

- (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
 - (iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations and in paragraph (j) of this clause; and
 - (iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and 295.
- (11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):
- (i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.
 - (ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.
 - (iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating—
 - (A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not,
 - (B) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
 - (C) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and if not, why not,
 - (D) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not, and
 - (E) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.
 - (iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact—
 - (A) Trade associations,
 - (B) Business development organizations, and
 - (C) conferences and trade fairs to locate small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business sources.
 - (v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through –
 - (A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc., and
 - (B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.
 - (vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.
- (e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:
- (1) Assist small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.
 - (2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.
 - (3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representative of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.
 - (4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.
- (f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided—
- (1) The master plan has been approved;
 - (2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and
 - (3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial shall plan relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with –

(1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns," or

(2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Major Group. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant SIC Major Group and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant SIC Major Group.

(End of clause)

31. LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996) FAR 52.219-14

NOTE: This clause applies only if the contract, or any portion of the contract is set-aside for small business or set-aside for the 8(a) program.

(a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.

(b) By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Offeror/Contractor agrees that in performance of the contract in the case of a contract for--

(1) *Services (except construction).* At least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the concern.

(2) *Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies).* The concern shall perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies, not including the cost of materials.

(3) *General construction.* The concern will perform at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(4) *Construction by special trade contractors.* The concern will perform at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, not including the cost of materials, with its own employees.

(End of clause)

32. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999) FAR 52.219-16

(a) "Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan", as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion, or in the case of a commercial product plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply, shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal or, in the case of a commercial products plan, that portion of the dollar amount allocable to Government contracts by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies that awarded contracts covered by that commercial product plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled, Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.
(End of clause)

33. SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DoD CONTRACTS) (APR 1996) DFARS 252.219-7003

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions.*

“Historically black colleges and universities,” as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR Section 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

“Minority institutions,” as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirement of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term “small disadvantaged business,” when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

- (1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and
- (2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor’s small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--

- (1) Protégé firms which are qualified organizations employing the severely handicapped; and
- (2) Former protégé firms that meet the criteria in Section 831(g)(4) of Pub. L. 101-510.

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor’s cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

34. NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES (FEB 1997) FAR 52.222-1

If the Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay the timely performance of this contract, the Contractor shall immediately give notice, including all relevant information, to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

35 CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996) FAR 52.222-3

The Contractor agrees not to employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment which has been imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. This limitation, however, shall not prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons on parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence or persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms. Nor shall it prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

- (a) (1) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;
 - (2) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;
 - (3) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;
 - (4) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and
- (b) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

**36. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT--OVERTIME
COMPENSATION (JUL 1995) FAR 52.222-4**

(a) *Overtime requirements.* No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 22.300) shall require or permit any such laborers or mechanics in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than 1-1/2 times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

(b) *Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.* In the event of any violation of the provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanical employed in violation of the provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by provisions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(c) *Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.* The Contracting Officer shall upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same Prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the provisions set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) *Payrolls and basic records.* (1) The Contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of contract work and shall preserve them for a period of 3 years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Nothing in this paragraph shall require the duplication of records required to be maintained for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The records to be maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause shall be made available by the Contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the

Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

(e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts exceeding \$100,000 the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause.

(End of clause)

37. DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995) FAR 52.222-6

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approved an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(d) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

38. WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-7

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

39. PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-8

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

40. APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-9

(a) *Apprentices.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rates) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) *Trainees.* Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training

Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) *Equal employment opportunity.* The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

41. COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-10

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

42. SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-11

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled *Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination--Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility*, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall delivery to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall delivery to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

43. CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-12

A breach of the contract clauses entitled *Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility*, may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

44. COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-13

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

45. DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-14

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or

any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

46. CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988) FAR 52.222-15

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

47. PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-21

(a) "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex or national origin because of written or oral policies, or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas, which shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

48. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-26

(a) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause. Upon request, the Contractor all provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(b) During performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisement for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246; as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontract or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Contracting Officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

49. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999) FAR 52.222-27

(a) *Definitions.*

“Covered area,” as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

“Deputy Assistant Secretary,” as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor or a designee.

“Employer’s identification number,” as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer’s quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

“Minority,” as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race);

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors

must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written

record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participate may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Make a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as

amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

(o) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

50. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (APR 1998) FAR 52.222-35

(a) *Definition.* As used in this clause--

All employment openings includes all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days' duration, and part-time employment.

Appropriate office of the State employment service system, means the local office of the Federal-State national system of public employment offices with assigned responsibility to serve the area where the employment opening is to be filled including the District of Columbia, Guam, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which no consideration will be given to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings that the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employee decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days, any part of which occurred between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, and was discharged or released therefrom with other than a dishonorable discharge; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of such active duty was performed between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975.

(b) *General.* (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a disabled veteran or a veteran of the Vietnam era. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Employment;

(ii) Upgrading;

(iii) Demotion or transfer;

(iv) Recruitment;

(v) Advertising;

(vi) Layoff or termination;

(vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and

(viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended.

(c) *Listing openings.* (1) The Contractor agrees to list all employment openings existing at contract award or occurring during contract performance, at an appropriate office of the State employment service system in the locality where the opening occurs. These openings include those occurring at any Contractor facility, including one not connected with performing this contract. An independent corporate affiliate is exempt from this requirement.

(2) State and local government agencies holding Federal contracts of \$10,000 or more shall also list all employment openings with the appropriate office of the State employment service.

(3) The listing of employment openings with the State employment service system is required at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and involves the obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(4) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State employment service system, in each State where it has establishments, of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State system, it need not advise the State system of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State system when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) *Applicability.* This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings which occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.

(e) *Postings.* (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating (i) the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era, and (ii) the rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. They shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act, and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam Era.

(f) *Noncompliance.* If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

51. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998) FAR 52.222-36

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as—

- (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
- (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
- (iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
- (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
- (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
- (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;
- (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
- (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and
- (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating—

- (i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and

(ii) The rights of applicants and employees.

(2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (*e.g.*, the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical and mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52. EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON DISABLED VETERANS AND VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA (JAN 1999) FAR 52.222-37

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

(1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workplace of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.

(b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."

(c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending data selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1 of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

53. CLEAN AIR AND WATER (APR 1984) FAR 52.223-2

(a) "Air Act," as used in this clause, means the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.).

"Clean air standards," as used in this clause, means--

(1) Any enforceable rules, regulations, guidelines, standards, limitations, orders, controls, prohibitions, work practices, or other requirements contained in, issued under, or otherwise adopted under the Air Act or Executive Order 11738;

(2) An applicable implementation plan as described in section 110(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7410(d));

(3) An approved implementation procedure or plan under section 111(c) or section 111(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7411(c) or (d)); or

(4) An approved implementation procedure under section 112(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7412(d)).

“Clean water standards,” as used in this clause, means any enforceable limitation, control, condition, prohibition, standard, or other requirement promulgated under the Water Act or contained in a permit issued to a discharger by the EPA or by a State under an approved program, as authorized by section 402 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1342), or by local government to ensure compliance with pretreatment regulations as required by section 307 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1317).

“Compliance,” as used in this clause, means compliance with--

(1) Clean air or water standards; or

(2) A schedule or plan ordered or approved by a court of competent jurisdiction, the EPA, or an air or water pollution control agency under the requirements of the Air Act or Water Act and related regulations.

“Facility,” as used in this clause, means any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel or other floating craft, location, or site of operations, owned, leased, or supervised by a Contractor or subcontractor, used in the performance of a contract or subcontract. When a location or site of operations includes more than one building, plant, installation, or structure, the entire location or site shall be deemed a facility except when the Administrator, or a designee, of the EPA determines that independent facilities are collocated in one geographical area.

“Water Act,” as used in this clause, means Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.).

(b) The Contractor agrees--

(1) To comply with the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7414) and section 308 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1318) relating to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports, and information, as well as other requirements specified in section 114 and section 308 of the Air Act and the Water Act, and all regulations and guidelines issued to implement those acts before the award of this contract;

(2) That no portion of the work required by this prime contract will be performed in a facility listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities on the date when this contract was awarded unless and until the EPA eliminates the name of the facility from the listing;

(3) To use best efforts to comply with clean air standards and clean water standards at the facility in which the contract is being performed; and

(4) To insert the substance of this clause into any nonexempt subcontract, including this subparagraph (b)(4).

(End of clause)

54. POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998) FAR 52.223-5

(a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Data Safety Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

(End of clause)

55. DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (JAN 1997) FAR 52.223-6

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Controlled substance” means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11-1308.15.

“Conviction” means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

“Criminal drug statute” means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of any controlled substance.

“Drug-free workplace” means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

“Employee” means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. “Directly engaged” is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

“Individual” means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall--within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor’s workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor’s policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;.

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee’s conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor’s failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

56. OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES (JUN 1996) FAR 52.223-11

(a) *Definition.* “Ozone-depleting substance”, as used in this clause, means any substance designated as Class I by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (40 CFR Part 82), including but not limited to chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or any substance designated as Class II by EPA (40 CFR Part 82), including but not limited to hydrochlorofluorocarbons.

(b) The Contractor shall label products which contain or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances in the manner and to the extent required by 42 U.S.C. 7671j (b), (c), and (d) and 40 CFR Part 82, Subpart E, as follows:

“WARNING: Contains (or manufactured with, if applicable) _____*, a substance(s) which harm(s) public health and environment by destroying ozone in the upper atmosphere.”

*The Contractor shall insert the name of the substance(s).
(End of clause)

57. TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 1996) FAR 52.223-14

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor owned or operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023 (b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within the Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) designations 20 through 39 as set forth in section 19.102 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); or

(5) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any one of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

58. BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JUN 1997) FAR 52.225-5

NOTE: This clause applies only to contracts less than \$6,500,000.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10) provides that the Government give preference to domestic construction material.

“Components” means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into construction materials.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work. Construction material also includes an item brought to the site pre-assembled from articles, materials or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, which are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and which are produced as a

complete system, shall be evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of such systems are delivered to the construction site.

“Domestic construction material” means (1) an unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States, or (2) a construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the construction materials determined to be unavailable pursuant to subparagraph 25.202(a)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall be treated as domestic.

(b) (1) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) requires that only domestic construction material be used in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to the excepted construction material or components listed by the Government as follows: (List will appear in Section H if required.)

(3) Other foreign construction material may be added to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost would be unreasonable (the cost of a particular domestic construction material shall be determined to be unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent, unless the agency head determines a higher percentage to be appropriate);

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(4) The Contractor agrees that only domestic construction material will be used by the Contractor, subcontractors, material men, and suppliers in the performance of this contract, except for foreign construction materials, if any, listed in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(c) *Request for determination.* (1) Contractors requesting to use foreign construction material under paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall provide adequate information for Government evaluation of the request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act. Each submission shall include a description of the foreign and domestic construction materials, including unit of measure, quantity, price, time of delivery or availability, location of the construction project, name and address of the proposed contractor, and a detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause. A submission based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause. The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the contract shall be modified to allow use of the foreign construction material, and adequate consideration shall be negotiated.

However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration shall not be less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.

(3) If the Government does not determine that an exception of the Buy American Act applies, the use of that particular foreign construction material will be a failure to comply with the Act.

(d) For evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the following information any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers shall be included in the request:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	(dollars) *	Price
Item 1:				
Foreign construction material				
Domestic construction material				
Item 2:				
Foreign construction material				
Domestic construction material				
List name, address, telephone number, and contract for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary. Include other applicable supporting information.				

*Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

(End of clause)

59. RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (AUG 1998) FAR 52.225-11

(a) Unless advance written approval of the Contracting Officer is obtained, the Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services originating from sources within, or that were located in or transported from or through, countries whose products are banned from importation into the United States by Executive order or regulations of the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury. Those countries include Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, and North Korea, and Sudan.

(b) The Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract any supplies or services from entities controlled by the Government of Iraq.

(c) The Contractor agrees to insert the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts hereunder.

(End of clause)

60. BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS ACT AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT (JUN 1997) FAR 52.225-15

NOTE: This clause applies only to acquisitions with an acquisition value of \$7,311,000 or more.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in the clause--

“Components” means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporate directly into construction materials.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work. Construction material also includes an item brought to the site pre-assembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, which are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and which are produced as a complete system, shall be evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of such systems are delivered to the construction site.

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country (as defined at FAR 25.401), or
- (2) In the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Domestic construction material” means (1) an unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States, or (2) a construction material manufactured in the U.S., if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the construction materials determined to be unavailable pursuant to subparagraph 25.202(a)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall be treated as domestic.

“North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country” means Canada or Mexico.

“NAFTA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a NAFTA country, or
(2) In the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) (1) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) requires that only domestic construction material be used in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), and (b)(4) of this clause.

(2) The Trade Agreements Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) provide that designated country and NAFTA country construction materials are exempted from application of the Buy American Act.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause does not apply to the excepted construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

(If applicable this listing will be placed in Section 00800)

(4) Other foreign construction material may be added to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost would be unreasonable (the cost of a particular domestic construction material shall be determined to be unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent, unless the agency head determines a higher percentage to be appropriate);

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(5) The Contractor agrees that only domestic construction materials, NAFTA country construction materials, or designated country construction materials will be used by the Contractor, subcontractors, material men, and suppliers in the performance of this contract, except for foreign construction materials if any, listed in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(c) *Request for determination.* (1) Contractors requesting to use foreign construction material under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall provide adequate information for Government evaluation of the request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act. Each submission shall include a description of the foreign and domestic construction materials, including unit of measure, quantity, price, time of delivery or availability, location of the construction project, name and address of the proposed contractor, and a detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause. A submission based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause. The price of construction materials shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the contract shall be modified to allow use of the foreign construction material, and adequate consideration all be negotiated. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration all not be less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) If the Government does not determine that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the use of that particular foreign construction material will be a failure to comply with the Act.

(d) For evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers shall be included in the request:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON

<u>Construction Material</u> <u>Description</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Measure</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Price</u> <u>(dollars) *</u>
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____
Item 2:			
Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____

[List name, address, telephone number, and contract for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]

[Include other applicable supporting information.]

*[*Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate is issued).]*

(End of clause)

61. BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS ACT AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENT (JUN 1997) ALTERNATE I (MAY 1997) FAR 52.225-15 I

NOTE: This clause applies only to acquisitions with an acquisition value from \$6,500,000 to \$7,311,000.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in the clause--

“Components” means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporate directly into construction materials.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work. Construction material also includes an item brought to the site pre-assembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, which are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and which are produced as a complete system, shall be evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of such systems are delivered to the construction site.

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country (as defined at FAR 25.401), or

(2) In the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Domestic construction material” means (1) an unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States, or (2) a construction material manufactured in the U.S., if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the construction materials determined to be unavailable pursuant to subparagraph 25.202(a)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall be treated as domestic.

“North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country” means Canada or Mexico.

“NAFTA country construction material” means a construction material that

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a NAFTA country, or

(2) In the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) (1) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) requires that only domestic construction material be used in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3), and (b)(4) of this clause.

(2) The Trade Agreement Act and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) provide that designated country and NAFTA country construction materials are exempted from application of the Buy American Act.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause does not apply to the excepted construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

(If applicable this listing will be placed in Section 00800)

(4) Other foreign construction material may be added to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost would be unreasonable (the cost of a particular domestic construction material shall be determined to be unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent, unless the agency head determines a higher percentage to be appropriate);

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(5) The Contractor agrees that only domestic construction materials, or NAFTA country construction materials, will be used by the Contractor, subcontractors, material men, and suppliers in the performance of this contract, except for foreign construction materials, if any, listed in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(c) *Request for determination.* (1) Contractors requesting to use foreign construction material under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall provide adequate information for Government evaluation of the request for a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act. Each submission shall include a description of the foreign and domestic construction materials, including unit of measure, quantity, price, time of delivery or availability, location of the construction project, name and address of the proposed contractor, and a detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause. A submission based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause. The price of construction materials shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the contract shall be modified to allow use of the foreign construction material, and adequate consideration all be negotiated. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration all not be less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) If the Government does not determine that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, the use of that particular foreign construction material will be a failure to comply with the Act.

(d) For evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers shall be included in the request:

included in the request:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON			
<u>Construction Material</u> <u>Description</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Measure</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Price</u> <u>(dollars) *</u>
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____
Item 2:			
Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____

[List name, address, telephone number, and contract for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]

[Include other applicable supporting information.]

*[*Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate is issued).]*

(End of clause)

62. SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 1992) DFARS 252.225-7031

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

(1) "Foreign person" means any person other than a United States person as defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. Sec 2415).

(2) "United States person" is defined in Section 16(2) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 and means any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States and employed by other than a United States person), any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern), and any foreign concern), and any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern which is controlled in fact by such domestic concern, as determined under regulations of the President.

(b) *Certification.* By submitting this offer, the Offeror, if a foreign person, company or entity, certifies that it--

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel of Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. Sec. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of clause)

63. UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (MAY 1999) FAR 52.226-1

(a) For Department of Defense contracts, this clause applies only if the contract includes a subcontracting plan incorporated under the terms of the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan. It does not apply to contracts awarded based on a subcontracting plan submitted and approved under paragraph (g) of the clause at 52.219-9.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

“Indian” means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any “Native” as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

“Indian-organization” means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

“Indian-owned economic enterprise” means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership shall constitute not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

“Interested party” means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(c) The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer shall refer the matter to the –

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)
Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration
1849 C Street, NW, MS-334A-SIB
Washington, DC 20245.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. The 5 percent incentive payment will not be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

(2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

- (i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract;
- (ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract;
- (iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed price incentive prime contract.
- (iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the equitable adjustment to the prime contract shall be 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(d) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, shall authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer shall seek funding in accordance with agency procedures. The Contracting Officer’s decision is final and not subject to the Dispute clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

64. AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995) FAR 52.227-1

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing any contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold); however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.

(End of clause)

65. PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.227-4

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)

66. RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966) DFARS 252.227-7033

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

(End of clause)

67. ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997) FAR 52.228-2

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government;

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting Officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

**68. INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)
FAR 52.228-5**

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the

effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribed or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

69. PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992) FAR 52.228-11

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

- (1) Pledge of assets; and
- (2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owner; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

70. PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995) FAR 52.228-12

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

71. FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991) FAR 52.229-3

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable, on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

- (b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.
 - (c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.
 - (d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.
 - (e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.
 - (f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceed \$250.
 - (g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.
 - (h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.
- (End of clause)

72. SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991) DFARS 52.231-7000

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), allowability shall also be determined in accordance with Part 231 of the Defense FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

**73. PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 1997)
FAR 52.232-5**

- (a) *Payment of price.* The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.
- (b) *Progress payments.* The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.
 - (1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:
 - (i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.
 - (ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.
 - (iii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontract under the contract.
 - (iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.
 - (v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.
 - (2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--
 - (i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and
 - (ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.
- (c) *Contractor certification.* Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

- (1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;
- (2) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code; and
- (3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

- (4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

(Name)

(Title)

(Date)

(d) *Refund of unearned amounts.* If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

- (1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and
- (2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) *Retainage.* If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) *Title, liability, and reservation of rights.* All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) *Reimbursement for bond premiums.* In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) *Final payment.* The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

- (1) Completion and acceptance of all work;
- (2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and
- (3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) *Limitation because of undefinitized work.* Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) *Interest computation on unearned accounts.* In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

- (1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and
 - (2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.
- (End of clause)

74. INTEREST (JUNE 1996) FAR 52.232-17

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid.

(b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

- (1) The date fixed under this contract.
- (2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.
- (3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.
- (4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

75. ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986) ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) FAR 52.232-23 I

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence. Unless otherwise stated in this contract, payments to an assignee of any amounts due or to become due under this contract shall not, to the extent specified in the Act, be subject to reduction or setoff.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

76. PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (JUN 1997) FAR 52.232-27

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments and contract financing payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. Payment shall be considered as being made on the day a check is dated or an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see subparagraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) *Invoice Payments*--(1) *Types of invoice payments*. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments which may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project:

- (A) The due date for making such payments shall be 14 days after receipt of the payment request by the designated billing office. However, if the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date shall be the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided a proper payment request is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.
- (B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, shall be as specified in the contract or, if not specified 30 days after approval for release to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract):

- (A) The due date for making such payments shall be either the 30th day after receipt by the designated billing office of a proper invoice from the Contractor, or the 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor, whichever is later. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date shall be deemed to be the 30th day after the date the Contractor's invoice, provided a proper invoice is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.
- (B) On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(2) *Contractor's invoice.* The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(ix) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, it shall be returned within 7 days after the date the designated billing office received the invoice, with a statement of the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. Untimely notification will be taken into account in computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor in the manner described in subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause.

- (i) Name and address of the Contractor
- (ii) Invoice date. (The Contractor is encouraged to date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)
- (iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).
- (iv) Description of work or services performed.
- (v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., prompt payment discount terms).
- (vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).
- (vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to be notified in event of a defective invoice.
- (viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.
- (ix) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.
- (x) While not required, the Contractor is strongly encouraged to assign an identification number to each invoice.

(3) *Interest penalty.* An interest penalty shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in subdivisions (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Federal Government offices are closed and Government business is not expected to be conducted, payment will be made on the following business day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

- (i) A proper invoice was received by the designated billing office.

(ii) A receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment was processed and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) *Computing penalty amount.* The interest penalty shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the day after the due date, except where the interest penalty is prescribed by other governmental authority (e.g., tariffs). This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and it is published in the *Federal Register* semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest penalty shall accrue daily on the invoice principal payment amount approved by the Government until the payment date of such approved principal amount, and will be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the due date through the payment date. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the approved invoice principal payment amount and be subject to interest penalties if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period. If the designated billing office failed to notify the Contractor of a defective invoice within the periods prescribed in subparagraph (a)(2) of this clause, the due date on the corrected invoice will be adjusted by subtracting the number of days taken beyond the prescribed notification of defects period. Any interest penalty owed the Contractor will be based on this adjusted due date. Adjustments will be made by the designated payment office for errors in calculating interest penalties.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in subdivision (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. In the event that actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The following periods of the time will not be included in the determination of an interest penalty:

(A) The period taken to notify the Contractor of defects in invoices submitted to the Government, but this may not exceed 7 days.

(B) The period between the defects notice and resubmission of the corrected invoice by the Contractor.

(C) For incorrect electronic funds transfer (EFT) information, in accordance with the EFT clause of this contract

(iii) Interest penalties will not continue to accrue after the filing of a claim for such penalties under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, or for more than 1 year. Interest penalties of less than \$1.00 need not be paid.

(iv) Interest penalties are not required on payment delays due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. Claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable, will be resolved in accordance with the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) *Prompt payment discounts.* An interest penalty shall also be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if a discount for prompt payment is taken improperly. The interest penalty will be calculated on the amount of discount taken for the period beginning with the first day after the end of the discount period through the date when the Contractor is paid.

(6) *Additional interest penalty.* (i) If this contract was awarded on or after October 1, 1989, a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with subdivision (a)(6)(iii) of this clause, shall be paid in addition to the interest penalty amount if the Contractor--

(A) Is owed an interest penalty of \$1 or more;

(B) Is not paid the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid;
and

(C) Makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with subdivision (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii) (A) Contractors shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. No additional data shall be required. Contractors shall--

- (1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;
- (2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and
- (3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) Demands may be postmarked on or before the 40th day after payment was made, except that--

- (1) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent, the demand must have been received and annotated with the date of receipt by the designated payment office on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or
- (2) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent and the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the demand's validity will be determined by the date the Contractor has placed on the demand; provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(iii) (A) The additional penalty shall be equal to 100 percent of any original late payment, except--

- (1) The additional penalty shall not exceed \$5,000;
- (2) The additional penalty shall never be less than \$25; and
- (3) No additional penalty is owed if the amount of the underlying interest penalty is less than \$1.

(B) If the interest penalty ceases to accrue in accordance with the limits stated in subdivision (a)(4)(iii) of this clause, the amount of the additional penalty shall be calculated on the amount of interest penalty that would have accrued in the absence of these limits, subject to the overall limits on the additional penalty specified in subdivision (a)(6)(iii)(a) of the clause.

(C) For determining the maximum and minimum additional penalties, the test shall be the interest penalty due on each separate payment made for each separate contract. The maximum and minimum additional penalty shall not be based upon individual invoices unless the invoices are paid separately. Where payments are consolidated for disbursing purposes, the maximum and minimum additional penalty determination shall be made separately for each contract therein.

(D) The additional penalty does not apply to payments regulated by other Government regulations (e.g., payments under utility contracts subject to tariffs and regulation).

(b) *Contract Financing Payments.* (1) *Due dates for recurring financing payments.* If this contract provides for contract financing, requests for payment shall be submitted to the designated billing office as specified in this contract or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contract financing payment shall be made on the 30th day after receipt of a proper contract financing request by the designated billing office. In the event that an audit or other review of a specific financing request is required to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the due date specified.

(2) *Due dates for other contract financing.* For advance payments, loans, or other arrangements that do not involve recurring submissions of contract financing requests, payment shall be made in accordance with the corresponding contract terms or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(3) *Interest penalty not applicable.* Contract financing payments shall not be assessed an interest penalty for payment delays.

(c) *Subcontract clause requirements.* The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) *Prompt payment for subcontractors.* A payment clause which obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) *Interest for subcontractors.* An interest penalty clause which obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due to made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the *Federal Register*, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligations to pay an interest penalty.

(3) *Subcontract clause flowdown* A clause requiring each subcontractor to include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in subparagraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its

subcontracts, and to require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) *Subcontract clause interpretation.* The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that-

(1) *Retainage permitted.* Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and payment bond;

(2) *Withholding permitted.* Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) *Withholding requirements.* Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) A copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to subdivision (d)(3)(i) of this clause has been furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Subcontractor withholding procedures.* If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

(1) *Subcontractor notice.* Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) *Contracting Officer notice.* Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) *Subcontractor progress payment reduction.* Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) *Subsequent subcontractor payment.* Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--

(i) Make such payment within--

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under subdivision (e)(5)(i) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the *Federal Register*, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) *Notice to Contracting Officer.* Notify the Contracting Officer upon--

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--

(A) The amounts withheld under subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) *Interest to Government.* Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under subdivision (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f) *Third-party deficiency reports.* (1) *Withholding from subcontractor.* If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under subparagraph (e)(6) of this clause--

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) *Subsequent payment or interest charge.* As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall (i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or (ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the *Federal Register*, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) *Written notice of subcontractor withholding.* A written notice of any withholding shall be issued to a subcontractor (with a copy to the Contracting Officer of any such notice issued by the Contractor), specifying--

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) *Subcontractor payment entitlement.* The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) *Prime-subcontractor disputes.* A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the United States is a party. The United States may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) *Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights.* Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) *Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty.* The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the United States for such interest penalty. A cost reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(End of clause)

77. PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999) FAR 52.232-33

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either --

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Contractor's EFT information. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) Contractor EFT arrangements. If the Contractor has identified multiple payment receiving points (i.e., more than one remittance address or EFT information set) in the CCR database, and the Contractor has not notified the Government

of the payment receiving point applicable to this contract, the Government shall make payment to the first payment receiving point (EFT information set or remittance address as applicable) listed in the CCR database.

(f) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for—

- (i) Making a correct payment;
- (ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and
- (iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and—

- (i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or
- (ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(g) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(h) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee register in the CCR database and be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(j) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(k) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Contractor has certified in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

(End of clause)

78. DISPUTES (DEC 1998) FAR 52.233-1

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified as required by subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) Contractors shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000.

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor."

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative disputes resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the offer.

(h) The government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date that the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certification, as defined in FAR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claim shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

79. PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996) FAR 52.233-3

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; *provided*, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal submitted at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In

addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

80. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-2

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; *provided*, that the time prescribed in paragraph (a) of this clause for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

81. SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-3

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as to this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions that can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

82. MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-5

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the

Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide all information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

83. SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-6

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

84. PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991) FAR 52.236-7

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

85. OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-8

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

86. PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-9

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities (1) at or near the work site, and (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

87. OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-10

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

88. USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-11

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

89. CLEANING UP (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-12

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

90. ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)--ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991) FAR 52.236-13 I

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will (1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities; (2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and (3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall--

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910;

and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall--

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

(End of clause)

91. SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-15

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payment until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

92. SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997) FAR 52.236-21

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words “directed”, “required”, “ordered”, “designated”, “prescribed”, or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the “direction”, “requirement”, “order”, “designation”, or “prescription”, of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words “approved”, “acceptable”, “satisfactory”, or words of like import shall mean “approved by,” or “acceptable to”, or “satisfactory to” the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where “as shown”, “as indicated”, “as detailed”, or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word “provided” as used herein shall be understood to mean “provide complete in place”, that is furnished and installed”.

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor’s approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government’s reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor’s risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

93. PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995) FAR 52.236-26

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer’s notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

94. MODIFICATION PROPOSALS--PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.236-7000

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown--

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit analysis of profit, and of all costs for--

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor’s proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

(End of clause)

95. BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995) FAR 52.242-13

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

96. SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984) FAR 52.242-14

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

(c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

97. POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.242-7000

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 42.5.

(End of clause)

98. CHANGES (AUG 1987) FAR 52.243-4

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

- (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
- (2) In the method or manner or performance of the work;
- (3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or
- (4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; *provided*, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications

for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

99. PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.243-7001

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR Part 31 and DFARS Part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

(End of clause)

100. REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998) DFARS 252.243-7002

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Official's Name)

(Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including—

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to—

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustments under an incentive provision of the contract.

(End of clause)

101. GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989) FAR 52.245-2

NOTE: This clause applies only when the acquisition cost of all Government-furnished property to be involved in the contract is more than \$100,000.

(a) *Government-furnished property.* (1) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications together with any related data and information that the Contractor may request and is reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as "Government-furnished property").

(2) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use (except for property furnished "as is") will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract's delivery or performance dates.

(3) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of it, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either repair, modify, return, or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor's timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(b) *Changes in Government-furnished property.* (1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice, (i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under this contract, or (ii) substitute other Government-furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government, or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government, under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by such notice.

(2) Upon the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make the property available for performing this contract and there is any--

(i) Decrease or substitution in this property pursuant to subparagraph (b)(1) above; or

(ii) Withdrawal of authority to use this property, if provided under any other contract or lease.

(c) *Title in Government property.* (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. However, special tooling accountable to this contract is subject to the provisions of the Special Tooling clause and is not subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall Government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.

(3) Title to each item of facilities and special test equipment acquired by the Contractor for the Government under this contract shall pass to and vest in the Government when its use in performing this contract commences or when the Government has paid for it, whichever is earlier, whether or not title previously vested in the Government.

(4) If this contract contains a provision directing the Contractor to purchase material for which the Government will reimburse the Contractor as a direct item of cost under this contract--

(i) Title to material purchased from a vendor shall pass to and vest in the Government upon the vendor's delivery of such material; and

(ii) Title to all other material shall pass to and vest in the Government upon--

(A) Issuance of the material for use in contract performance;

(B) Commencement of processing of the material or its use in contract performance; or

(C) Reimbursement of the cost of the material by the Government, whichever occurs first.

(d) *Use of Government property.* The Government property shall be used only for performing this contract, unless otherwise provided in the contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Property administration.* (1) The Contractor shall be responsible and accountable for all Government property provided under this contract and shall comply with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5, as in effect on the date of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall establish and maintain a program for the use, maintenance, repair, protection, and preservation of Government property in accordance with sound industrial practice and the applicable provisions of Subpart 45.5 of the FAR.

(3) If damage occurs to Government property, the risk of which has been assumed by the Government under this contract, the Government shall replace the items or the Contractor shall make such repairs as the Government directs. However, if the Contractor cannot effect such repairs with the time required, the Contractor shall dispose of the property as directed by the Contracting Officer. When any property for which the Government is responsible is replaced or repaired, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) The Contractor represents that the contract price does not include any amount for repairs or replacement for which the Government is responsible. Repairs or replacement of property for which the Contractor is responsible shall be accomplished by the Contractor at its own expense.

(f) *Access.* The Government and all its designees shall have access at all reasonable times to the premises in which any Government property is located for the purpose of inspecting the Government property.

(g) *Risk of loss.* Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor assumes the risk of, and shall be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property upon its delivery to the Contractor or upon passage of title to the Government under paragraph (c) of this clause. However, the Contractor is not responsible for reasonable wear and tear to Government property or for Government property properly consumed in performing this contract.

(h) *Equitable adjustment.* When this clause specifies an equitable adjustment, it shall be made to any affected contract provision in accordance with the procedures of the Changes clause. When appropriate, the Contracting Officer may initiate an equitable adjustment in favor of the Government. The right to an equitable adjustment shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy. The Government shall not be liable to suite for breach of contract for--

- (1) Any delay in delivery of Government-furnished property;
- (2) Delivery of Government-furnished property in a condition not suitable for its intended use;
- (3) A decrease in or substitution of Government-furnished property; or
- (4) Failure to repair or replace Government property for which the Government is responsible.

(i) *Final accounting and disposition of Government property* Upon completing this contract, or at such earlier dates as may be fixed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit, in a form acceptable to the Contracting Officer, inventory schedules covering all items of Government property (including any resulting scrap) not consumed in performing this contract or delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, delivery f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as the Contracting Officer directs.

(j) *Abandonment and restoration of Contractor's premises.* Unless otherwise provided herein, the Government--

(1) May abandon any Government property in place, at which time all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned property shall cease; and

(2) Has no obligation to restore or rehabilitate the Contractor's premises under any circumstances (e.g., abandonment, disposition upon completion of need, or upon contract completion). However, if the Government-furnished property (listed in the Schedule or specifications) is withdrawn or is unsuitable for the intended use, or if other Government property is substituted, then the equitable adjustment under paragraph (h) of this clause may properly include restoration or rehabilitation costs.

(k) *Communications.* All communications under this clause shall be in writing.

(l) *Overseas contracts.* If this contract is to be performed outside of the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

(End of clause)

102. GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984) FAR 52.245-4

NOTE: This clause applies only when the acquisition cost of all Government-furnished property to be involved in the contract is \$100,000 or less.

(a) The Government shall delivery to the Contractor, at the time and locations stated in this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications. If that property, suitable for its intended used, is not delivered to the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall equitably adjust affected provisions of this contract in accordance with the Changes clause when--

- (1) The Contractor submits a timely written request for an equitable adjustment; and
- (2) The facts warrant an equitable adjustment.

(b) Title to Government-furnished property shall remain in the Government. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished property only in connection with this contract. The Contractor shall maintain adequate property

control records in accordance with sound industrial practice and will make such records available for Government inspection at all reasonable times, unless the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.245-1, Property Records, is included in this contract.

(c) Upon delivery of Government-furnished property to the Contractor, the Contractor assumes, the risk and responsibility for its loss or damage, except--

- (1) For reasonable wear and tear;
- (2) To the extent property is consumed in performing this contract; or
- (3) As otherwise provided for by the provisions of this contract.

(d) Upon completing this contract, the Contractor shall follow the instructions of the Contracting Officer regarding the disposition of all Government-furnished property not consumed in performing this contract or previously delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, delivery f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property, as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(e) If this contract is to be performed outside the United States of America, its territories, or possessions, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

(End of clause)

103.REPORTS OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (MAY 1994) DFARS 252.245-7001

(a) The Contractor shall provide an annual report--

- (1) For all DoD property for which the Contractor is accountable under the contract;
- (2) Prepared in accordance with the requirements of DD Form 1662, DoD Property in the Custody of Contractors, or approved substitute, including instructions on the reverse side of the form;
- (3) In duplicate, to the cognizant Government property administrator, no later than October 31.

(b) The Contractor is responsible for reporting all Government property accountable to this contract, including that at subcontractor and alternate locations.

(End of clause)

104.INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996) FAR 52.246-12

(a) *Definition.* "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--

- (1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;
- (2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;
- (3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or
- (4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the complete work under paragraph (i)

below.

(d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

105. VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1989)--ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) FAR 52.248-3 I

(a) *General.* The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) *Definitions.* "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP): means a proposal that--

- (1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and
- (2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; *provided*, that it does not involve a change--
 - (i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or
 - (ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A predicting of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) *Submission.* The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Government action.* (1) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decisions. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The Contracting Officer's decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP shall be final and not subject to the Disputes clause or otherwise subject to litigation under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(f) *Sharing.* (1) *Rates.* The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by (i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or (ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) *Payment.* Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; *provided*, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(h) *Data.* The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering--Construction clause of contract _____, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations."

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

106. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)--ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996) FAR 52.249-2 I

(a) The Government may terminate performance of the work under this contract in whole or in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

- (1) Stop work as specified in the notice.
- (2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.
- (3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.
- (4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.
- (5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.
- (6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and delivery to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.
- (7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.
- (8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.
- (9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; *provided*, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (f) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

- (i) The cost of this work;
- (ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and
- (iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

- (i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;
- (ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and
- (iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is not right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

- (1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;
- (2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and
- (3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

107. DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984) FAR 52.249-10

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time,

the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include (i) acts of God or of the public enemy, (ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government, (iv) fires, (v) floods, (vi) epidemics, (vii) quarantine restrictions, (viii) strikes, (ix) freight embargoes, (x) unusually severe weather, or (xi) delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

108. COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991) FAR 52.253-1

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, *provided* the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition data.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition data.

(c) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

END OF SECTION 00700

Section 00800
Table of contents

01. COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND COMPLETION OF WORK.....	1
02. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION.....	1
03. NOT USED.....	1
04. NOT USED.....	1
05. NOT USED.....	1
06. CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS AND SPECIFICATIONS	1
07. NOT USED.....	5
08. RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS.....	5
09. AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS.....	5
10. EQUIPMENT DATA.....	10
11. PHYSICAL DATA	10
13. QUANTITY SURVEYS.....	12
14. LAYOUT OF WORK.....	12
15. PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR.....	13
16. NOT USED.....	13
17. SUPERINTENDENCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS	13
18. NOT USED.	14
19. NOT USED.....	14
20. WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION	14
21. thru 30. NOT USED.	20
31. PROJECT SIGN.....	20
32. NOT USED.....	20
33. WAGE RATES	20
34. NOT USED.	20
35. INTERFERENCE WITH TRAFFIC AND PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PROPERTY	21
36. NOT USED.....	21
37. Accommodations for Government Inspectors	21
38. NOT USED.....	22
39. EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE	22
40. LABOR, EQUIPMENT, AND MATERIAL REPORTS.....	23
41. NOT USED.....	24
42. PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS	24
43. NOT USED.....	25
44. NOT USED.	25
45. INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION.....	25
46. IMPLEMENTATION OF GOVERNMENT RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	26
47. NOT USED.....	26
48. DEFINITIONS.....	26
49. NOT USED.....	26
50. TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER.....	26
51. NOT USED.....	27
52. USE OF INCLINOMETER FOR LONG BED DUMP TRUCKS	27
53. AVAILABILITY OF SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL	27
54. FIRE PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION	27
55. NOT USED.....	27
56. NOT USED.....	27
57. NOT USED.....	27
58. CONSTRUCTION HAZARD COMMUNICATION.....	27
59. CORPS OF ENGINEERS PLAQUE.....	29

60. NOT USED.....	29
61. MECHANICAL ROOM LAYOUT.....	29
62. thru 68. NOT USED	29
69. CONTRACT TERMINATION - BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS.....	29
70. NOT USED.....	29
71. PARTNERING	29
72. thru 83. NOT USED	30
84. NOT USED.....	30
85. YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE.....	30

SECTION 00800

SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

2 January 1996

1. COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984) FAR 52.211-10. The Contractor shall be required to commence work under this contract within 10 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, prosecute said work diligently, and complete the entire work ready for use not later than 660 calendar days after date of receipt of notice to proceed. The time stated for completion shall include as-built drawings, O&M manuals, operational tests/reports/training/instructions, equipment lists, and final cleanup of the premises.

2 January 1996

2. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984) FAR 52.211-12.

2.1 If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, or any extension, the Contractor shall pay to the Government as liquidated damages, the sum of \$800.00 for each day of delay.

2.2 If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until such reasonable time as may be required for final completion of the work together with any increased costs occasioned the Government in completing the work.

2.3 If the Government does not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until the work is completed or accepted.

3. NOT USED.

4. NOT USED.

5. NOT USED.

1 August 1996

6. CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS AND SPECIFICATIONS (DEC 1991) DFARS 252.236-7001.

6.1 The Government--

(1) Will furnish the Contractor one set of reproducibles, of half-size drawings.

(2) Drawings and specifications are available in the office of the Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army, Room 821, Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place, Louisville, Kentucky.

6.2 The Contractor shall--

(1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;

(2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;

(3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies; and

(4) Be responsible for any errors which might have been

avoided by complying with paragraph 6.2 (1), (2) and (3).

6.3 Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work, but shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

6.4 The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on the following index of drawings:

TABLE OF DRAWINGS

TRAINING CENTER

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
<u>GENERAL</u>	
00	COVER SHEET
01	INDEX
02	STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS
03	STANDARD SYMBOLS
<u>CIVIL</u>	
C1	GENERAL NOTES
C2	SITE SURVEY
C3	SOIL CLASSIFICATION
C4	BORING LOCATION PLAN
C5	SOIL BORING LOGS 1-7
C6	SOIL BORING LOGS 8-10
C7	SITE DEMOLITION PLAN
C8	SITE LAYOUT PLAN
C9	SITE GRADING PLAN
C10	SITE DRAINAGE AND UTILITY PLAN
C11	SITE LANDSCAPING PLAN
C12	CROSS SECTIONS
C13	PAVING DETAILS
C14	DRAINAGE DETAILS
C15	FENCING DETAILS
C16	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
C17	RETAINING WALL DETAILS
<u>ARCHITECTURAL</u>	
A1	TRAINING CENTER REFERENCE PLAN
A2	FLOOR PLAN N.E. QUADRANT
A3	FLOOR PLAN N.W. QUADRANT
A4	FLOOR PLAN S.E. QUADRANT
A5	FLOOR PLAN S.W. QUADRANT
A6	TRAINING CENTER EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A7	TRAINING CENTER EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A8	TRAINING CENTER BUILDING SECTIONS
A9	TRAINING CENTER ROOF PLAN
A10	ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE / WALL TYPES
A11	DOOR SCHEDULE / DOOR TYPES
A12	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN N.E. QUADRANT
A13	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN N.W. QUADRANT

A14	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN S.E. QUADRANT
A15	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN S.W. QUADRANT
A16	TRAINING CENTER WALL SECTIONS
A17	TRAINING CENTER WALL SECTIONS
A18	TRAINING CENTER WALL SECTIONS
A19	DOOR DETAILS
A20	ROOF DETAILS
A21	ENLARGED TOILET PLAN/DETAILS
A22	STAIR DETAILS
A23	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
A24	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
A25	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A26	ARMS VAULT PLAN & DETAILS
A27	SIGNAGE PLAN N.E. QUADRANT
A28	SIGNAGE PLAN N.W. QUADRANT
A29	SIGNAGE PLAN S.E. QUADRANT
A30	SIGNAGE PLAN S.W. QUADRANT
A31	SIGNAGE SCHEDULE / EXTERIOR SIGN DETAILS
A32	INTERIOR SIGNAGE DETAILS

LIFE SAFETY

LS1	FIRE PROTECTION AND LIFE SAFETY PLAN
-----	--------------------------------------

FURNITURE

F1	FURNITURE PLAN N.E. QUADRANT
F2	FURNITURE PLAN N.W. QUADRANT
F3	FURNITURE PLAN S.E. QUADRANT
F4	FURNITURE PLAN S.W. QUADRANT

FOOD SERVICE

FS1	FOOD SERVICE PLAN AND SCHEDULE
FS2	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT DETAILS
FS3	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT DETAILS
FS4	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT DETAILS
FS5	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT DETAILS
FS6	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT DETAILS

STRUCTURAL

S1	GENERAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS & SYMBOLS
S2	FOUNDATION AND GROUND LEVEL PLAN N.E. QUADRANT
S3	FOUNDATION AND GROUND LEVEL PLAN N.W. QUADRANT
S4	FOUNDATION AND GROUND LEVEL PLAN S.E. QUADRANT
S5	FOUNDATION AND GROUND LEVEL PLAN S.W. QUADRANT
S6	ROOF FRAMING PLAN N.E. QUADRANT
S7	ROOF FRAMING PLAN N.W. QUADRANT
S8	ROOF FRAMING PLAN S.E. QUADRANT
S9	ROOF FRAMING PLAN S.W. QUADRANT
S10	FOUNDATION SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S10A	FOUNDATION SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S11	TYPICAL STEEL SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S12	TYPICAL WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S13	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
S14	SECTIONS AND DETAILS

ELECTRICAL

E1	SYMBOLS
E2	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E3	SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E4	POWER PLAN N.E. QUADRANT
E5	POWER PLAN N.W. QUADRANT

E6	POWER PLAN S.E. QUADRANT
E7	POWER PLAN S.W. QUADRANT
E8	LIGHTING PLAN N.E. QUADRANT
E9	LIGHTING PLAN N.W. QUADRANT
E10	LIGHTING PLAN S.E. QUADRANT
E11	LIGHTING PLAN S.W. QUADRANT
E12	SYSTEMS N.E. QUADRANT
E13	SYSTEMS N.W. QUADRANT
E14	SYSTEMS S.E. QUADRANT
E15	SYSTEMS S.W. QUADRANT
E16	PANEL SCHEDULES
E17	PANEL SCHEDULES
E18	LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
E19	KITCHEN PLAN AND EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
E20	FIRE ALARM SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E21	DETAILS

MECHANICAL

M1	HVAC LEGEND
M2	HVAC PLAN N.E. QUADRANT
M3	HVAC PLAN N.W. QUADRANT
M4	HVAC PLAN S.E. QUADRANT
M5	HVAC PLAN S.W. QUADRANT
M6	PIPING PLAN N.E. QUADRANT
M7	PIPING PLAN N.W. QUADRANT
M8	PIPING PLAN S.E. QUADRANT
M9	PIPING PLAN S.W. QUADRANT
M10	HVAC ENLARGED PLANS
M11	DETAILS
M12	SCHEMATIC DETAILS
M13	HVAC SCHEDULES
M14	EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES
M15	ENLARGED MECHANICAL ROOM PLAN
M16	HEATING HOT WATER FLOW DIAGRAM
M17	NATURAL GAS PIPING DIAGRAM
TC1	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS LEGEND
TC2	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS VAV W/RETURN FAN
TC3	HOT AND CHILLED WATER FLOW AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS
TC4	MISC FAN SYSTEM FLOW AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS

PLUMBING

P1	PLUMBING LEGEND, SCHEDULES, ABBREV.
P2	PLUMBING PLAN N.W. QUADRANT
P3	PLUMBING PLAN S.E. QUADRANT
P4	PLUMBING PLAN S.W. QUADRANT
P5	PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAMS
P6	PLUMBING RISER DIAGRAMS
P7	PLUMBING DETAILS
P8	PLUMBING PARTIAL PLAN MECHANICAL

FIRE PROTECTION

FP1	FIRE PROTECTION HYDRAULIC DESIGN
FP2	FIRE PROTECTION PLAN N.E. QUADRANT
FP3	FIRE PROTECTION PLAN N.W. QUADRANT
FP4	FIRE PROTECTION PLAN S.E. QUADRANT
FP5	FIRE PROTECTION PLAN S.W. QUADRANT

ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE SHOP (OMS)

ARCHITECTURAL

OA1	OMS FLOOR PLAN
OA2	OMS EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
OA3	OMS BUILDING SECTIONS
OA4	OMS ROOF PLAN
OA5	OMS WALL SECTIONS
OA6	OMS ROOM FINISH / DOOR SCHEDULES
OA7	OMS SIGNAGE PLAN

FURNITURE

OF1	OMS FURNITURE PLAN
-----	--------------------

LIFE SAFETY

OLS1	OMS LIFE SAFETY PLAN
------	----------------------

STRUCTURAL

OS1	OMS FOUNDATION AND GROUND LEVEL PLAN
OS2	OMS ROOF FRAMING PLAN
OS3	OMS FOUNDATION SECTIONS AND DETAILS
OS4	OMS SECTIONS AND DETAILS

ELECTRICAL

OE1	OMS POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN
OE2	LIGHTING PLAN OMS

MECHANICAL

OM1	OMS HVAC PLAN & DETAILS
-----	-------------------------

PLUMBING

OP1	OMS PLUMBING PLAN
-----	-------------------

FIRE PROTECTION

OF1	FIRE PROTECTON PLAN - OMS
-----	---------------------------

7. NOT USED.

17 JULY 1992

8. RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966) DFARS 252.227-7033.

8.1 Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing detail (I) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

8.2 This clause, including this paragraph (8.2), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

3 November 1998

9. AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS

9.1 General: This section covers the completion of as-built drawings and as-built specifications, as a requirement of the contract.

9.1.1 As-Built Drawings:

An as-built drawing is a construction drawing revised to reflect the final as-built conditions of the project as a result of modifications, changes, corrections to the project design required during construction, submittals and extensions of design. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for the "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS".

9.1.2 As-Built Specifications:

As-built specifications are the construction specifications as modified by changes (contract mods, ACO approved variations from the construction specifications which did not result in contract mods).

9.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-18 Records

As-Built Drawings; GA.

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The CADD drawing submittals shall consist of two (2) separate types of media. One set of media shall consist of the electronic CADD drawing files. The second media type, shall consist of one set of mylars, 2 sets of blue line prints of the mylars, and the approved marked working as-built prints.

9.3 PROCEDURES

9.3.1 General Discussion

9.3.1.1 Maintenance of Working As-Built Drawings:

The Contractor shall revise 2 sets of paper prints by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These as-built marked prints shall be kept current on a weekly basis and available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Changes must be reflected on all sheets affected by the change. The working as-built marked prints will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. The working as-built drawings shall show the following information, but not be limited thereto:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building

structure.

c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

d. Additional as-built information that exceeds the detail shown on the Contract Drawings. These as-built conditions include those that reflect structural details, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations and layouts, equipment, sizes, mechanical room layouts and other extensions of design, that were not shown in the original contract documents because the exact details were not known until after the time of approved shop drawings. It is recognized that these shop drawing submittals (revised showing as-built conditions) will serve as the as-built record without actual incorporation into the contract drawings. All such shop drawing submittals must include, along with the hard copy of the drawings, CADD files of the shop drawings in a commercially available digital format, compatible with the Using Agency System (see paragraph 9.3.2). All shop drawings which require submittal of CADD files are indicated in the submittal register located at the end of this section.

e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.

h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

g. If fire protection and fire detection related systems are included in this project, the as-built drawings will include detailed information for all aspects of the systems including wiring, piping, and equipment drawings.

9.3.1.2 Not Used.

9.3.1.3 Retainage: The Contractor shall include in his schedule of values, the cost of as-built document preparation. This value shall include all requirements of this clause:

- maintenance of working as-built drawings
- maintenance of working as-built specifications
- conversion of submittals and other miscellaneous documents into electronic files
- creation of "Record As-Built Drawings & Specifications" (either by CADD dwgs and MicroSoft Word specifications or by manually prepared documents as specified herein.)
- creation of a CD containing all required files.
- submittal of as-built documents in the required media forms and numbers of copies

If the Contractor fails to maintain the working as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of bringing the as-built documents up to date. This monthly deduction will continue

until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of working as-built documents.

9.3.1.4 Preliminary Submittal:

Six (6) weeks prior to occupancy of this facility by the Government, the Contractor shall submit one (1) set the original working as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. These working as-built marked drawings shall be neat, legible and accurate. The review by Government personnel will be expedited to the maximum extent possible. Upon approval, the working as-built marked drawings will be returned to the Contractor for use in preparation of final as-built drawings. If upon review, the working as-built marked drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for corrections. The Contractor shall complete the corrections and return the working as-built marked drawings to the Contracting Officer within 10 calendar days.

9.3.1.5 Preparation of Final As-Built Drawings:

Upon approval of the working as-built prints submittal, the Contractor will be furnished, by the Government, one set of contract drawings in CADD(if not previously provided)with all amendments incorporated, to be used for final as-built drawings. Any contract modifications which were developed by revision of contract drawing CADD files, will already have the modifications reflected in the files provided to the Contractor. These contract drawings will be furnished in the format specified in paragraph 9.3.2. These drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and the Contractor shall be responsible for the protection and safety thereof until returned to the Contracting Officer. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

In the event the Contractor accomplishes additional work which changes the as-built conditions of the facility, after submission and approval of the working as-built drawings, he shall be responsible for the addition of these changes to the working as-built drawings and also to the final as-built documents.

9.3.1.6 Markings and Indicators

Changes shall be annotated with a triangle and sequential number at the following locations:

- a.bottom of the revised detail
- b.right hand and bottom border aligned with the revised detail
- c.the revision block of the title block.

Separate markings shall be made for each modification negotiated into the contract.

9.3.1.7 Preparation of Final As-Built Specifications:

Final as-built specifications shall be prepared in MicroSoft Word Version 7.0 and the electronic files shall be placed on the same CD ROM that contains the "As-Built" CADD files, if applicable. The front sheet of the specifications shall contain an identification which clearly labels the specifications as representing as-built conditions and shall

be dated with the date of the submittal.

9.3.1.8 Preparation of Other As-Built Documents:

All other non-electronic documents which may include design analysis, catalog cuts, certification documents that are not available in native electronic format shall be scanned and provided in an organized manner in Adobe .pdf format.

9.3.1.9 Submittal of Final As-Built Documents:

At the time of Beneficial Occupancy of the project, Final As-Built documents shall be provided to the Contracting Officer in the formats described in paragraph 9.3.2.

9.3.1.10 Partial Occupancy:

For projects where portions of construction are to be occupied or activated prior to overall project completion, including portions of utility systems, as-built drawings for those portions of the facility being occupied or activated shall be supplied at the time the facility is occupied or activated. This same as-built information previously furnished must also be shown on the final set of as-built drawings at project completion.

9.3.2 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings:

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality to that of the originals. Line work, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line work, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same guidance specified for original drawings. Three dimensional (3D) elements shall be placed in files in their proper locations when utilizing 3D files with spatially correct elements. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD media files supplied by the Government. All work by the contractor shall be done on files in the format in which they are provided. Translation of files to a different format, for the purpose of As-Built production, and then retranslating back to the format originally provided, will not be acceptable. These contract drawings will already be compatible with the Using Agency's system when received by the Contractor. The Using Agency uses AutoCad Release 13 CADD software system. The media files will be supplied by the Contractor to the COR on ISO 9660 Format CD-ROM. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make all required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-BUILT" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "REVISED AS-BUILT" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

b. Revision markers defined in paragraph 9.3.1.6 shall be placed as follows:

1. at the detail, placed in the design file where the revised

- graphics are located and the revision was placed
2. right hand and bottom border in the drawing sheet file
 3. revision block of the title block in the drawing sheet file.

c. After receipt by the Contractor of the approved working as-built prints and the original contract drawings files the Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days, make the final as-built submittal. This submittal shall consist of 2 sets of completed final as-built drawings on separate media consisting of both CADD files (compatible with the Using Agency's system on electronic storage media identical to that supplied by the Government) and mylars; 2 blue line prints of these drawings and the return of the approved marked working as-built prints. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with its CADD system. All paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

9.3.3 Not used.

9.3.4 Payment:

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs in conjunction therewith, shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

15 June 1990

10. EQUIPMENT DATA.

10.1 Real Property Equipment. The Contractor shall be required to make a list of all installed equipment furnished under this contract. This list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. The form is part of SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS and is included following the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, so to positively identify the piece of property. The list shall also include the cost of each piece of installed property F.O.B. construction site. For each of the items which is specified herein to be guaranteed for a specified period from the date of acceptance thereof, the following information shall be given: The name, serial and model number address of equipment supplier, or manufacturer originating the guaranteed item. The Contractor's guarantee to the Government of these items will not be limited by the terms of any manufacturer's guarantee to the Contractor. The list shall be furnished as one (1) reproducible and three (3) copies and shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer not later than thirty (30) calendar days prior to completion of any segment of the contract work which has an incremental completion date.

10.2 Maintenance and Parts Data. The Contractor will be required to furnish a brochure, catalog cut, parts list, manufacturer's data sheet or other publication which will show detailed parts data on all other equipment subject to repair and maintenance procedures not otherwise required in Operations and Maintenance Manuals specified elsewhere in this contract. Distribution of directives shall follow the same requirements as listed in paragraph 10.1.

2 January 1996

11. PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-4. Data and information furnished or referred to below are furnished for the Contractor's information. The Government will not be responsible for any

interpretation or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

11.1 Physical Conditions indicated on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by surveys, borings, test pits and probings.

11.2 Weather Conditions. The Contractor shall make his own investigations as to weather conditions at the site. Data may be obtained from various National Weather Service offices located generally at airports of principal cities, the nearest to this project being:

NWS Office
Kent County Airport
Grand Rapids, MI 49508
(616) 456-2268

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Historical data for all areas may be obtained from:

U. S. Department of Commerce
National Climatic Center
Federal Building
Asheville, N. C. 28801

11.3 Transportation Facilities. Roads in the general area are shown on the drawings. Access ways shall be investigated by the Contractor to satisfy himself as to their existence and allowable use.

11.4 NOT USED.

12.1 Availability and Use of Utility Services.

12.1.1 Not Used.

12.1.2 The contractor be responsible for providing all utilities. The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

12.1.3 Not Used.

12.1.4 Not Used.

12.1.5 Not Used.

12.2 Alterations to Utilities. Where changes and relocations of utility lines are noted to be performed by others, the Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer at least thirty (30) days written notice in advance of the time that the change or relocation is required. In the event that, after the expiration of thirty (30) days after the receipt of such notice by the Contracting Officer, such utility lines have not been changed or relocated and delay is occasioned to the completion of the work under contract, the Contractor will be entitled to a time extension equal to the period of time lost by the Contractor after the expiration of said thirty (30) day period. Any modification to existing or relocated lines required as a result of the Contractor's method of operation shall be made wholly at the Contractor's expense and no additional time will be allowed for delays incurred by such modifications.

12.3 Interruptions of Utilities:

12.3.1 No utility services shall be interrupted by the Contractor to make connections, to relocate, or for any purpose without approval of the Contracting Officer.

12.3.2 Request for Permission to shut down services shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer not less than seventeen (17) days prior to date of proposed interruption. The request shall give the following information:

- (1) Nature of Utility (Gas, L.P. or H.P., Water, etc.)
- (2) Size of line and location of shutoff.
- (3) Buildings and services affected.
- (4) Hours and date of shutoff.
- (5) Estimated length of time services will be interrupted.

12.3.3 Services shall not be shutoff until receipt of approval of the proposed hours and date from the Contracting Officer.

12.3.4 Shutoffs which will cause interruption of Government work operations as determined by the Contracting Officer shall be accomplished during regular non-work hours or on non-work days of the Using Agency without any additional cost to the Government.

12.3.5 Operation of valves on water mains will be by Government personnel. Where shutoff of water lines interrupts service to fire hydrants or fire sprinkler systems, the Contractor shall arrange his operations and have sufficient material and personnel available to complete the work without undue delay or to restore service without delay in event of emergency.

12.3.6 Flow in gas mains which have been shut off shall not be restored until the Government inspector has determined that all items serviced by the gas line have been shut off.

20 March 1997

(2) 13. QUANTITY SURVEYS (APR 1984) ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-16I.

13.1 Quantity surveys shall be conducted, and the data derived from these surveys shall be used in computing the quantities of work performed and the actual construction completed and in place.

13.2 The Contractor shall conduct the original and final surveys and surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested. All these surveys shall be conducted under the direction of a representative of the Contracting Officer, unless the Contracting Officer waives this requirement in a specific instance. The Government shall make such computations as are necessary to determine the quantities of work performed or finally in place. The Contractor shall make the computations based on the surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested.

13.3 Promptly upon completing a survey, the Contractor shall furnish the originals of all field notes and all other records relating to the survey or to the layout of the work to the Contracting Officer, who shall use them as necessary to determine the amount of progress payments. The Contractor shall retain copies of all such material furnished to the Contracting Officer.

13.4 All Contractor surveys shall be conducted by a licensed Land Surveyor, unless the Contracting Officer waives this requirement in a specific instance.

15 June 1990

(1) 14. LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-17. The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government-established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at his own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

15 June 1990

15. PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984) FAR 52.236-1 (Para. 15 only). The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least 20 percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

15.1 For purposes of this paragraph "WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR" is defined as prime Contractor direct contract labor (including testing and layout personnel), exclusive of other general condition or field overhead personnel, material, equipment, or subcontractors. The "TOTAL AMOUNT OF WORK" is defined as total direct contract labor (including testing and layout personnel), exclusive of other general condition or field overhead personnel, material, or equipment.

15.2 Within 7 days after the award of any subcontract, either by himself or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed SF 1413, "Statement and Acknowledgment." The form shall include the subcontractor's acknowledgement of the inclusion in his subcontract of the clauses of this contract entitled "Davis-Bacon Act," "Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation," "Apprentices and Trainees," "Compliance with Copeland Regulations," "Withholding of Funds," "Subcontracts," "Contract Termination-Debarment," and "Payrolls and Basic Records." Nothing contained in this contract shall create any contractual relation between the subcontractor and the Government.

16. NOT USED.

24 February 1992

17. SUPERINTENDENCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS

17.1 The Contractor shall be required to furnish the following, in addition to the superintendence required by CONTRACT CLAUSE: SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR.

(1) If more than 50 percent and less than 70 percent of the value of the contract work is subcontracted, one superintendent shall be provided at the site and on the Contractor's payroll to be responsible

for coordinating, directing, inspecting and expediting the subcontract work.

(2) If 70 percent or more of the value of the work is subcontracted, the Contractor shall be required to furnish two such superintendents to be responsible for coordinating, directing, inspecting and expediting the subcontract work.

17.2 If the Contracting Officer, at any time after 50 percent of the subcontracted work has been completed, finds that satisfactory progress is being made, he may waive all or part of the above requirements for additional superintendence subject to the right of the Contracting Officer to reinstate such requirement if at any time during the progress of the remaining work he finds that satisfactory progress is not being made.

18. NOT USED.

19. NOT USED.

15 January 1998

20. WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1984) ALTERNATE 1 (APR 1984) FAR 52.246-21I.

20.1 General Requirements.

20.1.1 In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph 20.1.10 of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

20.1.1.1 Warranty Payment: Warranty work is a subsidiary portion of the contract work, and has a value to the Government approximating 1% of the contract award amount. The Contractor will assign a value of that amount in the breakdown for progress payments mentioned in the Contract Clause: Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. If the Contractor fails to respond to warranty items as provided in paragraph 20.5, the Government may elect to acquire warranty repairs through other sources and, if so, shall backcharge the Contractor for the cost of such repairs. Such backcharges shall be accomplished under the Changes Clauses of the contract through a credit modification(s).

20.1.2 This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(a) As a part of the one year warranty inspection, the Contracting Officer will conduct an infrared roof survey on any project involving a membrane roofing system. This survey will be conducted in accordance with ASTM C1153-90, "Standard Practice for the Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems Using Infrared Imaging". In accordance with paragraph 20.1.3 and 20.1.4, the Contractor shall be required to replace all damaged materials and to locate and repair sources of moisture penetration.

20.1.3 The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result

of--

(a) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements;
or

(b) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

20.1.4 The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

20.1.5 The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, (see para. 20.2.3 and 20.5) within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

20.1.6 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, (see para. 20.5) the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

20.1.7 With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(a) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(b) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(c) Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all subcontractors, equipment suppliers, or manufacturers with specific designation of their area of responsibilities if they are to be contacted directly on warranty corrections; and

(d) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

20.1.8 In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph 20.1.2 of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

20.1.9 Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

20.1.10 This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

20.1.11 Defects in design or manufacture of equipment specified by the Government on a "brand name and model" basis, shall not be included in this warranty. In this event, the Contractor shall require any subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers thereof to execute their warranties, in writing, directly to the Government.

20.2 Performance Bond.

20.2.1 The Contractor's Performance Bond will remain effective

throughout the construction warranty period and warranty extensions.

20.2.2 In the event the Contractor or his designated representative(s) fails to commence and diligently pursue any work required under this clause, and in a manner pursuant to the requirements thereof, the Contracting Officer shall have a right to demand that said work be performed under the Performance Bond by making written notice on the surety. If the surety fails or refuses to perform the obligation it assumed under the Performance Bond, the Contracting Officer shall have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, may make demand for reimbursement of any or all expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

20.2.3 Following oral or written notification of required warranty repair work, the Contractor will respond as dictated by para. 20.5. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor as outlined in the paragraph 20.2.2 above.

20.3 Pre-Warranty Conference. Prior to contract completion and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this clause. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor will furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warrantied construction, will be continuously available, and will be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of his responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

20.4 Equipment Warranty Identification Tags.

20.4.1 The Contractor shall provide warranty identification tags on all Contractor and Government furnished equipment which he has installed.

(a) The tags shall be similar in format and size to the exhibits provided by this specification, they shall be suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and to fading caused by sunlight, precipitation, etc. These tags shall have a permanent pressure-sensitive adhesive back, and they shall be installed in a position that is easily (or most easily) noticeable. Contractor furnished equipment that has differing warranties on its components will have each component tagged.

(b) Sample tags shall be submitted for Government review and approval. These tags shall be filled out representative of how the Contractor will complete all other tags.

(c) Tags for Warrantied Equipment: The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following. Exact format and size will be as approved.

MODEL NO.

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR WARRANTY EXPIRES

MFG WARRANTY(IES) EXPIRE

MODEL NO.

CONTRACT NO.

MFG WARRANTY(IES) EXPIRE

First Priority Code 1 Perform on site inspection to evaluate situation, determine course of action, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

Second Priority Code 2 Perform on site inspection to evaluate situation, determine course of action, initiate work within 48 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

Third Priority Code 3 All other work to be initiated within 5 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

The "Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1 Air Traffic Control and Air Navigation Systems and Equipment.

Code 1 Air Conditioning System

- a. Hospital.
- b. Buildings with computer equipment.
- c. Commissary and Main PX.
- d. Clubs.
- e. Barracks, mess halls, BOQ/BEQ (entire building down).
- f. Troop medical and dental.

Code 2 Air Conditioning Systems

- a. Recreational support.
- b. Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- c. Admin buildings with ADP equipment not on priority list.

Code 1 Doors

- a. Overhead doors not operational.

Code 1 Electrical

- a. Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- b. Traffic control devices.
- c. Security lights.

Code 2 Electrical

- a. Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- b. Receptacle and lights.
- c. Fire alarm systems.

Code 1 Gas

- a. Leaks and breaks.
- b. No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1 Heat

- a. Hospital/Medical facilities.
- b. Commissary and Main PX.
- c. Clubs.
- d. Area power failure affecting heat.

Code 2 Heat

- a. Medical storage.
- b. Barracks.

Code 1 Intrusion Detection Systems

Finance, PX and Commissary, and high security areas.

Code 2 Intrusion Detection Systems

Systems other than those listed under Code 1.

- Code 1 Kitchen Equipment
 a. Dishwasher.
 b. All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.
- Code 2 Kitchen Equipment
 All other equipment not listed under Code 1.
- Code 2 Plumbing
 a. Flush valves.
 b. Fixture drain, supply line commode, or water pipe
 leaking.
 c. Commode leaking at base.
- Code 1 Refrigeration
 a. Commissary.
 b. Mess Hall.
 c. Cold Storage.
 d. Hospital.
 e. Medical storage.
- Code 2 Refrigeration
 Mess hall - other than walk-in refrigerators and
 freezers.
- Code 1 Roof Leaks
 Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to
 property is occurring.
- Code 2 Roof Leaks
 Where major damage to property is not occurring, check
 for location of leak during rain and complete repairs
 on a Code 2 basis.
- Code 1 Swimming Pools
 Chlorine leaks or broken pumps.
- Code 1 Tank Wash Racks (Bird Baths)
 All systems which prevent tank wash.
- Code 1 Water (Exterior)
 Normal operation of water pump station.
- Code 2 Water (Exterior)
 No water to facility.
- Code 1 Water, Hot (and Steam)
 a. Hospitals.
 b. Mess halls.
 c. BOQ, BEQ, barracks (entire building).
 d. Medical and dental.
- Code 2 Water, Hot
 No hot water in portion of building listed under
 Code 1 (items a through c).
- Code 1 Sprinkler System
 All sprinkler systems, valves, manholes, deluge
 systems, and air systems to sprinklers.

20.5.2 Should parts be required to complete the work and the parts are not immediately available the Contractor shall have a maximum of 12 hours after arrival at the job site to provide the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the installation designated in writing by the Contracting Officer, with firm written proposals for emergency alternatives and temporary repairs for Government

participation with the Contractor to provide emergency relief until the required parts are available on site for the Contractor to perform permanent warranty repair. The Contractors proposals shall include a firm date and time that the required parts shall be available on site to complete the permanent warranty repair. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the installation designated in writing by the Contracting Officer, will evaluate the proposed alternatives and negotiate the alternative considered to be in the best interest of the Government to reduce the impact of the emergency condition. Alternatives considered by the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the installation designated in writing by the Contracting Officer will include the alternative for the Contractor to "Do Nothing" while waiting until the required parts are available to perform permanent warranty repair. Negotiating a proposal which will require Government participation and the expenditure of Government funds shall constitute a separate procurement action by the using service.

21. thru 30. NOT USED.

1 February 1995

(3) 31. PROJECT SIGN.

31.1 General. The Contractor shall furnish and erect at the location directed one project sign. The sign shall be lettered on one side only and shall conform to the details shown on the sketch bound with the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

31.1.1 Project name shall be:

U.S.Army Reserve Center
Walker, Michigan

31.1.2 Architect-Engineer name shall be:

Rubinos and Mesia Engineers, Inc.
200 S. Michigan Avenue
Chicago, Illinois 60604

31.2 Painting. The sign and post shall be given one exterior prime coat and two finish coats of white semi-gloss. All lettering shall be black enamel on white background. Border shall be red enamel and shall match red of castle insignia (Communication Red (PANTONE 032)). Sign shall be repainted at the end of each 12 months of exposure or at such earlier times as required to maintain a satisfactory appearance.

31.3 Logo (CFSC and Corps Castle) will be furnished to the Contractor by Contracting Officer and shall be applied at the location shown.

31.4 Erection and Maintenance. The sign shall be erected at the designated location. Sign shall be plumb and backfill of post holes shall be well tamped to properly support the signs in position throughout the life of the contract. The sign shall be maintained in good condition until completion of the contract, shall remain the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed from the site upon completion of work under the contract.

31.6 Payment. No separate payment will be made for furnishing and erecting the project signs as specified and costs thereof shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

32. NOT USED.

1 February 1995

33. WAGE RATES. The decision of the Secretary of Labor, covering rates of wages, including fringe benefits to be paid laborers and mechanics performing work under this contract, is attached hereto. The payment for all classes of laborers and mechanics actually employed to perform work under the contract will be specified in the following contract clauses: DAVIS-BACON ACT, CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT, and THE COPELAND ACT.

34. NOT USED.

15 June 1990

35. INTERFERENCE WITH TRAFFIC AND PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PROPERTY.

35.1 The Contractor at all times shall dispose his plant and conduct the work in such manner as to cause as little interference as possible with private and public travel. Damage (other than that resulting from normal wear and tear) to roads, shall be repaired to as good a condition as they were prior to the beginning of work and to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

35.2 The Contractor shall provide and maintain as may be required by the State of Michigan, Department of Transportation, proper barricades, fences, danger signals and lights, provide a sufficient number of watchmen, and take such other precautions as may be necessary to protect life, property and structures, and shall be liable for and hold the Government free and harmless from all damages occasioned in any way by his act or neglect, or that of his agents, employees, or workmen. provide a construction traffic detour plan.

36. NOT USED.

37. Accommodations for Government Inspectors.

- a. The Contractor shall furnish a temporary office facility with a minimum 600 square feet of floor space, with all utilities (including heat, air conditioning, electric and water) provided and paid for by the Contractor. All utilities as specified or required shall be hooked up and in working order and shall be maintained the entire contract period. Custodial services to perform weekly cleaning (consisting of but not limited to sweeping and scrubbing the floor, dusting furniture, collecting and disposing of trash, window washing and toilet/sink cleaning) and all necessary maintenance, shall be provided. The interior furniture shall include: two (2) desks each with side tables and computer work stations; one (1) additional desk; three (3) desk chairs; three (3) guest chairs; one (1) full-size plan layout table with chair; one (1) conference table with eight (8) chairs; six (6) legal size 4 drawer (minimum) file cabinets; and four (4) bookshelves each with a minimum of twelve (12) feet of shelving space. The cost of separate and independent telephone service shall be borne by the contractor and shall include long distance service. Two (2) voice lines and two (2) separate data lines shall be provided. Telephones provided shall have speakerphone function, be capable of handling both voice lines, and shall be interconnected to allow conference calling and within-office intercom use. A telephone answering machine with date and time feature, a plain-paper facsimile machine on a separate phone line, and unlimited internet service on a separate phone line shall be provided. A low-rate-feed paper copier with all supplies shall be included. The trailer shall also include

interior toilet facilities (an enclosed chemical toilet is unacceptable) and a wash basin with hot and cold potable water. A separate water cooler with both hot and cold drinking water shall be provided and maintained. Also to be provided with two (2) keys is a lockable storage closet for pilferable equipment, a minimum of three (3) feet by three (3) feet, floor to ceiling height. Suitable exterior lighting that is kept lighted at night and on weekends/holidays shall be provided and maintained. These facilities and equipment (including the computer equipment detailed below) are to be provided for exclusive use by Government personnel but shall remain property of the Contractor.

- b. The Contractor shall provide two (2) desktop personal computers with all cabling and miscellaneous equipment needed to ensure fully operable units, each with the following minimum capacities:

Processor:	Pentium II 450 MHz w/512 KB Cache
Memory:	128 MB SDRAM
Hard Drive:	10 GB
Graphics Accelerator:	8 MB 3-D AGP
Monitor:	17" color
Floppy Drive:	3.5" 1.44MB diskette drive
CD-ROM:	40 X variable drive
Modem:	56 K capable (internal)
ZIP Drive:	100 MB external-portable with 5 cartridges
Software:	Microsoft Office 97, Professional Edition. McAfee Anti Virus, or equal USACE - RMS for Windows Project scheduling program used by Contractor.
Operating System:	Windows 98
Service Program:	On-site next day service for Contract duration.

- c. One (1) HP Laserjet or equal printer shall be provided with minimum 6 ppm, 600 DPI capability. The printer shall be accessible from each provided computer and shall include all necessary cabling, etc. to be fully functional.

38. NOT USED.

20 March 1997

39. EQUIPMENT AND OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995)
EFAR 52.231-5000.

39.1 This does not apply to terminations. See 52.249,5000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals and FAR Part 49.

39.2 Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region II. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using

the schedule unless specified otherwise by the Contracting Officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply.

39.3 Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

39.4 When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the Contracting Officer shall request the Contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Cover Sheet.

39.5 Whenever a modification or equitable adjustment of contract price is required, the contractor's cost proposals for equipment ownership and operating expenses shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENT: EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE. A copy of EP 1110-1-8, "Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule" is available for review at the office of the District Engineer, Room 821, 600 Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place, Louisville, Kentucky, or a copy may be ordered from the Government Printing Office at a cost of \$11.00 by calling telephone no. (301) 953-7974.

Address to Order: U.S. Government Printing Office
Document Warehouse
8160 Cherry Lane
Laurel, MD 20707

Vol No.	Stock No.
1	008-022-00254-5
2	008-022-00255-3
3	008-022-00256-1
4	008-022-00257-0
5	008-022-00258-8
6	008-022-00259-6
7	008-022-00260-0
8	008-022-00261-8
9	008-022-00262-6
10	008-022-00263-4
11	008-022-00264-2
12	008-022-00265-1

15 June 1990

40. LABOR, EQUIPMENT, AND MATERIAL REPORTS.

40.1 Daily Equipment Report. The Contractor shall submit a daily report of all Contractor-owned or rented equipment at the jobsite. A similar report is required for all subcontractor equipment. The subcontractor's report may be separate or included with the Contractor's report provided the equipment is adequately identified as to ownership. The required equipment report shall include each item of equipment (hand-operated small tools or equipment excluded) on the job and shall

specifically identify each item as to whether it is Contractor-owned or rented, shifts, hours of usage, downtime for repairs, and standby time. Identification of the equipment shall include make, model and plant number of all items. Separate identification by a key sheet providing these data may be utilized with the daily report indicating the type of equipment and the equipment plant numbers. The format of the Daily Equipment Report will be as approved by the Government in the field.

40.2 Labor, Equipment & Material Reports for Extra Work/Cost. A Report shall also be submitted by the Contractor listing any labor, equipment and materials expended on and/or impacted by any change order directed by the Government and for which total price/time agreement has not been reached. These requirements also apply to subcontractors at any tier. The same Report is required at any time the Contractor claims or intends to claim for extra costs whether or not there is Government recognition (constructive changes). This requirement is in addition to any Contractor "Notice" or "Reservation of Rights". Submittal of such a report will not be construed as satisfying the "Notice" required under the "Changes" clause or any other clause. But, absence of such Reports submitted to the Government contemporaneously with the alleged extra work/cost will be considered as evidence that no such extra work/cost occurred that are chargeable to the Government.

40.3 The Report shall be detailed to the degree required by the Government in the field and shall contain the following as a minimum:

- a. The cause of the extra labor, equipment or materials costs.
- b. For extra labor - Indicate crew, craft, hours, location and cost. Describe nature or type of extra costs, i.e, extra work, overtime, acceleration, interference, reassignment, mobilizations and demobilizations, supervision, overhead, type of inefficiency, etc.
- c. For extra equipment - Indicate type and description, hours, location, cost; whether working, idle, standby, under repair, extra work involved, etc.
- d. For extra materials - Indicate type and description, where used, whether consumed, installed or multi-use, quantity, cost, extra work involved, etc.
- e. Affected activities - Relate to Contract Schedule (Network Analysis); demonstrate whether delay or suspension is involved.
- f. Segregate all entries by prime and each subcontractor.
- g. Summarize costs daily and by cumulative subtotal or with frequency required by the Government.

40.4 This Report will not be considered as evidence that any of the alleged extra costs actually occurred. The Report will be used to check against over obligation of funds for change orders directed prior to price/time agreement and to track alleged extra costs the Contractor considers otherwise chargeable against the Government. The Government may respond at any interval to either challenge, amend or confirm the Report. Absence of a Government response is not to be considered acquiescence or denial. The Government may order work stoppage if deemed necessary to avoid overobligation of funds. The frequency of the report shall be daily or as otherwise approved by the Government representative in writing.

41. NOT USED.

24 January 1994

contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

45.3 The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (45.3), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

1 August 1996

46. IMPLEMENTATION OF GOVERNMENT RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

46.1 The Contractor shall utilize a Government furnished software program titled, "RMS" (Resident Management System) to maintain critical information needed to manage the project. RMS produces up-to-date management and analysis reports as well as a majority of the forms required in this contract for submission to the Government. Some of these forms are shown as samples at the end of this section. They include ENG 4288 (Submittal Register), ENG 4025 (Transmittal form), CQC Daily Report, Transfer Property Information Form, Definable Feature of Work Form, User Schooling Information Form, Quality Control Testing Information, and Installed Property Information Form.

46.2 The following hardware and software are needed by the Contractor to run RMS: a personal computer with 80386 process (or higher) and four megabytes (MB) or more of random access memory (RAM) and a 3 1/2 inch high density floppy drive. Also needed is a HP Laser Jet Series II, III, IV or V printer, a color monitor, MS-DOS, version 5.0 or later, Word Perfect, version 5.1 or later, and Computer files = 81.

46.3 Once the Contract is awarded, the Contractor will be given a cop of the RMS program for implementation. A meeting between the Government and the Contractor will be arranged to inform the Contractor on the use of the software package which is similar to the one the Government will use to manage the project. File updates will be transferred to the Government by disk on a weekly basis, unless electronic transfers are agreed on.

47. NOT USED.

June 1990

48. DEFINITIONS. The following provision is applicable to the SPECIFICATIONS, of this solicitation: The term GENERAL PROVISIONS shall mean CONTRACT CLAUSES, the terms SPECIAL PROVISIONS and SPECIAL CLAUSES shall mean SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

49. NOT USED.

2 January 1991

50. TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER. ER 415-1-15 (31 OCT 89)

50.1 This provision specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default: Fixed Price Construction)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

50.1.1 The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location

during any given month.

50.1.2 The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

50.2 The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY
WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
(23)	(18)	(11)	(11)	(09)	(09)	(07)	(07)	(08)	(09)	(11)	(17)

50.3 Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph 50.2, above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)".

51. NOT USED.

52. USE OF INCLINOMETER FOR LONG BED DUMP TRUCKS (DACF BULLETIN 25 MARCH 1993) The recommendation of EM 385-1-1, Section 16.B.15, is mandatory for this project.

20 March 1997

53. AVAILABILITY OF SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS MANUAL (EM 385-1-1).

As covered by CONTRACT CLAUSE "ACCIDENT PREVENTION", compliance with EM 385-1-1 is a requirement for this contract. Copies may be purchased for \$31.00 each at the following address:

United States Government Bookstore
Room 118, Federal Building
1000 Liberty Avenue
Pittsburgh, PA 15222
Telephone: (412) 644-2721
FAX: (412) 644-4547

15 April 1991

54. FIRE PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION (MIL-HDBK-1008b Para. 2.9.2)

The Contractor is alerted to the requirements of Contract Clause "CLEANING UP" and more specifically to the requirements for fire protection during construction spelled out in EM 385-1-1 and NFPA No. 241 Building Construction and Demolition Operations. This item must be covered in the submittal required under Contract Clause "ACCIDENT PREVENTION".

55. NOT USED.

56. NOT USED.

57. NOT USED.

1 November 1991

58. CONSTRUCTION HAZARD COMMUNICATION. The Contractor is required to comply with the requirements of the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1926.59). This standard is designed to inform workers of safe and appropriate methods of working with hazardous substances in the workplace. The standard has five requirements, and every hazardous or potentially hazardous substance used or stored in the work area is subject to all five. They are:

(1) Hazard Evaluation. Any company which produces or imports a chemical or compound must conduct a hazard evaluation of the substance to determine its potential health or physical hazard. The hazard evaluation consists of an investigation of all the available scientific evidence about the substance. The Contractor is required to assure that all producers (manufacturer/distributors) have performed these evaluations and transmit the required information with any hazardous materials being used or stored on the project site. From the hazard evaluation, a substance may be classified as a health hazard, or a physical hazard. These classifications are then further broken down according to type:

Health Hazards	Physical Hazards
Carcinogens	Combustible liquids
Irritants	Compressed gases
Sensitizers	Explosives
Corrosives	Flammables
Toxic substances	Organic peroxides
Highly toxic substances	Unstable substances
Substances harmful to specific organs or parts of the body	Water-reactive substances

(2) Warning Labels. If a chemical is hazardous or potentially hazardous, the producer or importer must affix a warning label to every container of that chemical before it leaves his facility. The Contractor must assure these labels are attached and legible. The label must identify the chemical, state the hazard, and give the name and address of the producer or importer. If the hazardous substance is transferred to another container, that container must then be labeled, tagged, or marked with the name of the chemical and the appropriate hazard warning. Warning labels should be replaced immediately if they are defaced or removed.

(3) Material Safety Data Sheets. The producer or importer must also supply a material safety data sheet (MSDS). The Contractor must keep these available in the work area where the substance is used, so that the people using the substance can easily review important safety and health information, such as:

The hazard possible from misuse of the substance
Precautions necessary for use, handling, and storage
Emergency procedures for leaks, spills, fire and first aid
Useful facts about the substance's physical or chemical properties

(4) Work Area Specific Training. Because of hazardous substance may react differently depending on how it is used or the environment of

the work area, the Contractor must conduct work area specific training; special training which takes the Contractor's operations, environment, and work policies into consideration. Work area training presents:

The hazardous substances which are present in the work place and the hazards they pose

Ways to protect against those hazards, such as protective equipment, emergency procedures, and safe handling

Where the MSDS's are kept, and an explanation of the labeling system

Where the Contractor's written Hazard Communication Program is located

(5) The Written Hazard Communication Program. In accordance with OSHA requirements, the Contractor must prepare a written Hazard Communication Program. This document will be included in the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan. This document states how the Contractor plans to ensure that hazardous materials are appropriately labeled, how and where MSDS's will be maintained, and how employees will be provided with specific information and training.

15 June 1990

59. CORPS OF ENGINEERS PLAQUE. At the location directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall mount a Government furnished plaque. Mounting shall be with expansion bolts and rosettes. A photostatic copy of this plaque is bound at the end of these SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

60. NOT USED.

24 FEBRUARY 1992

61. MECHANICAL ROOM LAYOUT (ORL). Detailed mechanical room layout drawings shall be submitted for approval in accordance with SD-04 Section 01330. Layout drawings shall show location and maintenance clearances for all mechanical room equipment, and all utility runs/chases for mechanical, electrical, telephone and other similar systems. Drawings shall be submitted at the same time as the submittals for the equipment to be located within the mechanical room.

62. thru 68. NOT USED

2 January 1996

69. BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS. EFARS 52.249-5000. Actual costs will be used to determine equipment costs for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a terminations settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

(1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.

(2) If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates, those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.

(3) Recorded job costs adjusted for allowable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.

(4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).

(5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate.

70. NOT USED.

8 October 1996

71. PARTNERING. In order to most effectively and efficiently accomplish the work provided for in this contract, the Government is encouraging the formation of a cohesive, mutually beneficial partnership with the Contractor and its subcontractors. This partnership would strive to draw on the strengths, skills, and knowledge of each organization in an effort to achieve a quality project, done right the first time, within budget, safely, and on schedule. Partnering still requires full compliance with the contract, but the focus of partnering is to build cooperative relationships, avoid or minimize disputes and actively pursue the attainment of common goals by the contracting parties. Success will be dependent upon teamwork characterized by open and effective communication while always adhering to the highest of professional standards. The partnership would be bilateral in makeup and participation will be totally voluntary. Any cost associated with effectuating this partnership will be agreed to by both parties and will be shared equally with no change in contract price.

72. thru 83. NOT USED.

84. NOT USED.

22 June 1998

85. YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE

a. In accordance with FAR 39.106, the Contractor shall ensure that with respect to any design, construction, goods, or services under this contract as well as any subsequent task/delivery orders issued under this contract (if applicable), all information technology contained therein shall be Year 2000 compliant. Specifically:

b. The Contractor shall:

(1) Perform, maintain, and provide an inventory of all major components to include structures, equipment, items, parts, and furnishings under this contract and each task/delivery order which may be affected by the Y2K compliance requirements.

(2) Indicate whether each component is currently Year 2000 compliant or requires an upgrade for compliance prior to government acceptance.

SUBMITTAL REGISTER										CONTRACT NO.:																
(ER 415-1-10)																										
TITLE AND LOCATION										CONTRACTOR:	SPECIFICATION SECTION:															
											00700 & 00800															
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO.	ITEM NO	SPECIFICATION PARAGRAPH NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SUBMITTAL										CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		REMARKS		
					DRAWINGS	INSTRUMENTS	STATEMENTS	CERTIFICATES	RECOMMENDATIONS	OTHER	REVISIONS	GOVERNMENT REVIEW	APPROVAL	NEEDED BY		MATERIAL	NEEDED BY	CODE	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERNMENT	CODE	DATE				
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	aa
			00800-9.0	As-Built Drawings	X											X										
			00800-10.1	Equip.-in-Place List	X											X										
			00800-10.2	Maint. & Parts Data	X											X										
			00800-15.2	SF1413	X											X										
			00800-20.1.7	Warranties				X		X						X										
			00800-40	Lbr., Equip. & Matl.																						
				Rpts for Ext. Work					X							X										
			00800-42	Progress Photographs	X											X										
			00800-45	Insurance Certification						X						X										
			00800-61	Mech. Rm. Layout	X											X										
			00700-88	Accident Prevention Plan					X							X										
			00700-89	Construction Schedule			X									X										

ENG FORM 4288-R, JAN 97

EDITION OF MAR 95 IS OBSOLETE.

PAGE

OF

PAGES

(Proponent: CEMP-CE)

STATEMENT AND ACKNOWLEDGMENT

FORM APPROVED OMB NO
9000-0014

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average .15 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions. Searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the suggestions for reducing this burden, to the FAR Secretarial (VRS), Office of Federal Acquisition and Regulatory Policy, GSA Washington, D.C. 20405: and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (9000-0014), Washington, D.C. 20503

PART I - STATEMENT OF PRIME CONTRACTOR

1. PRIME CONTRACT NO.	2. DATE SUBCONTRACT AWARDED	3. SUBCONTRACT NUMBER
4. PRIME CONTRACTOR (Name, address and ZIP code)		5. SUBCONTRACTOR (Name, address and ZIP code)
6. The prime contractor states that under the contract shown in item 1, a subcontract was awarded on date shown in item 2 by (Name of Awarding Firm)		

to the subcontractor identified in item 5, for the following work:

7. PROJECT	8. LOCATION	
9. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING	10. BY (Signature)	11. DATE SIGNED

PART II - ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF SUBCONTRACTOR

12. The subcontractor acknowledges that the following clauses of the contract shown in item 1 are included in this subcontract:

Contract Work Hours and Safety	David-Bacon Act
Standards Act - Overtime	Apprentices and Trainees
Compensation - Construction	Compliance with Copeland Regulations
Payrolls and Basic Records	Subcontracts
Withholding of Funds	Contract Termination-Debarment
Disputes Concerning Labor Standards	Certification of Eligibility

13. NAME(S) OF ANY INTERMEDIATE SUBCONTRACTORS, IF ANY

14. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON SIGNING	15. BY (Signature)	16. DATE SIGNED
--------------------------------------	--------------------	-----------------

24 October 1988

(Sample of Typical contractor Quality report)

CONTRACTOR'S NAME
(Address)

DAILY CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

Contract No: _____ Date: _____ Report No. _____
Project Name _____
Weather: (Clear) (P. Cloudy) (Cloudy); Temperature: _____Min. _____Max; _____Rainfall _____in.

<u>Contractor/Subcontractors/Supplier</u>	<u>Area of Responsibility</u>
a. _____	_____
b. _____	_____
c. _____	_____
d. _____	_____
e. _____	_____
f. _____	_____
g. _____	_____

1. Definable Features of Construction in Progress: (Give briefly only definable features of work in progress and location. Refer to work performed by prime and/or subcontractor and/or supplier by letter in table above).

-
2. Material and/or Equipment Delivered to site: _____

-
3. Results of Surveillance: _____

Preparatory Phase (Attach minutes):

Initial Phase (Attach minutes):

Follow-up Phase (Include satisfactory work completed and/or deficiencies with action to be taken):

24 October 1988

4. Tests Required by Plans and/or Specification Performed and results of Test:
(Attach results of test taken on previous dates).

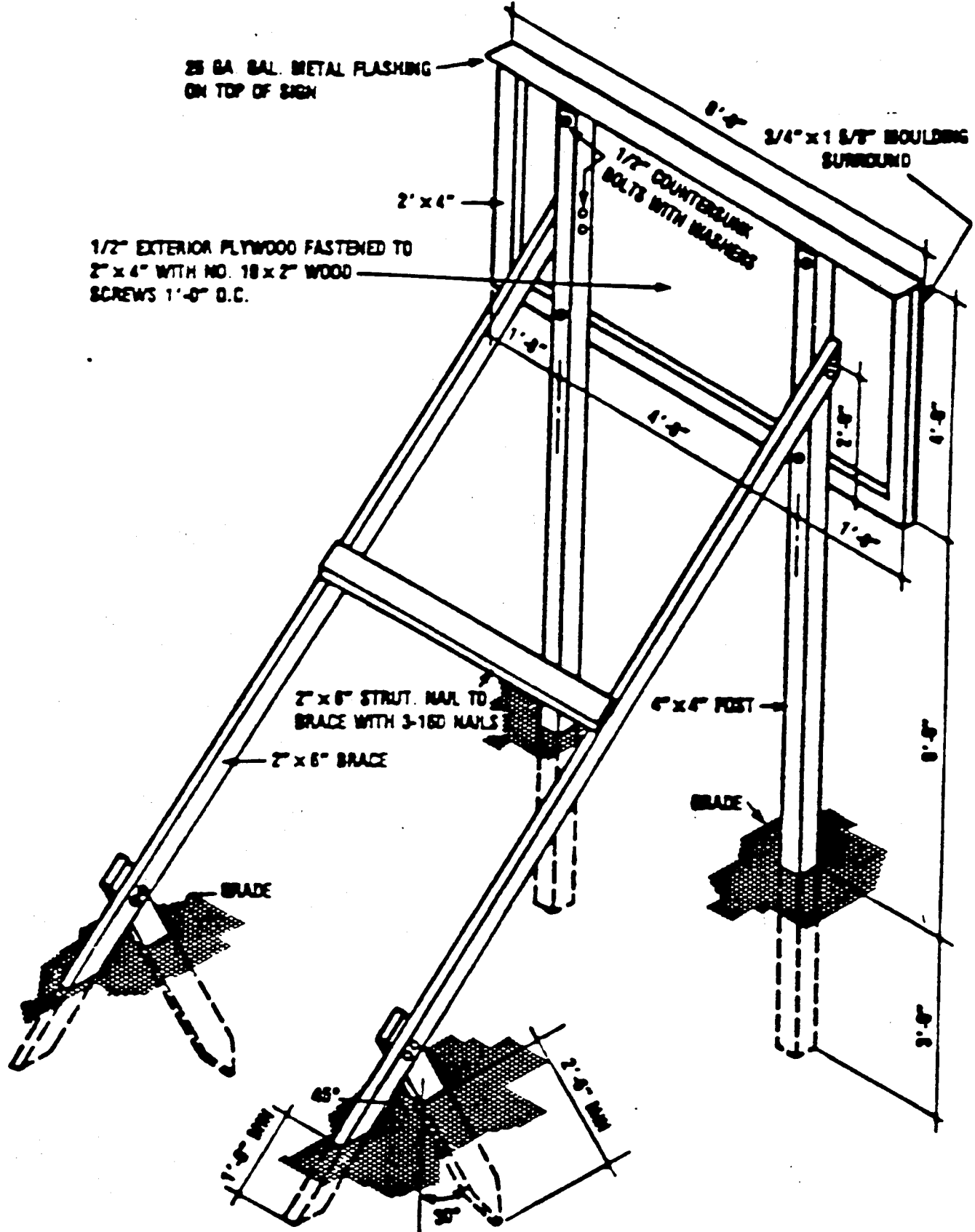
-
5. Verbal Instructions Received: (List any instructions given by Government Personnel on construction deficiencies. Retesting required, etc., with action to be taken).

-
6. Safety Deficiencies Noted. (Describe corrective actions taken).

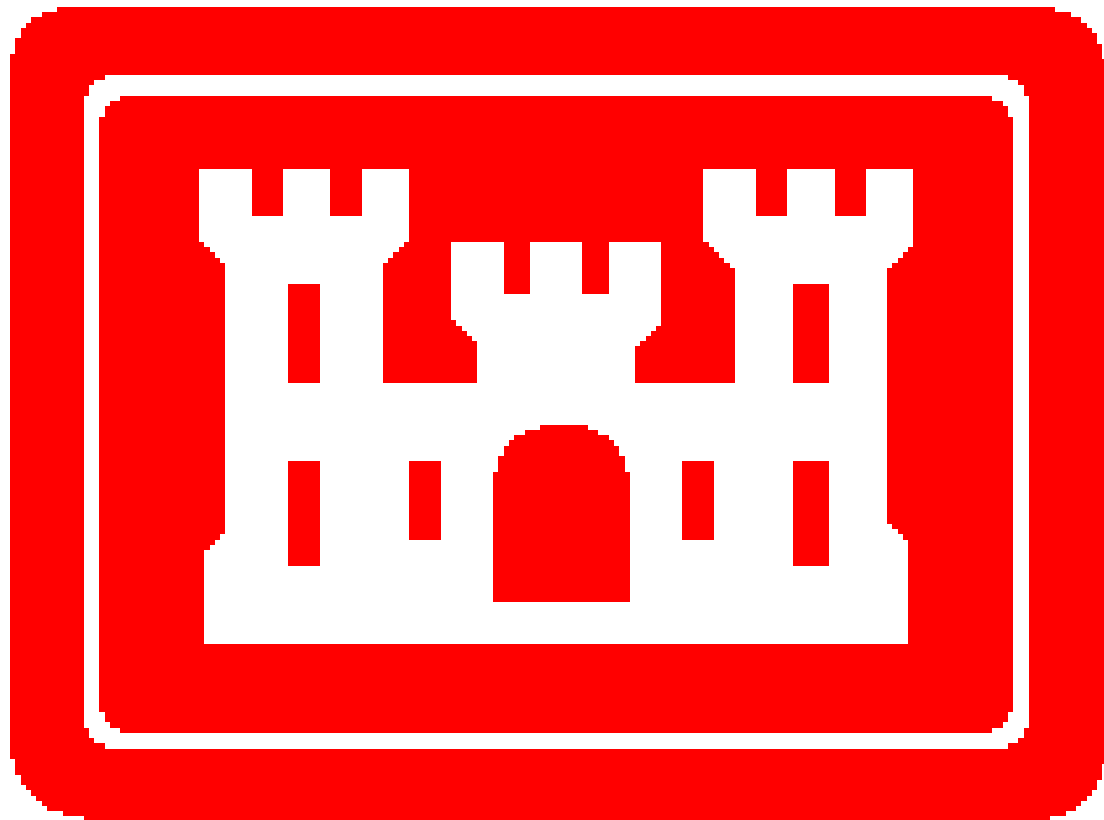
-
7. Remarks: (Cover any conflicts in plans, specifications, or instruction).

CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION: The above report is complete and correct and all material and equipment used and work performed during this reporting period are in compliance with the contract plans and specifications except as noted above.

Contractor's Authorized QC Representative



**CONSTRUCTION SIGN ISOMETRIC
ERECTION DETAILS**



**US Army Corps
of Engineers
Louisville District**

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE <i>(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)</i>					DATE		TRANSMITTAL NO.		
SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS <i>(This section will be initiated by the contractor)</i>									
TO:			FROM:		CONTRACT NO.		CHECK ONE: <input type="checkbox"/> THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL <input type="checkbox"/> THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____		
SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. <i>(Cover only one section with each transmittal)</i>			PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION				CHECK ONE: THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR FIO <input type="checkbox"/> GOV'T <input type="checkbox"/> APPROVAL		
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED <i>(Type size, model number/etc.)</i>		MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. <i>(See Instruction no. 8)</i>	NO. OF COPIES	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT		FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE	VARIATION <i>(See instruction no. 6)</i>	FOR CE USE CODE
a.	b.		c.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h.	i.
REMARKS					I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as other wise stated <div>NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR</div>				
SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION									
ENCLOSURES RETURNED <i>(List by Item No.)</i>			NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY				DATE		

Instructions

1. Section I will be initiated by the contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; in resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.
5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate section of the specifications.
6. a check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications—also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks."
7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g. to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

- A – Approved as submitted.
 - B – Approved, except as noted on drawings.
 - C – Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.
 - D – Will be returned by separate correspondence.
 - E – Disapproved (See attached).
 - F – Receipt acknowledged.
 - FX – Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
 - G – Other (*Specify*)
10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

(Reverse of ENG form 4025-R)

EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST

Contract No. _____

Description of Item: _____

Model No: _____

Serial No: _____

Capacity: _____

Name of Mfg: _____

Condition: _____

Checked by: _____ Replacement Cost _____

Description of Item: _____

Model No: _____

Serial No: _____

Capacity: _____

Name of Mfg: _____

Condition: _____

Checked by: _____ Replacement Cost _____

Description of Item: _____

Model No: _____

Serial No: _____

Capacity: _____

Name of Mfg: _____

Condition: _____

Checked by: _____ Replacement Cost _____

DEFICIENCY LIST

CONTRACT NUMBER: PROJECT:

		DEFICIENCY		CORRECTION		
DEFIC. NO.	DESCRIPTION	DATE OBSERVED	CQC REPORT NO.	DATE CORRECTED	CQC REPORT NO.	COMMENTS

GENERAL DECISION MI990006 03/12/99 MI6
General Decision Number MI990006

Superseded General Decision No. MI980006

State: Michigan

Construction Type:
BUILDING

County(ies):
KENT

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include residential construction consisting of single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories)

Modification Number Publication Date
0 03/12/1999

COUNTY(ies):
KENT

SUMI1022A 04/01/1987

	Rates	Fringes
ASPHALT RAKER	10.71	
BRICKLAYER	12.17	1.26
CARPENTER	10.89	
CEMENT MASON	9.80	
DRYWALL:		
Hanger	11.21	
Finisher/taper	11.32	
ELECTRICIAN	11.60	1.81
FORM SETTER	9.31	
GLAZIER	11.58	1.62
IRONWORKER	11.42	
LABORER	7.17	
LATHER	11.43	
MASON TENDER	8.70	
PAINTERS:		
Brush	8.59	1.03
Spray	12.55	4.45
PIPELAYER	9.00	
PLASTERER	11.49	
PLUMBER & PIPEFITTER; AIR CON-		
DITIONING MECHANIC	16.92	3.80
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
Backhoe	11.81	1.30
Bulldozer	11.31	1.30
Crane	10.22	
Front end loader	9.71	
Grader/scrapper	11.20	1.57
Paver	12.50	
Roller	10.89	
ROOFER	8.33	
SHEET METAL WORKER	9.41	
SOFT FLOOR LAYER	10.00	1.60

SPRINKLER FITTER	18.22	3.75
TILE SETTER	11.55	1.49
TRUCK DRIVERS:		
Single axle	8.09	
Tandem axle	9.94	1.30

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(v)).

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment

data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.
END OF GENERAL DECISION

Superseded General Decision No. MI980007

State: Michigan

Construction Type:

AIRPORT & BRIDGE

HIGHWAY

SEWER/INCID. TO HWY.

County(ies):

STATEWIDE

AIRPORT AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS; HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION
PROJECTS; SEWER AND WATER LINE CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS INCIDENTAL
TO HIGHWAY WORK (does not include buildings)

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/29/1999
1	02/12/1999
2	03/12/1999
3	04/09/1999
4	05/28/1999

COUNTY(ies):

STATEWIDE

BRMI0001E 06/01/1996

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON:		
GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, SAGINAW, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES	20.62	5.25
STATEWIDE (does not include Genesee, Livingston, Macomb, Monroe, Oakland, Saginaw, Washtenaw and Wayne Counties)	19.55	5.25

CARP0004F 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
LIVINGSTON COUNTY (Townships of Brighton, Deerfield, Genoa, Hartland, Osceola and Tyrone); MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, SANILAC, ST. CLAIR AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		
CARPENTER; PILEDRIVER	22.488	9.526

CARP0004G 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
DOES NOT INCLUDE LIVINGSTON COUNTY (Townships of Brighton, Deerfield, Genoa, Hartland, Osceola and Tyrone); MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, SANILAC, ST. CLAIR AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		

CARPENTER; PILEDRIVER	21.15	5.74
-----------------------	-------	------

FOOTNOTE:

DIVER: to be paid one and one-half (1-1/2) times the regular journey person rate.

* ELEC0017E 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
HURON COUNTY; INGHAM COUNTY (Townships of Leroy, Locke, Wheatfield, White Oak and Williamson); LAPEER COUNTY; LENAWEE COUNTY (Townships of Clinton and Macon); LIVINGSTON COUNTY (Townships of Brighton, Conway, Genoa, Green Oak, Hamburg, Handy, Hartland, Howell, Iosco, Marion, Oceola and Putnam); MACOMB COUNTY; MONROE COUNTY (Townships of Ash, Berlin, Dundee, Exeter, Frenchtown, Ida, London, Milan, Monroe, Raisinville and		

Summerfield); OAKLAND, ST. CLAIR, SANILAC AND TUSCOLA COUNTIES; WASHTENAW COUNTY (Townships of Ann Arbor, Augusta, Bridgewater, Dexter, Freedom, Lima, Lodi, Northfield, Pittsfield, Salem, Saline, Scio, Superior, Webster, York and Ypsilanti); AND WAYNE COUNTY:

ALL COMMERCIAL WORK EXCEPT LINE

CONSTRUCTION:

Commercial technician	22.81	18.5% + 2.80
-----------------------	-------	--------------

LINE CONSTRUCTION:

Line technician	29.22	18.5% + 2.80
Cable splicer; Line technician when helio-arc welding	30.42	18.5% + 2.80
Combination equipment operator and ground person	21.68	18.5% + 2.80
Combination driver/ground person	20.48	18.5% + 2.80
Ground person	18.90	18.5% + 2.80

ELEC0876A 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
REMAINDER OF STATE:		
LINE CONSTRUCTION:		
Line technician	23.66	3.5% + 2.00
Cable splicer	24.64	3.5% + 2.00
Operator/ground person (digger, tractor and setting rig with tracks or rough terrain vehicle, large bombardier, backhoe over 60 hp, hydraulic crane 10 ton or over)	18.42	3.5% + 2.00
Light equipment operator/ground person (D-4 equivalent or smaller, backhoe 60 hp or under)	16.18	3.5% + 2.00
Operator/truck driver/ground person (winch, A-frame, diggers when used for distribution line		

truck and used for distribution work. Distribution truck driver, 5th wheel type trucks, bucket trucks, ladder trucks and all live boom trucks)	16.18	3.5% + 2.00
Truck driver/ground person (trucks with winch or boom or dump, other than distribution work)	15.42	3.5% + 2.00
Truck driver/ground person (one ton or under)	13.21	3.5% + 2.00
Ground person	13.06	3.5% + 2.00

FOOTNOTE:

Seven paid holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence

Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Friday after Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day; provided the employee works the scheduled work day preceding and following the day observed.

FOOTNOTE:

Operators of 5/8 yd. rated capacity backhoe or over, and operators of 25 ton, rated capacity, crane or over, and operators of heavy duty tension or pulling machinery on 345 KV and above, shall receive the line technician rate of pay.

 ENGI0324C 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
ALCONA, ALPENA, ARENAC, BAY, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT, HURON, INGHAM, IOSCO, ISABELLA, JACKSON, LAPEER, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MIDLAND, MONROE, MONTMORENCY, OAKLAND, OGEMAW, OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, ST. CLAIR, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, TUSCOLA, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS

STEEL ERECTION:

GROUP 1	32.87	8.82
GROUP 2	33.87	8.82
GROUP 3	31.37	8.82
GROUP 4	32.37	8.82
GROUP 5	29.87	8.82
GROUP 6	30.87	8.82
GROUP 7	29.60	8.82
GROUP 8	30.60	8.82
GROUP 9	29.15	8.82
GROUP 10	30.15	8.82
GROUP 11	28.42	8.82
GROUP 12	29.42	8.82
GROUP 13	28.06	8.82
GROUP 14	29.06	8.82
GROUP 15	27.42	8.82
GROUP 16	20.61	8.82
GROUP 17	19.20	8.82

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
400' or longer

GROUP 2: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
400' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 3: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
300' or longer

GROUP 4: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
300' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 5: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
220' or longer

GROUP 6: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
220' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 7: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
140' or longer

GROUP 8: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
140' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 9: Tower crane & derrick operator (where operator's work
station is 50 ft. or more above first sub-level)

GROUP 10: Tower crane & derrick operator (where operator's work
station is 50 ft. or more above first sub-level) on a crane that
requires an oiler

GROUP 11: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
120' or longer

GROUP 12: Engineer when operating combination of boom and jib
120' or longer on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 13: Crane operator and job mechanic

GROUP 14: Crane operator on a crane that requires an oiler

GROUP 15: Hoisting operator

GROUP 16: Compressor or welder operator

GROUP 17: Oiler

* ENGI0324D 05/01/1999

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
STEEL ERECTION:		

ALLEGAN, BARRY, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, EATON, HILLSDALE,
IONIA, KALAMAZOO, KENT, LAKE, MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA, MONTCALM,
MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OSCEOLA, OTTAWA, ST. JOSEPH AND VAN
BUREN COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	24.26	9.30
GROUP 2	24.01	9.30
GROUP 3	23.51	9.30
GROUP 4	20.11	9.30
GROUP 5	18.46	9.30
GROUP 6	16.16	9.30

ANTRIM, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX, EMMET, GRAND TRAVERSE, KALKASKA,
LEELANAU, MISSAUKEE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	24.26	9.30
GROUP 2	24.01	9.30
GROUP 3	23.01	9.30
GROUP 4	19.81	9.30
GROUP 5	18.16	9.30
GROUP 6	15.66	9.30

PAID HOLIDAYS:

New Year's Day, Decoration Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day,
Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Crane operator, with main boom & jib 220' or longer

GROUP 2: Crane operator, with main boom & jib 140' or longer;
Tower crane; Gantry crane; Whirley derrick

GROUP 3: Regular equipment operator, crane, dozer, loader,
hoist, straddle wagon, mechanic

GROUP 4: Air tugger (single drum), material hoist, pump 6" or
over

GROUP 5: Air compressor, welder, generators, conveyors

GROUP 6: Oiler and fire tender

ENGI0324E 09/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
UNDERGROUND (INCLUDES SEWER):		

BAY, GENESEE, HURON, INGHAM,
JACKSON, LAPEER, LENAWEE,
LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MIDLAND,
MONROE, OAKLAND, SAGINAW, SANILAC,
SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, TUSCOLA,
WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	24.11	8.80
GROUP 2	21.18	8.80
GROUP 3	20.45	8.80
GROUP 4	19.88	8.80

REMAINDER OF STATE:

GROUP 1	22.40	8.80
GROUP 2	19.31	8.80
GROUP 3	18.81	8.80
GROUP 4	18.53	8.80

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Backfiller tamper; Backhoe; Batch plant operator (concrete); Clamshell; Concrete paver (2 drums or larger); Conveyor loader (Euclid type); Crane (crawler, truck type or pile driving); Dozer; Dragline; Elevating grader; Endloader; Gradall (and similar type machine); Grader; Mechanic; Power shovel; Roller (asphalt); Scraper (self-propelled or tractor drawn); Side boom tractor (type D-4 or equivalent and larger); Slip form paver; Slope paver; Trencher (over 8 ft. digging capacity); Well drilling rig

GROUP 2: Boom truck (power swing type boom); Crusher; Hoist; Pump (1 or more - 6-in. discharge or larger - gas or diesel-powered or powered by generator of 300 amperes or more - inclusive of generator); Side boom tractor (smaller than type D-4 or equivalent); Sweeper (Wayne type and similar equipment); Tractor (pneu-tired, other than backhoe or front end loader); Trencher (8-ft. digging capacity and smaller)

GROUP 3: Air compressors (600 cfm or larger); Air compressors (2 or more - less than 600 cfm); Boom truck (non-swinging, non-powered type boom); Concrete breaker (self-propelled or truck mounted - includes compressor); Concrete paver (1 drum - 1/2 yd. or larger); Elevator (other than passenger); Maintenance person; Pump (2 or more - 4-in. up to 6-in. discharge - gas or diesel powered - excluding submersible pumps); Pumpcrete machine (and similar equipment); Wagon drill (multiple); Welding machine or generator (2 or more - 300 amp. or larger - gas or diesel powered)

GROUP 4: Boiler; Concrete saw (40 hp or over); Curing machine (self-propelled); Farm tractor (with attachment); Finishing machine (concrete); Fire person; Hydraulic pipe pushing machine; Mulching equipment; Oiler; Pumps (2 or more up to 4-in. discharge, if used 3 hours or more a day, gas or diesel powered - excluding submersible pumps); Roller (other than asphalt); Stump remover; Trencher (service); Vibrating compaction equipment, self-propelled (6 ft. wide or over)

ENGI0324F 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
AIRPORT, BRIDGE & HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION:		

GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND,
WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	22.66	8.72
GROUP 2	19.03	8.72

GROUP 3	18.53	8.72
GROUP 4	18.38	8.72

STATEWIDE (does not include Genesee,
Macomb, Monroe, Oakland, Washtenaw
and Wayne Counties):

GROUP 1	22.66	8.72
GROUP 2	18.90	8.72
GROUP 3	18.40	8.72
GROUP 4	18.12	8.72

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt plant operator; Crane operator; Dragline operator; Shovel operator; Locomotive operator; Paver operator (5 bags or more); Elevating grader operator; Pile driving operator; Roller operator (asphalt); Blade grader operator; Trenching machine operator (ladder or wheel type); Auto-grader; Slip form paver; Self-propelled or tractor-drawn scraper; Conveyor loader operator (Euclid type); Endloader operator (1 yd. capacity and over); Bulldozer; Hoisting engineer; Tractor operator; Finishing machine operator (asphalt); Mechanic; Pump operator (6-in. discharge or over, gas, diesel powered or generator of 300 amp. or larger); Shouldering or gravel distributing machine operator (self-propelled); Backhoe (with over 3/8 yd. bucket); Side boom tractor (type D-4 or equivalent or larger); Tube finisher (slip form paving); Gradall (and similar type machine); Asphalt paver (self-propelled); Asphalt planer (self-propelled); Batch plant (concrete-central mix); Slurry machine (asphalt); Concrete pump (3 in. and over); Roto-mill; Swinging boom truck (over 12 ton capacity); Hydro demolisher (water blaster)

GROUP 2: Screening plant operator; Washing plant operator; Crusher operator; Backhoe (with 3/8 yd. bucket or less); Side boom tractor (smaller than D-4 type or equivalent); Sweeper (Wayne type and similar equipment); Vacuum truck operator; Batch plant (concrete dry batch)

GROUP 3: Air compressor operator (600 cu. ft. per min or more); Air compressor operator (two or more, less than 600 cfm); Wagon drill operator; Concrete breaker; Tractor operator (farm type with attachment)

GROUP 4: Boiler fire tender; Oiler; Fire tender; Trencher (service); Flexplane operator; Cleftplane operator; Grader operator (self-propelled fine-grade or form (concrete)); Finishing machine operator (concrete); Boom or winch hoist truck operator; Endloader operator (under 1 yd. capacity); Roller operator (other than asphalt); Curing equipment operator (self-propelled); Concrete saw operator (40 h.p. or over); Power

bin operator; Plant drier operator (asphalt); Vibratory compaction equipment operator (6 ft. wide or over); Guard post driver operator (power driven); All mulching equipment; Stump remover; Concrete pump (under 3-in.); Mesh installer (self-propelled); Tractor operator (farm type)

ENGI0324G 07/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:		

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:

STEEL ERECTION:

Crane operator, main boom & jib 220' or longer	23.00	8.55
Crane operator, main boom & jib 140' or longer	22.75	8.55
Crane operator, main boom & jib 120' or longer	22.50	8.55
Mechanic with truck and tools	23.50	8.55
Regular operator	22.00	8.55
Compressor - welder	18.75	8.55
Oiler and fire tender	17.45	8.55

ENGI0324H 10/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
SEWER RELINING:		

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:

GROUP 1	17.65	9.35
GROUP 2	16.42	9.22

SEWER RELINING CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Operation of audio-visual closed circuit TV system,
including remote in-ground cutter and other equipment used in
connection with the CCTV system

GROUP 2: Operation of hot water heaters and circulation
systems, water jetters and vacuum and mechanical debris removal
systems

ENGI0325J 05/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC, MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:		

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:

UNDERGROUND WORK:

Crane operator, main boom & jib 220' or longer	22.95	8.20
Crane operator, main boom & jib 140' or longer	22.70	8.20
Crane operator, main boom & jib 120' or longer	22.45	8.20
Mechanic with truck and tools	23.45	8.20

GROUP 1	21.95	8.20
GROUP 2	18.70	8.20
GROUP 3	18.12	8.20
GROUP 4	17.18	8.20

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS
(UNDERGROUND WORK)

GROUP 1: Regular equipment operator, crane, dozer, front end loader, job mechanic, pumpcrete and squeezecrete

GROUP 2: Air track drill, boom truck (non-swing), concrete mixer, fork truck, material hoist and tugger, pump 6" and over, beltcrete, sweeping machine, trencher, winches, well points and freeze systems

GROUP 3: Air compressor, conveyor, concrete saw, farm tractor (without attachments), fork truck, generator, guard post driver, mulching machine, pumps under 6-in., welding machine and grease person

GROUP 4: Oiler, fire tender and heater operator

ENGI0325K 10/01/1998		
	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
HAZARDOUS WASTE REMOVAL:		
BAY, GENESEE, HURON, INGHAM, JACKSON, LAPEER, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MIDLAND, MONROE, OAKLAND, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, TUSCOLA, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		
LEVEL A:		
GROUP 1	26.63	8.80
GROUP 2	23.70	8.80
Regular crane operator, job mechanic and concrete pump		
with boom operator	27.60	8.80
Engineer when operating crane with boom and jib or leads 140' or longer	29.28	8.80
LEVELS B AND C:		
GROUP 1	25.68	8.80
GROUP 2	22.75	8.80
Regular crane operator, job mechanic and concrete pump with boom operator	26.65	8.80
Engineer when operating crane with boom and jib or leads 140' or longer	28.33	8.80

LEVEL D:		
GROUP 1	24.38	8.80
GROUP 2	21.45	8.80
Regular crane operator, job mechanic and concrete pump with boom operator	25.35	8.80
Engineer when operating crane with boom and jib or leads 140' or longer	27.03	8.80
LEVEL D WHEN CAPPING LANDFILL:		
GROUP 1	24.13	8.80
GROUP 2	21.20	8.80
Regular crane operator, job mechanic and concrete pump with boom operator	25.10	8.80
Engineer when operating crane with boom and jib or leads 140' or longer	26.78	8.80
REMAINDER OF STATE:		
LEVEL A:		
GROUP 1	24.92	8.80
GROUP 2	21.83	8.80
Regular crane operator, job mechanic and concrete pump with boom operator	25.89	8.80
Engineer when operating crane with boom and jib or leads 140' or longer	27.57	8.80
LEVELS B AND C:		
GROUP 1	23.97	8.80
GROUP 2	20.88	8.80
Regular crane operator, job mechanic and concrete pump with boom operator	24.94	8.80
Engineer when operating crane with boom and jib or leads 140' or longer	26.62	8.80
LEVEL D:		
GROUP 1	22.67	8.80
GROUP 2	19.58	8.80
Regular crane operator, job mechanic and concrete pump with boom operator	23.64	8.80
Engineer when operating crane with boom and jib or leads 140' or longer	25.32	8.80
LEVEL D WHEN CAPPING LANDFILL:		
GROUP 1	22.42	8.80
GROUP 2	19.33	8.80

Regular crane operator, job mechanic and concrete pump with boom operator	23.39	8.80
Engineer when operating crane with boom and jib or leads 140' or longer	25.07	8.80

HAZARDOUS WASTE REMOVAL CLASSIFICATIONS

Group 1: Backhoe, batch plant operator, boom truck, clamshell, concrete breaker when attached to hoe, concrete cleaning decontamination machine operator, concrete pump, concrete paver, crane, crusher, dozer, dragline, elevating grader, endloader, farm tractor (90 h.p. and higher), gradall, grader, heavy equipment robotics operator, loader, power shovel, pug mill, pumpcrete machines, pump trucks, roller, scraper (self-propelled or tractor drawn), side boom tractor, slip form paver, slop paver, trencher, ultra high pressure waterjet cutting tool system, vactors, vacuum blasting machine operator, vertical lifting hoist, vibrating compaction equipment (self-propelled), and well drilling rig

GROUP 2: Air compressor, concrete breaker when not attached to hoe, elevator, end dumps, equipment decontamination operator, farm tractor (less than 90 h.p.), forklift, generator, heater, mulcher, pigs (portable reagent storage tanks), power screens, pumps (water), stationary compressed air plant, sweeper, and welding machine

ENGI0325L 05/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
GAS DISTRIBUTION AND DUCT INSTALLATION WORK:		

MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, ST. CLAIR,
WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	21.35	8.80
GROUP 2	21.22	8.80
GROUP 3	20.09	8.80
GROUP 4	19.52	8.80

STATEWIDE (does not include Macomb,
Monroe, Oakland, St. Clair,
Washtenaw and Wayne Counties):

GROUP 1	20.44	8.80
GROUP 2-A	20.34	8.80
GROUP 2-B	20.12	8.80
GROUP 3	19.34	8.80
GROUP 4	18.84	8.80

SCOPE OF WORK:

The construction, installation, treating and reconditioning of pipelines transporting gas vapors within cities, towns, subdivisions, suburban areas, or within private property

boundaries, up to and including private meter settings of private industrial, governmental or other premises, more commonly referred to as "Distribution Work," starting from the first metering station, connection, similar or related facility, of the main or cross country pipeline and including duct installation.

DEFINITION OF GROUPS:

MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, ST. CLAIR, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

GROUP 1: Backhoe, crane, grader, mechanic, dozer (D-6 equivalent or larger), side boom (D-4 equivalent or larger), trencher, endloader (2 yd. capacity or greater)

GROUP 2: Dozer (less than D-6 equivalent), endloader (under 2 yd. capacity), side boom (under D-4 capacity), backfiller, pumps (1 or 2 of 6-inch discharge or greater), boom truck (with powered boom), tractor (wheel type other than backhoe or front endloader)

GROUP 3: Tamper (self-propelled), boom truck (with non-powered boom), concrete saw (20 hp or larger), pumps (2 to 4 under 6-inch discharge), compressor (2 or more or when one is used continuously into the second day)

GROUP 4: Oiler, hydraulic pipe pushing machine, grease person

STATEWIDE (does not include Macomb, Monroe, Oakland, St. Clair, Washtenaw and Wayne Counties):

GROUP 1: Mechanic, crane (over 1/2 yd. capacity), backhoe (over 1/2 yd. capacity), grader (Caterpillar 12 equivalent or larger)

GROUP 2-A: Trencher, backhoe (1/2 yd. capacity or less)

GROUP 2-B: Crane (1/2 yd. capacity or less), compressor (2 or more), dozer (D-4 equivalent or larger), endloader (1 yd. capacity or larger), pump (1 or 2 six-inch or larger), side boom (D-4 equivalent or larger)

GROUP 3: Backfiller, boom truck (powered), concrete saw (20 hp or larger), dozer (less than D-4 equivalent), endloader (under 1 yd. capacity), farm tractor (with attachments), pump (2 - 4 under six-inch capacity), side boom, tamper (self-propelled)

GROUP 4: Oiler, grease person

IRON0008H 05/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:		

IRONWORKERS:

General contracts \$10,000,000 or greater	22.00	9.29
General contracts less than		

\$10,000,000

19.94

9.29

IRON0025B 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
ALCONA, ALPENA, ARENAC, BAY, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT, HURON, INGHAM, IOSCO, ISABELLA, JACKSON, LAPEER, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MIDLAND, MONTMORENCY, OAKLAND, OGEMAW, OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, TUSCOLA, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		

IRONWORKERS:

Ornamental, structural, precast erector	22.85	15.01
Fence erector	16.13	10.41
Siding & decking	18.32	12.94

* IRON0025G 04/01/1999

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER - PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING ERECTOR:		

GENESEE AND LAPEER COUNTIES;

LIVINGSTON COUNTY (east of
Burkhardt Rd.); MACOMB, OAKLAND
AND ST. CLAIR COUNTIES; WASHTENAW
COUNTY (east of US #23); AND WAYNE
COUNTY

18.00 11.19

REMAINDER OF STATE

16.78 10.19

IRON0025Z 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
ALCONA, ALPENA, ARENAC, BAY, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT, HURON, INGHAM, IOSCO, ISABELLA, JACKSON, LAPEER, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MIDLAND, MONTMORENCY, OAKLAND, OGEMAW, OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, TUSCOLA, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		

IRONWORKERS:

Machinery mover, rigger and machinery erector	20.23	13.71
--	-------	-------

IRON0026N 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
ALCONA, ALPENA, ARENAC, BAY, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CLINTON, CRAWFORD, GENESEE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT, HURON, INGHAM, IOSCO, ISABELLA, JACKSON, LAPEER, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MIDLAND, MONTMORENCY, OAKLAND, OGEMAW, OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, TUSCOLA, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		

IRONWORKERS:		
Reinforcing	21.52	14.01
Wire mesh	17.89	12.74

IRON0055E 07/01/1997		
	Rates	Fringes

LENAAWEE AND MONROE COUNTIES:

IRONWORKERS:		
Flat road mesh	13.30	9.93
Pre-engineered metal buildings	15.81	9.93
Fences and guardrails	14.98	9.54
Tunnels and caissons under pressure	21.43	9.93
Furnaces, kilns, temp units over 125 degrees F.	21.93	9.93
All other work	20.53	9.93

IRON0292C 06/01/1998		
	Rates	Fringes

BERRIEN AND CASS COUNTIES:

IRONWORKER	18.75	8.86
------------	-------	------

IRON0340A 06/01/1998		
	Rates	Fringes

ALLEGAN, ANTRIM, BARRY, BENZIE, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CHARLEVOIX, EATON, EMMET, GRAND TRAVERSE, HILLSDALE, IONIA, KALAMAZOO, KALKASKA, KENT, LAKE, LEELANAU, MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OSCEOLA, OTTAWA, ST. JOSEPH, VAN BUREN AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:

IRONWORKERS:		
Reinforcing and structural	18.80	8.49
Rigger; Heavy machinery mover	18.82	7.36

LABO0005H 10/01/1998		
	Rates	Fringes

LABORERS:
HAZARDOUS WASTE ABATEMENT:

MACOMB AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		
Work performed inside the building and up to and including 5 ft. outside the building:		
Level D	20.05	6.74
Levels A, B or C	21.05	6.74
Work performed over 5 ft. outside the building:		
Level D	18.64	6.74

Levels A, B or C	19.64	6.74
LIVINGSTON COUNTY (east of M-151 (Oak Grove Rd.) and north of M-59, excluding the city of Howell); AND OAKLAND COUNTY:		
Level D	20.05	6.74
Levels A, B or C	21.05	6.74
LIVINGSTON COUNTY (east of M-151 (Oak Grove Rd.) and south of M-59, excluding the city of Howell); AND WASHTENAW COUNTY:		
Work performed inside the building and up to and including 5 ft. outside the building:		
Level D	20.86	5.29
Levels A, B or C	21.86	5.29
Work performed over 5 ft. outside the building:		
Level D	18.39	4.69
Levels A, B or C	19.39	4.69
MONROE COUNTY:		
Work performed inside the building and up to and including 5 ft. outside the building:		
Level D	20.73	5.79
Levels A, B or C	21.73	5.79
Work performed over 5 ft. outside the building line:		
Level D	18.39	4.69
Levels A, B or C	19.39	4.69
SANILAC AND ST. CLAIR COUNTIES:		
Work performed inside the building and up to and including 5 ft. outside the building:		
Level D	20.37	5.04
Levels A, B or C	21.37	5.04
Work performed over 5 ft. outside the building:		
Level D	17.13	4.69
Levels A, B or C	18.13	4.69
CLINTON, EATON, HILLSDALE AND INGHAM COUNTIES; IONIA COUNTY (City of Portland); JACKSON AND LENAWEЕ COUNTIES; LIVINGSTON COUNTY (west of M-151 (Oak Grove Rd.)), including		

the City of Howell):		
Level D	17.13	4.69
Levels A, B or C	18.13	4.69
GENESEE, LAPEER AND SHIAWASSEE		
COUNTIES:		
Level D	17.74	4.69
Levels A, B or C	18.74	4.69
ARENAC, BAY, CLARE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT, HURON, ISABELLA, MIDLAND, OGEMAW, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW AND TUSCOLA COUNTIES:		
Level D	17.53	4.69
Levels A, B or C	18.53	4.69
ALLEGAN, BARRY, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS AND KALAMAZOO COUNTIES; LAKE COUNTY (east of M-37); MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, ST. JOSEPH AND VAN BUREN COUNTIES:		
Level D	16.03	4.69
Levels A, B or C	17.03	4.69
ALCONA, ALPENA, ANTRIM, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CRAWFORD, EMMET AND GRAND TRAVERSE COUNTIES; IONIA COUNTY (except the city of Portland); IOSCO, KALKASKA AND KENT COUNTIES; LAKE COUNTY (west of M-37); LEELANAU, MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:		
Level D	15.15	4.69
Levels A, B or C	16.15	4.69
ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC, MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:		
Work performed inside the building and up to and including 5 ft. outside the building:		
Level D	17.39	4.84
Levels A, B or C	18.39	4.84
Work performed over 5 ft. outside the building:		
Level D	16.27	4.69
Levels A, B or C	17.27	4.69

Rates

Fringes

LABORERS:

TUNNEL, SHAFT & CAISSON:

SCOPE OF WORK:

Tunnel, shaft and caisson work of every type and description and all operations incidental thereto, including, but not limited to, shafts and tunnels for sewers, water, subways, transportation, diversion, sewerage, caverns, shelters, aquifers, reservoirs, missile silos and steel sheeting for underground construction.

MACOMB, OAKLAND AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	18.49	6.70
GROUP 2	18.60	6.70
GROUP 3	18.66	6.70
GROUP 4	18.84	6.70
GROUP 5	19.10	6.70
GROUP 6	19.42	6.70
GROUP 7	12.70	6.70

STATEWIDE (except for Macomb,
Oakland and Wayne Counties):

GROUP 1	18.94	4.65
GROUP 2	19.03	4.65
GROUP 3	19.13	4.65
GROUP 4	19.29	4.65
GROUP 5	19.55	4.65
GROUP 6	19.86	4.65
GROUP 7	12.13	4.65

TUNNEL LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Tunnel, shaft and caisson laborer, dump, shanty, hog house tender, testing (on gas)

GROUP 2: Manhole, headwall, catch basin builder, bricklayer tender, mortar machine, material mixer, fence erector and guard rail builder

GROUP 3: Air tool operator (jackhammer, bush hammer and grinder), first bottom, second bottom, cage tender, car pusher, carrier, concrete, concrete form, concrete repair, cement invert laborer, cement finisher, concrete shoveler, conveyor, floor, gasoline and electric tool operator, gunite, grout operator, welder, heading dinky person, inside lock tender, pea gravel operator, pump, outside lock tender, scaffold, top signal, switch, track, tugger, utility person, vibrator, winch

operator, pipe jacking, wagon drill and air track operator and concrete saw operator (under 40 h.p.)

GROUP 4: Tunnel, shaft and caisson mucker, bracer, liner plate, long haul dinky driver and well point

GROUP 5: Tunnel, shaft and caisson miner, drill runner, key board operator, power knife operator, reinforced steel or mesh

(e.g. wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars, etc.)

GROUP 6: Dynamite and powder

GROUP 7: Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting, cutting, mulching and top soil grading; and the restoration of property such as replacing mailboxes, wood chips, planter boxes, flagstones, etc.

LABO0334A 09/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS:		
OPEN CUT:		

SCOPE OF WORK:

Open cut construction work shall be construed to mean work which requires the excavation of earth including industrial, commercial and residential building site excavation and preparation, land balancing, demolition and removal of concrete and underground appurtenances, grading, paving, sewers, utilities and improvements; retention, oxidation, flocculation and irrigation facilities, and also including but not limited to underground piping, conduits, steel sheeting for underground construction, and all work incidental thereto, and general excavation. For all areas except the Upper Peninsula, open cut construction work shall also be construed to mean waterfront work, piers, docks, seawalls, breakwalls, marinas and all incidental work.

Open cut construction work shall not include any structural modifications, alterations, additions and repairs to buildings, or highway work, including roads, streets, bridge construction and parking lots or steel erection work and excavation for the building itself and back filling inside of and within 5 ft. of the building and foundations, footings and piers for the building. Open cut construction work shall not include any work covered under Tunnel, Shaft and Caisson work.

MACOMB, OAKLAND AND WAYNE COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	18.34	6.70
GROUP 2	18.45	6.70
GROUP 3	18.50	6.70
GROUP 4	18.58	6.70
GROUP 5	18.64	6.70
GROUP 6	16.09	6.70
GROUP 7	12.71	6.70

LIVINGSTON COUNTY (southeast part),

MONROE AND WASHTENAW COUNTY:

GROUP 1	18.09	4.65
GROUP 2	18.20	4.65
GROUP 3	18.32	4.65
GROUP 4	18.39	4.65
GROUP 5	18.54	4.65
GROUP 6	15.84	4.65
GROUP 7	12.48	4.65

CLINTON, EATON, HILLSDALE AND INGHAM
COUNTIES; IONIA COUNTY (City of
Portland); JACKSON AND LENAWEE
COUNTIES; LIVINGSTON COUNTY
(west part); SANILAC AND ST. CLAIR
COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	17.13	4.65
GROUP 2	17.27	4.65
GROUP 3	17.39	4.65
GROUP 4	17.44	4.65
GROUP 5	17.58	4.65
GROUP 6	14.88	4.65
GROUP 7	12.03	4.65

GENESEE, LAPEER AND SHIAWASSEE
COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	17.74	4.65
GROUP 2	17.88	4.65
GROUP 3	17.97	4.65
GROUP 4	18.04	4.65
GROUP 5	18.19	4.65
GROUP 6	15.49	4.65
GROUP 7	12.62	4.65

ARENAC, BAY, CLARE, GLADWIN, GRATIOT,
HURON, ISABELLA, MIDLAND, OGEMAW,
ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW AND TUSCOLA
COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	17.53	4.65
GROUP 2	17.67	4.65
GROUP 3	17.79	4.65
GROUP 4	17.84	4.65
GROUP 5	17.98	4.65
GROUP 6	14.98	4.65
GROUP 7	12.03	4.65

ALLEGAN, BARRY, BERRIEN, BRANCH,
CALHOUN, CASS AND KALAMAZOO
COUNTIES; LAKE COUNTY (east part);
MUSKEGON, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, ST.
JOSEPH AND VAN BUREN COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	16.03	4.65
GROUP 2	16.14	4.65
GROUP 3	16.25	4.65
GROUP 4	16.34	4.65
GROUP 5	16.46	4.65
GROUP 6	13.78	4.65
GROUP 7	12.03	4.65

ALCONA, ALPENA, ANTRIM, BENZIE,
CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CRAWFORD,
EMMET AND GRAND TRAVERSE COUNTIES;
IONIA COUNTY (except the city of
Portland); IOSCO, KALKASKA AND KENT
COUNTIES; LAKE COUNTY (west part);
LEELANAU, MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA,

MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY,
OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA,
PRESQUE ISLE AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	14.56	4.65
GROUP 2	14.69	4.65
GROUP 3	14.81	4.65
GROUP 4	14.88	4.65
GROUP 5	14.98	4.65
GROUP 6	12.31	4.65
GROUP 7	12.03	4.65

ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA,
DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON,
KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC, MARQUETTE,
MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT
COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	16.27	4.65
GROUP 2	16.41	4.65
GROUP 3	16.54	4.65
GROUP 4	16.59	4.65
GROUP 5	16.64	4.65
GROUP 6	14.02	4.65
GROUP 7	12.13	4.65

OPEN CUT LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Construction laborer

GROUP 2: Mortar and material mixer, concrete form person,
signal person, well point person, manhole, headwall and catch
basin builder, guard rail builder, headwall, seawall, breakwall,
dock builder and fence erector

GROUP 3: Air, gasoline and electric tool operator, vibrator
operator, driller, pump person, tar kettle operator, bracer,
rodder, reinforced steel or mesh person (e.g., wire mesh, steel
mats, dowel bars, etc.), welder, pipe jacking and boring person,
wagon drill and air track operator and concrete saw operator
(under 40 h.p.), windlass and tugger person and directional

boring person

GROUP 4: Trench or excavating grade person

GROUP 5: Pipe layer (including crock, metal pipe, multi-plate
or other conduits)

GROUP 6: Grouting person, audio-visual television operations
and all other operations in connection with closed circuit
television inspection, pipe cleaning and pipe relining work

GROUP 7: Restoration laborer, seeding, sodding, planting,
cutting, mulching and top soil grading; and the restoration of
property such as replacing mailboxes, wood chips, planter boxes,
flagstones, etc.

* LABO0465A 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS:		
(does not include hazardous waste abatement; tunnel, shaft & caisson; or open cut construction):		
GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		
GROUP 1	19.36	4.65
GROUP 2	19.49	4.65
GROUP 3	19.67	4.65
GROUP 4	19.75	4.65
GROUP 5	19.96	4.65
GROUP 6	20.26	4.65
ALLEGAN, BARRY, BAY, BERRIEN, BRANCH, CALHOUN, CASS, CLINTON, EATON, GRATIOT, HILLSDALE, HURON, INGHAM, JACKSON, KALAMAZOO, LAPEER, LENAWEE, LIVINGSTON, MIDLAND, MUSKEGON, SAGINAW, SANILAC, SHIAWASSEE, ST. CLAIR, ST. JOSEPH, TUSCOLA AND VAN BUREN COUNTIES:		
GROUP 1	17.91	4.65
GROUP 2	18.11	4.65
GROUP 3	18.35	4.65
GROUP 4	18.70	4.65
GROUP 5	18.57	4.65
GROUP 6	18.91	4.65
ALCONA, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BENZIE, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CRAWFORD, EMMET, GLADWIN, GRAND TRAVERSE, IONIA, IOSCO, ISABELLA, KALKASKA, KENT, LAKE, LEELANAU, MANISTEE, MASON, MECOSTA, MISSAUKEE, MONTCALM, MONTMORENCY, NEWAYGO, OCEANA, OGEMAW, OSCEOLA, OSCODA, OTSEGO, OTTAWA, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:		
GROUP 1	17.19	4.65
GROUP 2	17.37	4.65
GROUP 3	17.67	4.65
GROUP 4	18.10	4.65
GROUP 5	17.72	4.65
GROUP 6	18.15	4.65
ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC, MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:		
GROUP 1	17.19	4.65
GROUP 2	17.37	4.65

GROUP 3	17.67	4.65
GROUP 4	18.10	4.65
GROUP 5	17.72	4.65
GROUP 6	18.15	4.65

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt shoveler or loader; asphalt plant misc.; burlap person; yard person; dumper (wagon, truck, etc.); joint filling laborer; miscellaneous laborer; unskilled laborer; sprinkler laborer; form setting laborer; form stripper; pavement reinforcing; handling and placing (e.g., wire mesh, steel mats, dowel bars); mason's tender or bricklayer's tender on manholes; manhole builder; headwalls, etc.; waterproofing (other than buildings), seal coating and slurry mix (shoring, underpinning, bridge work)(spray, roller and brush); sandblasting; pressure grouting; bridge pin and hanger removal; material recycling laborer; horizontal paver laborer (brick, concrete, clay, stone and asphalt); ground stabilization and modification laborer; grouting; waterblasting; top person; railroad track and trestle laborer

GROUP 2: Mixer operator (less than 5 sacks); air or electric tool operator (jackhammer, etc.); concrete paddler; power chain saw operator; paving batch truck dumper; asphalt screed checker and tunnel mucker (highway work only); concrete saw (under 40 h.p.) and dry pack machine

GROUP 3: Tunnel miner (highway work only); finishers tenders; guard rail builder; highway and median barrier installer; earth retention barrier and wall and M.S.E. wall installer (including sound, retaining and crash barriers); fence erector; bottom person; powder person; wagon drill and air track operator; diamond and core drills; and grade checker

GROUP 4: Asphalt raker

GROUP 5: Pipe layers, oxy-gun

GROUP 6: Line-form setter for curb or pavement

PAIN0022B 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
HILLSDALE, JACKSON AND LENAWEЕ COUNTIES; LIVINGSTON COUNTY (east of the eastern city limits of Howell, not including the city of Howell, south to the Washtenaw County line and north to the Genesee County line); MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		

PAINTER	21.09	8.05
---------	-------	------

FOOTNOTES:

For all spray work and journeyman rigging for spray work, also blowing off, \$0.80 per hour additional (applies only to workers doing rigging for spray work on off the floor work. Does not include setting up or moving rigging on floor surfaces, nor does

it apply to workers engaged in covering up or tending spray equipment.

For all sandblasting and spray work performed on highway bridges, overpasses, tanks or steel, \$0.80 per hour additional.

For all brushing, cleaning and other preparatory work (other than spraying or steeplejack work) at scaffold heights of fifty (50) feet from the ground or higher, \$0.50 per hour additional.

For all preparatorial work and painting performed on open steel under forty (40) feet when no scaffolding is involved, \$0.50 per hour additional.

For all swing stage work - window jacks and window belts - exterior and interior, \$0.50 per hour additional.

For all spray work and sandblaster work to a scaffold height of forty (40) feet above the floor level, \$0.80 per hour additional.

For all preparatorial work and painting on all highway bridges or overpasses up to forty (40) feet in height, \$0.50 per hour additional.

For all steeplejack work performed where the elevation is forty (40) feet or more, \$1.25 per hour additional.

PAIN0312A 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
ALLEGAN COUNTY (east of Hwy. M-40 (does not include the townships of Dorr, Fillmore, Heath, Hopkins, Laketown, Leighton, Manlius, Monterey, Overisel, Salem, Saugatuck and Wayland)); BARRY COUNTY (west of Hwy. M-43); CASS COUNTY (east of an imaginary line running north and south through the town of Cassopolis); KALAMAZOO AND ST. JOSEPH COUNTIES; VAN BUREN COUNTY (east of an imaginary line running north and south through the town of Lawrence):		

PAINTERS:

Brush and roller; sign painting	16.80	5.50
Spray and sandblast	18.00	5.50
Swing stage, structural steel, steeplejack, boatswain chair and confined space	17.60	5.50
Mechanical roller	17.50	5.50

PAIN0759C 06/01/1997

	Rates	Fringes
BARRY (east of Hwy. M-43); BRANCH AND CALHOUN COUNTIES; and EATON COUNTY (Townships of Bellevue and Olivet):		

PAINTERS:

Brush, roller, and power washing	17.95	1.00
Spray painting, sandblasting	19.25	1.00
Swing stage, boatswains chair when employee is above 50 ft. and not aided by OSHA-approved aerial lift or platform (condor, scissors lift, etc.)	19.35	1.00
Confined space as defined by OSHA Sec. 1A, power washing, washing		

brush, roller, spray painting,		
sandblasting	20.85	1.00
Steeplejack work	21.35	1.00

PAIN0845C 08/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
CLINTON COUNTY; EATON COUNTY (does not include the townships of Bellevue and Olivet); INGHAM COUNTIES; IONIA COUNTY (including the cities of Lyons, Muir and Portland); LIVINGSTON COUNTY (west of the eastern city limits of Howell, including the city of Howell, north to the Genesee county line and south to the Washtenaw county line); AND SHIAWASSEE COUNTY (Townships of Bennington, Laingsbury and Perry):		

PAINTER	17.60	4.27
---------	-------	------

FOOTNOTES:

Spray; blow-off; sandblasting; abrasive blast media (inside and outside): \$0.70 per hour additional.

Epoxy; hanging scaffolding; window jacks; ledges; swing and power stages; boatswain chair; ladder jacks; sixty (60) foot or over ladders; structural steel and scaffolding, all industrial and commercial, interior or exterior, with a falling distance of twenty (20) feet or more; towers, radio; tanks and stacks, inside and outside, first 25 feet in height; mitt work (over ten (10)

feet in height) and steeplejack: \$0.70 per hour over brush and base rates.

No premium for water-borne epoxy.

PAIN0845Q 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
MUSKEGON COUNTY; NEWAYGO COUNTY (except the Townships of Barton, Big Prairie, Brooks, Croton, Ensley, Everett, Goodwell, Grant, Home, Monroe, Norwich and Wilcox); OCEANA COUNTY; OTTAWA COUNTY (except the townships of Allendale, Blendone, Chester, Georgetown, Holland, Jamestown, Olive, Park, Polkton, Port Sheldon, Tallmadge, Wright and Zeeland):		

PAINTERS:

Brush and roller	16.95	2.31
Brush (falling distance which exceeds 30')	17.45	2.31
Spray; Sandblasting; Hydroblast (handheld lance 5,000 PSI and over); Power grinders (7" disc or over)	17.70	2.31
Spray (falling distance which exceeds 30'); Sandblasting (falling distance which exceeds 30'); High work (all preparatorial work, sand blasting, and painting from a falling height exceeding 30 ft. on the following named structures:		

radio towers, exterior cranes but not including work performed from scaffolding or a platform or basket suspended from a crane or hoist)	18.20	2.31
Work performed in confined spaces	18.45	2.31

* PAIN0845T 05/11/1999

	Rates	Fringes
ALLEGAN COUNTY (Townships of Dorr, Fillmore, Heath, Hopkins, Laketown, Leighton, Manlius, Monterey, Overisel, Salem, Saugatuck and Wayland); IONIA COUNTY (Townships of Berlin, Boston, Campbell, Easton, Ionia, Keene, Odessa, Orange, Orleans, Otisco, Ronald and Sebewa); KENT, MECOSTA AND MONTCALM COUNTIES; NEWAYGO COUNTY (Townships of Barton, Big Prairie, Brooks, Croton, Ensley, Everett, Goodwell, Grant, Home, Monroe, Norwich and Wilcox); OSCEOLA COUNTY (south of Hwy. #10); OTTAWA COUNTY (Townships of Allendale, Blendone, Chester, Georgetown, Holland, Jamestown, Olive, Park, Polkton, Port Sheldon, Tallmadge, Wright and Zeeland):		

PAINTERS:

Brush	15.16	5.16
Spray	16.16	5.16
Brush, swing stage; window jacks and belts	15.66	5.16
Spray or sandblast, swing stage; steeplejack	16.66	5.16
Steamclean	16.16	5.16
Waterblast; sandblast	16.91	5.16
Electric substations	16.66	5.16
Bridges over highways and railroads:		
Brush	15.41	5.16
Spray	16.41	5.16
Water - sandblast	16.91	5.16
Interior pipes closed vessels and closed tanks:		
Brush	15.66	5.16
Spray	16.66	5.16
Interior high work:		
Brush	16.66	5.16
Spray	17.66	5.16
Fireproofing work	16.16	5.16

FOOTNOTES:

Lead abatement work: \$1.00 per hour additional.

PAIN1011D 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
ALGER, BARAGA, CHIPPEWA, DELTA, DICKINSON, GOGEBIC, HOUGHTON, IRON, KEWEENAW, LUCE, MACKINAC, MARQUETTE, MENOMINEE, ONTONAGON AND SCHOOLCRAFT COUNTIES:		

PAINTER	17.85	2.80
---------	-------	------

PAIN1052D 11/01/1997

	Rates	Fringes
GENESEE COUNTY; LAPEER COUNTY (west of Hwy. M-53); AND SHIAWASSEE COUNTY (does not include the townships of Bennington, Laingsbury and Perry):		

PAINTER:

Brush	18.55	4.57
Lead abatement	20.05	4.57
Industrial spray gun, pick pullers, and those handling needles also for cleaning by blowing off by air pressure	19.55	4.57
Sand blasting, steam cleaning, water blasting	19.30	4.57
Work of a high risk nature	19.20	4.57
Swing stage, boatswain chair, window jacks	18.85	4.57
Tanks - interior enclosed	19.55	4.57

FOOTNOTES:

Pressure roller: \$0.80 per hour additional.

Acid cleaning: \$0.75 per hour additional.

Work performed over a falling height of thirty (30) feet: \$0.30
per hour additional. For each additional fifteen feet in height:
\$0.10 per hour additional premium pay.

Spray gun on commercial deck and truss work: \$0.30 per hour
additional.

Steeple jack, work on tanks, gas holders, stacks, flag poles,
radio towers and beacons, power line towers and bridges: \$0.65
per hour additional, paid from the ground up.

Application of paint by use of a mitt: \$0.35 per hour
additional.

* PAIN1396B 05/17/1999

	Rates	Fringes
ALLEGAN COUNTY (west of Hwy. M-40 (does not include the townships of Dorr, Fillmore, Heath, Hopkins, Laketown, Leighton, Manlius, Monterey, Overisel, Salem, Saugatuck and Wayland)); BERRIEN COUNTY; CASS COUNTY (the westerly part, from the Indiana State line north on M-40 to north of Marcellus, MI); VAN BUREN COUNTY (the westerly part, with the east boundary being M-40):		

PAINTERS:

Heavy industrial construction and
nuclear plants:

Brush & roller	20.30	4.73
----------------	-------	------

Spray; sandblasting; work above 30 ft.; bazooka gun; mud box; brush - steel; all work with mitts; all epoxy paint; all power cleaning equipment; lead abatement	22.05	4.73
--	-------	------

All other work:		
Brush & roller	17.80	4.73
Spray; sandblasting; work above 30 ft.; bazooka gun; mud box; brush - steel; all work with mitts; all epoxy paint; all power cleaning equipment; lead abatement	19.55	4.73

PAIN1474B 06/01/1998

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

HURON COUNTY; LAPEER COUNTY (east of Hwy. M-53); ST. CLAIR,
SANILAC AND TUSCOLA COUNTIES:

PAINTERS:

Commercial and industrial repaint work; and bridges:		
Brush and roller	17.10	4.22
Spray, sandblast, swing stage and open steel	18.00	4.22
All other work:		
Brush and roller	19.00	4.22
Spray, sandblast, swing stage and open steel	20.00	4.22

FOOTNOTES:

Work on ladders at forty (40) ft. or higher; all brushing, cleaning and other preparatory work (other than spraying or steeplejack work) at a scaffold of fifty (50) ft. from the ground or higher; all preparatorial work and painting performed on open steel under forty (40) ft. when no scaffolding is involved; all swing stage work, window jack, and window belt, both interior and exterior; all spray and sandblast work to a scaffold height of forty (40) ft. above the floor level; all preparatorial work and painting on all highway bridges or overpasses up to forty (40) ft. in height; all spray and sandblast work at a scaffold height of forty (40) ft. from the floor level or higher; spray and sandblast work from a swing stage at twenty (20) ft. or higher; all steeplejack work performed where the elevation is forty (40) ft. or more; rigging for sprayperson, also workers blowing off (does not apply to workers who do rigging for the sprayperson on off the floor work. Does not include anyone setting up or moving rigging in floor services, nor does it apply to workers engaged in covering up or tending spray equipment); application of bitomastic or creosote base material and spraying of lacquer: \$1.00 per hour additional.

PAIN1803C 12/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
ALCONA, ALPENA, ANTRIM, ARENAC, BAY, CHARLEVOIX, CHEBOYGAN, CLARE, CRAWFORD, EMMET, GLADWIN, GRAND TRAVERSE, GRATIOT, IOSCO, ISABELLA, KALKASKA, LEELANAU, MIDLAND, MISSAUKEE, MONTMORENCY AND OGEMAW COUNTIES; OSCEOLA COUNTY (north of Hwy. #10); OSCODA, OTSEGO, PRESQUE ISLE, ROSCOMMON, SAGINAW AND WEXFORD COUNTIES:		

PAINTERS:

Work performed on water, bridges
over water or moving traffic,
radio and powerline towers,
elevated tanks, steeples, smoke
stacks over 40 ft. of falling
heights, recovery of lead-based
paints and any work associated
with industrial plants, except
maintenance of industrial

plants	18.42	4.86
All other work, including maintenance of industrial plant	17.00	4.86

FOOTNOTES:

Spray painting, sandblasting, blowdown associated with spraying
and blasting, water blasting and work involving a swing stage,
boatswain chair or spider: \$1.00 per hour additional.

All work performed inside tanks, vessels, tank trailers,
railroad cars, sewers, smoke stacks, boilers or other spaces
having limited egress not including buildings, opentop tanks,
pits, etc.: \$1.25 per hour additional..

PAIN1803I 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
BENZIE, LAKE, MANISTEE AND MASON COUNTIES:		

PAINTERS:

Brush and roller	21.00
Spray; sandblasting; roller use behind spray	22.50
Structural steel, brush	21.60
Painting and sandblasting inside tanks, vessels and penstocks and tubes; and steeplejack	24.00
Mechanical pressure wash; sign and pictorial	21.50

FOOTNOTES:

Hydroblast, steamclean, power, power grinders and tools, same
as sandblasting.

Sandblasting, pot tender inside tanks, tubes or any enclosed
area: \$0.50 per hour additional.

All scaffold work performed over 30 ft.: \$0.50 per hour
additional.

All platforms suspended from ropes, cables, swing stage,

spiders, boatswains chair, etc.: \$1.00 per hour additional.

PLUM0190D 05/01/1998	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS: GAS DISTRIBUTION PIPELINE:		
MACOMB, OAKLAND AND WAYNE COUNTIES	16.09	5.27
STATEWIDE (does not include Macomb, Oakland and Wayne Counties)	14.99	5.27

SUMI3001A 08/13/1986	Rates	Fringes
FLAG AND SIGNAL PERSON	7.22	

SUMI3002B 02/20/1997	Rates	Fringes
GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		
PAVEMENT MARKER	18.31	4.25
LINE PROTECTOR	14.65	4.25
STATEWIDE (does not include Genesee, Macomb, Monroe, Oakland, Washtenaw and Wayne Counties):		
PAVEMENT MARKER	16.96	4.25
LINE PROTECTOR	13.57	4.25

PAVEMENT MARKER AND LINE PROTECTOR CLASSIFICATIONS

PAVEMENT MARKER:

Performs all operations, including use of all tools and equipment for the placement or removal of pavement marking or markers.

LINE PROTECTOR:

Performs all operations for the protection of fresh markings or markers in a striping convoy operation.

TEAM0007E 06/01/1998	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVERS:		
GENESEE, LIVINGSTON, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		
Trucks under 8 cu. yds.	20.27	.50 + a
Trucks, 8 cu. yds. and over	20.37	.50 + a
Euclids, double bottomms and lowboys	20.52	.50 + a

STATEWIDE (does not include Genesee,
Livingston, Macomb, Monroe,
Oakland, Washtenaw and Wayne
Counties):

Trucks under 8 cu. yds.	20.17	.50 + a
Trucks, 8 cu. yds. and over	20.27	.50 + a
Euclids, double bottoms and lowboys	20.42	.50 + a

FOOTNOTE:

a. \$230.90 per week.

TEAM0007K 04/01/1999

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVERS:		
UNDERGROUND CONSTRUCTION:		
GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, ST. CLAIR, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		
GROUP 1	19.07	132.70/wk.+24.40/day
GROUP 2	19.21	132.70/wk.+24.40/day
GROUP 3	19.40	132.70/wk.+24.40/day

PAID HOLIDAYS:

New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day,
Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

LAPEER AND SHIAWASSEE COUNTIES:

GROUP 1	18.97	132.70/wk.+24.40/day
GROUP 2	19.06	132.70/wk.+24.40/day
GROUP 3	19.27	132.70/wk.+24.40/day

PAID HOLIDAYS:

New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July, Labor Day,
Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

SCOPE OF WORK:

Excavation, site preparation, land balancing, grading, sewers,
utilities and improvements; also including but not limited to,
tunnels, underground piping, retention, oxidation, flocculation
facilities, conduits, general excavation and steel sheeting for
underground construction. Underground construction work shall
not include any structural modifications, alterations, additions
and repairs to buildings or highway work, including roads,
streets, bridge construction and parking lots or steel erection.

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Truck driver on all trucks (EXCEPT dump trucks of 8
cubic yards capacity or over, pole trailers, semis, low boys,

Euclid, double bottom and fuel trucks)

GROUP 2: Truck driver on dump trucks of 8 cubic yards capacity

or over, pole trailers, semis and fuel trucks

GROUP 3: Truck driver on low boy, Euclid and double bottom

TEAM0247D 06/01/1998

	Rates	Fringes
SIGN INSTALLERS:		
GENESEE, MACOMB, MONROE, OAKLAND, WASHTENAW AND WAYNE COUNTIES:		
GROUP 1	18.53	.15 + a
GROUP 2	18.28	.15 + a

STATEWIDE (does not include Genesee, Macomb, Monroe, Oakland, Washtenaw and Wayne Counties:		
GROUP 1	17.08	.15 + a
GROUP 2	16.83	.15 + a

FOOTNOTE:

a. \$132.70 per week, plus \$16.60 per day.

FOOTNOTE:

Contracts of \$600,000 or less:

Zone 1: \$1.20 per hour less than the regular rate.

Zone 2: \$2.50 per hour less than the regular rate.

Contracts of \$75,000 or less (Zone 2 only): \$3.00 per hour less
than the regular rate.

SIGN INSTALLER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: performs all necessary labor and uses all tools
required to construct and set concrete forms required in the
installation of highway and street signs

GROUP 2: performs all miscellaneous labor, uses all hand and
power tools, and operates all other equipment, mobile or
otherwise, required for the installation of highway and street
signs

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation
to which welding is incidental.
=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within
the scope of the classifications listed may be added after
award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses
(29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(v)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates
listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively
bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations
indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be
prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.
END OF GENERAL DECISION

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 01090

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

09/98

1.1 REFERENCES.....	01090-1
1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION.....	01090-1
--End of Section--.....	01090-28

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 01090

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the sponsoring organization, e.g. UL 1 (1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit. However, when the sponsoring organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for convenience, e.g. UL's unnumbered 1995 edition of their Building Materials Directory is identified as UL-01 (1995) Building Materials Directory. The sponsoring organization number (UL 1) can be distinguished from an assigned identifying number (UL-01) by the lack of a dash mark (-) in the sponsoring organization assigned number.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the organizations whose publications are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the sponsoring organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3800
Fax: 248-848-3801
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-5454 Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/lsg-sd.htm>
e-mail: james_p_triplett@usda.gov

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: www.ari.org

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
1712 New Hampshire Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20009
Ph: 202-483-9370
FAX: 202-234-4721

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
104 So. Michigan Ave., No. 1500
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-201-0101
Fax: 312-201-0214

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)
30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 708-394-0404
Fax: 708-253-0088

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
Pubs Department
P.O. Box 753
Waldorf, MD 20601
Ph: 301-645-0756
Fax: 301-843-0159
Internet: www.aluminum.org

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: www.aamanet.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-231-3475
Fax: 800-525-5562
Internet: www.aashto.org
NOTE: AASHTO documents with numbers beginning with
M or T are available only in Standard Specifications
for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling
and Testing, 1997 @\$289.00\X

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
1 Davis Drive
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABEMA)
1200 19th Street, NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20036-4303
Ph: 202-429-5155
Fax: 202-223-4579

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
950 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 160
Arlington, VA 22203-1824
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7616
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: <http://www.concrete-pipe.org>
e-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-294-2372
Fax: 202-463-2791
Internet: <http://www.awc.org>
Order From: American Wood Council
P.O. Box 5364
Madison, WI 53705-5364
Ph: 800-890-7732
Fax: 608-231-2152

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
Order from: AGA Distribution Center
P.O. Box 79230
Baltimore, MD 21279-0230
Ph: 301-617-7819
Fax: 301-206-9789

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1500 King St., Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Order From:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Lane East
Englewood, CO 80112

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Ph: 800-854-7179
Fax: 303-397-2740

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 W. Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 708-934-8800
Fax: 708-934-8803

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)
2700 Prosperity Ave., Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
Ph: 703-849-8888
Fax: 703-207-3561
Internet: <http://www.aiha.org>
E-mail: www.aiscweb.com

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-2400
Internet: <http://www.aiscweb.com>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
ATTN: Publication Orders
P.O. Box 4321
Chestertown, MD 21690
Ph: 800-277-3850
Fax: 410-810-0910

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
11 West 42nd St
New York, NY 10036
Ph: 212-642-4900
Fax: 212-398-0023
Internet: www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1250 I St., NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-789-2900 Ext 3010
FAX: 202-789-1893

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20005

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Ph: 202-682-8375
Fax: 202-962-4776
Internet: <http://www.api.org>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)
8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768
Fax: 614-274-6899

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: www.astm.org
NOTE: The annual ASTM Book of Standards (66 Vol) is
available for \$3500.00. Prices of individual standards vary.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20190-4400
Ph: 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6333
Internet: www.pubs.asce.org
e-mail: marketing@asce.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Cir., NE
Atlanta, GA 30329-2305
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
P.O. Box 40362
Bay Village, OH 44140
Ph: 216-835-3040
Fax: 216-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Fax: 303-795-1989
Internet: www.awwa.org

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: <http://www.amweld.org>

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
3246 Fall Creek Highway, Suite 1900
Grandbury, TX 76049-7979
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
NOTE: AWPAs Book of Standards is published yearly @\$75.00; individual standards may be ordered separately for \$12.00 to \$28.00 each.

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
2130 Barrett Park Dr., Suite 102
Kennesaw, GA 30144-3681
Ph: 770-427-9371
Fax: 770-423-1703
Internet: www.apawood.org
Note: Prices are available only by calling APA

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: www.awinet.org

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)
1745 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 406
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-412-1153
Fax: 703-412-1152

ASME International (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7000
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: www.asme.org

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052 Ph: 606-288-4960
Fax: 606-288-4999
Internet: www.asphaltinstitute.org
e-mail: asphalti@asphaltinstitute.org

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)

3330 Washington Blvd., Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201-4598
Ph: 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
Internet: www.aami.org

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291-0992
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org/index.htm>
E-Mail: veazey-white@apc.com

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)

20 No. Wacker Dr., Suite 1500
Chicago, IL 60606
Ph: 312-984-5800
Fax: 312-984-5823
Internet: <http://www.aham.org>

ASSOCIATION OF IRON AND STEEL ENGINEERS (AISE)

Three Gateway Center, Suite 2350
Pittsburg, PA 15222
Ph: 412-281-6323

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)

2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: www.bifma.com
E-mail: email@bifma.com

BRICK INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (BIA)

11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308
Reston, VA 22091
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

355 Lexington Ave. New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-661-4261
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: www.buildershardware.com

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

BUILDING OFFICIALS & CODE ADMINISTRATORS INTERNATIONAL (BOCA)
4051 W. Flossmoor Rd.
Country Club Hills, IL 60478-5795
Ph: 708-799-2300
Fax: 708-799-4981
E-mail: boca@aecnet.com

BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)
Dept. of the Interior
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-236-0305, ext. 457
Order from:
National Technical Information
Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 800-553-6847
Fax: 703-321-8547
Internet: <http://www.fedworld.gov/ntis/ntishome.html>

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)
Fax: 916-324-8997

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)
405 Enfrente Ave., Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531

CANADIAN ELECTRICITY ASSOCIATION (CEA)
1 Westmount Square, Suite 1600
Montreal, Quebec, Canada H3Z 209
Ph: 514-937-6181
Fax: 514-937-6498
Internet: www.canelect.ca
e-mail: info@canelect.ca

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
310 Holiday Ave.
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-0232
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: carpet-rug.com

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Fax: 423-892-0817

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 708-584-1919
Fax: 708-584-2003

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
2001 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-2790
Fax: 202-223-7225

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)
Order from:
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-275-7703
Internet: <http://www.pls.com:8001/his/cfr.html>

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)
Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Internet: <http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/h1-pub.html>

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004
Arlington, VA 22202-4102
Ph: 703-412-0900
Fax: 703-412-0128
Internet: www.cganet.com
e-mail: Customer_Service@cganet.com

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 No. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org>

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
Washington, DC 20207
Ph: 301-504-0580

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
9384-D Forestwood Lane
Manassas, VA 22110
Ph: 703-330-7079

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Fax: 703-330-7984

COOLING TOWER INSTITUTE (CTI)

P.O. Box 73383

Houston, TX 77273

Ph: 281-583-4087

Fax: 281-537-1721

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

260 Madison Ave.

New York, NY 10016

Ph: 212-251-7200

Fax: 212-251-7234

E-mail: <http://www.copper.org>

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

Order from:

U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station

ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services

Branch, TIC

3909 Halls Ferry Rd.

Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199

Ph: 601-634-2571

Fax: 601-634-2506

NOTE: COE Handbook for Concrete and Cement (Documents w/prefix CRD-C) (1949-present; 2 Vol) free to Government offices; \$10.00 plus \$8.00 per yr for 4 qtrly supplements to others). Individual documents, single copies free. Order from address above.

COUNCIL OF AMERICAN BUILDING OFFICIALS (CABO)

5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 708

Falls Church, VA 22041

Ph: 703-931-4533

Fax: 703-379-1546

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

14TH STREET & INDEPENDENCE AVE. S.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20250

Ph: (202) 720-2791

Publications: 301-344-2340

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order From:

National Technical Information Service

5285 Port Royal Road

Springfield, VA 22161

Ph: 703-487-4600

Fax: 703-321-8547

Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order from:

National Technical Information Service

5285 Port Royal Road

Springfield, VA 22161

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Ph: 703-487-4650
FAX: 703-321-8547

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-245-2691
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com

DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)

ATTN: DS/PSP/SEP
SA-6, Room 804
Washington, DC 20522-0602
Ph: 703-875-6537

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: www.taol.com/dasma
e-mail: dasma@taol.com

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

14170 Newbrook Dr.
Chantilly, VA 20151-2232
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244-1856
Ph: 205-988-9870
Fax: 205-988-9822
Internet: www.dipra.org
E-mail: info@dipra.org

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

402 No. 4th St., Suite 102
Yakima, WA 98901-2470
Ph: 509-457-3500
Fax: 509-457-0169

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATION (EIA)

2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: www.eia.org
Order Publications from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Lane East

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 800-854-7179
Fax: 303-397-2740
Internet: <http://global.ihs.com>

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081

ENGINEERING PAMPHLETS (EP)
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081

ENGINEERING REGULATIONS (ER)
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D 2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Public Information Center
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 800-490-9198
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>
NOTE: Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 800-553-6847
Fax: 703-321-8547
Internet: <http://www.fedworld.gov/ntis/ntishome.html>

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 No. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)
1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike
P.O. Box 9102
Norwood, MA 02062-9102
Ph: 617-255-4681
Fax: 617-255-4359
Internet: <http://www.factorymutual.com>

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-1356
For free documents, order from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
ATTN: General Services Section M-45
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fax: 202-619-8978

FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Order from:
Government Printing Office
Superintendent of Documents
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-783-3238

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fax: 202-619-8978
Internet: <http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/>

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fax: 202-619-8978
Internet: <http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/>

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)

205 West Rankin St.
Jackson, MS 39201
Ph: 800-647-5368
Fax: 800-543-4203
Internet: www.forestry-suppliers.com

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

**FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)**

USC

KAP-200 University Park MC-2531

Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531

Ph: 213-740-2032

Fax: 213-740-8399

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)

P.O. Box 9140

Boulder, CO 80301

Ph: 800-472-1988

Fax: 303-447-1133

GEOSYNTHETIC RESEARCH INSTITUTE (GRI)

Drexel University

West Wing, Rush Bldg. 10

Philadelphia, PA 19104

Ph: 215-895-2343

Fax: 215-895-1437

E-mail: robert.koerner@coe.drexel.edu

GERMANY INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)

Order from:

Global Engineering Documents

15 Inverness Lane East

Englewood, CO 80112

Ph: 800-854-7179

Fax: 303-397-7238

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

3310 S.W. Harrison St.

Topeka, KS 66611-2279

Ph: 913-266-7013

Fax: 913-266-0272

Internet: www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html

GRETAG MACBETH (GM)

Munsell Department

ATTN: Customer Service

617 Little Britain Road

New Windsor, NY 12553-6184

Ph: 800-662-2384 or 914-566-7660, Ext 347

Fax: 914-561-0267

Internet: <http://www.munsell.com/munsell5.htm>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

810 First St. NE, Suite 510

Washington, DC 20002

Ph: 202-289-5440

Fax: 202-289-3707

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 22090-2789
Ph: 202-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Sumner Ave
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Rd.
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9053

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Pl.
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818
Internet: www.gamanet.org

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)
Publications
P.O. Box 29570
Raleigh, NC 27626-0570
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
Internet: www.ibmink.ibm.com

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall St., 17 Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: www.iesna.org

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879
Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: <http://www.industrial-fasteners.org>
e-mail: indfast@aol.com

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)
P.O. Box 1018
Ossining, NY 10562
Ph: 914-962-9052
Fax: 914-923-3031

INSTITUTE FOR INTERCONNECTING AND PACKAGING ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS (IPC)
2215 Sanders Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: www.ipc.org
e-mail: orderipc@ipc.org

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: sjenkins@icac.com
Internet: icac.com

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>
E-mail: customer.service@ieee.org
Note: Documents may also be ordered from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Way East
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 800-854-7179
Fax: 303-397-2740
Internet: global.ihs.com

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES (IES)
940 East Northwest Highway
Mount Prospect, IL 60056
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 440
South Yarmouth, MA 02664
Ph: 508-394-4424
Fax: 508-394-1194
E-mail: www.electricnet.com/orgs/insucbl.htm

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44131

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-642-3463
Internet: www.iasapprovals.org

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)
20001 Walnut Dr., So.
Walnut, CA 91789-2825
Ph: 409-595-8449
Fax: 909-594-3690

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 310-699-0541
Fax: 310-692-3853

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, Case Postale 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>
e-mail: custserv@iec.ch

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1200 Nineteenth St., NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20036-2912
Ph: 202-857-1110
Fax: 202-223-4579

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
165 East Union St. P.O. Box 539
Newark, NY 14513
Ph: 315-331-2182
Fax: 315-331-8505

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
Internet: www.iso.ch
Order Publications from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Lane East
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 800-854-7179
Fax: 303-397-7238
Internet: <http://global.ihs.com>

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)
1200 Nineteenth St., NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20036-2401
Ph: 202-857-1160
Fax: 202-223-4579
Internet: <http://www.rochester.edu/issa/>

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
585 Port Royal Road.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-487-4660
FAX: 703-321-8547
For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:
E-Mail: sales@itu.ch
Fax: 41.22.730.5194

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)

410 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15086-7512
Ph: 412-776-1535, ext. 1
Fax: 412-776-0430
E-Mail: custserv @ issource.org
Internet: www.issource.org

ISA (ISA)

67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
e-mail: ISA@isa.org
Internet: http://www.isa.org

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: www.kcma.org

**MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)**

127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: //cssinfo.com/info/mss/html

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)

60 Revere Dr., Suite 500
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
e-mail: mfma@maplefloor.com

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

33505 State St.
Farmington, MI 48335

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Ph: 810-476-5558
Fax: 810-476-1630

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY (MHI)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 800-345-1815 or 704-522-9644
Fax: 704-522-7826

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE 68144
Ph: 402-342-3463
Fax: 402-330-9702

MILITARY HANDBOOKS (MIL-HDBK)
Order from:
Standardization Documents Order Desk
Bldg 4D
700 Robbins AV
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-2978
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)
Order from:
Standardization Documents Order Desk
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Ave.
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-2978
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil

MILITARY STANDARDS (MIL-STD)
Order from:
Standardization Documents Order Desk
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Ave.
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-2978
Internet: www.dodssp.daps.mil

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
P.O. Box 218340
Houston, TX 77218-8340

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Ph: 221-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6369
Internet: www.nace.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 So. Michigan Ave, Suite 100
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-782-4951
Internet: www.gss.net/naam
e-mail: naamm@gss.net

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS (NAPHCC)
180 S. Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808
Falls Church, VA 22046
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)
1055 Crupper Ave.
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-2463
Fax: 614-847-1147
e-mail: [orders @ nationalboard.org](mailto:orders@nationalboard.org)

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20036-1969
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-3698

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)
7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 800-229-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)
3008 Millwood Avenue
Columbia, SC 29205
Ph: 800-445-8629
Fax: 803-765-0860

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 202-457-8473
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>
Order Publications from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Way East
Englewood, CO 80112-5776
Ph: 800-264-3974

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Fax: 303-397-7935
Internet: <http://global.ihs.com>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
One Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>
NOTE: The complete set of 1997 NFPA National Fire Codes (13 Vol.)
is available for \$835.00.

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)
3333 No. Mayfair Rd.
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3363
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: www.nfpa.com
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
P.O. Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
e-mail: nhla@natlhardwood.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: www.nicet.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4676
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html>
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5179
Internet: <http://www.nlectc.org>
e-mail: nlectc@aspensys.com

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001
Ph: 301-975-4025
Fax: 301-926-1630
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
Washington, DC 20402
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 800-553-6847
Fax: 703-321-8547
Internet: <http://www.gov/ntis.gov>

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)
200 No. Glebe Rd., Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203-3728
Ph: 703-243-5463
Fax: 703-243-5489

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)
P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
P.O. Box 809261
Chicago, IL 60680-9261
Ph: 800-323-9545
Fax: 708-299-1183

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
3166 DesPlaines Ave., Suite 132
DesPlaines, IL 60018
Ph: 708-635-7744
Fax: 708-635-9127

NATIONAL WOOD WINDOW & DOOR ASSOCIATION (NWWDA)
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite G-54
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200
Fax: 708-299-1286

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1510 Gilbert St.
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200
Fax: 757-322-4416

NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)
560 Center Drive
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4328
Ph: 805-982-9110

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)
44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293

NORTHEAST REGIONAL AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)
Cooperative Extension
152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701
Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: <http://rcwpsun.cas.psu.edu/nraes>
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
ATTN: Publications
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 313-913-5744
Fax: 313-769-0109
Internet: www.nsf.org

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
P.O. Box 173
Springdale, PA 15144

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Ph: 412-274-4722
Fax: 412-274-4722

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095

Plastics Pipe Institute Institute (PPI)
1801 L St. NW, Suite 600K
Washington, D. C. 20006-1301
Ph: 888-314-6774
Fax: 202-293-0048
Internet: <http://www.plasticpipe.org>
Order Publications from:
SPI
P. O. Box 753
Waldorf, MD 20604
Ph: 202-974-5332
Fax: 800-541-0736 or 202-296-7359

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Dr., Suite 101.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516
Fax: 508-230-3529
E-Mail: pdhw@tiac.net

PLUMBING AND PIPING INDUSTRY COUNCIL (PPIC)
501 Shatto Place, Suite 402
Los Angeles, CA 90020
Ph: 213-487-3790
Fax: 213-487-3880

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
4004 Hillsboro Pike, Suite 224B
Nashville, TN 37215
Ph: 615-385-5357
Fax: 615-385-5463
Internet: www.porcelainenamel.com

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
175 West Jackson Blvd., Suite 1859
Chicago, IL 60604-9773
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: www.pci.org
e-mail: info@pci.org

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)
1400 K St., NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4866

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Fax: 202-682-4810
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5098 or 330-723-2987
Fax: 330-725-0576

RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE (RUS)
ATTN: Publications
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-8674 OR 202-720-8679
Fax: 202-205-3654

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
e-mail: fscottfitzgerald@compuserve.com

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)
P.O. Box 221230
Chantilly, VA 20153-1230
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INSTITUTE (SPRI)
200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A
Needham, MA 02494
Ph: 781-444-0242
Fax: 781-444-6111
Internet: www.spri.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4970
Fax: 724-776-0790
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>
e-mail: publications@sae.org

SOUTHERN BUILDING CODE CONGRESS INTERNATIONAL (SBCCI)
900 Montclair Road
Birmingham, AL 35213-1206
Ph: 205-591-1853
Fax: 205-591-0775

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org

SSPC: THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: www.sspc.org
NOTE: SSPC documents, except as noted otherwise, are
available only as a part of the 1995 Steel Structures
Painting Manual, 7th Edition @ \$115.00. \F

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>
e-mail: janet@sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)
30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 216-899-0010
Fax: 216-892-1404

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 803-626-1995
Fax: 803-626-5565

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
570 Oakwood Rd.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-4500
Internet: www.steeltank.com
e-mail: technic@interaccess.com

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

P.O. Box 1787
Clemson, SC 29633-1787
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360

TUBULAR EXCHANGE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)

25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 800-704-4050
Fax: 847-509-6249
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>
Order from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Way East
Englewood, CO 80112-5776
Ph: 800-569-7128
Fax: 303-397-7945
Internet: <http://global.ihs.com>
E-mail: global@ihs.com
Note: First price is for std only. Second price is for
Std, incl Revision Subscription Service.

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907

U. S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL HYGIENE AGENCY (USAEHA)

Waste Disposal Engineering Division
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5422
Ph: 410-671-3652

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)

601 Wythe St.
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2400
Fax: 703-684-2492
Internet: www.wef.org

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Rd.
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancouver, WA 98666
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMPMA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 916-661-9591
Fax: 916-661-9586

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

08/97

PART 1 GENERAL	1
1.1 SUBMITTALS	1
1.2 QUALIFICATIONS	1
PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)	1
PART 3 EXECUTION	1
3.1 GENERAL	1
3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT	2
3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE	2
3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS	5
3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS	6
3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS	8
3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS	9
3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES	9
3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT	10
--End of Section--	10

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

08/97

PART 1 GENERAL.....	1
1.1 SUBMITTALS.....	1
1.2 QUALIFICATIONS.....	1
PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE).....	1
PART 3 EXECUTION.....	1
3.1 GENERAL.....	1
3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT.....	2
3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE.....	2
3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS.....	5
3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.....	6
3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS.....	8
3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS.....	9
3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES.....	9
3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT.....	10
--End of Section--.....	10

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

08/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Schedules

Initial Project Schedule; GA. Preliminary Project Schedule; GA. Periodic Schedule Updates; GA

Three copies of the schedules showing codes, values, categories, numbers, items, etc., as required.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; GA.

Documentation showing qualifications of personnel preparing schedule reports.

SD-09 Reports

Narrative Report; GA. Schedule Reports; GA.

Two copies of the reports showing numbers, descriptions, dates, | float, starts, finishes, durations, sequences, etc., as required.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports. This person shall have previously created and reviewed computerized schedules. Qualifications of this individual shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review with the Preliminary Project Schedule submission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel shall result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the absence of an approved schedule, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of requests for progress payments. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, then the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be Primavera Version 6.0 (DOS). Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule using "Precedence Diagram" logic.

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule.

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations shall be greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing.

3.3.2.3 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and notice to proceed for phasing requirements.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.3.2.4 Workers Per Day

All activities shall have an estimate of the average number of workers per day that are expected to be used during the execution of the activity. If no workers are required for an activity, in the case of activities related to procurement, for example, then the activity shall be identified as using zero workers per day. The workers per day information for each activity shall be identified by the Workers Per Day Code.

3.3.2.5 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.6 Work Areas

Each activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Work | Area Code for the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area.

3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number.

3.3.2.8 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.9 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

3.3.2.10 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.11 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from notice-to-proceed to the contract completion date.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date that the Notice to Proceed (NTP) was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have: a "ES" constraint, a constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity call "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have: a "LF" constraint, a constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity and Ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without predecessors being completed (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may direct that changes in schedule logic be made to correct any or all out-of-sequence work.

3.3.7 Extended Non-Work Periods

Designation of Holidays to account for non-work periods of over 5 days will not be allowed. Non-work periods of over 5 days shall be identified by addition of activities that represent the delays. Modifications to the logic of the project schedule shall be made to link those activities that may have been impacted by the delays to the newly added delay activities.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.3.8 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after Notice to Proceed is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after Notice to Proceed.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail. The Contractor shall participate in a review and evaluation of the proposed network diagrams and analysis by the Contracting Officer. Any revisions necessary as a result of this review shall be resubmitted for approval of the Contracting Officer within ten (10) calendar days after the conference. The approved schedule shall then be the schedule to be used by the Contractor for planning, organizing and directing the work and for reporting progress. If the Contractor thereafter desires to make changes in his method of operating and scheduling he shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing stating the reasons for the change. If the Contracting Officer considers these changes to be of a major nature, he may require the Contractor to revise and submit for approval, without additional cost to the Government, all or the affected portion of the detailed diagrams and mathematical analysis and the summary diagram to show the effect on the entire project. A change may be considered of major nature if the time estimated to be required or actually used for an activity or the logic of sequence of activities is varied from the original plan to a degree that there is a reasonable doubt as to the effect on the contract completion date or dates. Any change in schedule or execution of work which changes the relationship of any activities on the critical path or a near-critical path (path whose float is within 30 days of the float on the critical path) shall be considered a major change. Changes which affect activities with adequate slack time shall be considered as minor changes, except that an accumulation of minor changes may be considered a major change when their cumulative effect might affect the completion date.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer or to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, is necessary for verifying the contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall submit, with the Initial Project Schedule, a coding scheme that shall be used throughout the project for all activity codes contained in the schedule. The coding scheme submitted shall list the values for each activity code category and translate those values into project specific designations. For example, a Responsibility Code Value, "ELE", may be identified as "Electrical Subcontractor." Activity code values shall represent the same information throughout the duration of the contract. Once approved with the Initial Project Schedule submission, changes to the activity coding scheme must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the initial submission, and each monthly project schedule update throughout the life of the project in addition to the requirements for submission of schedules and reports in paragraph 1.1 "SUBITTALS".

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Disks shall be 3.5 inch, formatted for 1.44 MB of data under MS-DOS, Version 5.0.

3.5.1.1 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.2 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 4 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number on "J-NODE"/"I-NODE" as appropriate and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the Notice to Proceed until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity or event number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The following minimum set of items which the Contractor shall address, on an activity by activity basis, during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed activities.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations must be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to Notice to Proceed on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary, and 3) a schedule which does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the work.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, he shall furnish such justification, project schedule data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the Notice to Proceed or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If Notice to Proceed (NTP) is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

08/98

1.1	SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION.....	.01330-1
1.2	SUBMITTAL DEFINITIONS .....	.01330-1
1.3	SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION .....	.01330-2
1.4	APPROVED SUBMITTALS .....	.01330-3
1.5	DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS .....	.01330-3
1.6	WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT.....	.01330-3
3.1	GENERAL .....	.01330-3
3.2	SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288) .....	.01330-3
3.3	SCHEDULING.....	.01330-4
3.4	ALL SUBMITTAL WHICH EXCEED THE DETAIL SHOWN ON THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS.....	.01330-4
3.5	TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025).....	.01330-4
3.6	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE.....	.01330-4
3.7	CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS .....	.01330-5
3.8	GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS.....	.01330-5
3.9	INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS .....	.01330-5
3.10	STAMPS .....	.01330-5
	--End of Section--.....	.01330-5

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers as follows:

SD-01 Data

SD-04 Drawings

SD-06 Instructions

SD-07 Schedules

SD-08 Statements

SD-09 Reports

SD-13 Certificates

SD-14 Samples

SD-18 Records

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.2 SUBMITTAL DEFINITIONS

Definitions of submittals used in Corps of Engineers guide specifications (CEGS-Series) are as follows:

SD-01 Data

Submittals which provide calculations, descriptions, or documentation regarding the work.

SD-04 Drawings

Submittals which graphically show relationship of various components of the work, schematic diagrams of systems, details of fabrication, layouts of particular elements, connections, and other relational aspects of the work.

SD-06 Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and material safety data sheets, if any, concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

SD-07 Schedules

Tabular lists showing location, features, or other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SD-08 Statements

A document, required of the Contractor, or through the Contractor, from a supplier, installer, manufacturer, or other lower tier Contractor, the purpose of which is to confirm the quality or orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel, qualifications, or other verifications of quality.

SD-09 Reports

Reports of inspections or tests, including analysis and interpretation of test results.

SD-13 Certificates

Statement signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer of a product, system or material, attesting that the product, system or material meets specified requirements. The statement must be dated after the award of the contract, must state the Contractor's name and address, must name the project and location, and must list the specific requirements which are being certified.

SD-14 Samples

Samples, including both fabricated and unfabricated physical examples of materials, products, and units of work as complete units or as portions of units of work.

SD-18 Records

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Data which forms a part of an operation and maintenance manual.

1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.3.1 Government Approved

Governmental approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.3.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.3.3 Review of Construction Contractor Submittals

All submittals for Government Approval will also contain one of the following designations, "D1", "D2", "D3", or "X", in the remarks column of Form 4288.

D1 - A Contractor design in which the project designer maintains final and total responsibility for the design.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

D2 - A Contractor design in which the design liability is passed to the Contractor.

D3 - Fire Protection/Life Safety Submittals (excluding sprinkler design).

X - Any other submittal for which Government Approval is desired.

1.4 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the CQC requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.5 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer. Additional time for resubmittals will be no cause for additional time or compensation in the contract.

1.6 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall submit all items listed on the Submittal Register (ENG 4288) as incorporated in RMS. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) representative and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC representative indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)

At the end of Section 00800, SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, is one set of ENG Form 4288 listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor will also be given the submittal register as a diskette containing the computerized ENG Form 4288 and instructions on the use of the diskette. Columns "d" through "r" have been completed by the Government; the Contractor shall complete columns "a" and "s" through "u" and submit the forms (hard copy plus associated electronic file) to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The approved submittal register will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. The submittal register and the progress schedules shall be coordinated. NOTE: The Contractor is required to add additional entries to the Submittal Register for all items requiring multiple submittals, including Formwork Shop Drawings per Lift, Concrete Reinforcement per Lift, Concrete Lift Drawings per Lift, Multiple Shop Assembly Drawings, etc. These entries should be made prior to original submission of the Submittal Register within 30 days of Notice to Proceed.

3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 30 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for food service equipment and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

3.4 ALL SUBMITTALS WHICH EXCEED THE DETAIL SHOWN ON THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS

a. SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, Paragraph 9, As-Built Drawings, also require submittal details or drawings which exceed that which is shown on the contract drawings to be transmitted in electronic format. All such submittals must include, along with the hard copy of the drawings required above, CADD files of the submittal in a commercially available format, such as Microstation or AutoCadd, for incorporating into as-built or record drawings.

b. These submittals include those that reflect structural details, foundation layouts, equipment, sizes, mechanical room layouts, and other similar data, including all extensions of design, which were not shown or have changed from the original drawings.

3.5 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached at the end of Section 00800 shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

3.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Submittals shall be made as follows:

3.6.1 Procedures

Submittals shall be made as follows:

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer eight (8) copies of all submittals of items requiring shop inspection and six (6) copies of all other submittals as called for under the various headings of these specifications.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.6.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations. Approval of submittals not otherwise mailed as variations shall not relieve the contractor from complying with the requirement of the contract.

3.7 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

3.8 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Three copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and three copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

3.9 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

3.10 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR (Firm Name)
____ Approved
____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or sheet(s) attached.
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

04/97

PART 1 GENERAL.....	01451-1
1.1 REFERENCES.....	01451-1
1.2 PAYMENT	01451-1
PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE).....	01451-1
PART 3 EXECUTION.....	01451-1
3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	01451-1
3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN	01451-1
3.3 COORDINATION MEETING	01451-3
3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION	01451-3
3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES.....	01451-5
3.6 CONTROL.....	01451-5
3.7 TESTS	01451-6
3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION.....	01451-8
3.9 DOCUMENTATION	01451-8
3.10 SAMPLE FORMS	01451-9
3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE	01451-9
--End of Section--.....	01451-9

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
04/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(1996) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(1995b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract. The project superintendent in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 10 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 30 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure contract compliance. The Contractor shall provide a CQC organization which shall be at the site at all times during progress of the work and with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure compliance with the contract. All CQC staff members shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, mechanical, structural. These individuals may be employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

Experience Matrix

Area

Qualifications

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- a. Civil Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience
- b. Mechanical Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
- c. Electrical Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 yrs related experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
- d. Structural Graduate Structural Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
- e. Architectural Graduate Architect with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
- f. Environmental Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 yrs experience
- g. Submittals Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience
- h. Occupied family housing Person, customer relations type, coordinator experience
- i. Concrete, Pavements and Soils Materials Technician with 2 yrs experience for the appropriate area

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered by the Associated Builders and Constructors, Inc., or Associated general Contractor, Inc..

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of \$1,375.00 to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory, f.o.b., at the following address:

Commander and Director
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: CEWES-GS
3909 Halls Ferry Road
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the Special Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of section 00800.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 01560

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION

08/97

1.1	SUMMARY (NOT APPLICABLE).....	.01560-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.01560-1
3.1	GENERAL.....	.01560-2
3.2	IMPLEMENTATION.....	.01560-2
3.3	PROTECTION OF LAND AREAS.....	.01560-2
3.4	PROTECTION OF TREES AND SHRUBS.....	.01560-2
3.5	PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES.....	.01560-2
3.6	ACTIVITY ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS.....	.01560-3
3.7	BURNING.....	.01560-3
3.8	DUST CONTROL.....	.01560-3
3.9	EROSION CONTROL.....	.01560-3
3.10	WASTE DISPOSAL.....	.01560-4
3.11	CORRECTIVE ACTION.....	.01560-4
3.12	POST-CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP OR OBLITERATION.....	.01560-4
3.13	PAYMENT.....	.01560-4
	--End of Section--.....	.01560-4

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 01560

ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION

08/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY (NOT APPLICABLE)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTALS.

SD-08 Statements

Environmental Protection Program; GA., D3.

Within 10 calendar days after Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of the work at the site, the Contractor shall submit in writing his detailed proposal for implementing requirements for environmental pollution control specified herein.

Within 10 calendar days after Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of the work at the site, the Contractor shall:

(1) Submit in writing his detailed proposal for implementing the requirements for environmental pollution control specified herein.

(2) Meet the representatives of the Contracting Officer to review and alter his proposal as needed for compliance with the environmental pollution control program.

Preconstruction Survey; FIO., C.

Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey, after which the Contractor shall prepare a brief report indicating on a layout plan the condition of trees, shrubs, and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of the work and adjacent to his assigned storage area and access routes(s) as applicable. This report will be signed by both the Contracting Officer and Contractor upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness.

Waste Disposal Scheme; FIO., C.

As part of his proposed implementation under Paragraph 3.2, and prior to onsite construction, the Contractor shall submit a description of his scheme for disposing of waste materials resulting from the work under this contract. If any waste material is dumped in unauthorized area, the Contractor shall remove the material and restore the area to the condition of the adjacent undisturbed areas. Where directed, contaminated ground shall be excavated, disposed of as approved, and replaced with suitable fill material, all at the expense of the Contractor.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall perform all work in such manner as to minimize the pollution of air, water, or land, and shall, within reasonable limits, control noise and the disposal of solid waste materials, as well as other pollutants.

3.2 IMPLEMENTATION

Within 10 calendar days after Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of the work at the site, the Contractor shall meet the representatives of the Contracting Officer to review and alter his proposal as needed for compliance with the environmental pollution control program.

3.3 PROTECTION OF LAND AREAS

Except for any work on storage areas and access routes specifically assigned for the use of the Contractor under this contract, the land areas outside the limits of permanent work performed under this contract shall, in accordance with CONTRACT CLAUSE: PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURE, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS, be preserved in their present condition. Contractor shall confine his construction activities to areas defined for work on the plans or specifically assigned for his use. In accordance with CONTRACT CLAUSE: OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, storage and related areas and access routes required temporarily by the Contractor in the performance of the work will be assigned by the Contracting Officer. No other areas on Government premises shall be used by the Contractor without written consent of the Contractor Officer.

3.4 PROTECTION OF TREES AND SHRUBS

CONTRACT CLAUSE: PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS, is hereby supplemented as follows: The Contractor shall not deface, injure or destroy trees or shrubs, nor remove or cut them without special authority. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any existing nearby trees for anchorage.

3.4.1 Tree Protective Structures

Where, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, trees may possibly be defaced, bruised, injured or otherwise damaged by the Contractor's equipment or by his other operations, he may direct the Contractor to provide temporary protection of such trees by placing boards, plans, or poles around them.

3.4.2 Restoration of Damaged Trees

Any tree scarred or damaged by the Contractor's equipment or operations shall be restored as nearly as possible to its original condition at the Contractor's expense. All scars made on trees not designated on the plans to be removed by construction operations shall be coated as soon as possible with an approved tree wound dressing. Trees that are to remain, either within or outside established clearing limits, that are damaged by the Contractor so as to be beyond saving in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, shall be immediately removed, if so directed, and replaced with a nursery-grown tree of the same species and size.

3.5 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall control the disposal of fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, acids, or harmful materials, both on and off the Government premises, and shall comply with applicable Federal, State, County and

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Municipal laws concerning pollution of rivers and streams while performing work under this contract. Special measures shall be taken to prevent chemicals, fuels, oils, greases, bituminous materials, herbicides and insecticides from entering public waters. Water used in onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete cleanup, and other waste waters shall not be allowed to reenter a stream if an increase in the turbidity of the stream could result therefrom.

3.6 ACTIVITY ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

Before starting any major phase of the work, an Activity Environmental Analysis shall be developed by the contractor and reviewed with the Government Representative. A major phase of the work is defined as an operation involving a type of work not previously experienced which presents possible sources of adverse environmental effects. This analysis will evaluate potential environmental consequences of the activity and the techniques which will be utilized to accomplish the work in an acceptable manner. This analysis included: (1) the phase or activity or work; (2) the potential environmental consequences of the activity; (3) precautionary actions to prevent adverse environmental impacts; (4) actions in the event of an environmental incident; and (5) the appropriate reference to Federal, State, or Local standards, regulations, or laws.

3.7 BURNING

Air pollution restrictions applicable to this project are as follows. Materials shall not be burned on the Government premises. If the Contractor elects to dispose of waste materials off the Government premises, by burning, he shall make his own arrangements for such burning area and shall, as specified in CONTRACT CLAUSE: PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES, conform to all local regulations.

3.8 DUST CONTROL

The Contractor shall maintain all excavations, stockpiles, access roads, waste areas, and all other work free from excess dust to such reasonable degree as to avoid causing a hazard or nuisance to the Using Service or to others. Approved temporary methods consisting of sprinkling, chemical treatment, or similar methods will be permitted to control dust. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs.

3.9 EROSION CONTROL

Surface drainage from cuts and fills within the construction limits, whether or not completed, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, shall be graded to control erosion within acceptable limits. Temporary control measures shall be provided and maintained until permanent drainage facilities are completed and operative. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations, should be held to a minimum.

The contractor is responsible for submitting in writing a detailed soil and erosion sedimentation control plan and complete the Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Application and permit required by the City of Walker. Point of Contact for the City of Walker is Scott Connors, telephone no. (616) 791-6792.

The Michigan department of Environmental Quality (MDEQ) requires a NPDES permit for storm water discharging from an area greater than 5 acres. The contractor is responsible to coordinate the information with the Contracting officer and MDEQ. The point of contact for MDEQ is Steve Houlteman, telephone no. (616) 356-0271.

3.10 WASTE DISPOSAL

All waste material will be collected and disposed of at an approved site during construction. No construction waste materials will be buried on site. All personnel involved with waste material disposal will be instructed on the correct procedures for waste disposal. Notices stating these procedures will be posted in the office trailer and the contractor's quality assurance designee will be responsible for seeing that these procedures are followed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.11 CORRECTIVE ACTION

The Contractor shall, upon receipt of a notice in writing of any noncompliance with the foregoing provisions, take immediate corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to any such stop orders shall be made the subject of a claim for extension of time or for excess costs of damages by the Contractor unless it was later determined that the Contractor was in compliance.

3.12 POST-CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP OR OBLITERATION

In accordance with CONTRACT CLAUSE: CLEANING UP, the Contractor shall, unless other wise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work areas, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed areas shall be graded and filled and the entire area seeded.

3.13 PAYMENT

No separate payment or direct payment will be made for the cost of the work covered under this section, and such work will be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 01800

EQUIPMENT OPERATING, MAINTENANCE, AND REPAIR MANUALS

08/96

1.1 SUMMARY (NOT APPLICABLE).....	01800-1
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	01800-1
1.3 DEFINITIONS.....	01800-1
3.1 GENERAL.....	01800-2
3.2 SYSTEM/EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS	01800-4
3.3 PRICING OF CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED AND INSTALLED PROPERTY AND GOVERNMENT-01800-6	
--End of Section--.....	01800-6

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 01800

EQUIPMENT OPERATING, MAINTENANCE, AND REPAIR MANUALS

08/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY (Not Applicable)

1.2 General Requirements

The Contractor shall provide 6 complete copies of the Equipment Operating, Maintenance, and Repair Manuals. Separate manuals shall be provided for each utility system as defined hereinafter. Operations and Maintenance manuals shall be submitted and approved before field training or 90 days before substantial completion (whichever occurs earlier), and as specified in Special Contract Requirement 10. An amount of \$10,000 in addition to any other funds that may be withheld under provisions of this contract shall be withheld until submittal and approval of O&M manuals is complete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Equipment

A single piece of equipment operating alone or in conjunction with other equipment to accomplish a system function.

1.3.2 System

A combination of one or more pieces of equipment which function together to accomplish an intended purpose (i.e. HVAC system is composed of many individual pieces of equipment such as fans, motors, compressors, valves, sensors, relays, etc.)

1.3.3 Hard Cover Binders

The manuals shall be hard cover with posts, or 3-ring binders, so sheets may be substituted easily. The following identification shall be printed on the cover: the words "EQUIPMENT OPERATING, MAINTENANCE, AND REPAIR MANUALS," the project name, building number, and an indication of utility or systems covered, the name of the Contractor, and the Contract number. Manuals shall be approximately 8-1/2 by 11-inches with large sheets folded in and capable of being easily pulled out for reference. All manuals for the project must be similar in appearance, and be of professional quality.

1.3.4 Warning Page

A warning page shall be provided to warn of potential dangers (if they exist, such as high voltage, toxic chemicals, flammable liquids, explosive materials, carcinogens, high pressures, etc.). The warning page shall be placed inside the front cover and in front of the title page. Also, any necessary Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be included here.

1.3.5 Title Page

The title page shall include the same information shown on the cover and show the name of the preparing firm and the date of publication.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.3.6 Table of Contents

Each volume of the set of manuals for this project shall include a table of contents, for the entire set, broken down by volume.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED.)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Manuals shall be organized according to the following format, and will include information for each item of equipment (NOTE: This includes any equipment which may have been omitted from the items listed in Paragraph 3.2, System/Equipment Requirements.) A draft outline and table of contents shall be submitted for approval at 50% contract completion.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I. Introduction.

- (a) Equipment Description.
- (b) Functional Description.
- (c) Installation Description.

PART II. Operating Principles.

PART III. Safety.

PART IV. Preventive Maintenance

- (a) Preventive Maintenance Checklist. Lubrication
- (b) Charts and Diagrams.

PART V. Spare Parts Lists

- (a) Troubleshooting Guide
- (b) Adjustments
- (c) Common Repairs and Parts Replacement

PART VI. Illustrations

3.1.1 Part I-Introduction

Part I shall provide an introduction, equipment or system description, functional description and theory of operation, and installation instructions for each piece of equipment. Complete instructions for uncrating, assembly, connection to the power source and pre-operating lubrication shall be included in the installation instructions as applicable. Illustrations, including wiring and cabling diagrams, are required as appropriate in this section. Halftone pictures of the equipment should be included in the introduction and equipment description, as well as system layout drawings with each item of equipment located and marked. Copies of previously submitted shop drawings shall not be used in these manuals.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.2 Part II-Operating Principles

Part II shall provide complete instructions for operating the system, and each piece of equipment. Illustrations, halftone pictures, tables, charts, procedures, and diagrams are required when applicable. This will include step-by-step procedures for start-up and shutdown of both the system and each component piece of equipments, as well as adjustments required to obtain optimum equipment performance, and corrective actions for malfunctions. Performance sheets and graphs showing capacity data, efficiencies, electrical characteristics, pressure drops, and flow rates shall be shown here, also. Marked-up catalogs or catalog pages do not satisfy this requirements. Performance information shall be presented as concisely as possible and contain only data pertaining to equipment actually installed. Actual test data collected for Contractor performance shall be included here.

3.1.3 Part III-Safety

Part III shall contain the general and specific safety requirements peculiar to each item of equipment. Safety information should be repeated as notes cautions, and warnings in other sections where appropriate to operations described.

3.1.4 Part IV-Preventive Maintenance

Part IV shall contain a troubleshooting guide, including detailed instructions for all common adjustments and alignment procedures, including a detailed maintenance schedule. Also, include a diagnostic chart showing symptoms and solutions to problems. Include test hookups to determine the cause, special tools and test equipment, and methods for returning the equipment to operating conditions. Information may be in chart form or in tabular format with appropriate headings. Instructions shall be included for the removal, disassembly, repair, reassembly, and replacement of parts and assemblies where applicable and the task is not obvious.

3.1.5 Part V-Spare Parts List

Part V shall contain a tabulation of description data and parts location illustrations for all mechanical and electrical parts. The heading of the parts list shall clearly identify the supplier, purchase order number, and equipment. The unit price for each part shall be included, also. Parts shall be listed by major assemblies, and the listing shall be arranged in columnar form. Also, names and addresses of the nearest manufacturer's representatives will be included, as well as any special warranty information.

3.1.6 Part VI-Illustrations

Part VI shall contain assembly drawings for the complete equipment or system and for all major components. Complete wiring diagrams and schematics shall be included. Other illustrations, such as exploded views, block diagrams, and cutaway drawings, are required as appropriate.

3.1.7 Framed Instructions

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, including equipment, ductwork, piping valves, dampers, and control sequence, shall be posted at a location near the equipment described. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, valve schedule and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in type form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets shall be submitted prior to posting. The framed instructions shall be posted before field training.

3.1.8 Field Training

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff for each particular system. The training period, a total of 16 hours of normal working time for each system, shall start after the system is functionally completed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the Equipment Operating, Maintenance and Repair Manuals. The training will include both classroom and "hands-on" training. The Contractor shall submit a lesson plan outlining the information to be discussed during training periods. This lesson plan will be submitted 90 days before contract completion and approved before the field training occurs. Training shall be documented by the Contractor and a list of attendees shall be furnished to the Government.

3.2 SYSTEM/EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Facility Heating System

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: boilers, water treatment, chemical feed pumps and tanks, converters, heat exchangers, pumps, unit heaters, fin-tube radiation, air handling units (both heating only and heating and cooling), and valves (associated with heating systems).

3.2.2 Air-Conditioning Systems

Provide information in chillers, packaged air-conditioning equipment, towers, water treatment, chemical feed pumps and tanks, air-cooled condensers, pumps, compressors, air handling units, and valves (associated with air-conditioning systems).

3.2.3 Temperature Control and HVAC Distribution Systems

Provide all information described for the following equipment: valves, fans, air handling units, pumps, boilers, converters and heat exchangers, chillers, water cooled condensers, cooling towers, and fin-tube radiation, control air compressors, control components (sensors, controllers, adapters and actuators), and flow measuring equipment.

3.2.4 Central Heating Plants

Provide the information described for the following equipment: boilers, converters, heat exchangers, pumps, fans, steam traps, pollution control equipment, chemical feed equipment, control systems, fuel handling equipment, deaerators, tanks (flash, expansion, return waters, etc.), water softeners, and valves.

3.2.5 Heating Distribution Systems

Provide the information described for the following equipment: valves, fans, pumps, converters and heat exchangers, steam traps, tanks (expansion, flash, etc.), and piping systems.

3.2.6 Exterior Electrical Systems

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: power transformers, relays, reclosers, breakers, and capacitor bank controls.

3.2.7 Interior Electrical Systems

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: relays, motor control centers, switchgear, solid state circuit breakers, motor controller, EPS lighting systems, wiring diagrams and troubleshooting flow chart on control systems, and special grounding systems.

3.2.8 Energy Monitoring and Control Systems

The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment, including inspection, periodic preventative maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.9 Domestic Water Systems

The identified information shall be provided on the following equipment: tanks, unit process equipment, pumps, motors, control and monitoring instrumentation, laboratory test equipment, chemical feeders, valves, switching gear, and automatic controls.

3.2.10 Wastewater Treatment Systems

The identified information shall be provided on the following equipment: tanks, unit process equipment, pumps, motors, control and monitoring instrumentations, laboratory test equipment chemical feeders, valves, scrapers, skimmers, comminutors, blowers, switching gear, and automatic controls.

3.2.11 Fire Protection Systems

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: alarm valves, manual valves, regulators, foam and gas storage tanks, piping materials, sprinkler heads, nozzles, pumps, and pump drivers.

3.2.12 Fire Detection Systems

The maintenance manual shall include description of maintenance for all equipment, including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

3.2.13 Plumbing Systems

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: water heaters, valves, pressure regulators backflow preventors, piping materials, and plumbing fixtures.

3.2.14 Liquid Fuels Systems

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: tanks, automatic valves manual valves, filter separators, pumps, mechanical loading arms, nozzles, meters, electronic controls, electrical switch gear, and fluidic controls.

3.2.15 Cathodic Protection Systems

Information shall be provided on the following material and equipment: rectifiers, meters, anodes, anode backfill, anode lead wire, insulation material and wire size, automatic controls (if any), rheostats, switches, fuses and circuit breakers, type and size of rectifying elements, type of oil in oil-immersed rectifiers, and rating of shunts.

3.2.16 Generator Installations

Information shall be provided on the following equipment: generator sets, automatic transfer panels, governors, exciters, regulators starting systems, switchgear, and protective devices.

3.2.17 Miscellaneous Systems

Information shall be provided on the following: communication and ADP systems, security and intrusion alarm, elevators, material handling, active solar, photovoltaic, nurse call, paging, intercom, closed circuit TV, irrigation, sound and material delivery systems, kitchen, refrigeration, disposal, icemaking equipment, and other similar type special systems not otherwise specified.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.18 Not Used

3.3 PRICING OF CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED AND INSTALLED PROPERTY AND GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED PROPERTY

The Contractor shall promptly furnish and shall cause any sub-contractor or supplier to furnish, in like manner, unit prices and descriptive data required by the Government for Property Record purposes of fixtures and equipment furnished and/or installed by the Contractor or sub-contractor, except prices do not need to be provided for Government-Furnished Property. This information shall be listed in the RMS CQC Module furnished by the Government. See example forms at the end of the Special Contractor Requirements.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

8/98

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.02220-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	.02220-1
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	.02220-1
1.4	DUST CONTROL.....	.02220-1
1.5	PROTECTION.....	.02220-1
1.6	BURNING.....	.02220-2
1.7	USE OF EXPLOSIVES.....	.02220-2
1.8	NOT USED PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE).....	.02220-2
3.1	Not Used	
3.2	UTILITIES.....	.02220-2
3.3	FILLING.....	.02220-
3.4	NOT USED.....	.02220- Error! Bookmark not defined.
3.6	NOT USED.....	.02220-3
3.7	PAVEMENTS.....	.02220-3
	--End of Section--.....	.02220-3

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

8/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1 (1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes demolition and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Work Plan;. GA., D2.

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

1.5 PROTECTION

1.5.1 Not Used.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.5.2 Not Used.

1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.4 Not Used.

1.5.5. Not used.

1.5.6 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01560 ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION

1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted .

1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.8 NOT USED

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Not Used

3.2 UTILITIES . Existing utilities shall be removed as indicated. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.3 NOT USED.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4 NOT USED.

3.5 Not Used.

3.6 Not Used.

3.7 PAVEMENTS

Existing pavements designated for removal shall be saw cut and removed in accordance with the details shown on the drawings and to the limits and depths indicated on the drawings.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 02230

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

06/97

1.1	DEFINITIONS .....	.02230-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS .....	.02230-1
1.3	NOT USED. ....	.02230-1
1.4	NOT USED. ....	.02230-1
3.1	CLEARING .....	.02230-1
3.2	GRUBBING .....	.02230-1
3.3	TREE REMOVAL .....	.02230-2
3.4	DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS .....	.02230-2
	--End of Section-- .....	.02230-2

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02230

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-18 Records

Materials Other Than Salable Timber; GA

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

1.3 NOT USED.

1.4 NOT USED.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING

Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.2 GRUBBING

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Not used.

3.4.2 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except forsalable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

--End of Section--

SECTION 02233

GRADED-CRUSHED-AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL.....	02233-1
1.1 REFERENCES	02233-1
1.2 Not Used.....	02233-2
1.4 SUBMITTALS	02233-3
1.5 DEGREE OF COMPACTION	02233-2
1.6 EQUIPMENT	02233-3
1.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING.....	02233-3
PART 2 PRODUCTS	02233-4
2.1 AGGREGATES	02233-4
PART 3 EXECUTION	02233-6
3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES	02233-6
3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIAL.....	02233-6
3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE	02233-7
3.4 GRADE CONTROL	02233-7
3.5 MIXING OF MATERIALS	02233-7
3.6 PLACING	02233-7
3.7 COMPACTION	02233-8
3.8 NOT USED3.9 EDGES OF BASE COURSE	02233-8
3.10 SMOOTHNESS TEST.....	02233-8
3.11 THICKNESS CONTROL	02233-9
3.12 MAINTENANCE	02233-9

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02233

GRADED-CRUSHED-AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND
TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (1993) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using
a 10-lb. Rammer and an 18-in Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29 (1991a) Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate

ASTM C 88 (1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of
Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

ASTM C 117 (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No.
200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C 131 (1989) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size
Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the
Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C 136 (1995a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse
Aggregates

ASTM D 75 (1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates

ASTM D 1556 (1990) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place
by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 (1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of
Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft.)

ASTM D 2487 (1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering
Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM D 2922	(1991) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(1993) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM E 11	(1995) Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
ASTM E 548	(1994) General Criteria Used for Evaluating Laboratory Competence

1.2 Not Used

1.3 Not Used

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Sampling and testing; GA.

Copies of field test results.

SD-18 Records

Waybills and Delivery Tickets; FIO.

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Certified waybills and delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

1.5 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 AASHTO T 180, Method D. This will be abbreviated herein after as percentage of laboratory maximum density.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Approval

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

1.6.2 Weather Limitation

Base courses shall be placed when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. Areas of completed base course that are damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirement.

1.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory, or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities of his own, approval of such facilities shall be based on compliance with ASTM E 548, and no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection of the facilities shall be at the expense of the Government and any subsequent inspections required because of failure of the first inspection will be at the expense of the Contractor. Such costs will be deducted from the total amount due the Contractor. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

1.7.1 Sampling

Sampling for material gradation, liquid limit, and plastic limit tests shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

1.7.2.1 Sieve Analyses

Sieve analyses shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.7.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.7.2.3 Density Tests

Density shall be measured in the field in accordance with ASTM D 2922. For the method presented in ASTM D 2922 the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

1.7.2.4 Soundness Test

Soundness tests shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 88.

1.7.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 131.

1.7.3 Approval of Material

The source of the material to be used for producing aggregates shall be selected 15 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of the source will be based on an inspection by the Contracting Officer. Tentative approval of material will be based on tests of samples for the specific job. Final approval of both the source and the material will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and compacted subbase course.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel, and screenings. The Contractor shall obtain materials that meet the specification and can be used to meet the grade and smoothness requirements specified herein, after all compaction and proof-rolling operations have been completed. Slag shall be an air-cooled, blast-furnace product having a dry weight of not less than

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

65 pounds per cubic foot as determined by ASTM C 29. The aggregates shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, vegetable matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. The coarse aggregate shall have a loss not greater than 50 percent weighted averaged at five cycles when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The coarse aggregate shall have a percentage of wear not to exceed 0 after 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C 131. The percentage of flat and/or elongated particles shall not exceed 20 in the fraction retained on the 1/2 inch sieve and in the fraction passing the 1/2 sieve. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the requirements set forth herein. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum-size sieve listed in TABLE I. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed gravel shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall be angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate shall be manufactured from gravel particles 95 percent of which by weight are retained on the 1/2 sieve.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Gradation requirements specified herein shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of one inch and be graded continuously well within the limits specified in TABLE I. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE I. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2 inch	100	—	—
1 1/2 inch	70-100	100	—
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-10	0-10	0-10

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inch shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity, and the percentages passing the various sieves may require appropriate correction by the Contracting Officer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used.

2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements stated herein shall apply to any aggregate component that is blended to meet the required gradation and also to the aggregate in the completed base course. The portion of the aggregate passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clearing, stripping, and excavating shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The aggregate sources shall be operated in such a manner as to produce the quantity and quality of base course materials meeting these specification requirements in the specified time limits. Upon completion of the work, the aggregate sources on Government reservations shall be conditioned to drain readily and be left in a satisfactory condition. Aggregate sources on private lands shall be conditioned in agreement with local laws or authorities.

3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer so as to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the crushed-aggregate base course, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the base course, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300 EARTHWORK . Ruts or soft, yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels as defined in ASTM D 2487 the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the graded-crushed-aggregate base course. Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing graded-crushed-aggregate base material into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the base course is placed.

3.4 GRADE CONTROL

During construction, the lines and grades including crown and cross slope indicated for the base course shall be maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed by the Contractor.

3.5 MIXING OF MATERIALS

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to ensure a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.6 PLACING

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 6 inches or be less than 3 inches when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to ensure an acceptable base course.

3.7 COMPACTION

3.7.1 Requirements

Each layer of base course including shoulders shall be compacted as specified to produce an average field-measured density, through the full depth, of at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density obtained in the laboratory. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the base course material shall be compacted with mechanical tampers.

3.7.2 Finishing

The surface of top layer of base course shall be finished after final compaction, and proof rolled, where required, by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. In no case will thin layers of material be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of top layer of base course is 1/2 inch or more below the grade, the top layer of base shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches, new material shall be added, and the layer shall be blended and recompacted to bring to grade. Adjustments in rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as may be directed to obtain grades, to minimize segregation and degradation of base course material, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable base course. Material found unacceptable shall be removed and replaced, as directed, with acceptable material.

3.8 NOT USED

3.9 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Acceptable material shall be placed along the edges of the base course in such quantity as will compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, at least a 12 inch width of the shoulder shall be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the base course, as directed.

3.10 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of the top layer shall not deviate more than 3/8 inch when tested with a 10-12 foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding 3/8 inch shall be corrected as directed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.11 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the base course shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. The thickness of the base course shall be measured at intervals providing at least one measurement for at least each 500 square yards of base course. The depth measurement shall be made by test holes at least 3 inches in diameter. Where the measured thickness of the base course is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by excavating to the required depth and replacing with new material.

Where the measured thickness of the base course is 1/2 inch more than indicated, it will be considered as conforming with the requirements plus 1/2 inch, provided the surface of the base course is within 1/2 inches of established grade. The average job thickness shall be the average of the job measurements as specified above but within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated.

3.12 MAINTENANCE

The base course shall be maintained in a condition that will meet all specification requirements until accepted.

End Section

[illegible]

SECTION 02243

DRAINAGE LAYER

PART 1 GENERAL.....	02243-1
1.1 REFERENCES	02243-1
1.2 NOT USED	
02243-2	
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	02243-2
1.4 SUBMITTALS	02243-2
1.5 FIELD COMPACTION	02243-3
1.6 EQUIPMENT	02243-3
1.7 WEATHER LIMITATION	02243-4
1.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING.....	02243-4
PART 2 PRODUCTS	02243-7
2.1 GENERAL.....	02243-7
2.2 AGGREGATES	02243-7
2.3 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS	02243-8
2.4 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS	02243-9
2.5 BITUMINOUS OR CEMENT STABILIZED JOB-MIX FORMULA	02243-9
PART 3 EXECUTION	02243-9
3.1 STOCKPILING AGGREGATES	02243-9
3.2 TEST SECTION	02243-9
3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE	02243-11
3.4 TRANSPORTING MATERIAL.....	02243-11
3.5 PLACING	02243-12
3.6 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS	02243-13
3.7 CURING OF CEMENT STABILIZED MATERIAL	02243-13
3.8 FINISHING	02243-14
3.9 EDGES OF DRAINAGE LAYER.....	02243-14
3.10 SMOOTHNESS TEST.....	02243-14
3.11 THICKNESS CONTROL	02243-14
3.12 DEFICIENCIES.....	02243-14

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02243

DRAINAGE LAYER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND
TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 102 (1983) Spot Test of Asphaltic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 29 (1991a) Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate

ASTM C 88 (1990) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of
Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

ASTM C 117 (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No.
200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

ASTM C 131 (1989) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size
Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the
Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C 136 (1995a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse
Aggregates

ASTM C 150 (1995) Portland Cement

ASTM D 5 (1994) Penetration of Bituminous Materials

ASTM D 75 (1987; R 1992) Sampling Aggregates

ASTM D 140 (1993) Sampling Bituminous Materials

ASTM D 946 (1982; R 1993) Penetration-Graded Asphalt
Cement for Use in Pavement Construction

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM D 1856	(1979; R 1984) Recovery of Asphalt From Solution By Abson Method
ASTM D 2172	(1993) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1991) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock In Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4791	(1989) Flat or Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregates
ASTM E 548	(1994) General Criteria Used for Evaluating Laboratory Competence

1.2 NOT USED

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Contractor shall build a drainage layer under the road and street pavements as indicated and in accordance with the following subparagraphs:

1.3.1 Aggregate Drainage Layer

A drainage layer consisting of rapid draining materials (RDM) or a combination of open graded materials (OGM) stabilized with choke stone meeting the gradations of Table I.

1.3.2 Bituminous Stabilized Drainage Layer

A drainage layer consisting of OGM stabilized with asphalt cement.

1.3.3 Cement Stabilized Drainage Layer

A drainage layer consisting of OGM stabilized with portland cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Sampling and Testing; GA.

Copies of field test results within 24 hours of completion of tests.

Approval of Materials; GA.

Material sources and material test results prior to field use.

Evaluation; GA.

Test section construction report.

SD-18 Records

Waybills and Delivery Tickets; FIO.

Certified waybills and delivery tickets for all aggregates, bituminous, and cementitious materials actually used.

1.5 FIELD COMPACTION

Field compaction requirements shall be based on the results of a test section constructed by the Contractor, using the materials, methods, and equipment proposed for use in the work. The test section shall meet the requirements of paragraph TEST SECTION.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 General Requirements

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times.

1.6.2 Placement Equipment

An asphalt paving machine shall be used to place drainage layer material. Alternate methods may be used if it can be demonstrated in the test section that these methods obtain the specified results.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.6.3 Compaction Equipment

A dual or single smooth drum roller which provides a maximum compactive effort without crushing the drainage layer aggregate shall be used to compact drainage layer material.

1.6.4 Bituminous Mixing Plant

The bituminous mixing plant shall be an automatic or semiautomatic controlled, commercially manufactured unit capable of producing a bituminous stabilized aggregate mixture consistent with the job-mix formula (JMF) determined by the Government. Drum mixers shall be prequalified at the production rate to be used during full scale operations. The prequalification tests shall include extraction methods in accordance with ASTM D 2172 and recovery of the asphalt cement in accordance with ASTM D 1856. The penetration of the recovered asphalt binder shall not be less than 60 percent of the original penetration in accordance with ASTM D 5.

1.6.5 Cementitious Mixing Plant

The cementitious mixing plant shall be an automatic or semiautomatic controlled, commercially manufactured unit capable of producing a cement stabilized aggregate mixture consistent with the job mix formula determined by the Government. Aggregate and cement shall be dry mixed sufficiently to prevent cement balls from forming when water is added.

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATION

Drainage layer material shall be placed when the atmospheric temperature is above 2 degrees C. Areas of completed drainage layer or underlying courses that are damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions or by contamination from sediments, dust, dirt, or foreign material shall be corrected by the Contractor to meet specified requirements.

1.8 SAMPLING AND TESTING

1.8.1 General Requirements

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory, or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities of his own, approval of such facilities shall be based on compliance with ASTM E 548, and no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved. The first inspection of the facilities will be at the expense of the Government and any subsequent inspections required because of failure of the first inspection shall be at the expense of the Contractor. Such costs will be deducted from

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

the total amount due the Contractor. Drainage layer materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements.

1.8.2 Sampling

Aggregate samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D 75. Bituminous samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM D 140. Bituminous or cement stabilized mixture samples shall be taken using methods approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.8.3 Test Methods

1.8.3.1 Sieve Analyses

Sieve analyses shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136.

1.8.3.2 Density Tests

Field density tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2922. When using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the aggregate drainage layer material. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph "Calibration" of ASTM D 2922, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.8.3.3 Soundness Test

Soundness tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 88.

1.8.3.4 Los Angeles Abrasion Test

Los Angeles abrasion tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 131.

1.8.3.5 Flat or Elongated Particles Tests

Flat and/or elongated particles tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 4791.

1.8.3.6 Fractured Faces Tests

When aggregates are supplied from crushed gravel, approved test methods shall be used to assure the aggregate meets the requirements for fractured faces in paragraph AGGREGATES.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.8.3.7 Bitumen Extraction

Bitumen extraction tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2172.

1.8.4 Testing Frequency

1.8.4.1 Aggregate Drainage Layer

Sieve analyses, field density, and moisture content tests shall be performed at a rate of at least one test for every 1/4 acre of completed area and not less than one test for each day's production. Soundness tests, Los Angeles abrasion tests, fractured faces tests and flat and/or elongated particles tests shall be performed at the rate of one test for every 10 sieve analysis tests.

1.8.4.2 Bituminous or Cement Stabilized Drainage Layer

Sieve analyses shall be performed on aggregates prior to addition of asphalt or portland cement, at a rate of at least one test for every 275 tons of production and not less than one test for each days production. Extraction tests on bituminous stabilized material shall be made at the same frequency. Soundness tests, Los Angeles abrasion tests, fractured faces tests, and flat and/or elongated particles tests shall be performed at the rate of one test for every 10 sieve analyses tests. Field density tests shall be performed at a rate of at least one test for every 1/4 acre of completed area and not less than one test for each days production.

1.8.5 Approval of Materials

1.8.5.1 Aggregate

The aggregate source shall be selected at least 60 days prior to field use in the test section. Tentative approval of the source will be based on certified test results to verify that materials proposed for use meet the contract requirements. Final approval of both the source and the material will be based on test section performance and tests for gradation, soundness, Los Angeles abrasion, flat and/or elongated particles tests and fractured faces tests. For aggregate drainage layer materials, these tests shall be performed on samples taken from the completed and compacted drainage layer course within the test section. For bituminous or cement stabilized drainage layer material, these tests shall be performed on aggregate samples taken prior to addition of bituminous or cementitious material and subsequent placement in the test section.

1.8.5.2 Bituminous or Cementitious Materials

Bituminous or cementitious sources and certified material test results shall be submitted for approval not less than 60 days prior to field use in the test section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Asphalt or cement stabilized material will require Government notification and delivery of approved materials in accordance with paragraph BITUMINOUS OR CEMENT STABILIZED JOB-MIX FORMULA.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of clean, sound, hard, durable, angular particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel which meet the specification requirements. Slag shall be an air-cooled, blast-furnace product having a dry weight of not less than 65 pounds per cubic feet determined by ASTM C 29. The aggregates shall be free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D 2487, vegetable matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings.

2.2.1 Aggregate Quality

The aggregate shall have a soundness loss not greater than 18 percent weighted averaged at five cycles when tested in magnesium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C 88. The aggregate shall have a percentage of loss on abrasion not to exceed 40 after 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C 131. The percentage of flat and/or elongated particles shall be determined by ASTM D 4791 with the following modifications. The aggregates shall be separated into two size fractions. Particles greater than 1/2 inch sieve and particles passing the 1/2 inch sieve and retained on the No. 4 sieve. The percentage of flat and/or elongated particles in either fraction shall not exceed 20. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. When the aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the requirements set forth herein. When the aggregate is supplied from crushed gravel it shall be manufactured from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum-size sieve listed in TABLE I. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed gravel shall contain at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the face. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces.

2.2.2 Gradation Requirements

Drainage layer aggregates shall be well graded within the limits specified in TABLE I.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

TABLE I. GRADATION OF DRAINAGE LAYER MATERIAL

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve			
Sieve Designation	Rapid Draining Material (RDM)	Open Graded Material (OGM)	Choke Stone
1 1/2 inches	100	100	100
1 inch	70-100	95-100	100
3/4 inch	55-100	---	100
1/2 inch	40-80	25-80	100
3/8 inch	30-65	---	80-100
No. 4	10-50	0-10	10-100
No. 10	0-25	0-5	5-40
No. 200	0-5	---	0-10

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inch shall not be in excess of 1.5 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity, and the percentages passing the various sieves may require appropriate correction by the Contracting Officer when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used.

NOTE 3: Choke stone, asphalt cement, or portland cement will be required to stabilize the OGM. Choke stone shall be made up of hard, durable, crushed aggregate having 90 percent of the stone with fractured faces. The gradation for the choke stone shall be based on the following criteria:

- a. The ratio of the D15 of the OGM to the D15 of the choke stone must be less than 5.
- b. The ratio of the D50 of the OGM to the D50 of the choke stone must be greater than 2.

NOTE 4: For RDM, the coefficient of uniformity (CU) shall be greater than 3.5. (CU = D60/D10).

2.3 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

Asphalt cement to be mixed with aggregates shall conform to ASTM D 946. In addition, the asphalt cement shall show a negative spot when subjected to the spot test in accordance with AASHTO T 102, using the standard naphtha specified therein.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.4 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Portland cement to be mixed with aggregates shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, IA, II or IIA

2.5 BITUMINOUS OR CEMENT STABILIZED JOB-MIX FORMULA

The bituminous stabilized mix shall consist of a mixture of OGM and a minimum of 2 percent asphalt cement by weight. Tolerances for bituminous stabilized material shall be maintained for field production at plus or minus 0.25 percent for asphalt cement and plus or minus 25 degrees F for mixing temperatures. The cement stabilized mix shall consist of OGM and a minimum of 5.6 pounds of portland cement per cubic foot with a water/cement ratio of 0.37. Based on the test section performance, the Contractor shall be responsible for adjustments (increases) in asphalt cement or portland cement quantities to ensure the stabilized drainage layer will not rut or be disturbed by the Contractor's proposed paving method. The Contractor shall submit a job-mix formula (JMF) with the test section report for Contracting Officer approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STOCKPILING AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall be stockpiled at locations designated by the Contracting Officer. Stockpile areas shall be cleared and leveled prior to stockpiling aggregates. All aggregates shall be stockpiled so as to prevent segregation and contamination. Aggregates obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.2 TEST SECTION

3.2.1 General

A test section shall be constructed to evaluate the ability to carry traffic and the constructability of the drainage layer including required mixing, placement, and compaction procedures. Test section data will be used by the Contracting Officer to determine the required number of passes and the field dry density requirements for full scale production.

3.2.2 Scheduling

The test section shall be constructed a minimum of 30 days prior to the start of full scale production to provide sufficient time for an evaluation of the proposed materials, equipment and procedures including Government QA testing.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.3 Location and Size

The test section shall be placed outside the production paving limits in an area with similar subgrade and subbase conditions approved by the Contracting Officer. The underlying courses and subgrade preparation, required for the pavement section, shall be completed, inspected and approved in the test section prior to constructing the drainage layer. The test section shall be a minimum of 100 feet long and one full paving lane wide.

3.2.4 Initial Testing

Certified test results, to verify that the materials proposed for use in the test section meet the contract requirements, shall be provided by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of the test section.

3.2.5 Mixing, Placement, and Compaction

Mixing, placement, and compaction shall be accomplished using equipment meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT. Compaction equipment speed shall be no greater than 1.5 miles per hour.

3.2.6 Procedure

3.2.6.1 Aggregate Drainage Layer

The test section shall be constructed with aggregate in a moist state so as to establish a correlation between number of roller passes and dry density achievable during field production. Density and moisture content tests shall be conducted at the surface and at intervals of 2 inches of depth down for the total layer thickness, in accordance with ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017. Sieve analysis tests shall be conducted on composite samples, taken adjacent to the density test locations, which represent the total layer thickness. One set of tests (i.e. density, moisture, and sieve analysis) shall be taken before compaction and after each subsequent compaction pass at three separate locations as directed by the Contracting Officer. Compaction passes and density readings shall continue until the difference between the average dry densities of any two consecutive passes is less than or equal to 0.5 pounds per cubic foot. If choke stone is used to stabilize the surface of OGM, the choke stone shall be placed after compaction of the final lift of OGM. The choke stone shall be spread in a thin layer no thicker than 1/2 inch and worked into the surface of the OGM using two passes of a vibratory roller and wetting. The test section shall be completed by making one final pass with the roller in the static mode and observing any change in the drainage layer surface texture.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.6.2 Bituminous or Cement Stabilized Drainage Layer

Density tests shall be conducted at the surface and at intervals of 2 inches of depth for the total layer thickness in accordance with ASTM D 2922. A composite sample representing the total layer thickness, shall be taken adjacent to each density test location. Visual examination of each composite sample shall be made to determine if and when crushing of aggregate occurs. One density test and composite sample shall be taken before compaction and after each subsequent compaction pass at three separate locations as directed by the Contracting Officer. Compaction passes and density readings shall continue until the difference between the average total densities of any two consecutive passes is less than or equal to 0.5 pounds per cubic foot.

3.2.7 Evaluation

Within 10 days of completion of the test section, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a Test Section Construction Report complete with all required test data and correlations. The Contracting Officer will evaluate the data and provide to the Contractor the required number of passes of the roller, the dry density for field density control during construction, the depth at which to check the density, and the need for a final static pass of the roller.

3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the drainage layer, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all foreign materials. During construction, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses having inadequate compaction and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line, and grade, and recompacting to specified density. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the drainage layer is placed.

3.4 TRANSPORTING MATERIAL

3.4.1 Aggregate Drainage Layer Material

Aggregate drainage layer material shall be transported to the site in a manner which prevents segregation and contamination of materials.

3.4.2 Bituminous Stabilized Material

Bituminous stabilized material shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds lightly coated with an approved releasing agent

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

to prevent adhesion of the stabilized material to the truck beds. Excessive releasing agent shall be drained prior to loading. Each load shall be covered with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect the stabilized material from the weather and to prevent loss of heat. Loads that have crusts of cold, unworkable material or have become wet will be rejected. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted.

3.4.3 Cement Stabilized Material

Cement stabilized material shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site in trucks equipped with protective covers. Loads that have crusts of unworkable material or have become excessively wet will be rejected. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted.

3.5 PLACING

3.5.1 General

Drainage layer material shall be placed on the underlying course in lifts of uniform thickness using equipment meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single lift. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in lifts of equal thickness. No lift shall exceed 6 inches or be less than 3 inches when compacted. The lifts shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the drainage layer is placed in more than one lift, the previously constructed lift shall be cleaned of loose and foreign material. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made to obtain true grades and minimize segregation and degradation of the drainage layer material. Choke stone used to stabilize the surface of the OGM shall be spread in a thin layer no thicker than 1/2 inch.

3.5.2 Placement of Bituminous Stabilized Material

Bituminous stabilized material having temperatures less than 80 degrees C when dumped into the asphalt paving machine will be rejected. The paving machine shall be adjusted such that the surface of the lift being laid will be smooth and continuous without tears and pulls. Irregularities in alignment of the lift left by the paving machine shall be corrected by trimming directly behind the machine. Immediately after trimming, the edges of the lift shall be thoroughly compacted by a method approved by the Contracting Officer. Distortion of the lift during tamping will not be permitted. If more than one lift is required, the longitudinal joint in one lift shall offset that in the lift immediately below by at least 12 inches; however, the joint in the top layer shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one layer shall be offset by at least 24 inches from transverse joints in the previous layer. Transverse joints in adjacent strips shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet.

3.5.3 Placing Adjacent Bituminous Stabilized Strips

The bituminous stabilized material shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 3 meters, except where edge lanes require strips less than 3 meters to complete the area. In placing adjacent strips, the screed of the paving machine shall overlap the previously placed strip 3 to 4 inches and shall be sufficiently high so that compaction will produce a smooth, dense joint. The stabilized material placed on the edge of the previously placed strip by the paver shall be pushed back to the edge of the strip being placed. Excess stabilized material shall be removed and wasted.

3.5.4 Hand Spreading

In areas where machine spreading is impractical, drainage layer material shall be spread by hand. The material shall be spread uniformly in a loose layer so as to prevent segregation along with conforming to the required grade and thickness after compaction.

3.6 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS

Compaction shall be accomplished using rollers meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and operating at a rolling speed of no greater than 1.5 miles per hour. Each lift of drainage material, including shoulders when specified under the shoulders, shall be compacted with the number of passes of the roller as specified by the Contracting Officer. In addition, a minimum field dry density, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall be maintained. If the required field dry density is not obtained, the number of roller passes shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES. Excessive rolling resulting in crushing of aggregate particles shall be avoided. Choke stone used to stabilize the surface of the OGM shall be worked into the surface of the OGM by two passes of a vibratory roller and wetting. Compaction of bituminous stabilized material shall begin immediately when the material has cooled to 140 degrees F. Not more than 30 minutes shall elapse between the start of moist mixing of cement stabilized material and the start of field compaction and field compaction shall be completed within 60 minutes. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the drainage layer material shall be compacted with mechanical hand operated tampers.

3.7 CURING OF CEMENT STABILIZED MATERIAL

The completed cement stabilized drainage layer shall be cured with water for a period of 12 hours following completion of compaction. Curing operations shall commence within 3 hours after compaction and shall consist of sprinkling the surface of the drainage layer with a fine spray of water every 2 hours for the required 12 hour period. Curing water shall be applied such that the cement paste on the surface of the mixture will not be eroded. Water trucks shall not be permitted on the completed cement stabilized drainage layer.

3.8 FINISHING

The top surface of the drainage layer shall be finished after final compaction as determined from the test section. Adjustments in rolling and finishing procedures shall be made to obtain grades and minimize segregation and degradation of the drainage layer material.

3.9 EDGES OF DRAINAGE LAYER

Shoulder material shall be placed along the edges of the drainage layer course in such quantity as will compact to the thickness of the layer being constructed. When the drainage layer is being constructed in two or more lifts, at least a 12 inch width of the shoulder shall be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the drainage layer.

3.10 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of the top lift shall not deviate more than 0.4 inch when tested with a 10-12 foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Deviations exceeding 0.4 inch shall be corrected in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES.

3.11 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the drainage layer shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Thickness shall be measured at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 600 square yards of drainage layer. Measurements shall be made in test holes at least 3 inches in diameter. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES. Where the measured thickness is 1/2 inch more than indicated, it will be considered as conforming with the requirements plus 1/2 inch, provided the surface of the drainage layer is within 1/2 inch of established grade. The average job thickness shall be the average of all job measurements as specified above but within 1/3 inch of the thickness shown on the drawings.

3.12 DEFICIENCIES

3.12.1 Grade and Thickness

Deficiencies in grade and thickness shall be corrected such that both grade and thickness tolerances are met. In no case will thin layers of material be added to the top surface of the drainage layer to meet grade or increase thickness. If the elevation of the top of the drainage layer is more than 1/2 inch above the plan grade it shall be trimmed to grade and finished in accordance with paragraph FINISHING. If the elevation of the top

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

surface of the drainage layer is 1/2 inch or more below the required grade, the surface of the drainage layer shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches, new material shall be added, and the layer shall be blended and recompact to bring it to grade. Where the measured thickness of the drainage layer is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by excavating to the required depth and replaced with new material to obtain a compacted lift thickness of at least 3 inches. The depth of required excavation shall be controlled to keep the final surface elevation within grade requirements and to preserve layer thicknesses of materials below the drainage layer.

3.12.2 Density

Densities shall be considered deficient if the field dry density test results are below the density specified by the Contracting Officer. If the densities are deficient, the layer shall be rolled with 2 additional passes of the specified roller. If the dry density is still deficient, work will be stopped until the cause of the low dry densities can be determined by the Contracting Officer.

3.12.3 Smoothness

Deficiencies in smoothness shall be corrected as if they are deficiencies in grade or thickness. All tolerances for grade and thickness shall be maintained while correcting smoothness deficiencies.

End of Section

[illegible]

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-02264

C-02264 -MODULAR RETAINING WALL SYSTEM

1.1	REFERENCES	C-022-2
1.2	UNIT PRICE (NOT USED)	C-022-2
1.3	DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING.....	C-022-2
1.4	SUBMITTALS	C-022-2
2.1	MATERIALS	C-022-3
3.1	EXCAVATION	C-022-4
3.2	FOUNDATION SOIL PREPARATION.....	C-022-4
3.3	BASE FOOTING.....	C-022-4
3.4	UNIT INSTALLATION	C-022-4
3.5	GEOGRID.....	C-022-5
--	End of Section--	C-022-5

SECTION C-02264

MODULAR RETAINING WALL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C90-75 (1981 rev)	Hollow Load Bearing Masonry Units.
ASTM C140-75 (1981 rev)	Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units.
ASTM C145-75 (1981 rev)	Solid Load Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.

1.2 UNIT PRICE (NOT USED)

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Contractor shall check the materials upon delivery to assure that proper material has been received.

a. Contractor shall prevent excessive mud, wet cement, epoxy, and like materials which may affix themselves, from coming in contact with the materials.

b. Contractor shall protect the materials from damage. Damaged material shall not be incorporated into the reinforced soil embankments.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Product Data; FIO.

Literature, drawings, photographs, etc. describing the Retaining Wall System.

SD-04 Drawings

Shop Drawings; GA.

Shop Drawings showing the actual layout, dimensions, and details for the work.

SD-13 Certificates

Statement attesting that the product meets specified requirements; GA.

SD-14 Samples

Color Samples; GA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Concrete Retaining Walls

Concrete retaining wall units shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 3000 psi (a) in accordance with coupon provisions outlined in section 5.2.4. of ASTM C-140-90. (b) The concrete shall have adequate freeze/thaw protection with maximum water absorption requirements in accordance with C-140-90.

- a. Exterior dimensions may vary. Units are required to have a minimum of one third square foot of face area each.
- b. Retaining wall units shall provide a minimum of 100 pounds per square foot of wall face area.
- c. Units shall be interlocked with non-corrosive nylon/fiberglass pins.
- d. The units shall be interlocked as to provide a minimum of 3/4 inch of setback per course (d) of wall weight.

2.1.2 Acceptable Materials

Retaining Wall Units.

2.1.3 Base Material

Material for base footing shall consists of compacted sands, gravel and/or concrete as specified by the wall unit manufacturer. A minimum of 6 inches of compacted base footing is required.

2.1.4 Unit Fill

- a. A minimum of 12 inches of MDOT 6A drainage fill must extend behind the wall to within 1 foot of final grade. Cap backfill with impervious material to the final grade.

2.1.5 Backfill

Material shall be MDOT class II soil material unless otherwise specified in the drawings. Unsuitable soils for backfill shall not be used within the reinforced soil mass when using geogrid for tiebacks.

a. Where additional fill is required, contractor shall submit sample and specifications to the Engineer to determine acceptability.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Contractor shall excavate to the lines and grades shown on the construction drawings. Over-excavation shall not be paid for and replacement with compacted fill and/or wall system components will be required at contractor's expense. Contractor shall be careful not to disturb embankment materials beyond lines shown.

3.2 FOUNDATION SOIL PREPARATION

a. Foundation soil shall be excavated as required for footing.

b. Foundation soil shall be examined by the Contracting Officer to assure that the actual foundation soil strength meets or exceeds manufacturer's specifications. Soils not meeting required strength shall be removed and replaced with acceptable material. It is the Contractor's responsibility to submit sample and specifications to the Contracting Officer to determine acceptability.

c. Over-excavated areas shall be filled with compacted backfill material.

3.3 BASE FOOTING

a. Footing shall be placed as shown on the construction drawings with a minimum thickness of 6 inches.

b. Footing materials shall be installed upon undisturbed subgrade or compacted MDOT class II fill material.

c. Material shall be compacted so as to provide a level hard surface on which to place the first course of units. Compaction will be with mechanical plate compactors to 95 percent of standard proctor.

d. base footing shall be prepared to insure complete contact of retaining wall unit with base. Gaps shall not be allowed.

3.4 UNIT INSTALLATION

a. First course of concrete wall units shall be placed on the footing. The units shall be checked for level and alignment. The first course is the most important to insure accurate and acceptable results.

b. Insure that units are in full contact with base.

c. Units are placed side by side for full length of wall alignment. Alignment may be done by means of a string line or offset from base line.

d. Compact fill.

e. Sweep all excess material from top of units and install next course. Insure all voids between units are filled.

f. Lay up each course insuring that pins protrude from preceding courses a minimum of one inch. Two pins are required per unit. Pull unit forward as much as possible and backfill as the course is completed. Repeat procedure to the extent of wall height.

3.5 GEOGRID

Geogrid is to be installed as a tieback, follow the additional requirements of Section: 02265 Geogrid Wall Reinforcing.

-- End of Section --

[illegible]

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

SECTION C-02265

GEOGRID WALL REINFORCEMENT

1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-022-1
1.2	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (NOT USED).....	C-022-1
1.3	DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING	C-022-1
1.4	DEFINITIONS.....	C-022-1
1.5	SUBMITTALS.....	C-022-2
2.1	MATERIALS.....	C-022-2
3.1	FOUNDATION SOIL PREPARATION.....	C-022-5
3.2	WALL ERECTION (NOT USED).....	C-022-5
3.3	GEOGRID INSTALLATION.....	C-022-5
3.4	WALL FILL PLACEMENT	C-022-5
	--End of Section--.....	C-022-5

SECTION C-02265

GEOGRID WALL REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 638	(1997) Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
ASTM D 1248-84	(1989) Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials.
ASTM D 4218-96	Test Method for Determination of Carbon Black Content in Polyethylene Compounds by the Muffle-Furnace Technique.
ASTM D 1785-96b	Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (NOT USED)

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Geogrid

- a. Contractor shall check the geogrid upon delivery to assure that the proper material has been received.
- b. Geogrids shall be stored above 20 degrees F.
- c. Contractor shall prevent excessive mud, wet cement, epoxy, and like materials which may affix themselves to the gridwork, from coming in contact with the geogrid material.
- d. Rolled geogrid material may be laid flat or stood on end for storage.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Geogrid

Geogrid is a high density polyethylene (HDPE) grid, specifically fabricated for use as a soil reinforcement.

1.4.2 Concrete Retaining Wall Units

Concrete retaining wall units are detailed on the drawings and are specified under Section: 02264 Concrete Retaining Wall Units.

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

1.4.3 Wall Fill

Wall fill is a free draining granular material used within the concrete units.

1.4.4 Backfill

Backfill is the soil which is used as fill for the reinforced soil mass.

1.4.5 Foundation

Foundation soil is the insitu soil.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Product Literature; FIO.

SD-04 Drawings

Shop Drawings; GA.

SD-13 Certificates

Certification Statement; FIO.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Geogrid shall be one of the products that comply with either one of the following requirements:

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

The geogrid shall be a regular grid structure formed by uniaxially drawing a continuous sheet of select high density polyethylene material and shall have aperture geometry and rib and junction cross-sections sufficient to permit significant mechanical interlock with material being reinforced. The geogrid shall have high flexural rigidity and high tensile modulus in relation to the material being reinforced and shall also have high continuity of tensile strength through all ribs and junctions of the grid structure. The geogrid shall have high resistance to the deformation under sustained long term design load while in service and shall also be resistant to ultraviolet degradation, to damage under normal construction practices and to all forms of biological or chemical degradation normally encountered in the material being reinforced.

The geogrid shall also conform in all respects to the property requirements listed below.

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	UNITS	VALUE
2	SECTION C-02265		

SAFETY PAYS

Interlock

*apertures ¹	I.D. Calipered ²		
*MD		in	5.70(nom)
*CMD		in	0.66(nom)
*open area	COE Method ³	%	60(min)
*thickness	ASTM D 1777-64		
*ribs		in	0.03(nom)
*junctions		in	0.11(nom)

Reinforcement

*long term design load - MD	GRI GGE-87 ⁴	lb/ft	1,200(min)
*flexural rigidity	ASTM D 1388-64 ⁵	mg-cm	670,000(min)
*tensile modulus	GRIGG2-87 ⁶	lb/ft	50,000(min)
*junctions	GRIGG2-87 ⁷		
*strength		lb/ft	3,300(min)
*efficiency		%	90(min)

Material

*polypropylene	ASTM D 1248 Type III/Class A/Grade 5	%	97(min)
*carbon black	ASTM 4218	%	2.0(min)

Dimensions

*roll length	ft	98
*roll width	ft	4.3
*roll weight	ft	44

Notes:

1. MD dimension is along roll length. CMD dimension is across roll width.
2. Maximum inside dimension in each principal direction measured by calipers.
3. Percent open area measured without Magnification by Corps of Engineers method as specified in CW 02215 Civil Works Construction Guide, November 1977.
4. Long term load capacity measured by through the junction tensile creep testing to 10,000 hours as described in Geosynthetic Research Institute test methods GG3-87 "Creep Behavior and Long Term Design Load of Geogrids".
5. ASTM D 1388-64 modified to account for wide specimen testing as described in Tensar test method TTM-5.0 "Stiffness of Geosynthetics".
6. Secant modulus at 2% elongation measured by Geosynthetic Research Institute test method GG1-87 "Geogrid Tensile Strength". No offset allowances are made in calculating secant modulus.
7. Geogrid junction strength and junction efficiency measured by Geosynthetic Research Institute test method GG2-87 "Geogrid Junction Strength".

2.1.2

The geogrid shall be a regular grid structure formed by biaxially drawing a continuous sheet of select polypropylene material and shall have aperture

SAFETY PAYS

geometry and rib and junction cross-sections sufficient to permit significant mechanical interlock with material being reinforced. The geogrid shall have high flexural rigidity and high tensile modulus in relation to the material being reinforced and shall also have high continuity of tensile strength through all ribs and junctions of the grid structure. The geogrid shall maintain its reinforcement and interlock capabilities under repeated dynamic loads while in service and shall also be resistant to ultraviolet degradation, to damage under normal construction practices and to all forms of biological or chemical degradation normally encountered in the material being reinforced.

The geogrid shall also conform in all respects to the property requirements listed below.

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	UNITS	VALUE
<u>Interlock</u>			
*aperture size ¹	I.D. Calipered ²		
*MD		in	1.90(nom)
*CMD		in	1.3(nom)
*open area	COE Method ³	%	70(min)
*thickness	ASTM D 1777-64		
*ribs		in	0.03(nom)
*junctions		in	0.11(nom)
<u>Reinforcement</u>			
*flexural rigidity	ASTM D 1388-64 ⁴	mg-cm	250,000(min)
*tensile modulus	GRIGG2-87 ⁵	lb/ft	14,000(min)
*junctions	GRIGG2-87 ⁶		
*strength		lb/ft	750(min)
*efficiency		%	90(min)
<u>Material</u>			
*polypropylene	ASTM D 4101 Group 1/Class 1/Grade 2	%	98(min)
*carbon black	ASTM 4218	%	0.5(min)
<u>Dimensions</u>			
*roll length		ft	164
*roll width		ft	9.8 & 13.1
*roll weight		lb	71 & 95

Notes:

1. MD dimension is along roll length. CMD dimension is across roll width.
2. Maximum inside dimension in each principal direction measured by calipers.
3. Per cent open area measured without Magnification by Corps of Engineers method as specified in CW 02215 Civil Works Construction Guide, November 1977.
4. ASTM D 1388-64 modified to account for wide specimen testing as described in Tensal test method TTM-5.0 "Stiffness of Geosynthetics".
5. Secant modulus at 2% elongation measured by Geosynthetic Research Institute test method GG1-87 "Geogrid Tensile Strength". No offset allowances are made in calculating secant modulus.

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

6. Geogrid junction strength and junction efficiency measured by Geosynthetic Research Institute test method GG2-87 "Geogrid Junction Strength".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FOUNDATION SOIL PREPARATION

- a. Foundation soil shall be excavated to the lines as grades.
- b. Foundation soil shall be examined by the Contracting Officer to assure that the actual foundation soil strength meets or exceeds manufacturer's specifications. If the material is not acceptable, it is the Contractor's responsibility to submit sample and specifications to the Contracting Officer to determine acceptability.
- c. Over-excavated areas shall be filled with compacted backfill material.

3.2 WALL ERECTION (NOT USED)

3.3 GEOGRID INSTALLATION

- a. The geogrid soil reinforcement shall be laid horizontally at a length of the wall of 9'-0" on compacted backfill, connected to the concrete wall units and embedded in a minimum of 12 inches. Hook grid over fiberglass pins, pull taut, and anchor before backfill is placed on the geogrid. The geogrid vertical installation shall be done in four layers which are 4.5', 8', 10.5' and 12.5' measuring from top of the wall.
- b. Slack in the geogrid at the all unit connections shall be removed in a manner, and to such a degree, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WALL FILL PLACEMENT

- a. Not Used.
- b. Backfill shall be placed, spread, and compacted in such a manner that minimizes the development of wrinkles in and/or movement of the geogrid.
- c. Only hand-operated compaction equipment shall be allowed within 3 feet of the wall face.
- d. Backfill shall be placed from the wall outward, to ensure that the geogrid remains taut.
- e. Tracked construction equipment shall not be operated directly on the geogrid. A minimum backfill thickness of 6 inches is required prior to operation of tracked vehicles over the geogrid. Turning of tracked vehicles should be kept to a minimum to prevent tracks from displacing the fill and damaging the geogrid.
- f. Rubber tired equipment may pass over the geogrid reinforcement at slow speeds, less than 10 MPH. Sudden braking and sharp turning shall be avoided.

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

1.1 REFERENCES	02300-2
1.2 Not Used.....	02300-2
1.3 NOT USED.....	02300-2
1.4 DEFINITIONS.....	02300-2
1.5 SUBMITTALS.....	02300-3
1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA.....	02300-4
1.8 Not Used.....	02300-4
1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS.....	02300-4
3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL.....	02300-4
3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION.....	02300-4
3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL.....	02300-5
3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS.....	02300-5
3.5 GRADING AREAS.....	02300-6
3.6 BACKFILL.....	02300-6
3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS.....	02300-6
3.8 EMBANKMENTS.....	02300-6
3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION	02300-7
3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION	02300-7
3.11 FINISHING.....	02300-7
3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL	02300-8
3.13 TESTING	02300-8
3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION	02300-9
--End of Section--	02300-9

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(1992) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	(1994) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(1995a) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 Not Used.

1.3 NOT USED.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Satisfactory Materials

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, SM, and CL. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which shall be comprised of stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.4.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.4.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, SM, and CL. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.4.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

1.4.5 Overhaul

Overhaul is the authorized transportation of satisfactory excavation or borrow materials in excess of the free-haul limit. Overhaul is the product of the quantity of materials hauled beyond the free-haul limit, and the distance such materials are hauled beyond the free-haul limit, expressed in station yards.

1.4.6 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from offsite areas and excavations is defined as OH.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-08 Statements

Earthwork; FIO.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Blasting plan when blasting is permitted. Proposed source of borrow material.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; FIO.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 2 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-13 Certificates

Testing; GA.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

SD-18 Records

Earthwork; FIO.

Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

1.6 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown on the drawings. The subsoil investigation report and samples of materials taken from subsurface investigations may be examined by notifying the Contracting Officer. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.7 Not Used.

1.8 Not Used.

1.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. Coarse rock from excavations shall be stockpiled and used for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream or overland drainage, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped to full depth. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed. Where pile foundations are to be used, the excavation of each pit shall be stopped at an elevation 1 foot above the base of the footing, as specified, before piles are driven. After the pile driving has been completed, loose and displaced material shall be removed and excavation completed, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to receive the concrete or masonry.

3.2.3 DETENTION POND

Detention pond shall be cut accurately to the cross sections and grades indicated. All roots, stumps, rock, and foreign matter in the sides and bottom of the detention pond shall be grubbed or removed to conform to the slope, grade, and shape of the section indicated. Care shall be taken not to excavate detention pond below the grades indicated. Excessive detention pond excavation shall be backfilled to grade with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted material. Satisfactory material excavated from detention pond shall be placed in fill areas. Unsatisfactory and excess excavated material shall be disposed of in accordance with directions in paragraph GENERAL EXCAVATION. No excavated material shall be deposited closer to the edges of the ditches than indicated and in no case less than 3 feet.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from areas off of the site from approved sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02720 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 8 inches and pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material will be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompact to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

3.8 EMBANKMENTS

3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 4 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.8.2 Not Used.

3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.9.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.9.2.1 Not Used.

3.9.2.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 6 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

3.9.2.3 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 90 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of shoulder shown.

3.10 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. The first inspection will be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspections required because of failure of the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, and ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937, Drive Cylinder Method shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.13.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 250 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 422.

3.13.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 2500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per 1500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One test per 100 linear feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.13.3 Not Used.

3.13.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 250 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.13.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement

--End of Section--

SECTION 02513

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

PART 1	GENERAL	02513-1
1.1	SUMMARY (Not Applicable)	02513-1
1.2	REFERENCES	02513-2
1.3	GENERAL	02513-2
1.4	SUBMITTALS	02513-2
1.5	ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS	02513-2
1.6	CONTROL OF MATERIALS	02513-2
1.7	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	02513-3
1.8	SURFACING	02513-3
1.9	QUALITY CONTROL	02513-3
1.10	TESTING PROGRAM	02513-3
1.11	MAINTENANCE OF WORK	02513-4
PART 2	Not Used	02513-5
PART 3	Not Used	02513-5

SECTION 02513

BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

08/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY (Not Applicable)

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION
OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T-27 (1984) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse
Aggregate

AASHTO T-30 (1984) Mechanical Analysis of Extracted
Aggregate

AASHTO T-164 (1986) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen
from Bituminous Paving Mixtures

AASHTO T-168 (1986) R Sampling Bituminous Paving
Mixtures

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C-127 (1984) Specific Gravity and Absorption of
Coarse Aggregate

ASTM C-128 (1984) Specific Gravity and Absorption of
Fine Aggregate

ASTM E-548 (1984) Standard Practice for Preparation
of Criteria for use in the Evaluation of
Testing Laboratories and Inspection Bodies

MICHIGAN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (MDOT)

MDOT 1998 Standard Specifications for Road and
Bridge Construction

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.3 GENERAL

All work and materials shall conform to the applicable requirements of the Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT) Specifications except as noted in these specifications, construction plans or contract documents. In case of difference between MDOT Specifications and the CONTRACT CLAUSES and SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS of this Solicitation, the CONTRACT CLAUSES and SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall govern.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTALS:

SD-01 Data

Job Mix Formula (JMF); GA.

Aggregates; GA.

Bituminous Material; GA.

The job mix formula, at least 14 days before it is to be used. Notification on the selection of aggregate source. Notification on the selection of bituminous materials source.

SD-09 Reports

Test; FIO.

Certified copies of aggregate test results, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

SD-13 Certificates

Bituminous Material; FIO.

Certified copies of the bituminous material manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

1.5 ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

Standard abbreviations shall be in accordance with MDOT Specifications. Where such terms as "Chairman," "Commission," "Engineer," or "Department" are used, they shall mean "Contracting Officer." Whenever the words "Extra Work" or similar phrase is used, it shall mean "Changes" as defined in the CONTRACT CLAUSES.

1.6 CONTROL OF MATERIALS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Control of materials shall be in accordance with MDOT Specifications in addition to the requirements of the CONTRACT CLAUSES.

1.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment will be made part of the Lump Sum Payment for the project.

1.8 SURFACING

1.8.1 General

Surfacing shall be in accordance with the plans and per the applicable sections of the MDOT Specifications, except quality control testing.

1.8.2 JOB-MIX FORMULA

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval five copies of the bituminous concrete job-mix formulas. The job-mix formulas shall be based on MDOT Specifications.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

1.9.1 LABORATORY

The Contractor shall furnish onsite laboratory facilities sufficiently staffed and equipped to perform the testing specified. As an alternative, the Contractor may procure the services of an industry recognized laboratory. If the Contractor elects to furnish a laboratory facility, the exact location on the project site shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.9.2 CAPABILITY CHECK OF CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED FIELD LABORATORY

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth herein, and to check the laboratory technicians testing procedures and techniques. The laboratory will be evaluated based on the criteria of ASTM E-548.

1.9.3 CAPABILITY RE-CHECK OF CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED FIELD LABORATORY

Should the laboratory fail the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of \$1000 to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory.

1.9.4 USE BY GOVERNMENT OF CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED FIELD LABORATORY

The Contracting Officer reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance test and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

1.10 TESTING PROGRAM

The frequency of the tests listed hereinafter is the minimum acceptable. Additional tests may be

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

required to demonstrate compliance with the contract. The location of each test chosen shall be selected to provide adequate representation of the material being placed and to obtain the maximum coverage of each lift or layer placed. The listing of these tests does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for performing the infrequent tests designated in other sections of these specifications. The Contracting Officer may select the time and location for any testing required under this contract. Standards indicated in parentheses are alternate testing standards essentially equal to the first method indicated. The Contractor shall identify which standard was used when submitting test results.

1.11 MAINTENANCE OF WORK

Maintenance of work shall be in accordance with Section 107 of VDOT Specifications

PLANT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENTS

Fine Aggregate

Grain Size Analysis	AASHTO T-27	Cold feed, 1 test per 3 shifts
	Hot bin, 1 test per shift	

Oven Dry Bulk	ASTM C-128	1 Test Specific Gravity
---------------	------------	-------------------------

Coarse Aggregate

Grain Size Analysis	AASHTO T-27	Cold feed, 1 test per 3 shifts
	Hot bin, 1 test per shift	

Oven Dry Bulk	ASTM C-127	1 test Specific Gravity
---------------	------------	-------------------------

Bituminous Mixtures

Extraction of Bitumen	Sampling	1 test per shift
	AASHTO T-168	
	Extraction	
	AASHTO T-164	

Mechanical Analysis	AASHTO T-30	1 test per shift of Extracted Aggregate
---------------------	-------------	---

Pavement Sample	Cut Full Depth from	1 per 900 sq. meters (for Thickness)
Compacted Pavement	and Replace with new Material	

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

PART 2 Not Used

PART 3 Not Used

-- End of Section --

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.02315-1
1.2	DEGREE OF COMPACTION.....	.02315-1
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	.02315-1
2.1	MATERIALS.....	.02315-2
2.2	CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER.....	.02315-2
3.1	CLEARING AND GRUBBING.....	.02315-2
3.2	TOPSOIL.....	.02315-2
3.3	EXCAVATION.....	.02315-2
3.4	DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING .....	.02315-3
3.5	SHORING.....	.02315-3
3.6	Not Used. ....	.02315-3
3.7	BLASTING.....	.02315-3
3.8	UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES.....	.02315-3
3.9	BORROW.....	.02315-3
3.10	EXCAVATED MATERIALS.....	.02315-4
3.11	FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE .....	.02315-4
3.12	SUBGRADE PREPARATION.....	.02315-4
3.13	FILLING AND BACKFILLING.....	.02315-4
3.14	TESTING.....	.02315-5
3.15	CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER.....	.02315-6
3.16	GRADING .....	.02315-6
3.17	SPREADING TOPSOIL.....	.02315-6
3.18	PROTECTION .....	.02315-6
	--End of Section--.....	.02315-7

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02315

EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS

08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2216	(1992) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, and Rock
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	(1994) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(1995a) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Testing; FIO

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, SM, and CL and shall be free of trash, debris, roots or other organic matter, or stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Not Used.

2.1.5 Not Used.

2.2 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary Water Barrier shall consist of clean, crushed, nonporous rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel. The maximum particle size shall be 1-1/2 inches and no more than 2 percent by weight shall pass the No. 4 size sieve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing is specified in Section 02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING,

3.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 4 inches below existing grade within the designated excavations and grading lines and deposited in storage piles for later use. Excess topsoil shall be disposed as specified for excess excavated material.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall conform to the dimensions and elevations indicated for each building, structure, and footing except as specified, and shall include trenching for utility and foundation drainage systems to a point 5 feet beyond the building line of each building and structure, excavation for and all work incidental thereof. Excavation shall extend a sufficient distance from walls and footings to allow for placing and removal of forms.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material; and payment will be made in conformance with the CHANGES clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced, at no additional cost to the Government, with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except that concrete footings shall be increased in thickness to the bottom of the overdepth excavations and over-break in rock excavation. Satisfactory material shall be placed and compacted as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

3.4.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. Diversion ditches, dikes and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.4.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 10 feet below the working level.

3.5 SHORING

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.6 Not Used.

3.7 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

3.8 UTILITY AND DRAIN TRENCHES

Trenches for underground utilities systems and drain lines shall be excavated to the required alignments and depths. The bottoms of trenches shall be graded to secure the required slope and shall be tamped if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe, and the overdepth shall be backfilled with satisfactory material placed and compacted in conformance with paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.9 BORROW

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved materials shall be obtained as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.10 EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required under this section or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.11 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.12 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph FILLING AND BACKFILLING.

3.13 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Satisfactory materials shall be used in bringing fills and backfills to the lines and grades indicated and for replacing unsatisfactory materials. Satisfactory materials shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness, or 6 inches when hand-operated compactors are used. After placing, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up, moistened or aerated as necessary, thoroughly mixed and compacted as specified. Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade and shall include backfill for outside grease interceptors and underground fuel tanks. Backfill shall not be placed in wet or frozen areas. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 2 feet above sewer lines and 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Each layer of fill and backfill shall be compacted to not less than the percentage of maximum density specified below:

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

	Percent Laboratory maximum density	
	Cohesive material	Cohesionless material
Fill, embankment, and backfill		
Under structures, building slabs, steps, paved areas, around footings, and in trenches	90	95
Under sidewalks and grassed areas	85	90
Nonfrost susceptible materials	95	
Subgrade		
Under building slabs, steps, and paved areas, top 12 inches	90	95
Under sidewalks, top 6 inches	85	90

Approved compacted subgrades that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations or adverse weather shall be scarified and compacted as specified herein before to the required density prior to further construction thereon. Recompression over underground utilities and heating lines shall be by hand tamping.

3.14 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be performed by the Contractor subject to approval. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted if necessary by the procedure described in ASTM D 2922, paragraph ADJUSTING CALIBRATION CURVE. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937 shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, shall be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.14.1 In-Place Densities

In-place density and moisture content test results shall be included with the Contractor's daily construction quality control reports.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.14.1.1 In-Place Density of Subgrades

One test per 3000 square foot or fraction thereof. Two tests minimum.

3.14.1.2 In-Place Density of Fills and Backfills

One test per 3000 square foot or fraction thereof of each lift for fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand or hand-operated machines. The density for each lift of fill or backfill materials for trenches, pits, building perimeters or other structures or areas less than 5 feet in width, which are compacted with hand or hand-operated machines shall be tested as follows: One test per each area less than 1000 square feet, or one test for each 150 linear foot of long narrow fills 150 feet or more in length. If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows: One check per lift for each 150 linear feet of long narrow fills, and a minimum of 2 checks per lift for other fill and backfill areas.

3.14.2 Moisture Content

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 2216.

3.14.3 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material, including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per every 40 in-place density tests, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density will be made.

3.15 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.16 GRADING

Areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.17 SPREADING TOPSOIL

Areas outside the building lines from which topsoil has been removed shall be topsoiled. The surface shall be free of materials that would hinder planting or maintenance operations. The subgrade shall be pulverized to a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking or plowing for the bonding of topsoil with the subsoil. Topsoil shall then be uniformly spread, graded, and compacted to the thickness, elevations, slopes shown, and left free of surface irregularities. Topsoil shall be compacted by one pass of a cultipacker, roller, or other approved equipment weighing 100 to 160 pounds per linear foot of roller. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading.

3.18 PROTECTION

Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades reestablished to the required elevations and slopes.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

11/97

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.02316-1
1.2	Not Used .....	.02316-1
1.3	DEGREE OF COMPACTION.....	.02316-1
1.4	SUBMITTALS .....	.02316-1
2.1	MATERIALS .....	.02316-2
2.2	PLASTIC MARKING TAPE.....	.02316-3
3.1	EXCAVATION.....	.02316-3
3.2	BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION .....	.02316-4
3.3	SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS .....	.02316-5
3.4	TESTING.....	.02316-6
	--End of Section--.....	.02316-7

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

11/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1990) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.2 Not Used

1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Field Density Tests; GA. Testing of Backfill Materials; GA.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 3 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Rock

Rock shall consist of boulders measuring 1/2 cubic yard or more and materials that cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting such as rock material in ledges, bedded deposits, unstratified masses and conglomerate deposits, and below ground concrete or masonry structures, exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume, except that pavements shall not be considered as rock.

2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 3 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 1 inch sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 3 inches, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 2 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

of stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION..

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Rock excavation shall include removal and disposition of material defined as rock in paragraph MATERIALS. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 2 feet. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 5 feet high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 5 feet high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 1 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where overdepth is not indicated and unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 6 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Not Used.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall need to obtain stockpile areas off Government property.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall not be backfilled until all specified tests are performed.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

- a. Roadways: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300 EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.
- b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compacted to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 7 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Gas Distribution

Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that will provide not less than 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and not less than 24 inches of cover in other excavation. Trenches shall be graded as specified for pipe-laying requirements in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.3.2 Water Lines

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 5 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe. For fire protection yard mains or piping, an additional 8 inches of cover is required.

3.3.3 Not Used.

3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. Special trenching requirements for direct-burial electrical cables and conduits are specified in Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 18 inches below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. The first inspection shall be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspection required because of failure of the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Characteristics of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with particle size analysis of soils ASTM D 422 and moisture-density relations of soils ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one particle size analysis and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 100 feet of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 1500 cubic yards of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 2 feet above the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 36 inches shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

--End of Section--

SECTION 02510

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

04/98

PART 1 GENERAL.....	02510-1
1.1 REFERENCES.....	02510-1
1.2 PIPING	02510-4
1.3 NOT USED.....	02510-5
1.4 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE.....	02510-5
1.5 SUBMITTALS.....	02510-5
1.6 HANDLING.....	02510-6
 PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	 02510-7
2.1 PIPE.....	02510-7
2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS	02510-10
2.3 JOINTS	02510-11
2.4 VALVES.....	02510-13
2.5 VALVE BOXES	02510-14
2.6 NOT USED.....	02510-14
2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS.....	02510-14
2.8 NOT USED.....	02510-14
2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS.....	02510-14
2.10 NOT USED.....	02510-15
 PART 3 EXECUTION.....	 02510-15
3.1 INSTALLATION	02510-15
3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS.....	02510-22
3.3 DISINFECTION	02510-23
3.4 CLEANUP	02510-24
--End of Section--.....	02510-24

SECTION 02510

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

04/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING ASSOCIATION (AREA)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 1599	(1988; R 1995) Short-Time Hydraulic Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 1784	(1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1996a) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2657	(1996) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 2997	(1995) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3139	(1996a) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3839	(1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe
ASTM F 477	(1995) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 1483	(1993) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride), PVCO, Pressure Pipe

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(1989) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B36.10M	(1996) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75# mm through 1200# mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15	(1994) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53	(1994; Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service Liquids

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

AWWA C200	(1991) Steel Water Pipe - 6 In. (150 mm) and Larger
AWWA C203	(1991) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C205	(1995) Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe - 4 In. (100 mm) and Larger - Shop Applied
AWWA C207	(1994) Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm through 3,600 mm)
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C208	(1996) Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings
AWWA C300	(1989) Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C301	(1992) Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C303	(1995) Concrete Pressure Pipe, Bar-Wrapped, Steel Cylinder Type
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C502	(1994; C502a) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C503	(1988) Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C504	(1994) Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
AWWA C509	(1994) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C606	(1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C800	(1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(1989; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA C901	(1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service
AWWA C905	(1988) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In.
AWWA C950	(1995) Fiberglass Pressure Pipe
AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

ACPPA-01 (1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA-01 (1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24 (1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their
Appurtenances

NFPA 49 (1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data

NFPA 325-1 (1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and
Volatile Solids

NFPA 704 (1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for
Emergency Response

NFPA 1961 (1997) Fire Hose

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF ANSI/NSF 14 (1996) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

NSF ANSI/NSF 61 (1997a) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
(Sections 1-9)

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21 (1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint

SSPC Paint 25 (1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd
Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 3 inches in diameter shall be galvanized steel, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, Oriented PVC plastic polyethylene, or copper tubing, unless otherwise shown or specified. Piping for water service lines 3 inches and larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, filament-wound

or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe or steel, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Not Used.

1.2.3 Not used.

1.2.4 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 5 foot line.

1.2.5 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF ANSI/NSF 61.

1.2.6 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC, polyethylene, thermosetting resin and reinforced plastic mortar pressure) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF ANSI/NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.7 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 NOT USED.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor shall initially have a manufacturer's field representative present at the jobsite during the installation and testing of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe to provide technical assistance and to verify that the materials are being installed in accordance with the manufacturer's prescribed procedures. When the representative feels that the Contractor is installing and testing the PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe in a satisfactory manner, certification shall be written to note which individuals employed by the Contractor are capable of properly installing the pipe. The field representative shall advise the Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions immediately when they occur. Such conditions include improper diameter of pipe ends, damaged interior liner, poorly prepared joints, improper curing of joints, moving pipe before joints are cured, bending pipe to follow abrupt changes in trench contours, leaving pipe ends open in trench overnight, not properly drying joints after rain storms, exceeding effective adhesive life, sharp objects in trench bed, backfill that could damage pipe, improper procedure for concrete encasement of pipe, omission of thrust blocks at changes in direction or any other condition which could have an adverse effect on the satisfactory completion and operation of the piping system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Installation; GA.

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

SD-08 Statements

Waste Water Disposal Method; GA.

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

SD-09 Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection; FIO

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-13 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative; FIO

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

Installation; GA.

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

Meters; GA.

Manufacturer's certificate stating that each meter furnished has been tested for accuracy of registration and compliance with the accuracy and capacity requirements of the appropriate AWWA standard.

1.6 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.6.1 Coated and Wrapped Steel Pipe

Coated and wrapped steel pipe shall be handled in conformance with AWWA C203.

1.6.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories

PE pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be handled in conformance with AWWA C901.

1.6.3 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP), and Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 NOT USED.

2.1.2 Plastic Pipe

2.1.2.1 PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe, tubing, and heat-fusion fittings shall conform to AWWA C901.

2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

a. Pipe Less Than 4 inch Diameter:

(1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.

(2) Elastomeric-Gasket Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 40, with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified, or it may be pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2241, elastomeric joint, with the following applications:

SDR	Maximum Working Pressure psi	Minimum Hydrostatic Pressure psi
26	100	133
21	120	160
17	150	200
13.5	200	266

(3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure and 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure.

b. Pipe 4 through 12 inch Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.

c. Pipe 14 through 36 inch Diameter: Pipe shall conform to AWWA C905 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2.3 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings, and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 1245B. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, and to ASTM F 1483 and shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter.

2.1.3 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) Pipe

AWWA C950.

2.1.4 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

Pipe shall have a quick-burst strength greater than or equal to four times the normal working pressure of the pipe. The quick-burst strength test shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1599.

2.1.4.1 RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe. The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 150 psi at 73 degrees F. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.4.2 RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.1.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, working pressure not less than 150 psi, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Linings shall be standard. When installed underground, pipe shall be encased with 1 mil thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15.

2.1.6 Steel Pipe

2.1.6.1 Pipe 80 mm (3 Inches) and Larger, Not Galvanized

Steel pipe, not galvanized, shall conform to AWWA C200 with dimensional requirements as given in ASME B36.10M for pipe 6 inches in diameter and larger, and ASTM A 53 for smaller sizes. Pipe shall be welded or seamless with plain or shouldered and grooved ends in accordance with AWWA C606 for use with mechanical couplings or bell-and-spigot ends with rubber gaskets. Bell-and-spigot ends for sizes less than 6 inches diameter shall be as required by AWWA C200. The minimum wall thickness of the various sizes of pipe shall be as follows:

Pipe Sizes	Thickness
3	7/32

2.1.6.2 Galvanized Steel Pipe

Galvanized steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, standard weight.

2.1.6.3 Protective Materials for Steel Pipe

Protective materials for steel pipe, except as otherwise specified, shall be mechanically applied in a factory or plant especially equipped for the purpose. The materials shall, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, consist of the following for the indicated pipe material and size:

- a. Pipe and fittings less than 3 inches in diameter shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign material by wire brushing and solvent cleaning, and then given 1 coat of coal-tar primer and 2 coats of coal-tar enamel conforming to AWWA C203; threaded ends of pipe and fittings shall be adequately protected prior to coating.
- b. Pipe 3 Inches or Larger, Not Galvanized:
 - (1) Cement-mortar coating and lining shall conform to and shall be applied in conformance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C205. Cement-mortar coating and linings shall not be used for pipe less than 4 inches in diameter.
 - (2) Coal-tar enamel lining, coating and wrapping shall conform to AWWA C203 for materials, method of application, tests and handling. Non-asbestos material shall be used for the outerwrap.
 - (3) Cement-mortar lining, in lieu of coal-tar enamel lining, may be used with coal-tar enamel coating and wrapping. Cement-mortar lining shall conform to and shall be applied in conformance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C205.

2.1.7 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 NOT USED.

2.2.2 PVC Pipe System

- a. For pipe less than 4 inch diameter, fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings; fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467; and fittings for elastomeric-gasket joint pipe shall be iron conforming to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
- b. For pipe 4 inch diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, 150 psi pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable. Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53.

2.2.3 RTRP and RPMP Pipe

Fittings and specials shall be compatible with the pipe supplied. Filament wound or molded fittings up to 6 inches shall conform to AWWA C950. Iron fittings shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 and shall conform to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 and AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Fittings shall be suitable for working and testing pressures specified for the pipe.

2.2.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 150 psi pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 and AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53.

2.2.5 Steel Pipe System

2.2.5.1 Not Galvanized Steel Pipe

Fittings and specials shall be made of the same material as the pipe. Specials and fittings may be made of standard steel tube turns or segmentally welded sections, with ends to accommodate the type of couplings or joints specified for the pipe. Dimensions of steel pipe fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C208. The thickness and pressure rating of pipe fittings and specials shall be not less than the thickness specified and the pressure rating calculated for the pipe with which they are used. Protective materials for fittings and specials shall be as specified for the pipe. Specials and fittings that cannot be mechanically lined, coated, and wrapped shall be lined, coated, and wrapped by hand, using the same material used for the pipe with the same number of applications of each material, smoothly applied.

2.2.5.2 Galvanized Steel Piping

Steel fittings shall be galvanized. Screwed fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Flanged fittings shall conform to AWWA C207.

2.2.5.3 Dielectric Fittings

Dielectric fittings shall be installed between threaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves, except where corporation stops join mains. Dielectric fittings shall prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements and shall be suitable for the required working pressure.

2.2.6 Copper Tubing System

Fittings and specials shall be flared and conform to ASME B16.26.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Gaskets for Reinforced Concrete Pipe

Rubber-gasket joints shall be of the type using a bell-and-spigot joint design of steel. The gaskets shall conform to AWWA C300, AWWA C301, or AWWA ANSI/AWWA C303, as applicable.

2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.2.1 PE Pipe

Joints for pipe fittings and couplings shall be strong tight joints as specified for PE in Paragraph INSTALLATION. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2.2 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2.3 PVCO Pipe

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.3.3 RPMP Pipe

Joints shall be mechanical or bell and spigot type with elastomeric gasket.

2.3.4 RTRP Pipe

2.3.4.1 RTRP-I, Grade 1 and 2

Joints shall be bell and spigot with elastomeric gasket, mechanical coupling with elastomeric gasket, threaded and bonded coupling, or tapered bell and spigot with compatible adhesive. All RTRP-I materials shall be products of a single manufacturer.

2.3.4.2 RTRP-II, Grade 1 and 2

Joints shall be the bell and spigot type with elastomeric gasket, bell and spigot with adhesive, butt-jointed with adhesive bonded reinforced overlay, mechanical, flanged, threaded or commercially available proprietary joints, provided they are capable of conveying water at the pressure and temperature of the pipe.

2.3.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

- a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
- b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
- c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.3.6 Steel Pipe Jointing

2.3.6.1 Steel Pipe, Not Galvanized

- a. Mechanical couplings shall be as specified.
- b. Bell-and-spigot joints for use with rubber gaskets shall conform to AWWA C200, as appropriate for the type of pipe. Rubber gaskets shall conform to applicable requirements of AWWA C200.
- c. Flanges shall conform to AWWA C207, and shall be used only in above ground installation or where shown on the drawings, or when approved.

2.3.6.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings for steel pipe shall be the sleeve type, or when approved, the split-sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movements caused by expansion, contraction, slight setting or shifting in the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Couplings shall be of strength not less than the adjoining pipeline.

2.3.7 Bonded Joints

Where indicated, a metallic bond shall be provided at each joint, including joints made with flexible couplings, caulking, or rubber gaskets, of ferrous metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. The bond wire shall be Size 1/0 copper conductor suitable for direct burial shaped to stand clear of the joint. The bond shall be of the thermal weld type.

2.3.8 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed between nonthreaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves. Isolation joints shall consist of a sandwich-type flange isolation gasket of the dielectric type, isolation washers, and isolation sleeves for flange bolts. Isolation gaskets shall be full faced with outside diameter equal to the flange outside diameter. Bolt isolation sleeves shall be full length. Units shall be of a shape to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements.

- a. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain end pipe sections. The two couplings shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

- b. Split-sleeve type couplings may be used in aboveground installations when approved in special situations and shall consist of gaskets and a housing in two or more sections with the necessary bolts and nuts.

2.3.9 Copper Tubing Jointing

Joints shall be compression-pattern flared and shall be made with the specified fittings.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Check Valves

Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi or as indicated. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. Valves shall open to permit flow when inlet pressure is greater than the discharge pressure, and shall close tightly to prevent return flow when discharge pressure exceeds inlet pressure. The size of the valve, working pressure, manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark shall be cast on the body of each valve.

- a. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be all bronze designed for screwed fittings, and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 150, Types 3 and 4 as suitable for the application.
- b. Valves larger than 2 inches shall be iron body, bronze mounted, shall have flanged ends, and shall be the non-slam type. Flanges shall be the Class 125 type conforming to ASME B16.1.

2.4.2 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 150 psi. Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

- a. Valves smaller than 3 inches shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.
- b. Valves 3 inches and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.
- c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 3 to 12 inches in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.4.3 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

Rubber-seated butterfly valves shall conform to the performance requirements of AWWA C504. Wafer type valves conforming to the performance requirements of AWWA C504 in all respects, but not meeting laying length requirements will be acceptable if supplied and installed with a spacer providing the specified laying length. All tests required by AWWA C504 shall be met. Flanged-end valves shall be installed in an approved pit and provided with a union or sleeve-type coupling in the pit to permit removal. Mechanical-end valves 3 through 10 inches in diameter may be direct burial if provided with a suitable valve box, means for manual operation, and an adjacent pipe joint to facilitate valve removal. Valve operators shall restrict closing to a rate requiring approximately 60 seconds, from fully open to fully closed.

2.4.4 Pressure Reducing Valves

Pressure reducing valves shall maintain a constant downstream pressure regardless of fluctuations in demand. Valves shall be suitable for operating at the pressures indicated on the drawings. The valves shall be of the

hydraulically-operated, pilot controlled, globe or angle type, and may be actuated either by diaphragm or piston. The pilot control shall be the diaphragm-operated, adjustable, spring-loaded type, designed to permit flow when controlling pressure exceeds the spring setting. Ends shall be threaded. Valve bodies shall be bronze, cast iron or cast steel with bronze trim. Valve stem shall be stainless steel. Valve discs and diaphragms shall be synthetic rubber. Valve seats shall be bronze. Pilot controls shall be bronze with stainless steel working parts.

2.4.5 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves

Vacuum and air relief valves shall be of the size shown and shall be of a type that will release air and prevent the formation of a vacuum. The valves shall automatically release air when the lines are being filled with water and shall admit air into the line when water is being withdrawn in excess of the inflow. Valves shall be iron body with bronze trim and stainless steel float.

2.4.6 Indicator Post for Valves

Each valve shown on the drawings with the designation "P.I.V." shall be equipped with indicator post conforming to the requirements of NFPA 24. Operation shall be by a wrench which shall be attached to each post.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 3/16 inch. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 NOT USED.

2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be dry-barrel type conforming to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C502 with valve opening at least 5 inches in diameter and designed so that the flange at the main valve seat can be removed with the main valve seat apparatus remaining intact, closed and reasonably tight against leakage and with a breakable valve rod coupling and breakable flange connections located no more than 8 inches above the ground grade or wet-barrel type conforming to AWWA C503, with either an automatic breakoff check valve or an auxiliary gate valve on hydrant branch. Hydrants shall have a 6 inch bell connection, two 2-1/2 inch hose connections and one 4-1/2 inch pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, of the installation's standard colors or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Suitable bronze adapter for each outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

2.8 NOT USED.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.9.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.9.2 THRU 2.5 NOT USED.

2.9.6 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

2.9.7 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.9.8 Meters

Meters shall be the type and size shown on the drawings or specified. Meters of each of the various types furnished and installed shall be supplied by one manufacturer.

2.9.8.1 Not Used

2.9.8. Not Used.

2.9.8.3 Not Used.

2.9.8.4 Not Used.

2.9.8.5 Not Used.

2.9.9 NOT USED.

2.10 NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 10 feet from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at

least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 6 feet from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 10 feet each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 3 feet horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 2 feet above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 3 feet to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches shall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.2.5 Casing Pipe

Water pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit for the lengths shown. Where sleeves are required, the pipe sleeve shall be as specified for storm drains in Section 02720 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. A minimum clearance of at least 2 inches between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding or suitable pipe support shall be provided for the water pipe through the sleeve. Sleeves of ferrous material shall be provided with corrosion protection as required for the conditions encountered at the site of installation.

3.1.2.6 Structures

Where water pipe is required to be installed within 3 feet of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in Paragraph "Casing Pipe". The Contractor shall install the water pipe and sleeve ensuring that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 NOT USED.

3.1.3.2 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.3.3 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.3.4 Allowable for Steel Pipe

For pipe with bell-and-spigot rubber-gasket joints, maximum allowable deflections from a straight line or grade, as required by vertical curves, horizontal curves, or offsets shall be 5 degrees unless a lesser amount is recommended by the manufacturer. Short-radius curves and closures shall be formed by short lengths of pipe or fabricated specials specified.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 NOT USED.

3.1.4.2 Plastic Pipe Installation

RTRP shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 3839. RPMP shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. PE Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 2774. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.3 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA-01.

3.1.4.4 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.5 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 NOT USED.

3.1.5.2 PE Pipe Requirements

Jointing shall comply with ASTM D 2657, Technique I-Socket Fusion or Technique II-Butt Fusion.

3.1.5.3 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

- a. Pipe less than 4 inch diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight. Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F 477 and as specified. Pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to ASTM D 2467. The solvent cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.
- b. Pipe 4 through 12 inch diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 4 inch diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.
- c. Pipe 14 through 36 inch diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket push-on joints made in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.5.4 RTRP I, RTRP II and RPMP Pipe

- a. RTRP I: Assembly of the pipe shall be done in conformance with the manufacturer's written instruction and installation procedures. Field joints shall be prepared as specified by the pipe manufacturer. Several pipe joints having interference-fit type couplings may be field bonded and cured simultaneously. However, the pipe shall not be moved and additional joints shall not be made until the previously laid joints are completely cured. Joints not having interference-fit type coupling shall be fitted with a clamp which shall hold the joint rigidly in place until the joint cement has completely cured. The clamps shall have a protective material on the inner surface to prevent damage to the plastic pipe when the clamp is tightened in place. The pipe manufacturer shall provide a device or method to determine when the joint is pulled against the pipe stop. Additionally, the pipe manufacturer shall furnish a gauge to measure the diameter of the spigot ends to ensure the diameter conforms to the tolerances specified by the manufacturer. All pipe ends shall be gauged. Factory certified tests shall have been satisfactorily performed to verify that short-term rupture strength is 1,500 psior greater when carried out in accordance with ASTM D 1599. At any ambient temperature, field bonded epoxy-cemented joints shall be cured with a self-regulating, thermostatically temperature controlled, electrical heating blanket for the time and temperature recommended by the manufacturer for the applicable size and type of joint, or by an alternate heating method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. The joint sections shall not be moved during heating, or until the joint has cooled to ambient temperature.
- b. RTRP II: A reinforced overlay joint shall be used to join sections together through a placement of layers of reinforcement fiberglass roving, mat, tape or fabric thoroughly saturated with compatible catalyzed resin.
- c. Fittings and Specials for RTRP and RPMP Pipe: Metal to RTRP and RPMP pipe connections shall be made by bolting steel flanges to RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. Cast-iron fitting with gasket bell or mechanical joint may be used with RTRP if pipe has cast iron outside diameter. Steel flanges shall be flat-faced type. Where raised-face steel flanges are used, spacer rings shall be used to provide a

flat-face seat for RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. A full-face Buna "N" gasket 1/8 inch thick with a shore hardness of 50-60 shall be used between all flanged connections. The RTRP and RPMP pipe flange shall have raised sealing rings. Flat washers shall be used under all nuts and bolts on RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. Bolts and nuts shall be of noncorrosive steel and torqued to not more than 100 foot pounds. Flanges shall not be buried. A concrete pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

3.1.5.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

3.1.5.6 Not Galvanized Steel Pipe Requirements

- a. Mechanical Couplings: Mechanical couplings shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the couplings manufacturer.
- b. Rubber Gaskets: Rubber gaskets shall be handled, lubricated where necessary, and installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.5.7 Galvanized Steel Pipe Requirements

Screw joints shall be made tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil, inert filler and oil, or with an approved graphite compound, applied with a brush to the male threads only. Compounds shall not contain lead.

3.1.5.8 Copper Tubing Requirements

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

3.1.5.9 Bonded Joints Requirements

Bonded joints shall be installed in accordance with details specified for joints in paragraph JOINTS.

3.1.5.10 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 1/8 inch thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

3.1.5.11 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 5 feet from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm (2 Inches) and Smaller

Service lines 2 inches and smaller shall be connected to the main by a directly-tapped corporation stop or by a service clamp. A corporation stop and a copper gooseneck shall be provided with either type of connection. Maximum sizes for directly-tapped corporation stops and for outlets with service clamps shall be as in TABLE I. Where 2 or more gooseneck connections to the main are required for an individual service, such connections shall be made with standard branch connections. The total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service which they are to supply.

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

Pipe Size Inches	Corporation Stops, Inches For Ductile-Iron Pipe	Outlets w/Service Clamps, Inches Single & Double Strap
3	--	1
4	1	1
6	1-1/4	1-1/2
8	1-1/2	2
10	1-1/2	2
12 & larger	2	2

NOTE:

- a. Service lines 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall have a service stop.
- b. Service lines 2 inches in size shall have a gate valve.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)

Service lines larger than 2 inches shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 3 inches and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 Field Coating and Lining of Pipe

3.1.7.1 Steel Pipe 80 mm (3 In.) and Larger, Not Galvanized

- a. Cement-mortar coating and lining: Field jointing shall conform to Appendix, AWWA ANSI/AWWA C205. Any defective area found in the coating and/or lining of pipe and joints shall be removed to

the pipe wall and repaired. The repaired areas shall be at least equal in thickness to the minimum coating and/or lining required for the pipe. Steel reinforcement in the coating shall be repaired or replaced as necessary to assure a complete and soundly reinforced coating.

- b. Coal-tar enamel coating, lining and wrapping: Field jointing shall conform to AWWA C203. The applied materials shall be tested by means of a spark-type electrical inspection device in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C203. Any flaws or holidays found in the coating and/or lining of pipe and joints shall be repaired by patching or other approved means. The repaired areas shall be at least equal in thickness to the minimum coating and/or lining required for the pipe.

3.1.7.2 Galvanized Steel Pipe, Field Coating

Field joints shall be given 1 coat of coal-tar primer and 2 coats of coal-tar enamel conforming to AWWA C203. The tests of the coating shall conform to AWWA C203, and any flaws or holidays found in the coating of pipe and joints shall be repaired by patching or other approved means; the repaired areas shall be at least equal in thickness to the minimum coating required for the pipe.

3.1.8 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.8.1 Location of Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 6 inch branch line having at least as much cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 48 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Fire hydrants designated on the drawings as low profile shall have the lowest outlet not less than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, the top of the hydrant not more than 24 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to the finished grade immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 4 inches thick and 15 inches square. Not less than 7 cubic feet of free-draining broken stone or gravel shall be placed around and beneath the waste opening of dry barrel hydrants to ensure drainage.

3.1.8.2 Location of Meters

Meters shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings. The meters shall be oriented to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance.

3.1.8.3 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet.

3.1.8.4 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

3.1.9 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

3.1.10 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.10.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2,000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.10.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA-01.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

- a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.
- b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.
- c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 200 psi pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 200 psi. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0.0001351ND(P \text{ raised to } 0.5 \text{ power})$$

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.
- b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as specified herein. After pressure tests have been made, the unit to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with water

until all entrained dirt and mud have been removed before introducing the chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine, calcium hypochlorite, or sodium hypochlorite, conforming to paragraph MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS. The chlorinating material shall provide a dosage of not less than 50 ppm and shall be introduced into the water lines in an approved manner. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe lines shall be chlorinated using only the above specified chlorinating material in solution. The agent shall not be introduced into the line in a dry solid state. The treated water shall be retained in the pipe long enough to destroy all non-spore forming bacteria. Except where a shorter period is approved, the retention time shall be at least 24 hours and shall produce not less than 25 ppm of free chlorine residual throughout the line at the end of the retention period. Valves on the lines being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period. The line shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than 1.0 ppm. During the flushing period, each fire hydrant on the line shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the unit, the Contracting Officer will take samples of water in proper sterilized containers for bacterial examination. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.3.2 Lead Residual

Following the bacteriological disinfection and testing, the system shall be flushed with a sufficient velocity of water and sufficient tests performed at each hot and cold water discharge point until no more than 15 ppb lead residuals remain in the system. All tests and samples shall be performed in accordance with state and, if applicable, Federal regulations. Samples for testing are to be collected after a 6 hour continuous period of no flushing, and will be considered first draw samples. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority for examination of potable water. Lead residual test results shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results and lead residual test results have been obtained. All flushing and testing for lead residuals, including all costs, are the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-02520

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING

1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-025-1
1.2	MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT (NOT USED).....	C-025-2
1.4	SUBMITTALS.....	C-025-2
1.5	WEATHER LIMITATIONS.....	C-025-2
1.6	PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS	C-025-3
2.1	CONCRETE.....	C-025-3
2.2	CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS.....	C-025-3
2.3	CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS	C-025-4
2.4	JOINT FILLER STRIPS	C-025-4
2.5	JOINT SEALANTS (NOT USED).....	C-025-4
2.6	FORM WORK.....	C-025-4
3.1	SUBGRADE PREPARATION	C-025-4
3.2	FORM SETTING	C-025-5
3.3	PAVEMENT CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING	C-025-5
3.4	PAVEMENT JOINTS	C-025-6
3.5	CURING AND PROTECTION	C-025-7
3.6	DOWEL BARS INSTALLATION.....	C-025-9
3.7	FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	C-025-9
3.8	SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS.....	C-025-10
	--End of Section--.....	C-025-10

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-02520

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING

01/89

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1990a) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615	(1990) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 616	(1990) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 617	(1990) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 31	(1991) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 143	(1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 171	(1991) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1990) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1978) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 231	(1991b) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 309	(1991) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1992) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

COE CRD-C 527 (1988) Standard Specification for Joint Sealants, Cold-Applied, Non-Jet-Fuel-Resistant, for Rigid and Flexible Pavements

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS CCC-C-467 (Rev C) Cloth, Burlap, Jute (or Kenaf)

FS SS-S-1401 (Rev C; Notice 1) Sealant, Joint, Non-Jet-Fuel-Resistant, Hot-Applied, for Portland Cement and Asphalt Concrete Pavements

1.2 MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT (NOT USED)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-09 Reports

Field Quality Control; GA.

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

SD-18 Records

Concrete; GA.

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall be discontinued when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement shall be approved in writing. Approval shall be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. In no case shall the placing temperature exceed 95 degrees F.

1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.6.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.6.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section C-03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 1-3 inches where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615, ASTM A 616, or ASTM A 617. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to FS CCC-C-467.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine.

At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

Refer to Section C-02592 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS (NOT USED)

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to insure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2-inch nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4-inch boards, laminated to the required thickness.

Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of two welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

Pavement forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished pavement.

The inside form shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the pavement, cleated together.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted to conform with applicable requirements of Section C-02520.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the pavement and supported between side forms.

3.1.1 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected so as to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be carefully set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions.

Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of three stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to insure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

Forms for pavements shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10-foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10-foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope 1/4-inch per foot) with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.3 PAVEMENT CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Pavement

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer of such thickness that when consolidated and finished the pavements will be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a wood float, bull float, or darby, edged and broom finished.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished to a burlap finish uniformly perpendicular to the traffic flow texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished carefully with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.4 PAVEMENT JOINTS

Pavement joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to 10 feet on centers, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all pavements 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at 40 feet on centers opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs.

3.4.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between spans will be equal or less than 10 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/4-inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.4.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of pavement. Expansion joints shall be provided in pavement directly opposite expansion joints of abutting curb and gutter, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where pavement do not abut curb and gutter, expansion joints at least 1 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 40 feet. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Joints shall be sealed as specified in Section C-02592 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS.

Expansion joints and the top 1-inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealer. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing shall be done so that the material will not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.4.3 Construction Joints

Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than 1/2 hour, unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

a. Provide preformed galvanized steel or plastic keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless indicated otherwise. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.

b. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless indicated otherwise. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip paving unless indicated.

c. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

d. Use bonding agent on existing concrete surfaces that will be joined with fresh concrete.

3.6.4 Isolation Joints

Form isolation joints of preformed joint filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

a. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface where joint sealant is indicated. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface when no joint sealant is required.

c. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.

d. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.5.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with two or more layers of burlap.

Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.5.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.5.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the job site for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.5.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.5.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.5.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

3.5.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and thoroughly clean before each application. Coverage shall be not more than 50 square yards per gallon

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

for first application and not more than 70 square yards per gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.5.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.6 DOWEL BARS INSTALLATION

Install dowl bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.7.2 Concrete Testing

3.7.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31 by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of two test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.7.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.7.2.3 Slump Test

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests will be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noticed along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.7.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.7.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.8 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.8.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.8.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. All pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.8.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

--End of Section--

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

05/98

1.1	REFERENCES.....	02531-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	02531-4
1.3	NOT USED.....	02531-4
1.4	SUBMITTALS.....	02531-4
2.1	PIPE.....	02531-4
2.2	REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS	02531-5
2.3	JOINTS	02531-6
2.4	BRANCH CONNECTIONS	02531-6
2.5	FRAMES AND COVERS	02531-6
2.6	STEEL LADDER.....	02531-
2.7	CEMENT MORTAR.....	02531-6
2.8	STRUCTURES.....	02531-7
3.1	INSTALLATION	02531-7
3.2	NOT USED.....	02531-9
3.3	INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES.....	02531-9
3.4	MANHOLE DETAILS	02531-9
3.5	NOT USED.....	02531-10
3.6	BUILDING CONNECTIONS.....	02531-10
3.7	NOT USED.....	02531-11
	--End of Section--.....	02531-11

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING ASSOCIATION (AREA)

AREA-01	02531-(1996) 1996-1997 Manual for Railway Engineering (Fixed Properties) 4 Vol.
---------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 74	02531-(1996) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 123	02531-(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM C 14	02531-(1995) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 14M	02531-(1995) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 33	02531-(1993) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 76	02531-(1995a) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 76M	02531-(1996) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 94	02531-(1996) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 150	02531-(1997) Portland Cement
ASTM C 260	02531-(1995) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 270	02531-(1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	02531-(1996) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	02531-(1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

ASTM C 443M	02531-(1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C 478	02531-(1996) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	02531-(1996) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 564	02531-(1995a) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 700	02531-(1996) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
ASTM C 828	02531-(1991, R 1996) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 924	02531-(1989) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 972	02531-(1995) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM D 412	02531-(1992) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 624	02531-(1991; R 1996) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D 1784	02531-(1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2680	02531-(1995a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	02531-(1996) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	02531-(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 2997	02531-(1995) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3034	02531-(1994) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	02531-(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3262	02531-(1996) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe
ASTM D 3350	02531-(1996) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D 3753	02531-(1981; R 1991) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

ASTM D 3840	02531-(1988) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications
ASTM F 402	02531-(1993) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 477	02531-(1995) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 714	02531-(1994) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F 794	02531-(1995a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 894	02531-(1995) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F 949	02531-(1994) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5	02531-(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10	02531-(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11	02531-(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15	02531-(1994) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51	02531-(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 49	02531-(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	02531-(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	02531-(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	02531-(1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe
---------------	--

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

UBPPA UNI-B-9

02531-(1990; Addenda 1994) Recommended Performance Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter (Nominal Pipe Sizes 4-48 inch)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3 NOT USED.

contract unit .

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Portland Cement ; GA

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

Joints.

Certificates of compliance stating that the fittings or gaskets used for waste drains or lines designated on the plans are oil resistant.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Not Used.

2.1.2 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) composite sewer piping shall conform to ASTM D 2680. Size 8 inch through 15 inch diameter.

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

2.1.2.1 Not Used.

2.1.2.2 PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM with a maximum SDR of 35, Size 15 inches or less in diameter. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipes with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior, size 8 inch through 48 inch diameters. PVC shall be certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, cell Class 12454B. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 735/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills.

2.1.3 Not Used.

2.1.4 Not Used.

2.1.5 Not Used.

2.1.6 Not Used.

2.1.7 Not Used.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS

Fittings shall be compatible with the pipe supplied and shall have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Fittings shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Not Used.

2.2.2 Fittings for Plastic Pipe

ABS and PVC composite sewer pipe fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2680.

2.2.2.1 Not Used.

2.2.2.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034 for type PSM pipe. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior.

2.2.3 Not Used.

2.2.4 Not Used.

2.2.5 NOT USED.

2.2.6 Not Used.

2.2.7 Not Used.

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

2.3 JOINTS

Joints installation shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings and gaskets utilized for waste drains or industrial waste lines shall be certified by the manufacturer as oil resistant.

2.3.1 Not used.

2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing

Flexible plastic pipe (PVC or high density polyethylene pipe) gasketed joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

2.3.3 Not Used.

2.3.4 Not Used.

2.3.5 Not Used.

2.3.6 Not Used.

2.3.7 Not Used.

2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

2.5 FRAMES AND COVERS

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron or reinforced concrete. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 400 pounds. Reinforced concrete frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall conform to ASTM C 478 or ASTM C 478M. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.6. NOT USED.

2.7 CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.7.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type V for concrete used in cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking. Air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C 260 shall be used with Type V cement. Where aggregates are alkali reactive, as determined by Appendix XI of ASTM C 33, a cement containing less than 0.60 percent alkalis shall be used.

2.7.2 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94, compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

have a compressive strength of 2500 psi minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.8 STRUCTURES

2.8.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 478, except that portland cement shall be as specified herein. Joints shall be cement mortar, an approved mastic, rubber gaskets, a combination of these types; or the use of external preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

2.8.2 Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.1.1 Water Lines

Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, the sewer shall not be closer horizontally than 10 feet to a water-supply main or service line, except that where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, the horizontal spacing may be a minimum of 6 feet. Where gravity-flow sewers cross above water lines, the sewer pipe for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be acceptable pressure pipe with no joint closer horizontally than 3 feet to the crossing. The thickness of the concrete encasement including that at the pipe joints shall be not less than 4 inches.

3.1.1.2 Not Used.

3.1.1.3 Structural Foundations

Where sewer pipe is to be installed within 3 feet of an existing or proposed building or structural foundation such as a retaining wall, control tower footing, water tank footing, or any similar structure, the sewer pipe shall be sleeved as specified above. Contractor shall ensure there is no damage to these structures, and no settlement or movement of foundations or footing.

3.1.2 Pipe Laying

- a. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall; the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.
- b. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the sewer has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.
- c. Before making pipe joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, and adhesives shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted to obtain the degree of water tightness required.

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

- d. ABS composite pipe ends with exposed truss and filler material shall be coated with solvent weld material before making the joint to prevent water or air passage at the joint between the inner and outer wall of the pipe.
- e. Installations of solvent weld joint pipe, using ABS or PVC pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with ASTM F 402. The Contractor shall ensure adequate trench ventilation and protection for workers installing the pipe.

3.1.2.1 Caulked Joints

The packing material shall be well packed into the annular space to prevent the entrance of lead into the pipe. The remainder of the space shall be filled with molten lead that is hot enough to show a rapid change in color when stirred. Scum shall be removed before pouring. The lead shall be caulked to form a tight joint without overstraining the bell and shall have a minimum depth of 1 inch after caulking.

3.1.2.2 Trenches

Trenches shall be kept free of water and as dry as possible during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as required. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be satisfactorily closed so that no trench water or other material will enter the pipe or fittings.

3.1.2.3 Backfill

As soon as possible after the joint is made, sufficient backfill material shall be placed along the pipe to prevent pipe movement off line or grade. Plastic pipe shall be completely covered to prevent damage from ultraviolet light.

3.1.2.4 Width of Trench

If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe, as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install, at no additional cost to the Government, concrete cradling, pipe encasement, or other bedding required to support the added load of the backfill.

3.1.2.5 Jointing

Joints between different pipe materials shall be made as specified, using approved jointing materials.

3.1.2.6 Handling and Storage

Pipe, fittings and joint material shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities for plastic pipe, fittings, joint materials and solvents shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

3.1.3 Leakage Tests

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for PVC pipe shall be as prescribed in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 and ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing,

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. When the Contracting Officer determines that infiltration cannot be properly tested, an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be re-established. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 250 gal per inch diameter per mile of pipeline per day. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4 Test for Deflection

When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made on the entire length of the installed pipeline not less than 30 days after the completion of all work including the leakage test, backfill, and placement of any fill, grading, paving, concrete, or superimposed loads. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 92.5 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe, but 95 percent for RPMP and RTRP. A tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface brinell hardness of not less than 150. The device shall be center bored and through bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 70,000 psi or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be suitably backed with flange or heavy washer; a pull exerted on the opposite end of the shaft shall produce compression throughout the remote end of the ball, cylinder or circular section. Circular sections shall be spaced so that the distance from the external faces of the front and back sections shall equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of that run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of the ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be approved prior to use. The device shall be sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 7.5 percent of the normal diameter of the pipe, or 5 percent for RTRP and RPMP, shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.2 NOT USED.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES

Wye branches shall be installed where sewer connections are indicated or where directed. Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.4 MANHOLE DETAILS

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

3.4.1 General Requirements

Manholes shall be constructed of precast concrete manhole sections. The invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to the inside of the adjacent sewer section. Changes in direction of flow shall be made with a smooth curve of as large a radius as the size of the manhole will permit. Changes in size and grade of the channels shall be made gradually and evenly. The invert channels shall be formed directly in the concrete of the manhole base. Pipe connections shall be made to manhole in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor's proposed method of connection, list of materials selected, and specials required, shall be approved prior to installation. The floor of the manhole outside the channels shall be smooth and shall slope toward the channels not less than 1 inch per foot nor more than 2 inches per foot. Free drop inside the manholes shall not exceed 18 inches, measured from the invert of the inlet pipe to the top of the floor of the manhole outside the channels; drop manholes shall be constructed whenever the free drop would otherwise be greater than 1 foot 6 inches.

3.4.2 Not Used.

3.4.3 Jointing, Plastering and Sealing

Mortar joints shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the manhole. Mortar and mastic joints between precast rings shall be full-bedded in jointing compound and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both the interior and exterior of the manhole. Installation of rubber gasket joints between precast rings shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Precast rings may also be sealed by the use of extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

3.4.4 Setting of Frames and Covers

Unless otherwise indicated, tops of frames and covers shall be set flush with finished grade in paved areas or 2 inches higher than finished grade in unpaved areas. Frame and cover assemblies shall be sealed to manhole sections using external preformed rubber joint seals that meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM D 624, or other methods specified in paragraph Jointing, Plastering and Sealing, unless otherwise specified.

3.4.5 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

External preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM C 972 to ensure conformance with paragraph Leakage Tests. The seal shall be multi-section with neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit shall consist of a top and a bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. One unit shall seal a casting and up to six, 2 inch adjusting rings. The bottom section shall be 12 inches in height. A 6 inch high top section will cover up to two, 2 inch adjusting rings. A 12 inch high bottom section will cover up to six, 2 inch adjusting rings. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Each extension shall overlap the bottom section by 2 inches and shall be overlapped by the top section by 2 inches.

3.5 NOT USED.

3.6 BUILDING CONNECTIONS

Building connections shall include the lines to and connection with the building waste drainage piping at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where building drain piping is not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the building connections approximately 5 feet from the site of the building at a point and in a manner designated.

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

3.7 NOT USED.

--End of Section--

SECTION 02580

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL	02580-2
1.1 REFERENCES.....	02580-2
1.2 NOT USED.....	02580-2
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	02580-3
1.5 EQUIPMENT.....	02580-3
1.6 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES	02580-4
PART 2 PRODUCTS	02580-5
2.1 PAINT	02580-5
2.2 NOT USED.....	02580-5
2.4 NOT USED.....	02580-5
2.5 REFLECTIVE MEDIA	02580-5
2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING.....	02580-5
PART 3 EXECUTION	02580-5
3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION	02580-5
3.2 APPLICATION.....	02580-6

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02580

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION
OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 247 (1981; Rev 1986) Glass Beads Used in Traffic Paint

AASHTO M 248 (1991I) Ready-Mixed White and Yellow Traffic
Paints

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS TT-B-1325 (Rev C) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective
(Metric)

1.2 NOT USED.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment Lists; GA.

Lists of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section.

SD-06 Instructions

Mixing, Thinning and Application; FIO.

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SD-09 Reports

Material Tests; FIO.

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-13 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content; FIO.

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways will display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

1.5.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 8 kilometers per hour, and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. Equipment used for marking streets and highways shall be capable of placing the prescribed number of lines at a single pass as solid lines, intermittent lines or a combination of solid and intermittent lines using a maximum of two different colors of paint as specified. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to insure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.5.2 NOT USED.

1.5.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

1.5.4 NOT USED.

1.5.5 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.5.5.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 70.8 liters per sec of air at a pressure of not less than 620 kPa at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.5.5.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 2600 psi at 140 degrees F in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.5.6 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.6 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces shall be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paint for roads and streets shall conform to AASHTO M 248, color as selected. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

2.2 NOT USED.

2.3 NOT USED.

2.4 NOT USED.

2.5 REFLECTIVE MEDIA

Reflective media for roads and streets shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A, or AASHTO M 247, Type I.

2.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

Where early painting is required on rigid pavements, a pretreatment with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride shall be applied to prepared pavement areas prior to painting.

3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings that are in good condition that interfere with or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. New preformed and thermoplastic pavement markings shall not be applied over existing preformed or thermoplastic markings. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

On new portland cement concrete pavements, cleaning operations shall not begin until a minimum of 30 days after the placement of concrete. All new concrete pavements shall be cleaned by either sandblasting or water blasting. When water blasting is performed, thermoplastic and preformed markings shall be applied no sooner than 24 hours after the blasting has been completed. The extent of the blasting work shall be to clean and prepare the concrete surface as follows:

- a. There is no visible evidence of curing compound on the peaks of the textured concrete surface.
- b. There are no heavy puddled deposits of curing compound in the valleys of the textured concrete surface.
- c. All remaining curing compound is intact; all loose and flaking material is removed.
- d. The peaks of the textured pavement surface are rounded in profile and free of sharp edges and irregularities.
- e. The surface to be marked is dry.

3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint. Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified herein. The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

Reflective Markings: Pigmented binder shall be applied evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 10 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon. Glass spheres shall be applied uniformly to the wet paint on road and street pavement at a rate of 0.7 plus or minus 0.5 pounds of glass spheres per liter of paint.

Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 10 plus or minus 0.5 square meter per liter.

3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.2.2 NOT USED.

End Of Section

[illegible]

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 02685

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

12/93

1.1	REFERENCES.....	02685-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	02685-3
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	02685-3
2.1	PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS	02685-6
2.2	VALVES.....	02685-7
2.3	PRESSURE REGULATORS	02685-7
2.4	METERS.....	02685-Error! Bookmark not defined.
2.5	EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION.....	02685-8
2.6	PROTECTIVE COVERING MATERIALS	02685-9
2.7	TELEMETERING OR RECORDING GAUGES	02685-9
3.1	EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	02685-9
3.2	GAS MAINS.....	02685-9
3.4	WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS.....	02685-10
3.5	PROTECTIVE COVERING.....	02685-10
3.6	INSTALLATION	02685-11
3.7	PIPE JOINTS	02685-12
3.8	VALVE BOXES	02685-12
3.9	DRIPS	02685-12
3.10	PRESSURE REGULATOR INSTALLATION.....	02685-13
3.11	METER INSTALLATION	02685-13
3.12	CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES.....	02685-13
3.13	CATHODIC PROTECTION.....	02685-13
3.14	TESTS	02685-14
	--End of Section--.....	02685-14

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02685

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
12/93

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA-01 (1989) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B109.2 (1992) Diaphragm Type Gas Displacement Meters (Over 500 Cubic Feet per Hour Capacity)

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 5L (1995) Line Pipe

API Spec 6D (1994; Supple June 1996) Pipeline Valves, (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 181 (1995b) Forgings, Carbon Steel, for General-Purpose Piping

ASTM D 2513 (1995c) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

ASTM D 2517 (1994) Reinforced Epoxy Resin Gas Pressure Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 2683 (1993) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing

ASTM D 3261 (1993) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing

ASTM D 3308 (1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape

ASTM D 3350 (1993) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASME B16.5	(1988; Errata Oct 1988; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.34	(1988) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.40	(1985; R 1994) Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs and Valves in Gas Distribution Systems
ASME B31.8	(1995) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1995; Addenda Dec 1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards
------------	---

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1993) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
-----------	---

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0185	(1985) Extruded, Polyolefin Resin Coating Systems for Underground or Submerged Pipe
NACE RP0274	(1993) High Voltage Electrical Inspection of Pipeline Coatings Prior to Installation

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
SSPC Paint 101	(1991) Aluminum Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 104	(1991) White or Tinted Alkyd Paint
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SSPC SP 7

(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-06

(1996) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Welding Steel Piping

Welding and nondestructive testing procedures for pressure piping are specified in Section 15052 WELDING, PRESSURE PIPING. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.2.2 Jointing Polyethylene and Fiberglass Piping

Piping shall be joined by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with AGA-01. Manufacturer's prequalified joining procedures shall be used. Joints shall be inspected by an inspector qualified in the joining procedures being used and in accordance with AGA-01. Joiners and inspectors shall be qualified at the jobsite by a person who has been trained and certified by the manufacturer of the pipe, to train and qualify joiners and inspectors in each joining procedure to be used on the job. Training shall include use of equipment, explanation of the procedure, and successfully making joints which pass tests specified in AGA-01. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of the date to qualify joiners and inspectors.

1.2.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Valves, flanges, and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.5 Handling

Pipe and components shall be handled carefully to ensure a sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to damage pipe coating. No pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside another pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied, except as specified in paragraph INSTALLATION. Plastic pipe shall be handled in conformance with AGA-01.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Pipe, Fittings, and Associated Materials; GA

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Drawings shall contain complete schematic and piping diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of the system and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment and Materials; GA

A complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions, including, but not limited to the following:

- a. Dielectric Unions and Flange Kits.
- b. Meters.
- c. Pressure Reducing Valves.
- d. Regulators.
- e. Emergency Gas Supply Connection.

Spare Parts Data; FIO

Spare parts lists for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than one month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Notification; FIO

Notification of the Contractor's schedule for making connections to existing gas lines, at least 10 days in advance.

SD-08 Statements

Welding Steel Piping ;FIO

A copy of qualified welding procedures along with a list of names and identification symbols of performance qualified welders and welding operators.

Jointing Polyethylene and Fiberglass Piping; Not Used

Connection and Abandonment Procedures; GA., D2.

A copy of procedures for gas line tie in, hot taps, abandonment/removal or demolition, purging, and plugging as applicable in accordance with ASME B31.8.

SD-13 Certificates

Utility Work; GA

Certification from the Operating Agency/Utility Company that work for which the Utility is responsible has been completed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Training; GA

A copy of each inspector's and jointer's training certificate with respective test results.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Gas Distribution System; GA

Six copies, in booklet form and indexed, of site specific natural gas operation and maintenance manual for each gas distribution system including system operation, system maintenance, equipment operation, and equipment maintenance manuals described below. If operation and maintenance manuals are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

The System Operation Manual shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Maps showing piping layout and locations of all system valves and gas line markers.
- b. Step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. System components and equipment shall be indexed to the gas maps.
- c. Isolation procedures and valve operations to shut down or isolate each section of the system. Valves and other system components shall be indexed to the gas maps.
- d. Descriptions of Site Specific Standard Operation Procedures including permanent and temporary pipe repair procedures, system restart and test procedures for placing repaired lines back in service, and procedures for abandoning gas piping and system components.
- e. Descriptions of Emergency Procedures including: isolation procedures including required valve operations with valve locations indexed to gas map, recommended emergency equipment, checklist for major emergencies and procedures for connecting emergency gas supply.

The Equipment Operation Manual shall include but not be limited to detail drawings, equipment data, and manufacturer supplied operation manuals for all equipment, valves and system components.

The System Maintenance Manuals shall include but not be limited to:

- a. Maintenance check list for entire gas distribution system.
- b. Descriptions of site specific standard maintenance procedures.
- c. Maintenance procedures for installed cathodic protection systems.
- d. Piping layout, equipment layout, and control diagrams of the systems as installed.
- e. Identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by location, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping materials or piping from different manufacturer.

The Equipment Maintenance Manuals shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Identification of valves and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location.
- b. Maintenance procedures and recommended maintenance tool kits for all valves and equipment.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- c. Recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement for each valve component or piece of equipment or component item.
- d. Routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Grade A or B, Type E or S, Schedule 40; or API Spec 5L seamless or electric resistance welded, Schedule 40, black steel pipe as specified in ASME B31.8. Furnace butt welded pipe may be used in sizes 1-1/2 inches and smaller.

2.1.2 Small Fittings

Fittings 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.3 Fittings, 2 Inches and Larger

Pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Butt weld fittings shall be in accordance with ASME B16.9.

2.1.4 Steel Forged Branch Connections

Connections shall conform to ASTM A 181, Class 60, carbon steel.

2.1.5 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch minimum thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR), or glass fibers bonded with polytetrafluoroethylene, suitable for maximum 600 degrees F service and meeting applicable requirements of ASME B31.8.

2.1.6 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.7 Not Used.

2.1.8 Not Used.

2.1.9 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

2.1.9.1 Sealing Compound

Joint sealing compound shall be as listed in UL-06, Class 20 or less.

2.1.9.2 Tape

Polytetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to ASTM D 3308.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.10 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags for each valve, meter, and regulator shall be provided as required by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.11 Insulating Joint Materials

Insulating joint materials shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to isolate galvanic or electrolytic action.

2.1.11.1 Threaded Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric type unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.11.2 Flanged Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.12 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing steel and polyethylene or fiberglass pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA-01 requirements for transition fittings.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Steel Valves

Steel valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller installed underground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld ends, with square wrench operator adaptor. Steel valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller installed aboveground shall conform to ASME B16.34, carbon steel, socket weld or threaded ends with handwheel or wrench operator. Steel valves 2 inches and larger installed underground shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, butt weld ends with square wrench operator adaptor. Steel valves 2 inches and larger installed aboveground shall conform to API Spec 6D, carbon steel, butt weld or flanged ends with handwheel or wrench operator.

2.2.2 Steel Valve Operators

Valves 8 inches and larger shall be provided with worm or spur gear operators, totally enclosed, grease packed, and sealed. The operators shall have Open and Closed stops and position indicators. Locking feature shall be provided where indicated. Wherever the lubricant connections are not conveniently accessible, suitable extensions for the application of lubricant shall be provided. Valves shall be provided with lubricant compatible with gas service.

2.2.3 Not Used.

2.3 PRESSURE REGULATORS

Regulators shall have ferrous bodies, shall provide backflow and vacuum protection, and shall be designed to meet the pressure, load and other service conditions.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.3.1 Gas Main Regulators

Pressure regulators for main distribution lines, supplied from a source of gas which is at a higher pressure than the maximum allowable operating pressure for the system, and shall be equipped with pressure regulating devices of adequate capacity. In addition to the pressure regulating devices, a suitable method shall be provided to prevent overpressuring of the system in accordance with ASME B31.8. Suitable protective devices are as follows:

- a. Spring-loaded relief valve meeting the provisions of ASME BPV VIII Div 1.
- b. Pilot-loaded back pressure regulator used as relief valve, so designed that failure of the pilot system will cause the regulator to open.
- c. Weight-loaded relief valves.
- d. Monitoring regulator installed in series with the primary pressure regulator.
- e. Series regulator installed upstream from the primary regulator, set to limit the pressure on the inlet of the primary regulator continuously to the maximum allowable operating pressure of the system, or less.
- f. Automatic shutoff device installed in series with the primary regulator, set to shut off when the pressure on the distribution system reaches the maximum allowable operating pressure of the system, or less. This device shall remain closed until manually reset.
- g. Spring-loaded, diaphragm type relief valves.

2.3.2 Service Line Regulators

Pressure regulators for individual service lines shall have ferrous bodies. Regulator shall be capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Regulators shall be provided where gas will be distributed at pressures in excess of 10 inches of water column. Pressure relief shall be set at a lower pressure than would cause unsafe operation of any connected user. Regulators for liquified petroleum gas shall be adjusted to 10 to 12 inches of water column. Pressure relief for liquified petroleum gas shall be set at 16 inches of water column. Regulator shall have single port with orifice diameter no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas pressure at the regulator inlet. Regulator valve vent shall be of resilient materials designed to withstand flow conditions when pressed against the valve port. Regulator shall be capable of regulating downstream pressure within limits of accuracy and shall be capable of limiting the buildup of pressure under no-flow conditions to 50 percent or less of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions. Regulator shall have a self contained service regulator. Regulator pipe connections shall not exceed 2 inchsize.

2.4 NOT USED.

2.5 EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

The emergency gas supply connection shall consist of piping (same size as service line) and accessories that will enable a portable, commercial-sized gas cylinder system to be connected to the gas piping system. This connection shall be capped to prevent gas leakage with a lockable manual valve located to be capable of shutting off flow. The entire assembly should be contained in a weatherproof, lockable box. The box shall contain permanently installed written instructions stating the type and pressure of the gas allowed to be connected to the line. The instructions shall also indicate and provide specific instruction for testing of the integrity of the building's gas system with an inert gas before the fuel gas connection is made. A subplate shall be provided in the box that is required to be unbolted to gain access to the connection. The subplate shall contain a warning regarding the potential consequences of using gas other than that specified or of failing to test system integrity before hooking up emergency fuel supply.

2.6 PROTECTIVE COVERING MATERIALS

2.6.1 Thermoplastic Resin Coating System

Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system materials shall conform to NACE RP0185, Type A.

2.7 TELEMETERING OR RECORDING GAUGES

Each distribution system supplied by more than one district pressure regulating station shall be equipped with telemetering or recording pressure gauges to indicate the gas pressure in the district line.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS MAINS

Pipe for gas mains shall be steel. Steel pipe and fittings shall be coated with with protective covering as specified.

3.3 SERVICE LINES AND EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION

Service lines shall be constructed of materials specified for gas mains and shall extend from a gas main to and including the point of delivery within 5 feet of the building. The point of delivery is the meter set assembly. The service lines shall be connected to the gas mains as indicated through service tees, with end of run plugged. Where indicated, service line shall be provided with an isolation valve of the same size as the service line. The service lines shall be as short and as straight as practicable between the point of delivery and the gas main and shall not be bent or curved laterally unless necessary to avoid obstructions or otherwise permitted. Service lines shall be laid with as few joints as practicable using standard lengths of pipe. Shorter lengths shall be used only for closures. Polyethylene or fiberglass service lines shall not be installed aboveground except as permitted in ASME B31.8.

3.3.1 Emergency Gas Supply Connection

Provide an aboveground locked, valved and capped emergency gas supply connection downstream of the pressure regulator. The connection shall be located outside of the building within 12 inches of the exterior wall and installed in a weatherproof box which is mounted on the exterior wall and clearly marked with an appropriate metal sign mounted on wall above.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4 WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS

Pipe, tubing, and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and blown free of chips and scale. Defective pipe, tubing, or fittings shall be replaced and shall not be repaired.

3.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.5.1 Protective Covering for Underground Steel Pipe

Except as otherwise specified, protective coverings shall be applied mechanically in a factory or field plant especially equipped for the purpose. Valves and fittings that cannot be coated and wrapped mechanically shall have the protective covering applied by hand, preferably at the plant that applies the covering to the pipe. Joints shall be coated and wrapped by hand. Hand coating and wrapping shall be done in a manner and with materials that will produce a covering equal in thickness to that of the covering applied mechanically.

3.5.1.1 Thermoplastic Resin Coating System

The coating system shall conform to NACE RP0185, Type A. The exterior of the pipe shall be cleaned to a commercial grade blast cleaning finish in accordance with SSPC SP 6. Adhesive compound shall be applied to the pipe. Immediately after the adhesive is applied, a seamless tube of polyethylene shall be extruded over the adhesive to produce a bonded seamless coating. The nominal thickness of the pipe coating system shall be 10 mils (plus or minus 10 percent) of adhesive and 40 mils (plus or minus 10 percent) of polyethylene for pipes up to 16 inches in diameter. For pipes 18 inches and larger in diameter, the pipe coating system thickness shall be 10 mils (plus or minus 10 percent) adhesive and 60 mils (plus or minus 10 percent) polyethylene. Joint coating and field repair material shall be applied as recommended by the coating manufacturer and shall be one of the following:

- a. Heat shrinkable polyethylene sleeves.
- b. Polyvinyl chloride pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- c. High density polyethylene/bituminous rubber compound tape.

The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

3.5.1.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current set at a value in accordance with NACE RP0274 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. All holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired immediately upon detection. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to inspect and determine the suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.5.2 Protective Covering for Aboveground Piping Systems

Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraphs of Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL and as follows:

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.5.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer same type paint as the shop primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent-cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing in accordance with SSPC SP 3 or brush-off blast cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 7 and primed with ferrous metal primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25. Primed surfaces shall be finished with two coats of exterior alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 104.

3.5.2.2 Not Used.

3.5.3 Protective Covering for Piping in Valve Boxes and Manholes

Piping in valve boxes or manholes shall receive protective coating as specified for underground steel pipe.

3.6 INSTALLATION

Gas distribution system and equipment shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable sections of ASME B31.8, AGA-01 and 49 CFR 192. Abandoning existing gas piping shall be done in accordance with ASME B31.8. Pipe shall be cut without damaging the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas-cutting-and-beveling machine may be used. Cutting of plastic pipe shall be in accordance with AGA-01. Valve installation in plastic pipe shall be designed to protect the plastic pipe against excessive torsional or shearing loads when the valve is operated and from other stresses which may be exerted through the valve or valve box.

3.6.1 Installing Pipe Underground

Gas mains and service lines shall be graded as indicated. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded except as otherwise permitted for installation of valves. Mains shall have 24 inch minimum cover; service lines shall have 18 inch minimum cover; and both mains and service lines shall be placed on firmly compacted select material for the full length. Where indicated, the main shall be encased, bridged, or designed to withstand any anticipated external loads as specified in ASME B31.8. The encasement material shall be standard weight black steel pipe with a protective coating as specified. The pipe shall be separated from the casing by insulating spacers and sealed at the ends with casing bushings. Trench shall be excavated below pipe grade, bedded with bank sand, and compacted to provide full-length bearing. Laying the pipe on blocks to produce uniform grade will not be permitted. The pipe shall be clean inside before it is lowered into the trench and shall be kept free of water, soil, and all other foreign matter that might damage or obstruct the operation of the valves, regulators, meters, or other equipment. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe or fittings shall be securely closed by expandable plugs or other suitable means. Minor changes in line or gradient of pipe that can be accomplished through the natural flexibility of the pipe material without producing permanent deformation and without overstressing joints may be made when approved. Changes in line or gradient that exceed the limitations specified shall be made with fittings. When cathodic protection is furnished, electrically insulated joints or flanges shall be provided. When polyethylene or fiberglass piping is installed underground, foil backed magnetic tape shall be placed above the pipe to permit locating with a magnetic detector. After laying of pipe and testing, trench shall be backfilled in accordance with Section 02222 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS.

3.6.2 Installing Pipe Aboveground

Aboveground piping shall be protected against dirt and other foreign matter as specified for underground piping. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded; however joints in pipe 1-1/2 inches in diameter and smaller may be threaded; joints may also be threaded to accommodate the installation of valves. Flanges shall be of the weld neck type to match wall thickness of pipe.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.7 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pullout forces caused by the contraction of piping or superimposed loads.

3.7.1 Threaded Steel Joints

Threaded joints in steel pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only.

Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks will not be permitted.

3.7.2 Welded Steel Joints

Gas pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.8. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.7.3 Not Used.

3.7.4 Not Used.

3.8 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes of cast iron not less than 3/16 inch thick shall be installed at each underground valve except where concrete or other type of housing is indicated. Valve boxes shall be provided with locking covers that require a special wrench for removal. Wrench shall be furnished for each box. The word "gas" shall be cast in the box cover. When the valve is located in a roadway, the valve box shall be protected by a suitable concrete slab at least 3 square feet. Set at a depth that will allow for the surface course to be applied over the slab. When in a sidewalk, the top of the box shall be in a concrete slab 2 feet square and set flush with the sidewalk. Boxes shall be adjustable extension type with screw or slide-type adjustments. Valve boxes shall be separately supported, not resting on the pipe, so that no traffic loads can be transmitted to the pipe. Valves shall only be located in valve boxes or inside of buildings.

3.9 DRIPS

Drips shall be installed at locations where indicated or required by labor codes. Drips shall conform to the details shown or may be commercial units of approved type and capacity. A blow off pipe 1-1/4 inches or larger shall be connected to each drip at its lowest point and shall extend to or near the ground surface at a convenient location away from traffic. Discharge for each drip terminal (outlet) shall be provided with a reducing fitting, a plug valve, and a 1/2 inch nipple turned down. The discharge terminal (outlet) shall be inside a length of 12 inches or larger vitrified clay pipe, concrete sewer pipe or concrete terminal box set vertically on a bed of coarse gravel 1 foot thick and 3 feet square, with concrete bottom to contain liquids and a connection to remove liquids for disposal, and closed at the ground surface with a suitable replacement cover.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.10 PRESSURE REGULATOR INSTALLATION

3.10.1 Main Distribution Line Regulators

Pressure regulators shall be installed where shown. A valve shall be installed on each side of the regulator for isolating the regulator for maintenance. A bypass line with bypass valves or 3 way valves and an overpressurization pressure regulating device shall be provided. Regulators and valves shall be installed in rectangular reinforced concrete boxes. Boxes shall be large enough so that all required equipment can be properly installed, operated, and maintained. Sidewalls shall extend above ground line. The boxes shall be provided with cast iron manhole covers with locking provisions and 4 inch diameter vents. One key or other unlocking device shall be furnished with each cover. Discharge stacks, vents, or outlet ports of all pressure relief devices shall be located where gas can be discharged into the atmosphere without undue hazard. Stacks and vents shall be provided with fittings to preclude entry of water.

3.10.2 Service Line Regulators

A shutoff valve, meter set assembly, and service regulator shall be installed on the service line outside the building, 18 inches above the ground on the riser. An insulating joint shall be installed on the inlet side of the meter set assembly and service regulator and shall be constructed to prevent flow of electrical current. A 3/8 inch tapped fitting equipped with a plug shall be provided on both sides of the service regulator for installation of pressure gauges for adjusting the regulator. All service regulator vents and relief vents shall terminate in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. The open end of the vent shall be located where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.11 METER INSTALLATION

Meters shall be installed in accordance with ASME B31.8. Permanent gas meters shall be installed with provisions for isolation and removal for calibration and maintenance, and shall be suitable for operation in conjunction with an energy monitoring and control system.

3.12 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES

Connections between new work and existing gas lines, where required, shall be made in accordance with ASME B31.8 using proper fittings to suit the actual conditions. When connections are made by tapping into a gas main, the connecting fittings shall be the same size as the pipe being connected.

3.12.1 Connections to Publicly or Privately Operated Gas Utility Lines

Contractor shall provide materials for the connections to the existing gas lines. Final connections and the turning on of gas shall be made by the utility. Existing lines that are to be abandoned or taken out of service shall be disconnected, purged and capped, plugged or otherwise effectively sealed by the Utility. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before final connections and turning on of gas lines. The Contractor shall make necessary arrangements with the Utility for tie in and activation of new gas lines. Only the Operating Agency/Utility Company may reactivate the system after tie in. The Contractor shall furnish a certification by the Operating Agency/Utility Company that all Utility work has been satisfactorily completed.

3.12.2 Not Used.

3.13 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Cathodic protection shall be provided for all metallic gas piping installed underground and shall be installed as specified in Section 13110 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE).

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.14 TESTS

3.14.1 Not Used.

3.14.2 Pressure and Leak Tests

The system of gas mains and service lines shall be tested after construction and before being placed in service using air as the test medium. The test pressure shall be 150 percent of the maximum operating pressure or 50 psig, whichever is greater. However, the maximum test pressure shall not be more than three times the design pressure of the pipe. Prior to testing the system, the interior shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign materials. All meters, regulators, and controls shall be removed before blowing out and cleaning and reinstalled after clearing of all foreign materials. Testing of gas mains and service lines shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Persons not working on the test operations shall be kept out of the testing area while testing is proceeding. The test shall be made on the system as a whole or on sections that can be isolated. Joints in sections shall be tested prior to backfilling when trenches must be backfilled before the completion of other pipeline sections. The test shall continue for at least 24 hours from the time of the initial readings to the final readings of pressure and temperature. The initial test readings of the instrument shall not be made for at least 1 hour after the pipe has been subjected to the full test pressure, and neither the initial nor final readings shall be made at times of rapid changes in atmospheric conditions. The temperatures shall be representative of the actual trench conditions. There shall be no indication of reduction of pressure during the test after corrections have been made for changes in atmospheric conditions in conformity with the relationship $T(1)P(2)=T(2)P(1)$, in which T and P denote absolute temperature and pressure, respectively, and the numbers denote initial and final readings. During the test, the entire system shall be completely isolated from all compressors and other sources of air pressure. Each joint shall be tested by means of soap and water or an equivalent nonflammable solution prior to backfilling or concealing any work. The testing instruments shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. All labor, materials and equipment for conducting the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be subject to inspection at all times during the tests. The Contractor shall maintain safety precautions for air pressure testing at all times during the tests.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 02720

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

06/91

PART 1 GENERAL.....	02720-1
1.1 REFERENCES.....	02720-1
1.2 NOT USED.....	02720-4
1.3 SUBMITTALS.....	02720-4
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING	02720-4
PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	02720-5
2.1 PIPE STORM DRAINS.....	02720-5
2.2 NOT USED.....	02720-5
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS.....	02720-5
2.4 STEEL LADDER.....	02720-Error! Bookmark not defined.
2.5 NOT USED.....	02720-6
2.6 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.....	02720-6
PART 3 EXECUTION.....	02720-6
3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES ..	02720-6
3.2 BEDDING.....	02720-7
3.3 PLACING PIPE	02720-7
3.4 JOINTS	02720-8
3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	02720-9
3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION	02720-9
3.7 BACKFILLING.....	02720-9
3.8 PIPELINE TESTING	02720-11
--End of Section--.....	02720-11

SECTION 02720

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

06/91

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 346/346R	(1990) Standard Specification for Cast-in-Place Nonreinforced Concrete Pipe and Recommendations
--------------	---

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-16	(1996) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges
AASHTO M 167	(1994) Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc Coated, for Field Bolted Pipe
AASHTO M 190	(1988) Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches
AASHTO M 198	(1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets
AASHTO M 219	(1992) Aluminum Alloy Structural Plate for Field Bolted Conduits
AASHTO M 243	(1994) Field Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches
AASHTO M 294	(1994) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 305- to 915- mm 12-to 36 in. Diameter
AASHTO M 304	(1994) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Wall Drain Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 444	(1989) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process for Storm Sewer and Drainage Pipe
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

ASTM A 716	(1995) Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe
ASTM A 742	(1993) Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated and Polymer Precoated for Corrugated Steel Pipe
ASTM A 760	(1995a) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A 762	(1995) Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A 798	(1994) Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 807	(1996) Installing Corrugated Steel Structural Plate Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A 849	(1994) Post Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe
ASTM B 26	(1996) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 745	(1995) Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains
ASTM C 12	(1995) Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C 14	(1995) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM C 32	(1993) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 55	(1995) Concrete Building Brick
ASTM C 62	(1996) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 76	(1995) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 139	(1995) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
ASTM C 231	(1991b) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(1996a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 425	(1995) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 443	(1994) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 478	(1994) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

ASTM C 506	(1995) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 507	(1995a) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 655	(1994) Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 700	(1996) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated
ASTM C 789	(1994) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 850	(1994) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less Than 2 Ft. of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings
ASTM C 877	(1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
ASTM D 1056	(1991) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1171	(1994) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors or Chamber (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D 1557	(1991) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1992) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1992) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2321	(1989; R 1995) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2922	(1991) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1993) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3034	(1994) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3212	(1992) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3350	(1993) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM F 477	(1995) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 679	(1995) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 714	(1994) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F 794	(1995a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 894	(1995) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F 949	(1994) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

1.2 NOT USED

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Placing Pipe; FIO.

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-13 Certificates

Pipeline Testing; GA. Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints; GA. Determination of Density; GA. Frame and Cover for Gratings; GA.

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Gasket materials and plastic materials shall be protected from exposure to the direct sunlight over extended periods.

1.4.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in such a manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE STORM DRAINS

Pipe storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Wall B, 5157 psi load reinforced pipe.

2.1.2 Not Used.

2.1.3 Not Used.

2.1.4 Not Used.

2.1.5 Not Used.

2.1.6 Not Used.

2.1.7 Not Used.

2.1.8 PVC Pipe

Extra strength, as indicated conforming to ASTM D-3034.

2.1.9 Not Used.

2.2 NOT USED.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 4000 psi concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 2 inches thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar and shall comply with MDOT. Water shall be

clean and free of harmful acids, alkalis, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Not Used.

2.3.4 Not Used.

2.3.5 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be full-bedded in cement mortar and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure .

2.3.6 Not Used.

2.3.7 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.3.8 Not Used.

2.4 NOT USED.

2.5 NOT USED.

2.6 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

2.6.1 Concrete, Clay Pipe, Polyvinyl Chloride

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Test requirements for joints in clay pipe shall conform to ASTM C 425. Test requirements for joints in PVC and PE plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

2.6.2 Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside

diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Sheet piling and bracing where required shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Care shall be taken not to overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures shall be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Not Used.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheet piling, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded carefully in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be only of such length, depth, and width as required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Clay Pipe

Bedding for clay pipe shall be as specified by ASTM C 12.

3.2.3 Not Used.

3.2.4 Not Used.

3.2.5 Not Used.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be carefully examined before being laid, and defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to the direct sunlight prior to laying as needed to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Under no circumstances shall pipe be laid in water, and no pipe shall be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed plastic pipe shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the nominal inside diameter. After backfilling has been completed, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed plastic pipeline using a mandrel or other suitable device. Any plastic pipe showing deflections in excess of 4.5 percent shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. All pipe in place shall be inspected before backfilling, and those pipes damaged during placement shall be removed and replaced.

3.3.1 Concrete, Clay, Polyvinyl Chloride

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.4 JOINTS

3.4.1 Concrete and Clay Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be carefully cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar to such depth as to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket then shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space then shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The annular space shall be caulked with jute or oakum. Before caulking, the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot shall be cleaned.

- a. Diaper Bands: Diaper bands shall consist of heavy cloth fabric to hold grout in place at joints and shall be cut in such lengths that they will extend one-eighth of the circumference of pipe above the spring line on one side of the pipe and up to the spring line on the other side of the pipe. Longitudinal edges of fabric bands shall be rolled and stitched around two pieces of wire. Width of fabric bands shall be such that after fabric has been securely stitched around both edges on wires, the wires will be uniformly spaced not less than 8 inches apart. Wires shall be cut into lengths to pass around pipe with sufficient extra length for the ends to be twisted at top of pipe to hold the band securely in place; bands shall be accurately centered around lower portion of joint.
- b. Grout: Grout shall be poured between band and pipe from only the high side of band, until grout rises to the top of band at the spring line of pipe, or as nearly so as possible, on the opposite side of pipe, to ensure a thorough sealing of joint around the portion of pipe covered by the band. Silt, slush,

water, or polluted mortar grout forced up on the lower side shall be carefully forced out by pouring and removed.

- c. Remainder of Joint: The remaining unfilled upper portion of the joint shall then be filled with mortar and a bead formed around the outside of this upper portion of the joint with a sufficient amount of additional mortar. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind actual laying of pipe. No backfilling around joints shall be done until joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be carefully cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned carefully with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe then shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 1/2 inch, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 8 inches. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. No backfilling around the joints shall be done until the joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.2 Not Used.

the pipe.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, complete with frames and covers or gratings and with fixed galvanized steps where indicated.

3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Steps shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet vertically, and shall be so installed as to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING

3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be

thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 4 inches. Tests for density will be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified elsewhere in this paragraph. Where it is necessary in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, any sheeting or portions of bracing used shall be left in place and the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified elsewhere in this paragraph. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 4 inches.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

In compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density (densities) which will be determined as specified in this paragraph.

- a. Under paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.
- b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.
- c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.8 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by exfiltration tests. Prior to testing for leakage the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 250 gallons per inch in diameter per mile of pipeline per day. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 02760

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS

03/97

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.02760-1
1.2	UNOT USED.....	.02760-1
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	.02760-1
1.4	SAFETY.....	.02760-2
1.5	TEST REQUIREMENTS.....	.02760-2
1.6	EQUIPMENT.....	.02760-2
1.7	TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION.....	.02760-4
1.8	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	.02760-4
1.9	ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS.....	.02760-4
2.1	SEALANTS.....	.02760-4
2.2	PRIMERS.....	.02760-4
2.3	BACKUP MATERIALS.....	.02760-4
2.4	BOND BREAKING TAPES.....	.02760-5
3.1	PREPARATION OF JOINTS.....	.02760-5
3.2	PREPARATION OF SEALANT.....	.02760-6
3.3	INSTALLATION OF SEALANT.....	.02760-6
3.4	INSPECTION.....	.02760-7
3.5	CLEAN-UP.....	.02760-7
	--End of Section--.....	.02760-7

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02760

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS

03/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in this text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM D 789	(1994) Determination of Relative Viscosity, Melting Point, and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D 3405	(1994) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM D 3569	(1985; R 1991) Joint Sealant, Hot-Applied, Elastomeric, Jet-Fuel-Resistant-Type for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 5893	(1996) Cold Applied, Single Component Chemically Curing Silicon Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 525	(1989) Corps of Engineers Test Method for Evaluation of Hot-Applied Joint Sealants for Bubbling Due to Heating
---------------	--

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS SS-S-200	(Rev E; Am 2) Sealants, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold-Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement
-------------	--

1.2 UNOT USED.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Instructions

Manufacturer's Recommendations;GA., D2.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, printed copies of these recommendations, 30 days prior to use on the project. Installation of

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

the material will not be allowed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

SD-07 Schedules

Construction Equipment List; GA.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 30 days prior to use on the project.

SD-14 Samples

Materials;GA., D2.

Samples of the materials (sealant, primer if required, and backup material), in sufficient quantity for testing and approval 30 days prior to the beginning of work. No material will be allowed to be used until it has been approved.

1.4 SAFETY

Joint sealant shall not be placed within 25 feet of any liquid oxygen (LOX) equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping. Joints in this area shall be thoroughly cleaned and left unsealed.

1.5 TEST REQUIREMENTS

The joint sealant and backup or separating material shall be tested for conformance with the referenced applicable material specification. Testing of the materials shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory and certified copies of the test reports shall be submitted and approved 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the job site. Samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. Conformance with the requirements of the laboratory tests specified will not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Final acceptance will be based on the performance of the in-place materials.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory condition at all times.

1.6.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

1.6.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool

The routing tool used for removing old sealant from the joints shall be of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths as required. The use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

1.6.1.2 Concrete Saw

A self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades will be provided for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.6.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hose, and long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 1/4 inch. The air compressor shall be portable and shall be capable of furnishing not less than 150 cubic feet per minute and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. Compressor capability under job conditions must be demonstrated before approval. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjusted as necessary to secure satisfactory results.

1.6.1.4 Waterblasting Equipment

Waterblasting equipment shall include a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. The water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment shall be of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 inch above the pavement surface. The height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle shall be adjustable as necessary to obtain satisfactory results. A pressure gauge mounted at the pump shall show at all times the pressure in pounds per square inch at which the equipment is operating.

1.6.1.5 Hand Tools

Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

1.6.2 Sealing Equipment

1.6.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealing Equipment

The unit applicators used for heating and installing ASTM D 3405 joint sealant materials shall be mobile and shall be equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the joint to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording type thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. The applicator unit shall be designed so that the sealant will circulate through the delivery hose and return to the inner kettle when not in use.

1.6.2.2 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Machine Mix Sealing Equipment

The equipment used for proportioning, mixing, and installing FS SS-S-200 Type M joint sealants shall be designed to deliver two semifluid components through hoses to a portable mixer at a preset ratio of 1 to 1 by volume using pumps with an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent for the quantity of each component. The reservoir for each component shall be equipped with mechanical agitation devices that will maintain the components in a uniform condition without entrapping air. Provisions shall be incorporated to permit thermostatically controlled indirect heating of the components, when required. However, immediately prior to proportioning and mixing, the temperature of either component shall not exceed 90 degrees F. Screens shall be provided near the top of each reservoir to remove any foreign particles or partially polymerized material that could clog fluid lines or otherwise cause misproportioning or improper mixing of the two components. The equipment shall be capable of thoroughly mixing the two components through a range of application rates of 10 to 60 gallons per hour and through a range of application pressures from 50 to 1500 psi as required by material, climatic, or operating conditions. The mixer shall be designed for the easy removal of the supply lines for cleaning and proportioning of the components. The mixing head shall accommodate nozzles of different types and sizes as may be required by various operations. The dimensions of the nozzle shall be such that the nozzle tip will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. The initially approved

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

equipment shall be maintained in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and shall not be altered in any way without obtaining prior approval.

1.6.2.3 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Hand-Mix Sealing Equipment

Mixing equipment for FS SS-S-200 Type H sealants shall consist of a slow-speed electric drill or air-driven mixer with a stirrer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6.2.4 Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment

The equipment for installing ASTM D 5893 single component joint sealants shall consist of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. The dimension of the nozzle shall be such that the tip of the nozzle will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. The initially approved equipment shall be maintained in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and shall not be altered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) may be used for small applications.

1.7 TRIAL JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, a test section of at least 200 feet long shall be prepared using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, the test section shall be inspected to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, the materials shall be removed, and the joints shall be recleaned and resealed at no cost to the Government. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. All other joints shall be prepared and sealed in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials delivered to the job site shall be inspected for defects, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Storage facilities shall be provided by the Contractor at the job site for maintaining materials at the temperatures and conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be a minimum of 50 degrees F and rising at the time of application of the materials. Sealant shall not be applied if moisture is observed in the joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Materials for sealing cracks in the various paved areas are indicated on the drawings.

2.2 PRIMERS

Primers, when their use is recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

The backup material shall be a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing material and shall be nonreactive with the joint sealant. The material shall have a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C 509. The backup material shall be 25 plus or minus 5 percent larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

The bond breaking tape or separating material shall be a flexible, nonshrinkable, nonabsorbing, nonstaining, and nonreacting adhesive-backed tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 1/8 inch wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before the installation of the sealant, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, and old sealant from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed.

3.1.1 Not Used.

3.1.2 Not Used.

3.1.2.1 Refacing of Joints

Facing of joints shall be accomplished using a concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT to saw through sawed and filler-type joints to loosen and remove material until the joint is clean and open to the full specified width and depth. The blade shall be stiffened with a sufficient number of suitable dummy (used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, the joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

3.1.2.2 Refacing of Random Cracks

Sawing of the cracks shall be accomplished using a power-driven concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. The saw blade shall be 6 inches or less in diameter to enable the saw to follow the trace of the crack. The blade shall be stiffened as necessary with suitable dummy (or used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, the crack opening shall be thoroughly cleaned using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

3.1.3 Sandblasting

The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surfaces extending a minimum of 1/2 inch from the joint edges shall be sandblasted clean. A multiple-pass technique shall be used until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, filler, old sealant residue, or any foreign debris that might prevent the bonding of the sealant to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, the joints shall be blown out with compressed air and left completely free of debris and water.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.4 Back-Up Material

When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, the lower portion of the joint opening shall be plugged or sealed off using a back-up material to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Care shall be taken to ensure that the backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

3.1.5 Bond Breaking Tape

Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, a bond breaker separating tape will be inserted to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. The tape shall be securely bonded to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

3.1.6 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation

The stages of joint preparation which include sandblasting, air pressure cleaning and placing of the back-up material shall be limited to only that lineal footage that can be sealed during the same day.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

3.2.1 Not Used

3.2.2 Not Used.

3.2.3 Not used.

3.2.4 Single-Component, Cold-Applied Sealants

The ASTM D 5893 sealant and containers shall be inspected prior to use. Any materials that contain water, hard caking of any separated constituents, nonreversible jell, or materials that are otherwise unsatisfactory shall be rejected. Settlement of constituents in a soft mass that can be readily and uniformly remixed in the field with simple tools will not be cause for rejection.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

3.3.1 Time of Application

Joints shall be sealed immediately following final cleaning of the joint walls and following the placement of the separating or backup material. Open joints that cannot be sealed under the conditions specified, or when rain interrupts sealing operations shall be recleaned and allowed to dry prior to installing the sealant.

3.3.2 Sealing Joints

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet ahead of the joint sealing operations, a final cleaning with compressed air shall be performed. The joints shall be filled from the bottom up to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch below the pavement surface. Excess or spilled sealant shall be removed from the pavement by approved methods and shall be discarded. The sealant shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Contracting Officer. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, it shall be applied evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Joints shall be checked frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4 INSPECTION

3.4.1 Joint Cleaning

Joints shall be inspected during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Cleaned joints shall be approved prior to installation of the separating or back-up material and joint sealant.

3.4.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment

The application equipment shall be inspected to ensure conformance to temperature requirements, proper proportioning and mixing (if two-component sealant) and proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installation, failure to cure or set shall be cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.4.3 Joint Sealant

The joint sealant shall be inspected for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, all unused materials shall be removed from the site and the pavement shall be left in a clean condition.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 02770

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

03/98

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.02770-1
1.2	NOT USED.....	.02770-2
1.5	WEATHER LIMITATIONS.....	.02770-2
1.6	PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS .....	.02770-3
2.1	CONCRETE.....	.02770-3
2.2	CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS.....	.02770-3
2.3	CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS .....	.02770-4
2.4	JOINT FILLER STRIPS .....	.02770-4
2.5	JOINT SEALANTS.....	.02770-4
2.6	FORM WORK.....	.02770-4
3.1	SUBGRADE PREPARATION .....	.02770-5
3.2	FORM SETTING .....	.02770-5
3.8	FIELD QUALITY CONTROL .....	.02770-9
3.9	SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS.....	.02770-10
	--End of Section--.....	.02770-11

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02770

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 (1994) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615/A 615M (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 616/A 616M (1996) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 617/A 617M (1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 31/C 31M (1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 143 (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C 171 (1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172 (1990) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 173 (1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

ASTM C 231 (1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 309 (1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM D 1752 (1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D 3405 (1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 527 (1988) Standard Specification for Joint Sealants, Cold-Applied, Non-Jet-Fuel-Resistant, for Rigid and Flexible Pavements

1.2 NOT USED.

1.3 NOT USED.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-09 Reports

Field Quality Control; GA.

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

SD-18 Records

Concrete; GA.

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.5.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall be discontinued when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising and expected to exceed 40 degrees. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement shall be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.5.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.6.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.6.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03300CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 1-3 inches where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 616/A 616M, or ASTM A 617/A 617M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to COE CRD-C 527.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2-inch nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4-inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 2 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02770.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot with the low side adjacent to the roadway. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a wood float, bull float, or darby, edged and broom finished.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. Sawing shall not commence before the concrete can be sawed without raveling. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 1 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 1/4 inch below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealer. Joints shall be sealed as specified in Section 02760 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS. Joints will be placed at spaces of 40 feet on center.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 1 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 40 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Joints shall be sealed as specified in Section 02760 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS.

Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealer. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. Sheeting shall not be installed until it can be done without marring the finish of the concrete.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be not more than 50 square yards per gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards per gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 100 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 100 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

--End of Section--

SECTION C-02776

POND AND RESERVOIR LINERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 412-87 Test Methods for Rubber Properties
in Tension.

ASTM D 573-88 Test Method for Rubber-Deterioration
in an Air Oven.

ASTM D 624-86 Test Method for Rubber Property-
Tear Resistance.

ASTM D 746-79 (1987) Test Method for Brittleness Temperature
of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact.

ASTM D 1149-86 Test Method for Rubber Deterioration-Surface
Ozone Cracking in a Chamber (Flat Specimen).

ASTM D 3083-89 Specification for Flexible Poly (Vinyl Chloride)
Plastic Sheeting for Pond, Canal, and Reservoir
Lining.

1.2 UNIT PRICE (NOT USED)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Ethylene Interpolymer Alloy (EIA)

Ethylene Interpolymer Alloy (EIA) is a thermoplastic alloy, blend of ethylene vinyl acetate and polyvinyl chloride resulting in a thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 GENERAL

The work specified herein consists of the construction of pond and reservoir liners. The work shall be performed in accordance with this specification and shall conform to the lines, grades, notes and typical sections shown in the plans. Sources of all materials shall be selected well in advance of the time that materials will be required in the work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Equipment, Material, Machines, and Tools; GA.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, installation instructions and general recommendations from the membrane fabricator.

SD-04 Drawings

Shop Drawings; GA.

Shop drawings indicating location of field-fabricated joints, perimeter anchorage, methods of sealing to other structures, and openings through the lining.

SD-06 Instructions

Installation Instructions; FIO.

SD-13 Certificates

Certification Statement; FIO.

1.6 WAYBILLS AND DELIVERY TICKETS (NOT USED)

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Refer to Manufacturer's recommendations.

1.8 EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.8.1 General Requirements

Equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and have the capability of producing the results specified.

1.9 STOCKPILING MATERIALS

Materials shall be stored in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and at locations designated by the Contracting Officer. Storage sites shall be cleared, and sloped to drain. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stored separately.

1.10 SAMPLING AND TESTING

1.10.1 General Requirements

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Seams testing shall be performed by an approved independent testing laboratory. Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers and at the locations and times directed to insure that materials meet specified requirements. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of tests.

1.10.2 Test Results

Results shall verify that materials comply with this specification. When a material source is changed, the new material will be tested for compliance. When deficiencies are found, the initial analysis shall be repeated and the material already placed shall be retested to determine the extent of unacceptable material. All in-place unacceptable material shall be replaced or modified as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.3 Sampling

Samples of membrane with field-applied lap joint laboratory tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM norms for method of testing. Test should be performed for a minimum of one per day or one per 500 lineal feet of field seam fabricated whichever is greater.

1.10.4 Quality Assurance

Single Source Responsibility: Obtain primary membrane lining materials, accessories, and required adhesives from a single manufacturer.

1.10.5 Warranty

Submit written warranty executed by manufacturer of selected primary membrane lining materials that within the warranty period agrees to replace/repair defective materials and workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide flexible, impervious membrane liner complying with specified product attributes.

2.1.1 EIA Liner

Ethylene Interpolymer Alloy (EIA) formed into uniform, flexible sheets, complying with the following:

<u>PROPERTY</u>	<u>TEST METHOD</u>	<u>MINIMUM SPEC</u>	<u>TYPICAL AVERAGE</u>
Total Thickness	ASTM D-751	32 MIL	35 MIL
Thickness Over Scrim	Optical	11	pass
Tensile Properties	ASTM D-751		
1. Breaking Pounds	(grab method)	110	132
2. Elongation at Break(%)		125	151
Tear Propagation Pounds (tongue tear)	ASTM D-751	12	15
Hydrostatic Resistance (pounds)	ASTM D-751 (Method A)	135	150
Puncture Resistance	FTMS 101B (Method 2031)	140	160

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Bonded Seam Strength (pounds)	ASTM D-751 (Modified)	110	132
Ply Adhesion (pounds/inches)	ASTM D-412 (Type A)	8	9
Ozone Resistance	ASTM D-1149 (1/8" bent loop 100 pphm, 104 deg F, 7 days)	No Cracks at 7x	pass
Low Temperature	ASTM D-2136 (1/8" mandrel, 4 hrs at -0 F)	pass	-10 pass

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

a. Adhesives: Provide types of adhesive compounds and tapes recommended by liner manufacturer for bonding to structures (if required), for sealing of seams in membrane, and for sealing projections through liner.

b. Welding: Heat welding of the material or a method of sealing the liner is acceptable. When the weather is appropriate hot wedge welding of the field seams may be the method of sealing the liner.

2.1.3 Fabrication

Fabricate liner membrane in sizes as large as possible with factory-sealed seams, consistent with limitations of weight and installation procedures. Minimize field seaming.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the center line of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 General

Place flexible membrane liner over prepared surfaces to ensure minimum handling. Fit closely and seal around inlets, outlets, and other projections through liner. Follow installation procedures as recommended by liner fabric manufacturer.

3.2.2 Field Joints

3.2.3 Batten Strips

Battens: Long-length strips of stainless steel or aluminum, size as shown on drawings. Fabricate battens with sharp projections removed and edges eased.

3.2.4 Lining Repairs

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Any repairs to damage of the liner should be made with the same material as the liner and all patches should extend a minimum of six inches beyond any repair area.

3.3 GRADE CONTROL

Underlying material shall be excavated to sufficient depth for the required liner. Finished and completed area shall conform to the lines, grades, cross section, and dimensions indicated.

3.3.1 Finishing

The surface of the top layer shall be finished to grade and cross section shown. Finished surface shall be of uniform texture. Light blading during compaction may be necessary for the finished surface to conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections. Should the surface for any reason become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, such unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked, recompact, or replaced as directed.

3.3.2 Smoothness

Surface of each layer shall show no deviations in excess of 0.05 inch when tested with the 10-12 foot straightedge. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting, as directed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Smoothness

Measurements for deviation from grade and cross section shown shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the pavement centerline with a 10 foot straightedge. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline at 50 foot intervals.

3.5 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the area may be opened to traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

The aggregate base course shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Removed in-place materials that are unsuitable for the base course material that is removed for the required correction of defective areas, and waste material and debris shall be disposed of as directed.

3.8 PROTECTION

a. Protect installed liner in accordance with liner manufacturer's instructions. Repair or replace areas of liner damaged by scuffing, punctures, rough subgrade, or other unacceptable conditions.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

b. Prior to initial filling of pond, inspect seams and patched areas to ensure tight, properly bonded installation. Repair damaged seams in accordance with membrane manufacturer's recommendations.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 02821

FENCING

09/98

PART 1 GENERAL.....	02821-1
1.1 REFERENCES.....	02821-1
1.2 SUBMITTALS.....	02821-2
PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	02821-2
2.1 FENCE FABRIC.....	02821-2
2.2 GATES	02821-3
2.3 POSTS	02821-3
2.4 BRACES AND RAILS	02821-3
2.5 WIRE	02821-3
2.6 ACCESSORIES	02821-4
2.7 NOT USED.....	02821-4
2.8 CONCRETE.....	02821-4
2.9 Not Used.	02821-4
2.10 NOT USED.....	02821-4
2.11 Not Used.	02821-4
PART 3 EXECUTION.....	02821-4
3.1 INSTALLATION	02821-4
3.2 EXCAVATION.....	02821-4
3.3 POST INSTALLATION.....	02821-4
3.4 RAILS.....	02821-5
3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS	02821-5
3.6 TENSION WIRES.....	02821-5
3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC	02821-5
3.8 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE.....	02821-6
3.9 GATE INSTALLATION.....	02821-6
3.10 Not Used.	02821-6
3.11 GROUNDING.....	02821-6
--End of Section--.....	02821-6

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02821

FENCING
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 116	(1995) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric
ASTM A 121	(1992a) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1995) Zinc-Coated (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 176	(1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 392	(1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 478	(1995a) Chromium-Nickel Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Weaving and Knitting Wire
ASTM A 491	(1996) Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 585	(1992) Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 666	(1996b) Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet; Annealed or Cold-Worked
ASTM A 702	(1989; R 1994) Steel Fence Posts and Assemblies, Hot Wrought
ASTM A 780	(1993a) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 824	(1995) Metallic-Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C 94	(1997) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D 4541	(1995) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM F 626	(1996) Fence Fittings
ASTM F 668	(1996) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM F 883	(1990) Padlocks
ASTM F 900	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates
ASTM F 1043	(1995) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F 1083	(1997) Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F 1184	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates
ASTM G 23	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G 26	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Xenon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G 53	(1996) Operating Light- and Water-Exposure Apparatus (Fluorescent UV-Condensation Type) for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN WOOD PRESERVERS ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C1	(1995) All Timber products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C4	(1995) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-13 Certificates

Chain Link Fence; FIO

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 1, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 2.0 ounces of zinc per square foot of coated surface, or ASTM A 491, Type I, aluminum-coated steel wire. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.2 Not Used.

2.2 GATES

ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184. Gate shall be the type and swing shown. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric. Gate leaves more than 8 feet wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 8 feet wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Intermediate braces shall be provided on all gate frames with an electro-mechanical lock. Gate fabric shall be attached to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for the operation of the gate. Latches shall be arranged for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Stops shall be provided for holding the gates in the open position.

2.3 POSTS

2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II, formed steel sections, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group III, ASTM F 1043 steel H-section may be used for line posts in lieu of line post shapes specified for the other classes. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184.

2.3.2 Not Used.

2.3.3 Not Used.

2.3.4 Wood Posts

Wood posts shall be cut from sound and solid trees free from short or reverse bends in more than one plane. Tops shall be convex rounded or inclined. Posts shall be free of ring shake, season cracks more than 1/4 inch wide, splits in the end, and unsound knots. Size and shape of posts shall be as indicated. Posts shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C1 or AWPA C4 as applicable.

2.4 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group II, formed steel sections, size 1-21/32 inch, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished.

2.5 WIRE

2.5.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 2 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

2.5.2 Not Used.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.6 ACCESSORIES

ASTM F 626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Barbed wire shall be 2 strand, 12-1/2 gauge wire, zinc-coated, Class 3 in accordance with ASTM A 121 or aluminum coated Type I in accordance with ASTM A 585. Barbed wire shall be four-point barbed type steel wire. Barbed wire support arms shall be the single arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts shall be 0.144 aluminum wire and match the coating of the fence fabric. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M unless modified.

2.7 NOT USED.

2.8 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

2.9 Not Used.

2.10 NOT USED..

2.11 Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated. The area on either side of the fence line shall be cleared to the extent indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 500 feet. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a 2 inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.3 POST INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 18 inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 1 inch greater than the largest cross section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 3 feet and shall be protected with drive caps when being set. For high security fences, fence post rigidity shall be tested by applying a 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 5 feet above ground; post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 3/4 inch from the relaxed position; every tenth post shall be tested for rigidity; when a post fails this test, further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post shall be made; all failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.3.2 Not Used.

3.4 RAILS

3.4.1 Top Rail

Top rail shall be supported at each post to form a continuous brace between terminal posts. Where required, sections of top rail shall be joined using sleeves or couplings that will allow expansion or contraction of the rail. Top rail, if required for high security fence, shall be installed as indicated on the drawings.

3.4.2 NOT USED.

3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 6 feet in height. A center brace or 2 diagonal truss rods shall be installed on 12 foot fences. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal. No bracing is required on fences 6 feet high or less if a top rail is installed.

3.6 TENSION WIRES

Tension wires shall be installed along the bottom of the fence line and attached to the terminal posts of each stretch of the fence. Bottom tension wire shall be installed within the bottom 6 inches of the installed fabric. Tension wire shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag.

3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 15 inch intervals. The fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 15 inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 24 inch intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground. For high security fence, after the fabric installation is complete, the fabric shall be exercised by applying a 50 pound push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; the use of a 30 pound pull at the center of the panel shall cause fabric deflection of not more than 2-1/2 inches when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence; every second fence panel shall meet this requirement; all failed panels shall be resecured and retested at the Contractor's expense.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.8 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE

3.8.1 General Requirements

Barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire shall be installed as indicated and as recommended by the manufacturer. Supporting arms shall be anchored to the posts in a manner to prevent easy removal with hand tools with 3/8 inch diameter plain pin rivets or, at the Contractor's option, with studs driven by low-velocity explosive-actuated tools for steel, wrought iron, ductile iron, or malleable iron. Studs driven by an explosive-actuated tool shall not be used with gray iron or other material that can be fractured. A minimum of two studs per support arm shall be used. Barbed wire shall be pulled taut and attached to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

3.8.2 Not Used.

3.9 GATE INSTALLATION

Gates shall be installed at the locations shown. Hinged gates shall be mounted to swing as indicated. Latches, stops, and keepers shall be installed as required. Hinge pins, and hardware shall be welded or otherwise secured to prevent removal.

3.10 Not Used.

3.11 GROUNDING

Fences crossed by overhead powerlines in excess of 600 volts shall be grounded as specified in Section 13100 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM. Electrical equipment attached to the fence shall be grounded as specified in Section 16370 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL or Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Fences shall be grounded on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations shall not exceed 650 feet. Each gate panel shall be bonded with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more shall be grounded at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing. Ground conductor shall consist of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes shall be 3/4 inch by 10 foot long copper-clad steel rod. Electrodes shall be driven into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall be not less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Ground conductor shall be clamped to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. After installation the total resistance of fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 02921

SEEDING

06/98

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.02921-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.02921-1
1.3	SOURCE INSPECTION.....	.02921-3
1.4	DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING .....	.02921-3
2.1	SEED .....	.02921-4
2.2	TOPSOIL .....	.02921-4
2.3	SOIL AMENDMENTS .....	.02921-4
2.4	NOT USED.....	.02921-6
2.5	NOT USED.....	.02921-6
2.6	WATER .....	.02921-6
2.7	NOT USED.....	.02921-6
2.8	NOT USED.....	.02921-6
3.1	INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS .....	.02921-6
3.2	SITE PREPARATION.....	.02921-6
3.3	INSTALLATION .....	.02921-8
3.4	NOT USED.....	.02921-8
3.5	QUANTITY CHECK .....	.02921-8
3.6	NOT USED.....	.02921-9
3.7	RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP.....	.02921-9
3.8	PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS .....	.02921-9
3.9	SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD .....	.02921-9
	--End of Section--.....	.02921-10

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02921

SECTION 02921

SEEDING

06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

AMS-01

02921-(Aug 95) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602

02921-(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 4972

02921-(1995a) pH of Soils

ASTM D 5268

02921-(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment; FIO. Surface Erosion Control Material; GA. Chemical Treatment Material; GA.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment; FIO.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

SD-08 Statements

Delivery; FIO.

Delivery schedule.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Topsoil; FIO

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-09 Reports

Equipment Calibration; GA.

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test; FIO.

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-13 Certificates

Seed; GA. Topsoil; GA. pH Adjuster; GA. Fertilizer; GA. Organic Material; GA.

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

SD-14 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; GA.

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; GA.

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch; GA.

A 10 pound sample.

SD-18 Records

Quantity Check; GA.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Not Used.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS-01 and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Not Used.

2.1.3 Not Used.

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.3.5 Not Used.

2.4 NOT USED.

2.5 NOT USED.

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 NOT USED.

2.8 NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from April to June for spring establishment and from August 15 to September 15 for fall establishment.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Not Used.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 1000gal per acre using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.1.2 Not Used.

3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Not Used.

3.3.3 Not Used.

3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 NOT USED.

be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.6 NOT USED.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02922 SODDING, 02923 SPRIGGING, and 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 20 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 6 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.2.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 10 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.9.3.1 Mowing

- a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.
- b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 3 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3. Not Used.

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 02930

EXTERIOR PLANTING

06/98

1.1	REFERENCES.....	02930-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	02930-1
1.3	SOURCE INSPECTIONS.....	02930-3
1.4	DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING	02930-3
1.5	WARRANTY	02930-5
2.1	PLANT MATERIAL.....	02930-5
2.2	TOPSOIL	02930-7
2.3	SOIL AMENDMENTS	02930-8
2.4	MULCH	02930-9
2.5	GEOTEXTILE	02930-10
2.6	WOOD STAKING MATERIAL.....	02930-10
2.7	METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL	02930-11
2.8	PLASTIC STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL	02930-11
2.9	RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL	02930-12
2.10	FLAG	02930-12
2.11	TREE ROOT BARRIERS.....	02930-12
2.12	NOT USED.....	02930-12
2.13	WATER	02930-12
2.14	PESTICIDE.....	02930-12
3.1	INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS.....	02930-12
3.2	SITE PREPARATION.....	02930-13
3.3	EXCAVATION.....	02930-13
3.4	INSTALLATION	02930-14
3.5	FINISHING	02930-16
3.6	MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION	02930-16
3.7	APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.....	02930-16
3.8	RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP.....	02930-17
3.9	PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD.....	02930-17
	--End of Section--.....	02930-19

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 02930

EXTERIOR PLANTING

06/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1 (1996) American Standard for Nursery Stock

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300 (1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 4972 (1995a) pH of Soils

ASTM D 5034 (1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)

ASTM D 5035 (1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)

ASTM D 5268 (1992; R1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

ASTM D 5883 (1996) Standard Guide for Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Geotextile; GA. Chemical Treatment Material; GA.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for geotextile and chemical treatment material.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SD-07 Schedules

Equipment; FIO.

A listing of equipment to be used for the planting operation.

SD-08 Statements

Delivery; FIO.

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities; FIO

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-09 Reports

Soil Test; GA. Percolation Test; GA.

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-13 Certificates

Plant Material; GA. Topsoil; GA. pH Adjuster; GA. Fertilizer; GA. Organic Material; GA. Soil Conditioner; GA. Organic Mulch; GA. Pesticide; GA.

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

- a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.
- b. Topsoil: Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster: Sieve analysis and calcium carbonate equivalent.
- d. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi growth.
- h. Not Used.
- i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-14 Samples

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Delivered Topsoil; FIO.

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; GA.

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch; GA.

A 10 pound sample.

Geotextile; GA.

A 6 inch square sample.

SD-18 Records

Plant Establishment Period; FIO.

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; FIO.

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Application of Pesticide; GA.

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Maintenance Instructions; GA.

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, the availability of topsoil shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for delivered topsoil.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 1-1/2 inch diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.6.2 Balled and Potted (Pot) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. Removal shall be done by hand digging or mechanical devices. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Container shall be used to retain the ball unbroken. Container shall be rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.6.3 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plants shall be prepared as balled and burlapped plant material and securely fastened to wood platform for shipping.

2.1.6.4 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material

Minimum root spread shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. A well branched root system characteristic of the species specified shall be provided. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Bare-root plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Bare-root plant material shall be dormant. The root system shall be protected from drying out.

2.1.6.5 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.
- b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.
- c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

2.1.7. Not Used.

2.1.7.3 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.4 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.5 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.6 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA ANSI/ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the plant material specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones,

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, peat, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be a finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken, or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and shall be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay

Granular particles shall be produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.4.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.4.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.4.1 Not Used.

2.4.2 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark.

2.4.2.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a 2-1/2 x 2-1/2 inch screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 1 inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inch length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

2.4.2.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.4.2.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

2.5 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 4 ounces per square yard. Permeability rate shall be a minimum 0.04 inch per second.

2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

2.6.1 Bracing Stake

Wood bracing stakes shall be a minimum 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 8 feet long with a point at one end. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes

Wood ground stakes shall be a minimum of 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 3 feet long with a point at one end.

2.6.3 Deadmen

Wood deadmen shall be a minimum 4 x 4 x 36 inches long.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Metal shall be aluminum or steel consisting of recycled content made for holding plant material in place.

2.7.1 Bracing Stakes

Metal bracing stakes shall be a minimum 1 inch diameter and a minimum 8 feet long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.7.2 Metal Ground Stakes

Metal ground stakes shall be a minimum 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 3 feet long.

2.7.3 Earth Anchor

Metal earth anchors shall be a minimum 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 2 feet long.

2.7.4 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.7.5 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 3 inches long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.8 PLASTIC STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Plastic shall consist of recycled plastic product made for holding plant material firmly in place. Plastic shall not be used for deadmen.

2.8.1 Plastic Bracing Stake

Plastic bracing stakes shall be a minimum 2 inch diameter and a minimum 8 feet long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.8.2 Plastic Ground Stakes

Plastic ground stakes shall be a minimum 1 inch diameter and a minimum 3 feet long.

2.8.3 Plastic Guying Material

Plastic guying material shall be designed specifically for the purpose of firmly holding plant material in high wind velocities.

2.8.4 Chafing Guard

Plastic chafing guards shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal is used as guying material. The material shall be the same color throughout the project site. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.9 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of recycled material, shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.10 FLAG

Plastic flag material shall be used on guying material. It shall be a minimum 6 inches long. Tape color shall be consistent and visually complimentary to the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.

2.11 TREE ROOT BARRIERS

Tree root barriers shall be metal or plastic consisting of recycled content. Barriers shall utilize vertical stabilizing members to encourage downward tree root growth. Barriers shall limit, by a minimum 90 percent, the occurrence of surface roots. Tree root barriers which are designed to be used as plant pit liners will be rejected.

2.12 NOT USED.

2.13 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.14 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time

Deciduous plant material shall be installed from 5 am to 8 am.

3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed from 6 am to 8 am.

3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.4 Tests

3.1.4.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 1 inch per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.1.4.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material

Bare-root plant material shall be placed in water a minimum 30 minutes prior to setting.

3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier

Tree root barriers shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Tree root barriers shall be used for trees located up to a maximum 6 feet from paved surfaces or structures.

3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used.

3.4.4 Not Used.

3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.2 Bare-Root Plant Material

The root system shall be spread out and arranged in its natural position. Damaged roots shall be removed with a clean cut. The backfill soil mixture shall be carefully worked in amongst the roots and watered to form a soupy mixture. Air pockets shall be removed from around the root system, and root to soil contact shall be provided.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.4 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 4 inch height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

3.4.6 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.4.7 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

3.4.8 Staking and Guying

Staking will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

3.4.8.1 One Bracing Stake

Trees 4 to 6 feet high shall be firmly anchored in place with one bracing stake. The bracing stake shall be placed on the side of the tree facing the prevailing wind. The bracing stake shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly to the stake with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. A chafing guard shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.2 Two Bracing Stakes

Trees from 6 to 8 feet height shall be firmly anchored in place with 2 bracing stakes placed on opposite sides. Bracing stakes shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly between the stakes with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.3 Three Ground Stakes

Trees over a minimum 8 feet height and less than a maximum 6 inch caliper shall be held firmly in place with 3 bracing or ground stakes spaced equidistantly around the tree. Ground stakes shall be avoided in areas to be mowed. Stakes shall be driven into firm ground outside the earth berm. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. For trees over maximum 3 inch diameter at breast height, turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4.9 Deadmen or Earth Anchors

Trees over a minimum 6 inch caliper shall be held firmly in place with wood deadmen buried a minimum 3 feet in the ground or metal earth anchors. Multi-strand cable guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used.

3.4.10 Flags

A flag shall be securely fastened to each guy line equidistant between the tree and the stake, deadmen, or earth anchor. The flag shall be visible to pedestrians.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

3.5.2 Placing Geotextile

Prior to placing mulch, geotextile shall be placed as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 4 inch uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

Upon completion of the last day of the planting operation, the plant establishment period for maintaining installed plant material in a healthy growing condition shall commence and shall be in effect for the remaining contract time period, not to exceed 12 months. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921 SEEDING; The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 1 inch absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 3 inches height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 2 pounds per 100 square feet of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement.

End of Section

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

05/98

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.03100-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.03100-1
1.3	DESIGN.....	.03100-2
1.4	STORAGE AND HANDLING.....	.03100-2
2.1	FORM MATERIALS .....	.03100-2
2.2	NOT USED.....	.03100-3
3.1	INSTALLATION .....	.03100-3
3.2	CHAMFERING.....	.03100-3
3.3	COATING.....	.03100-3
3.4	REMOVAL OF FORMS .....	.03100-3
	--End of Section--.....	.03100-5

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 03100

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R (1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 578 (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Design; GA.

Design analysis and calculations for form design and methodology used in the design.

Form Materials; FIO.

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

SD-04 Drawings

Concrete Formwork; GA.

Drawings showing details of formwork, including dimensions of fiber voids, joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SD-06 Instructions

Form Releasing Agents; FIO.

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

Fiber voids shall be stored above ground level in a dry location. Fiber voids shall be kept dry until installed and overlaid with concrete.

1.5 See 02770 for concrete for sidewalks, curbs, and gutters and see 03300 for concrete for building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to DOC PS 1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels. Forms for round columns shall be the prefabricated seamless type.

2.1.2 Not Used.

2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.4 Not Used.

2.1. Not Used.

2.1.6 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 1/4 inch nor more than 1 inch deep and not more than 1 inch in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.7 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

2.1.8 Not Used.

2.2 NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A or Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.1.2 Not Used.

3.1.3 Not Used.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that in cold weather with probable freezing temperatures, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads. Supporting forms or shores shall not be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strength, as determined by field cured cylinders or other approved methods. This strength shall be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The job-cured test specimens for form removal purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Variations from the plumb: | In any 10 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch |
| a. In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises | Maximum for entire length ----- 1 inch |
| b. For exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines | In any 20 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch
Maximum for entire length ----- 1/2 inch |
| 2. Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings: | In any 10 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch
In any bay or in any 20 feet of length ----- 3/8 inch |
| a. In slab soffits, ceilings, beam soffits, and in arises, measured before removal of supporting shores | Maximum for entire length ----- 3/4 inch |
| b. In exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines | In any bay or in any 20 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch
Maximum for entire length ----- 1/2 inch |
| 3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan | In any 20 feet ----- 1/2 inch
Maximum ----- 1 inch |
| 4. Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions | 1/4 inch per 10 feet of distance, but not more than 1/2 inch in any one bay, and not more than 1 inch total variation |
| 5. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening | Minus ----- 1/4 inch
Plus ----- 1/2 inch |

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

6. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls
- Minus ----- 1/4 inch
Plus ----- 1/2 inch
7. Footings:
- a. Variation of dimensions in plan
- Minus ----- 1/2 inch
Plus ----- 2 inches
when formed or plus 3 inches
when placed against unformed
excavation
- b. Misplacement of eccentricity
- 2 percent of the footing
width in the direction of
misplacement but not more than
2 inches
- c. Reduction in thickness of specified thickness
- Minus ----- 5 percent
8. Variation in steps:
- Riser ----- 1/8 inch
- a. In a flight of stairs
- Tread ----- 1/4 inch
- b. In consecutive steps
- Riser ----- 1/16 inch
Tread ----- 1/8 inch

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 03150

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

05/98

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.03150-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.03150-2
1.3	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	.03150-3
2.1	CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS.....	.03150-3
2.2	PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER.....	.03150-3
2.3	SEALANT.....	.03150-3
2.4	NOT USED.....	.03150-4
3.1	JOINTS.....	.03150-5
3.2	NOT USED.....	.03150-6
3.3	CONSTRUCTION JOINTS.....	.03150-6
	--End of Section--.....	.03150-6

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 03150

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 111 (1983) Inorganic Matter or Ash in Bituminous Materials

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 109 (1993) Steel, Strip, Carbon, Cold-Rolled

ASTM A 167 (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 480/A 480M (1996a) General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 570/A 570M (1996) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality

ASTM B 152 (1994) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B 370 (1992) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM C 919 (1984; R 1992) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications

ASTM C 920 (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 4 (1986; R 1993) Bitumen Content

ASTM D 6 (1995) Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds

ASTM D 412 (1997) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

ASTM D 471 (1996) Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1854	(1996) Specification for Jet-Fuel-Resistant Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type
ASTM D 1855	(1989) Test Method for Jet-Fuel Resistant Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Applied Elastic Type
ASTM D 2628	(1991) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 2835	(1989; R 1993) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D 5249	(1995) Backer Material for Use With Cold and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)

COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; FIO. Sealant; FIO.

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer); preformed compression seals;

Shop drawings and fabrication drawings provided by the manufacturer or prepared by the Contractor.

SD-06 Instructions

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; FIO. Sealant; FIO.

Manufacturer's recommended instructions for installing preformed fillers, field-molded sealants; preformed compression seals; and waterstops; and for splicing non-metallic waterstops.

SD-13 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler; FIO. Sealant; FIO.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials and waterstops conform to the requirements specified.

SD-14 Samples

Preformed Compression Seals and Lubricants; FIO.

Specimens identified to indicate the manufacturer, type of material, size and quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 9 ft of 1 inch nominal width or wider seal or a piece not less than 12 ft of compression seal less than 1 inch nominal width. One quart of lubricant shall be provided.

Field-Molded Type; FIO.

One gallon of field-molded sealant and one quart of primer (when primer is recommended by the sealant manufacturer) identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, quantity, and shipment or lot represented.

Non-metallic Materials; FIO.

Specimens identified to indicate manufacturer, type of material, size, quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample shall be a piece not less than 12 inch long cut from each 200 ft of finished waterstop furnished, but not less than a total of 4 ft of each type, size, and lot furnished. One splice sample of each size and type for every 50 splices made in the factory and every 10 splices made at the job site. The splice samples shall be made using straight run pieces with the splice located at the mid-length of the sample and finished as required for the installed waterstop. The total length of each splice shall be not less than 12 inches long.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTION JOINT STRIPS

Contraction joint strips shall be 1/8 inch thick tempered hardboard conforming to AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 1. In lieu of hardboard strips, rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) or high impact polystyrene (HIPS) insert strips specifically designed to induce controlled cracking in slabs on grade may be used. Such insert strips shall have removable top section.

2.2 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.3 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D 2628.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.3.2 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D 2835.

2.3.3 Not Used.

2.3.4 Field Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M for horizontal joints or Type NS for vertical joints, Class 25, and Use NT. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

2.3.5 Hot-Applied Jet-Fuel Resistant Type

ASTM D 1854 tested in accordance with ASTM D 1855.

2.4 NOT USED.

2.4.1 Flexible Metal

Copper waterstops shall conform to ASTM B 152 and ASTM B 370, O60 soft anneal temper and 20 oz mass per sq ft sheet thickness. Stainless steel waterstops shall conform to ASTM A 167 and ASTM A 480/A 480M, UNS S30453 (Type 304L), and 20 gauge thick strip.

2.4.2 Rigid Metal

Flat steel waterstops shall conform to ASTM A 109, No. 2 (half hard) temper, No. 2 edge, No. 1 (matte or dull) finish or ASTM A 570/A 570M, Grade 40.

2.4.3 Non-Metallic Materials`

Non-metallic waterstops shall be manufactured from a prime virgin resin; reclaimed material is not acceptable. The compound shall contain plasticizers, stabilizers, and other additives to meet specified requirements. Rubber waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 513. Polyvinylchloride waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 572. Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops shall conform to ASTM D 471.

2.4.4 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D 412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

2.4.5 Preformed Elastic Adhesive

Preformed plastic adhesive waterstops shall be produced from blends of refined hydrocarbon resins and plasticizing compounds reinforced with inert mineral filler, and shall contain no solvents, asbestos, irritating fumes or obnoxious odors. The compound shall not depend on oxidizing, evaporating, or chemical action for its adhesive or cohesive strength.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.4.5.1 Chemical Composition

The chemical composition of the sealing compound shall meet the requirements shown below:

PERCENT BY WEIGHT

COMPONENT	MIN.	MAX.	TEST
Bitumen (Hydrocarbon plastic)	50	70	ASTM D 4
Inert Mineral Filler	30	50	AASHTO T 111
Volatile Matter	2		ASTM D 6

2.4.5.2 Adhesion Under Hydrostatic Pressure

The sealing compound shall not leak at the joints for a period of 24 hours under a vertical 6 foot head pressure. In a separate test, the sealing compound shall not leak under a horizontal pressure of 10 psi which is reached by slowly applying increments of 2 psi every minute.

2.4.5.3 Sag of Flow Resistance

Sagging shall not be detected when tested as follows: Fill a wooden form 1 inch wide and 6 inches long flush with sealing compound and place in an oven at 135 degrees F in a vertical position for 5 days.

2.4.5.4 Chemical Resistance

The sealing compound when immersed separately in a 5% solution of caustic potash, a 5% solution of hydrochloric acid, 5% solution of sulfuric acid and a saturated hydrogen sulfide solution for 30 days at ambient room temperature shall show no visible deterioration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by inserting tempered hardboard strips or rigid PVC or HIPS insert strips into the plastic concrete using a steel parting bar, when necessary, or by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 1 inch.

3.1.1.1 Joint Strips

Strips shall be of the required dimensions and as long as practicable. After the first floating, the concrete shall be grooved with a tool at the joint locations. The strips shall be inserted in the groove and depressed until the top edge of the vertical surface is flush with the surface of the slab. The slab shall be floated and finished as specified. Working of the concrete adjacent to the joint shall be the minimum necessary to fill voids and consolidate the concrete. Where indicated, the top portion of the strip shall be sawed out after the curing period to form a recess for sealer. The removable section of PVC or HIPS strips shall be discarded and the insert left in place. True alignment of the strips shall be maintained during insertion.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.1.2 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals

Compression seals shall be installed with equipment capable of installing joint seals to the prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal or concrete and with no more than 5 percent stretching of the seal. The sides of the joint and, if necessary, the sides of the compression seal shall be covered with a coating of lubricant. Butt joints shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant.

3.1.3.2 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees F. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors the guidance provided in ASTM C 919 shall be followed. Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 NOT USED.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

09/97

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.03200-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.03200-2
1.3	WELDING.....	.03200-2
1.4	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	.03200-2
2.1	DOWELS.....	.03200-2
2.2	FABRICATED BAR MATS.....	.03200-3
2.3	REINFORCING STEEL.....	.03200-3
2.4	WELDED WIRE FABRIC.....	.03200-3
2.5	WIRE TIES.....	.03200-3
2.6	SUPPORTS.....	.03200-3
2.7	SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT.....	.03200-3
3.1	REINFORCEMENT.....	.03200-3
3.2	WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT.....	.03200-4
3.3	DOWEL INSTALLATION.....	.03200-4
3.4	NOT USED.....	.03200-4
	--End of Section--.....	.03200-4

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
--------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53	(1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
-----------	--

ASTM A 82	(1995a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
-----------	---

ASTM A 184/A 184M	(1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
-------------------	--

ASTM A 185	(1994) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
------------	--

ASTM A 496	(1995a) Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
------------	--

ASTM A 497	(1995) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
------------	---

ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
-------------------	---

ASTM A 675/A 675M	(1990a; R 1995) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
-------------------	---

ASTM A 706/A 706M	(1995b) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
-------------------	--

ASTM A 767/A 767M	(1995) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars in Concrete Reinforcement
-------------------	--

ASTM A 775/A 775M	(1996) Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement Steel Bars
-------------------	--

ASTM A 884/A 884M	(1996a) Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement
-------------------	--

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM C 1116 (1995) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4 (1992) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI MSP-1 (1996) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Concrete Reinforcement System; GA.

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-08 Statements

Welding; FIO.

A list of qualified welders names.

SD-13 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel; FIO.

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 WELDING

Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4. Qualification test shall be performed at the worksite and the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours prior to conducting tests. Special welding procedures and welders qualified by others may be accepted as permitted by AWS D1.4.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOWELS

Dowels shall conform to ASTM A 675/A 675M, Grade 80. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 80, may be used as dowels provided the ends are closed with metal or plastic inserts or with mortar.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.2 FABRICATED BAR MATS

Fabricated bar mats shall conform to ASTM A 184/A 184M.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, grades and sizes as indicated. Cold drawn wire used for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82. In highly corrosive environments or when directed by the Contracting Officer, reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A 767/A 767M or ASTM A 775/A 775M as appropriate.

2.4 WELDED WIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185, ASTM A 496, and ASTM A 497. When directed by the Contracting Officer for special applications, welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 884/A 884M.

2.5 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.6 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI MSP-1 and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

2.7 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT

Synthetic fiber shall be polypropylene with a denier less than 100 and a nominal fiber length of 2 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318/318R and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.4. Welded butt splices shall be full penetration butt welds. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 6 inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC PLACEMENT

Welded-wire fabric shall be placed in slabs as indicated. Fabric placed in slabs on grade shall be continuous between expansion, construction, and contraction joints. Fabric placement at joints shall be as indicated. Lap splices shall be made in such a way that the overlapped area equals the distance between the outermost crosswires plus 2 inches. Laps shall be staggered to avoid continuous laps in either direction. Fabric shall be wired or clipped together at laps at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Fabric shall be positioned by the use of supports.

3.3 DOWEL INSTALLATION

Dowels shall be installed in slabs on grade at locations indicated and at right angles to joint being doweled. Dowels shall be accurately positioned and aligned parallel to the finished concrete surface before concrete placement. Dowels shall be rigidly supported during concrete placement. One end of dowels shall be coated with a bond breaker.

3.4 NOT USED.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-03300

CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-033-2
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	C-033-4
1.3	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	C-033-5
1.4	PROPORTIONS OF MIX.....	C-033-6
1.5	SAMPLE CONCRETE PANEL (NOT USED).....	C-033-7
1.6	STORAGE OF MATERIALS.....	C-033-7
2.1	ADMIXTURES.....	C-033-7
2.2	CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS.....	C-033-7
2.3	AGGREGATES	C-033-8
2.4	CURING MATERIALS	C-033-8
2.5	EMBEDDED ITEMS	C-033-8
2.6	NONSHRINK GROUT	C-033-8
2.7	NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL (NOT USED).....	C-033-8
2.8	FLOOR HARDENER.....	C-033-8
2.9	PERIMETER INSULATION (NOT USED)	C-033-8
2.10	VAPOR BARRIER.....	C-033-8
2.11	WATER	C-033-9
3.1	PREPARATION OF SURFACES.....	C-033-9
3.2	INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS.....	C-033-9
3.3	BATCHING, MIXING AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE	C-033-9
3.4	SAMPLING AND TESTING	C-033-10
3.5	CONVEYING CONCRETE.....	C-033-11
3.6	CONCRETE PLACEMENT.....	C-033-12
3.7	CONSTRUCTION JOINTS.....	C-033-13
3.8	FINISHING CONCRETE.....	C-033-13
3.9	CURING AND PROTECTION	C-033-15
3.10	SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES	C-033-16
	--End of Section--.....	C-033-16

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-03300

CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

11/88

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

- ACI 117 (1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances
for Concrete Construction and Materials
- ACI 211.1 (1989) Standard Practice for
Selecting Proportions for Normal,
Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
- ACI 301 (1989) Structural Concrete for
Buildings
- ACI 305R (1989) Hot Weather Concreting
- ACI 318 (1989; 318R-89) Building Code
Requirements for Reinforced Concrete

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM C 31 (1990a) Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the Field
- ASTM C 33 (1990) Concrete Aggregates
- ASTM C 39 (1986) Compressive Strength of
Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- ASTM C 42 (1990) Obtaining and Testing Drilled
Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
- ASTM C 78 (1984) Flexural Strength of Concrete
(Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
- ASTM C 94 (1990) Ready-Mixed Concrete
- ASTM C 109 (1990) Compressive Strength of
Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or
50-mm Cube Specimens)
- ASTM C 143 (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement
Concrete
- ASTM C 150 (1989) Portland Cement

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM C 171	(1991) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1990) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1978) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192	(1990a) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1991) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(1986) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1989) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 330	(1989) Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1990) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 552	(1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 578	(1987a) Preformed, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1985) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 595	(1989) Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 597	(1983) Pulse Velocity Through Concrete
ASTM C 618	(1991) Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 803	(1990) Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 805	(1985) Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C 989	(1989) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C 1017	(1990) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1107	(1991) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Grout (Nonshrink)

ASTM D 98 (1987) Calcium Chloride

ASTM E 96 (1992) Water Vapor Transmission of
Materials

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS CCC-C-467 (Rev C) Cloth, Burlap, Jute (or
Kenaf)

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100 (1990) Concrete Plant Standards

NRMCA QC 3 (1984) Quality Control Manual:
Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist:
Certification of Ready-Mixed Concrete
Production Facilities

NRMCA TMMB 1 (1989) Truck Mixer, Agitator
and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier
Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-08 Statements

Proportions of Mix;GA., D2.

The results of trial mix along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of all ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an independent commercial testing laboratory, attesting that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the work without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

Program for Providing cold weather protection; FIO

Program for providing cold weather protection including methods of weather enclosure, heating methods and continuous temperature monitoring systems.

SD-09 Reports

Sampling and Testing; FIO

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including all test data, for aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound. These tests shall be made by an approved commercial laboratory or by a laboratory maintained by the manufacturers of the materials.

SD-13 Certificates

Cementitious Materials; FIO

Manufacturer's certification of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports attesting that the materials meet the requirements of the specification under which it is furnished, for cement, pozzolan, and ground iron blast-furnace slag. No cement, pozzolan, or slag shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given. Cement, pozzolan, and slag may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the mill, at transfer points, or at the project site.

Perimeter Insulation. (NOT USED)

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Tolerances for concrete construction and materials shall be in accordance with ACI 117.

1.3.1 Strength Requirements

Structural concrete for footings, foundation walls, structural walls and structural slabs shall have a 28-day compressive strength of 3000 pounds per square inch. Training center concrete slabs-on-grade shall have a 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi. OMS concrete slabs-on-grade shall have a 28-day flexural strength of 600 pounds per square inch.

1.3.2 Air Entrainment

Concrete in exterior footings and foundation walls and exterior slab-on-grade shall contain from 5 to 7 percent total air. Interior slab-on-grade shall contain 3 to 5 percent total air. Other concrete may, at the option of the Contractor, be air entrained to produce concrete with 3 to 5 percent total air.

1.3.3 Special Properties

Concrete may contain other admixtures, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if approved.

1.3.4 Slump

Slump shall be within the following limits:

Structural Element	Slump in inches	
	Minimum	Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	2	4
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings, pavement, and slabs	1	3
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping	None	6

Where use of superplasticizers are approved to produce flowing concrete these slump requirements do not apply.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.3.5 Technical Service for Specialized Concrete

The service of a technical representative shall be obtained to oversee proportioning, batching, mixing, placing, consolidating and finishing of specialized structural concrete, such as flowing concrete until field controls indicate concrete of specified quality is furnished.

1.4 PROPORTIONS OF MIX

1.4.1 Mixture Proportioning, Normal Weight Concrete

Trial batches shall contain materials proposed to be used in the project. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios. Trial mixes shall be proportioned to produce concrete strengths specified. In the case where ground iron blast-furnace slag is used, the weight of the slag will be substituted in the equations for the term P which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. Trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39. From these test results a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength. For each strength of concrete the maximum allowable water-cement ratio shall be that shown by these curves to produce an average strength as specified in paragraph AVERAGE STRENGTH.

1.4.2 Mixture Proportioning, Lightweight Concrete (NOT USED)

1.4.3 Average Strength

In meeting the strength requirements specified, the selected mixture proportion shall produce an average compressive strength exceeding the specified strength by the amount indicated below. Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths within 1000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at other test age designated for determination of the specified strength.

1.4.3.1 Test Records Exceeding 29

Required average compressive strength used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the specified strength plus the standard deviation multiplied by 1.34 or the specified strength plus the standard deviation multiplied by 2.33 minus 500.

1.4.3.2 Test Records Less Than 29

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the above requirements but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation may be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

No. of tests (1)	Modification factor for standard deviation
<hr/>	
less than 15	See Note
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

30 or more 1.00

(1) Interpolate for intermediate numbers of tests.

When a concrete production facility does not have field strength test records for calculation of standard deviation or the number of tests is less than 15, the required average strength shall be:

- a. The specified strength plus 1000 specified strength of less than 3000 psi.
- b. The specified strength plus 1200 for specified strengths of 3000 to 5000 psi.
- c. The specified strength plus 1400 for specified strengths greater than 5000 psi.

1.5 SAMPLE CONCRETE PANEL (NOT USED)

1.6 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and pozzolan shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADMIXTURES

Admixtures shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type C or E.

2.1.2 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260.

2.1.3 Flowing Concrete Admixture

ASTM C 1017, Type 1 or 2.

2.1.4 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494, Type A, B, D, F, or G.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious materials shall each be of one type and from one source when used in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the finished structure. Cementitious materials shall conform to one of the following:

2.2.1 Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.2.2 Portland Blast-Furnace-Slag Cement (NOT USED)

2.2.3 Portland-Pozzolan Cement (NOT USED)

2.2.4 Pozzolan

ASTM C 618, Class F.

2.2.5 Ground Iron Blast-Furnace Slag (NOT USED)

2.3 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following:

2.3.1 Lightweight Aggregate (NOT USED)

2.3.2 Normal Weight Aggregate

ASTM C 33. Grading requirement for coarse aggregate shall conform to size number 57.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Burlap

FS CCC-C-467.

2.4.2 Impervious Sheets

ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.4.3 Membrane-Forming Compounds

ASTM C 309, Type 1-D, Class A or B.

2.5 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application. Dovetail slots shall be galvanized steel. Inserts for shelf angles and bolt hangers shall be of malleable iron or cast or wrought steel.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107 Grade B and shall be a formulation suitable for the application.

2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL (NOT USED)

2.8 FLOOR HARDENER

Floor hardener shall be a colorless aqueous solution containing zinc silicofluoride, magnesium silicofluoride, or sodium silicofluoride. These silicofluoride can be used individually or in combination. Proprietary hardeners may be used if approved by the contracting officer.

2.9 PERIMETER INSULATION (NOT USED)

2.10 VAPOR BARRIER

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 0.152 mm (6 mils) or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 28.6 nanograms per Pascal per second per square meter (0.5 perms) as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96.

2.11 WATER

Water shall be potable, except that nonpotable water may be used if it produces mortar cubes having 7- and 28-day strengths at least 90 percent of the strength of similar specimens made with water from a municipal supply. The strength comparison shall be made on mortars, identical except for mixing water, prepared and tested in accordance with ASTM C 109. Water for curing shall not contain any substance injurious to concrete, or which causes staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Conduit and other similar items shall be in place and clean of any deleterious substance.

3.1.1 Foundations

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section C-02221 EXCAVATION, FILLING, AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS. Flowing water shall be diverted without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Semiporous subgrades for foundations and footings shall be damp when concrete is placed. Pervious subgrades shall be sealed by blending impervious material with the top 6 inches of the in-place pervious material or by covering with an impervious membrane.

3.1.2 Perimeter Insulation (NOT USED)

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier

Unless otherwise indicated, subgrades for slabs in buildings shall be covered with a vapor barrier. Vapor barrier edges shall be lapped at least 4 inches and ends shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Patches and lapped joints shall be sealed with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 2 inches wide and compatible with the membrane.

3.1.4 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be roughened in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed. Surfaces shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be free from oil, loose scale or rust, and paint. Embedded items shall be installed at the locations indicated and required to serve the intended purpose. Voids in sleeves, slots and inserts shall be filled with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.3 BATCHING, MIXING AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB 1. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Site-mixed concrete shall be mixed in accordance with ACI 301. On-site plant shall conform to the NRMCA CPMB 100.

3.3.1 Admixtures

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Admixtures shall be batched within an accuracy of 3 percent. Where two or more admixtures are used in the same batch, they shall be batched separately and must be compatible. Retarding admixture shall be added within one minute after addition of water is complete or in the first quarter of the required mixing time, whichever is first. Superplasticizing admixtures shall be added at the project site, and the concrete with the admixture shall be mixed as recommended by manufacturer. Concrete that shows evidence of total collapse or segregation caused by the use of admixture shall be removed from the site.

3.3.2 Control of Mixing Water

No water from the truck system or elsewhere shall be added after the initial introduction of mixing water for the batch except when on arrival at the job site, the slump of the concrete is less than that specified. Water added to bring the slump within the specified range shall not change the total water in the concrete to a point that the approved water-cement ratio is exceeded. The drum shall be turned an additional 30 revolutions, or more, if necessary, until the added water is uniformly mixed into the concrete. Water shall not be added to the batch at any later time.

3.3.3 Mixing of Lightweight Concrete (NOT USED)

3.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and Testing shall be performed by a testing agency retained by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.1 Aggregates

Aggregates for normal weight concrete shall be sampled and tested in accordance with ASTM C 33. Gradation tests shall be performed on the first day and every other day thereafter during concrete construction.

3.4.2 Sampling of Concrete

Samples of concrete for air, slump, unit weight, and strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172.

3.4.2.1 Air Content

Test for air content shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231. A minimum of 1 test per day shall be conducted.

3.4.2.2 Slump

At least 2 slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each mixture of concrete during each day's concrete placement. Tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 143.

3.4.2.3 Unit Weight (NOT USED)

3.4.3 Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete

3.4.3.1 Frequency of Testing

Samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. If this sampling frequency results in less than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete, tests shall be made from at least 5 randomly selected trucks or from each truck if fewer than 5 truck loads are used. Field cured specimens for determining form removal time or when a structure may be put in service shall be made in numbers directed to check the adequacy of curing and protection of concrete in the structure. The specimens shall be removed from the molds at the age of 24 hours and shall be cured and protected, insofar as practicable, in the same manner as that given to the portion of the structure the samples represent.

3.4.3.2 Testing Procedures

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Cylinders and beams for acceptance tests shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31. Cylinders shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39 and beams shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at another specified test age.

3.4.3.3 Evaluation of Results

Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength and no individual strength test result falls below the required strength by more than 500 pounds per square inch. For flexural strength concrete, the strength level of the concrete will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of five consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the required flexural strength, and not more than 20 percent of the strength test results fall below the required strength by more than 50 pounds per square inch.

3.4.4 Investigation of Low-Strength Test Results

When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinder falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 pounds per square inch, or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. Nondestructive testing in accordance with ASTM C 597, ASTM C 803 or ASTM C 805 may be permitted by the Contracting Officer to determine the relative strengths at various locations in the structure as an aid in evaluating concrete strength in place or for selecting areas to be cored. Such tests, unless properly calibrated and correlated with other test data, shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. When strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores shall be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. If the concrete in the structure will be dry under service conditions, the cores shall be air dried temperature of 60 to 80 degrees F, relative humidity less than 60 percent, for seven days before testing and shall be tested dry. If the concrete in the structure will be more than superficially wet under service conditions, the cores shall be tested after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C 42. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to or at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain, or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test and found deficient shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed, and approved by the Contracting Officer, at the expense of the Contractor.

3.5 CONVEYING CONCRETE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified in paragraph CONCRETE PLACEMENT by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients.

3.5.1 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer or other transporting equipment, chutes attached to this equipment may be used. Separate chutes will not be permitted except when specifically approved.

3.5.2 Buckets

Bucket design shall be such that concrete of the required slump can be readily discharged. Bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed. The bucket shall provide means for positive regulations of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.5.3 Belt Conveyors

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Belt conveyors may be used when approved. Belt conveyors shall be designed for conveying concrete and shall be operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete to the final place of deposit without segregation or loss of mortar. Conveyors shall be provided with positive means for preventing segregation of the concrete at transfer points and point of placement.

3.5.4 Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pumps when approved. Pump shall be the piston or squeeze pressure type. Pipeline shall be steel pipe or heavy duty flexible hose. Inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least three times the maximum size of the coarse aggregate. Distance to be pumped shall not exceed the limits recommended by the pump manufacturer. Concrete shall be supplied to the pump continuously. When pumping is completed, the concrete remaining in the pipeline shall be ejected without contaminating the concrete in place. After each use, the equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. Flushing water shall be wasted outside the forms.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

Mixed concrete which is transported in truck mixers or agitators or concrete which is truck mixed, shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates or the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. These limitations may be waived by the Government if the concrete is of such slump after the 1-1/2 hour time or 300 revolution limit has been reached that it can be placed, without the addition of water to the batch. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the truck.

3.6.1 Placing Operation

Concrete shall be handled from mixer to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 8 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 12 inches thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level to avoid excessive shimming or grouting.

3.6.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 4 inches or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the job site during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 8000 vibrations per minute, and the head diameter and amplitude shall be appropriate for the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a few inches. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then withdrawn slowly. The use of form vibrators must be specifically approved. Vibrators shall not be used to transport concrete within the forms. Slabs 4 inches and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique.

3.6.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heating

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, chemical admixture conforming to ASTM C 494 Type C or E may be used. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.6.4 Warm Weather Requirements

The temperature of the concrete placed during warm weather shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. In no case shall the placing temperature exceed 90 degrees F.

3.7 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete is no longer plastic, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints are required, a strip of 1-inch square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 1 inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed. Prior to placing additional concrete, horizontal construction joints shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATIONS OF SURFACES.

3.8 FINISHING CONCRETE

3.8.1 Formed Surfaces

3.8.1.1 Repair of Surface Defects

Surface defects shall be repaired within 24 hours after the removal of forms. Honeycombed and other defective areas shall be cut back to solid concrete or to a depth of not less than 1 inch, whichever is greater. Edges shall be cut perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared areas shall be dampened and brush-coated with neat cement grout. The repair shall be made using mortar consisting of not more than 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand. The mixed mortar shall be allowed to stand to stiffen (approximately 45 minutes), during which time the mortar shall be intermittently remixed without the addition of water. After the mortar has attained the stiffest consistency that will permit placing, the patching mix shall be thoroughly tamped into place by means approved by the Contracting Officer and finished slightly higher than the surrounding surface. For Class B finished surfaces the cement used in the patching mortar shall be a blend of job cement and white cement proportioned to produce a finished repair surface matching, after curing, the color of adjacent surfaces. Holes left after the removal of form ties shall be cleaned and filled with patching mortar. Holes left by the removal of tie rods shall be reamed and filled by dry-packing. Repaired surfaces shall be cured as required for adjacent surfaces. The temperature of concrete, mortar patching material, and ambient air shall be above 50 degrees F while making repairs and during the curing period. Concrete with defects which affect the strength of the member or with excessive honeycombs will be rejected, or the defects shall be corrected as directed.

3.8.1.2 Class A Finish (NOT USED)

3.8.1.3 Class B Finish

Provide Class B finish as exposed concrete surfaces. Fins shall be removed. Concrete surface shall be smooth with a texture at least equal to that obtained through the use of Grade B-B plywood forms.

3.8.1.4 Class C Finish (NOT USED)

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.8.1.5 Class D Finish

Provide Class D finish where concrete is not exposed. Fins exceeding 1/4 inch in height shall be chipped or rubbed off. Concrete surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms used.

3.8.2 Unformed Surfaces

In cold weather, the air temperature in areas where concrete is being finished shall not be less than 50 degrees F. In hot windy weather when the rate of evaporation of surface moisture, as determined by methodology presented in ACI 305R, may reasonably be expected to exceed 0.2 per square foot per hour; coverings, windbreaks, or fog sprays shall be provided as necessary to prevent premature setting and drying of the surface. The dusting of surfaces with dry materials or the addition of water during finishing will not be permitted. Finished surfaces shall be plane, with no deviation greater than 5/16 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge. Surfaces shall be pitched to drains.

3.8.2.1 Rough-Slab Finish

Slabs to receive fill or mortar setting beds shall be screeded with straightedges immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible.

3.8.2.2 Float Finish

Slabs to receive a steel trowel finish shall be given a float finish. Screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. After the concrete has stiffened to permit the operation and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be wood floated. Concrete that portrays stickiness shall be finished with a magnesium float in lieu of a wood float, and left free of ridges and other projections.

3.8.2.3 Trowel Finish

Interior slabs except those receiving mortar setting beds or equipment bases where indicated in the room finish schedule and on the Structural Ground Floor Drawings shall be given a trowel finish immediately following floating. Surfaces shall be trowelled to produce smooth, dense slabs free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand.

Trowel finish will be specified for most wearing surfaces and where a smooth finish is required.

3.8.2.4 Two-Course Floor System (NOT USED)

3.8.2.5 Broom Finish

After floating, exterior slabs shall be lightly trowelled, and then broomed with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the main traffic.

3.8.2.6 Abrasive Finish (NOT USED)

3.8.2.7 FLOOR HARDENER

Floor hardener shall be applied after the concrete had been air dried for a minimum 14 days in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Three coats shall be applied, each the day after the preceding coat was applied. For the first application, one pound of the silicofluoride shall be dissolved in one gallon of water. For subsequent applications, the solution shall be two pounds of silicofluoride to each gallon of water. Floor should be mopped with clear water shortly after the preceding application has dried to remove encrusted salts. Proprietary hardeners shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. During application, area should be well

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ventilated. Precautions shall be taken when applying silicofluorides due to the toxicity of the salts. Any compound that contacts glass or aluminum should be immediately removed with clear water.

3.9 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.9.1 General

All concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type I or II	7 days
Concrete with Type I or Type II cement blended with pozzolan	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and injury from rain and flowing water. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 32 degrees F for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. All materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Curing shall be accomplished by any of the following methods, or combination thereof, as approved.

3.9.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period. If water or curing materials used stains or discolors concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Horizontal surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by covering with a 2-inch minimum thickness of continuously saturated sand, or by covering with waterproof paper, polyethylene sheet, polyethylene-coated burlap or saturated burlap.

3.9.3 Membrane Curing

Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete; except a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting ASTM C 309, Class B requirements may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained at curing temperatures with free steam. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. Surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water and the curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. Compound shall be applied in a one-coat continuous operation by mechanical spraying equipment, at a uniform coverage in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. On surfaces permanently exposed to view, the surface shall be shaded from direct rays of the sun for the duration of the curing period. Surfaces coated with

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.10 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 3/4 inch. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed.

3.10.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed. The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.10.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be mixed and placed in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. Forms of wood or other suitable material shall be used to retain the grout. The grout shall be placed quickly and continuously, completely filling the space without segregation or bleeding of the mix.

3.10.3 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 1 inch and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall be left untreated. Curing shall comply with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-04200

MASONRY

07/92

PART 1	GENERAL.....	C-042-1
1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-042-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	C-042-2
1.3	SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS.....	C-042-4
1.4	DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE	C-042-5
1.5	SPECIAL INSPECTION (NOT USED).....	C-042-6
PART 2	PRODUCTS.....	C-042-6
2.1	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	C-042-6
2.2	CLAY OR SHALE BRICK.....	C-042-6
2.3	CONCRETE BRICK (NOT USED).....	C-042-6
2.4	CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU).....	C-042-6
2.5	PREFACED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS	C-042-7
2.6	GLASS BLOCK UNITS AND ACCESSORIES (NOT USED)	C-042-7
2.7	PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS	C-042-7
2.8	MANUFACTURED STONE ITEMS.....	C-042-8
2.9	MORTAR.....	C-042-8
2.10	GROUT.....	C-042-8
2.11	ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS.....	C-042-8
2.12	JOINT REINFORCEMENT	C-042-9
2.13	REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS	C-042-9
2.14	CONTROL JOINT KEYS	C-042-9
2.15	EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS.....	C-042-10
2.16	INSULATION.....	C-042-10
2.17	FLASHING	C-042-10
2.18	WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS	C-042-10
2.19	BRICK WATER REPELLENT.....	C-042-10
PART 3	EXECUTION.....	C-042-11
3.1	ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.....	C-042-11
3.2	LAYING MASONRY UNITS	C-042-12
3.3	ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION.....	C-042-15
3.4	WEEP HOLES	C-042-15
3.5	COMPOSITE WALLS (NOT USED).....	C-042-15
3.6	PREFACED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS	C-042-15
3.7	GLASS BLOCK (NOT USED).....	C-042-16
3.8	MORTAR.....	C-042-16
3.9	REINFORCING STEEL.....	C-042-16
3.10	JOINT REINFORCEMENT	C-042-16
3.11	PLACING GROUT	C-042-16
3.12	BOND BEAMS	C-042-19
3.13	CONTROL JOINTS	C-042-19
3.14	BRICK EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONCRETE MASONRY VENEER JOINTS	C-042-19
3.15	SHELF ANGLES	C-042-19

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.16	LINTELS	C-042-19
3.17	SILLS AND COPINGS	C-042-20
3.18	ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE AND STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	C-042-20
3.19	PARGING (NOT USED).....	C-042-20
3.20	INSULATION.....	C-042-20
3.21	SPLASH BLOCKS.....	C-042-20
3.22	POINTING AND CLEANING	C-042-20
3.23	BEARING PLATES (NOT USED).....	C-042-21
3.24	PROTECTION	C-042-21
3.25	TEST REPORTS	C-042-21
3.26	Brick Water Repellent	C-042-22
	--End of Section--.....	C-042-22

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-04200

MASONRY
07/92

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI SP-66 (1988) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82 (1990a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 153 (1982; R 1987) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 615 (1992b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 55 (1985) Concrete Building Brick

ASTM C 62 (1991b) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 67 (1991) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile

ASTM C 90 (1990) Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C 91 (1991) Masonry Cement

ASTM C 129 (1985; R 1990) Non-Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C 140 (1991) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C 216 (1991c) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 270 (1992) Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 476 (1991) Grout for Masonry

ASTM C 494 (1992) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM C 578	(1992) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 641	(1982; R 1991) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 652	(1991c) Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 744	(1973; R 1985) Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units
ASTM C 780	(1991) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(1989a) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(1986) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM D 2000	(1990) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2240	(1991) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2287	(1981; R 1988) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E 119	(1988) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 447	(1992) Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS HH-I-1972/1	(Basic; Notice 1) Insulation Board, Thermal, Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate, Faced With Aluminum Foil on Both Sides of the Foam
----------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Clay or Shale Brick; GA.
Concrete Masonry Units; GA.
Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units; GA.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Manufactured Stone; GA.
Insulation; GA.
Water Repellent; GA.

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

SD-04 Drawings

Masonry Work; GA.

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings exceeding size requirements listed above, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1 to 50. (1/4 inches per foot.) Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-08 Statements

Cold Weather Installation; GA.

Cold weather construction procedures.

Grouting Procedure; GA

Grouting Construction Procedures.

SD-09 Reports

Efflorescence Test; GA.
Field Testing of Mortar; GA.
Field Testing of Grout; GA.
Prism tests; GA.
Masonry Cement; GA.
Fire-rated CMU; GA.

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

Special Inspection;FIO

Copies of masonry inspector reports.

SD-13 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick; FIO.
Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); FIO.
Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units; FIO.
Control Joint Keys; FIO.
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; FIO.
Expansion-Joint Materials; FIO.
Joint Reinforcement; FIO.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods; FIO.
Masonry Cement; FIO.
Mortar Coloring; FIO.
Insulation; FIO.
Precast Concrete Items; FIO.
Mortar Admixtures; FIO.
Grout Admixtures; FIO.
Glass Block Units and Accessories; FIO.
Water Repellent; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

SD-14 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); GA.
Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units; GA.
Manufactured Stone Items; GA.
Clay or Shale Brick; GA.

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture.

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; GA.

Two of each type used.

Expansion-Joint Material; GA.

One piece of each type used.

Joint Reinforcement; GA.

One piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

Insulation; GA.

One piece of board type insulation, not less than 16-inch by 24-inch in size, containing the label indicating the rated permeance and R-values.

Portable Panel; GA.

One panel of clay or shale brick, 2 feet by 2 feet, containing approximately 24 brick facings to establish range of color and texture.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, sample masonry panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel shall be 8 feet long by 5 feet high.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); application of water repellent; and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses and weepholes shall be shown in the sample panels. The panels shall contain a masonry bonded corner that includes a bond beam corner. Panels shall show parging and installation of electrical boxes and conduit. Panels that represent reinforced masonry shall contain a 2 foot by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.3 Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls are required, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. If sealer is specified to be applied to the masonry units, sealer shall be applied to the sample panels. Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units and Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather and shall conform to the moisture content as specified in ASTM C 90 when delivered to the jobsite. Prefabricated lintels shall be marked on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.4.4 Water Repellent

Store away from oxidizing materials in a cool, dry place with adequate ventilation. Keep containers tightly sealed. Keep away from heat and open flames.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION (NOT USED)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval.

2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK

Color range and texture of clay or shale brick shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Grade SW shall be used for brick in contact with earth or grade and for all exterior work. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence. Clay or shale brick units shall be delivered factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick (NOT USED)

2.2.2 Hollow Clay or Shale Brick

Hollow clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 652, Type HBX. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be 2 1/4 inches thick, 3 3/4 inches wide, and 8 inches long.

2.3 CONCRETE BRICK (NOT USED)

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Hollow and solid concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 90 , Type I, Normal weight. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand.

2.4.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.4.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.4.2.1 Architectural Units (NOT USED)

2.4.2.2 Patterned, Decorative Screen Units (NOT USED)

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.4.3 Fire-Rated CMU

Concrete masonry units used in fire-rated construction shown on the drawings shall be of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated on the aggregate requiring the greater minimum equivalent thickness to produce the required fire rating.

TABLE I
FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

See note (a) below

Aggregate Type	Minimum equivalent thickness in inches for fire rating of:		
	4 hours	3 hours	2 hours
Pumice	4.7	4.0	3.0
Expanded slag	5.0	4.2	3.3
Expanded clay, shale, or slate	5.7	4.8	3.7
Limestone, scoria, cinders or unexpanded slag	5.9	5.0	4.0
Calcareous gravel	6.2	5.3	4.2
Siliceous gravel	6.7	5.7	4.5

(a) Minimum equivalent thickness shall equal net volume as determined in conformance with ASTM C 140 divided by the product of the actual length and height of the face shell of the unit in inches. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly will be included in determining the equivalent thickness.

2.5 PREFACED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Prefaced concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 744 using masonry units conforming to ASTM C 90, type 1. The facing shall turn over the edges and ends of the unit at least 3/8 inch in the direction of the thickness of the unit to form a lip at least 1/16 inch thick. Variation in color and texture shall not exceed that of the approved samples. All shapes and sizes shall be provided for a complete installation. Bullnose units shall be used along sills and caps and at vertical external corners including door jambs, window jambs, and other such openings. Radius of the bullnose shall be one inch. Base units shall be coved to meet finished floor surfaces where ceramic tile floor occurs.

2.6 GLASS BLOCK UNITS AND ACCESSORIES (NOT USED)

2.7 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.7.1 Lintels (NOT USED)

2.7.2 Sills and Copings (NOT USED)

2.7.3 Splash Blocks

Splash blocks shall be as detailed. Reinforcement shall be the manufacturer's standard.

2.8 MANUFACTURED STONE ITEMS

Manufactured Stone for base course shall be a high density, severe weathering, calcium silicate masonry unit, pressure formed and autoclaved. Size shall be 7 5/8" high x 23 5/8" long x 3 5/8" deep in coursing as shown. Color shall be Stone White. Finish shall be "hard chiseled (rock) face".

2.9 MORTAR

Mortar shall be Type S in accordance with the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate; masonry cement shall not be permitted. Evaluation of performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Mortar for prefaced concrete masonry unit wainscots shall contain aggregates with 100 percent passing the No. 8 sieve and 95 percent passing the No. 16 sieve. Pointing mortar in showers and kitchens shall contain ammonium stearate, or aluminum tri-stearate, or calcium stearate in amount equal to 3 percent by weight of cement used. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.9.1 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

2.9.2 Coloring

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color. Mortar coloring shall not exceed 3 percent of the weight of cement for carbon black and ten percent of the weight of cement for all other pigments. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement.

2.10 GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 10 inches. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements.

2.10.1 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

2.10.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.11 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face.

2.11.1 Wire Mesh Ties (NOT USED)

2.11.2 Wall Ties

Wall ties shall be rectangular-shaped of 3/16-inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 4 inches wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 3/16-inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 1/2 inch eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 1/16 inch. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.11.3 Dovetail Anchors

Dovetail anchors shall be of the flexible wire type, 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. These anchors shall be used for anchorage of veneer wythes or composite-wall facings extending over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Cells within vertical planes of these anchors shall be filled solid with grout for full height of walls or partitions, or solid units may be used. Dovetail slots are specified in Section C-03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

2.11.4 Adjustable Anchors

Adjustable anchors shall be 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular-shaped. Anchors attached to steel shall be 5/16 inch diameter steel bars placed to provide 1/16 inch play between flexible anchors and structural steel members. Spacers shall be welded to rods and columns. Equivalent welded-on steel anchor rods or shapes standard with the flexible-anchor manufacturer may be furnished when approved. Welds shall be cleaned and given one coat of zinc-rich touch up paint.

2.11.5 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory-fabricated from 9-gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.12 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory-fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153, class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed as to ensure a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory-formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.13 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

2.14 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Control joint keys shall be a factory-fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch. The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry-unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 30 degrees F after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

2.15 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section C-07920 CAULKING AND SEALANTS.

2.16 INSULATION

2.16.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation

Rigid board-type insulation shall be extruded polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578, Type IV; either polyurethane or polyisocyanurate, faced with aluminum foil on both sides of the foam, Class 2, conforming to FS HH-I-1972/1 and having a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of core material in the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate portion. Insulation thickness shall be sufficient to provide an aged R-value as shown within a maximum thickness of 2 inches. For polyurethane and polyisocyanurate the maximum design R-value per inch of insulation used shall be 5.56. The insulation shall be a standard product and shall be marked with not less than the manufacturer's trademark or name, the specification number, the permeance and R-values. Insulation shall contain the highest practicable percentage of recovered material which has been recovered or diverted from solid waste, but not including material reused in a manufacturing process. Where two materials have the same price and performance, the one containing the higher recovered material content shall be provided.

2.16.2 Insulation Adhesive

Insulation adhesive shall be specifically prepared to adhere the insulation to the masonry and, where applicable, to the thru-wall flashing. The adhesive

shall not deleteriously affect the insulation, and shall have a record of satisfactory and proven performance for the conditions under which to be used.

2.17 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section C-07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.18 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

Weep hole ventilators shall be prefabricated aluminum grill type vents designed to prevent insect entry with maximum air entry. Ventilators shall be sized to match modular construction with a standard 3/8 inch mortar joint.

2.19 BRICK WATER REPELLENT

Water repellent shall be a clear penetrating 100% active silane that does not form a surface film or gloss and has a service life of 10-15 years. Treated surfaces shall retain their natural appearance and water vapor permeability. It shall comply with all regulations limiting the volatile organic compounds (VOC) of architectural coatings and sealers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.1.1.1 Brick Water Repellent

Surface and air temperatures shall not exceed 100 F at the time of application. Avoid application on hot, windy days.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 40 degrees F, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.2.1 Preparation

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

3.1.2.2 Air Temperature 40 to 32 Degrees F

Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 degrees F and 120 degrees F.

3.1.2.3 Air Temperature 32 to 25 Degrees F

Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 degrees F and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.

3.1.2.4 Air Temperature 25 to 20 Degrees F

Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 degrees F and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 15 mph.

3.1.2.5 Air Temperature 20 Degrees F and Below

Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 degrees F and 120 degrees F. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 32 degrees F. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than 20 degrees F.

3.1.2.6 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

a. Mean daily air temperature 40 degrees F to 32 degrees F. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.

b. Mean daily air temperature 32 degrees F to 25 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

c. Mean Daily Air Temperature 25 Degrees F to 20 Degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.

d. Mean Daily Temperature 20 Degrees F and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 32 degrees F for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.1.2.7 Glass Block Requirements (NOT USED)

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/2-inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be free from chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2-inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 8 inches.

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces upon which masonry is placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8-inch. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.2 Forms and Shores

Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. In no case shall supporting forms or shores be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units

Brick facing shall be laid with the better face exposed. Brick shall be laid in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Molded brick shall be laid with the frog side down. Brick that is

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gm per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units (NOT USED)

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II
TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises

In adjacent masonry units	1/8-inch	
		1/4-inch In 10 feet
		3/8-inch In 20 feet
		1/2-inch In 40 feet or more

Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4-inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2-inch

Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4-inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2-inch

Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls

In 10 feet	1/4-inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2-inch

Variations from horizontal lines

In 10 feet	1/4-inch
In 20 feet	3/8-inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2-inch

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls

Minus	1/4-inch
Plus	1/2-inch

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 300 mm (12 inches) wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8-inch.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 3/8-inch joints, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

3.2.8.2 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units

Prefaced concrete masonry units shall have a joint width of 3/8-inch wide on unfaced side and not less than 3/16-inch nor more than 1/4-inch wide on prefaced side.

3.2.8.3 Brick

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length. Brick expansion joint widths shall be as shown.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.2.12 Partitions

Partitions shall be continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Openings in firewalls around joists or other structural members shall be filled as indicated or required by code. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. An isolation joint shall be placed in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls as shown. Interior partitions having masonry walls over 4 inches thick shall be tied together with joint reinforcement. Partitions containing joint reinforcement shall be provided with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections or partitions.

3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION

The inner and outer wythes shall be completely separated by a continuous airspace as shown on the drawings. Both the inner and the outer wythes shall be laid up together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, through-wall flashings shall be protected from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall. The airspace between the wythes shall be kept clear and free of mortar droppings by temporary wood strips laid on the wall ties and carefully lifted out before placing the next row of ties.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Weep holes shall be provided not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be formed by placing short lengths of well-greased No. 10, 5/16 in nominal diameter, braided cotton sash cord in the mortar and withdrawing the cords after the wall has been completed. Other approved methods may be used for providing weep holes. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions. Use weep hole ventilators to keep the space insect free.

3.5 COMPOSITE WALLS (NOT USED)

3.6 PREFACED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Prefaced concrete masonry units shall be installed as specified for concrete masonry units and as required herein. Single-faced units may be installed through the wall where walls or partitions are indicated to have structural clay facing unit finish on one side only. The facing shall be used for dimensional and plane reference in the installation. Two-faced walls or partitions shall consist of two units bonded and tied together as specified for composite walls. Units shall be set level and true so that bases and walls will present true planes and surfaces free of waviness, offset, or other distortion. Joint reinforcing shall be placed not over 16 inches on center vertically.

3.7 GLASS BLOCK (NOT USED)

3.8 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units.

Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2 1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.9 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within two inches of tops of walls.

3.9.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2-inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement.

3.9.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement.

3.10 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8-inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.11 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.11.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls (NOT USED)

3.11.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers (NOT USED)

3.11.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts (NOT USED)

3.11.3.1 Grout Holes

Grout holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 4 inches in diameter or 3- by 4- inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.11.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 800 mm (32 inches) where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 3- by 4-inch openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.11.3.3 Cleanouts for Solid Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanouts for construction of walls consisting of a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanout holes shall not be plugged until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.11.4 Grouting Equipment

3.11.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.11.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.11.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.11.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2-inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.11.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 1/4-inch into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to four feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated twelve to eighteen inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

			Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Maximum				Spaces and Cells	
(in.) (1,2)	Grout Pour Height	Grout	Grouting	Multi-wythe	Hollow-unit (feet)	(4)Type	Procedure	
Masonry (3)	Masonry							
1	Fine	Low Lift	3/4	1 1/2 x 2				
5	Fine	Low Lift	2	2 x 3				
8	Fine	High Lift	2	2 x 3				
12	Fine	High Lift	2 1/2	2 1/2 x 3				
24	Fine	High Lift	3	3 x 3				
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1 1/2	1 1/2 x 3				
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2	2 1/2 x 3				
8	Coarse	High Lift	2	3 x 3				
12	Coarse	High Lift	2 1/2	3 x 3				
24	Coarse	High Lift	3	3 x 4				

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Notes:

- (1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
 - a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
 - b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
 - c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.
- (2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 3/4 inch or greater in width.
- (3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.
- (4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.12 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.13 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using mortar to fill the head joint in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. Sash jamb units shall have a 3/4-by 3/4-inch groove near the center at end of each unit. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 3/4-inch; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section C-07920 CAULKING AND SEALANTS. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 1/4 inch.) Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.14 BRICK EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONCRETE MASONRY VENEER JOINTS

Brick expansion joints and concrete masonry veneer joints shall be provided and constructed as shown on the drawings. Joints shall be kept free of mortar and other debris.

3.15 SHELF ANGLES

Shelf angles shall be adjusted as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation. All shelf angles shall be galvanized. Shelf angles shall be provided in sections not longer than 10 feet and installed with a 1/4-inch gap between sections. Shelf angles shall be mitered and welded at building corners with each angle not shorter than 4 feet, unless limited by wall configuration.

3.16 LINTELS

3.16.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 5 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 1/2-inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.16.2 Steel Lintels

Steel lintels shall be as shown on the drawings. Lintels shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Steel lintels shall be galvanized and shall have a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

3.17 SILLS AND COPINGS

Sills and copings shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

3.18 ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE AND STRUCTURAL STEEL

3.18.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchorage of masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls shall be with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

3.18.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Masonry shall be anchored to vertical structural steel framing where indicated on the drawings with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

3.19 PARGING (NOT USED)

3.20 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.21 SPLASH BLOCKS

Splash blocks shall be located as shown.

3.22 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, all defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.22.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Exposed concrete masonry unit and concrete brick surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.22.2 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces

Exposed clay or shale brick masonry surfaces shall be cleaned as necessary to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. After cleaning, the sample panel of similar material shall be examined for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to assure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. The exposed masonry surfaces shall be water-soaked and then cleaned with a solution proportioned 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate and 1/2 cup laundry detergent to one gallon of water or cleaned with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay products manufacturer. The solution shall be applied with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence shall be removed in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.22.3 Manufactured Stone Units

Wash down and brush Manufactured Stone wall to remove mortar and stains. Use only non-acid detergents and water with fiber brushes. Do not use wire brushes for cleaning. When using high pressure water, care must be taken not to damage the unit.

3.23 BEARING PLATES (NOT USED)

3.24 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.25 TEST REPORTS

3.25.1 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 1/2 to 5/8 inch thick shall be spread on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.25.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 2000 psi at 28 days.

3.25.3 Efflorescence Test

Brick which will be exposed to weathering shall be tested for efflorescence. Tests shall be scheduled far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subjected to rejection.

3.25.4 Prism Tests

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Prism tests shall be made for concrete masonry not meeting the requirements of at least one prism test sample shall be made for each 5,000 square feet of wall but not less than three such samples shall be made for any building. Three prisms shall be used in each sample. Prisms shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 447. Seven-day tests may be used provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the materials used. Compressive strength shall not be less than 1500 psi at 28 days. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 500 psi, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, three specimens shall be taken for each prism test more than 500 psi below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question shall be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified value, and if the compressive strength of no single specimen is less than 75 percent of the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results shall be permitted.

3.25.5 Unit Strength Method

Determination of compressive strength of concrete masonry may be made by this method in lieu of Prism Tests. Grout compressive strength shall be greater than or equal to 2000 psi as determined by ASTM C1019. Grout shall conform to ASTM C476. Thickness of bed joints shall not exceed 5/8 in. Concrete masonry units shall be sampled and tested in accordance with ASTM C140. The net area compressive strength of concrete masonry units shall be greater than or equal to 1900 psi.

3.26 Brick Water Repellent

Preferred method of application is with low-pressure, airless spray equipment. Sprayers should be fitted with solvent-resistant hoses and gaskets to avoid discoloration. Brushes and rollers are not suitable for large-scale applications. Take precautions to avoid harm to building occupants, pedestrians, nearby property, foliage and all nonmasonry surfaces that may come in contact with the product. During use, avoid wind drift which may injure passersby, damage vehicles or adjacent properties. Divert and/or protect auto and pedestrian traffic. Avoid breathing fumes. When applying outside of occupied buildings, all windows, exterior air intakes and air conditioning vents that may come in contact with the product or fumes should be covered and air handling equipment shut down throughout the application process and remain covered until surfaces are visibly dry or until odor has dissipated. Avoid exposing building occupants to fumes. If possible, install all caulking, patching and joint sealants prior to application. If impractical, grind joints to properly prepare for caulking, etc., and test for adhesion. Surfaces should be thoroughly cleaned and free of dust, surface dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that might prevent penetration.

--End of Section--

SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ER415-1-10)											CONTRACT NO.		
TITLE AND LOCATION					CONTRACTOR						SPEC. SECTION C-04200		
ACT. NO.	TRANS- MITTAL NO.	ITEM NO.	SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTION, TYPE, CLASSIFICATION AND PARAGRAPH NUMBER	REV- IEW- ER	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNMENT ACTION		REMARKS
					SUBMIT	APPROV. NEEDED BY	MATER. NEEDED BY	C O D E	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERN- MENT	C O D E	DATE	
a.	b.	c.	d. through q.	r.	s.	t.	u.	v.	w.	x.	y.	z.	aa.
			PAR. NO. 1.2 SUBMITTALS										
			SD-01 Data										
		1	Clay or Shale Brick; GA.										
		2	Concrete Masonry Units; GA.										
		3	Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units; GA.										
		4	Manufactured Stone; GA.										
		5	Insulation; GA.										
		6	Water Repellent; GA.										
			SD-04 Drawings										
		7	Masonry Work; GA.										
			SD-08 Statements										
		8	Cold Weather Installation; GA.										
			SD-09 Reports										
		9	Efflorescence Test; GA.										
		10	Field Testing of Mortar; GA.										
		11	Field Testing of Grout; GA.										
		12	Prism tests; GA.										
		13	Masonry Cement; GA.										
		14	Fire-rated CMU; GA.										
		15	Special Inspection; FIO.										
			SD-13 Certificates										
		16	Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); FIO.										
		17	Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units; FIO.										
		18	Control Joint Keys; FIO.										
		19	Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; FIO.										
		20	Expansion-Joint Materials; FIO.										
		21	Joint Reinforcement; FIO.										
		22	Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods; FIO.										
		23	Masonry Cement; FIO.										
		24	Mortar Coloring; FIO.										
		25	Insulation; FIO.										
		26	Precast Concrete Items; FIO.										
		27	Mortar Admixtures; FIO.										
		28	Grout Admixtures; FIO.										
		29	Glass Block Units and Accessories; FIO.										
		30	Water Repellent; FIO.										

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-04200 Page

C-04200-

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 05090

WELDING, STRUCTURAL

09/98

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.05090-1
1.2	DEFINITIONS.....	.05090-1
1.3	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	.05090-1
1.4	SUBMITTALS.....	.05090-1
1.5	WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS.....	.05090-2
1.6	WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION.....	.05090-3
1.7	INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION.....	.05090-4
1.8	SYMBOLS.....	.05090-4
1.9	SAFETY.....	.05090-4
2.1	WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS.....	.05090-4
3.1	WELDING OPERATIONS.....	.05090-4
3.2	QUALITY CONTROL.....	.05090-5
3.3	STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.....	.05090-5
3.4	GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	.05090-5
3.5	CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS.....	.05090-5
	--End of Section--.....	.05090-6

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 05090

WELDING, STRUCTURAL
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC-04 (1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT-01 (1996) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4 (1993) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination

AWS A3.0 (1994) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions

AWS D1.1 (1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS Z49.1 (1994) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions of welding terms shall be in accordance with AWS A3.0.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The design of welded connections shall conform to AISC-04 unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Welding shall be as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Welding shall not be started until welding procedures, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Qualification testing shall be performed at or near the work site. Each Contractor performing welding shall maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SD-08 Statements

Welding Procedure Qualifications; FIO.

Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification; GA.

Inspector Qualification; GA.

Copies of the welding procedure specifications; the procedure qualification test records; and the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records.

SD-18 Records

Quality Control; GA.

A quality assurance plan and records of tests and inspections.

1.5 WELDING PROCEDURE QUALIFICATIONS

Except for prequalified (per AWS D1.1) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding shall record in detail and shall qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Qualification of welding procedures shall conform to AWS D1.1 and to the specifications in this section. Copies of the welding procedure specification and the results of the procedure qualification test for each type of welding which requires procedure qualification shall be submitted for approval. Approval of any procedure, however, will not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the requirements of these specifications. This information shall be submitted on the forms in Appendix E of AWS D1.1. Welding procedure specifications shall be individually identified and shall be referenced on the detail drawings and erection drawings, or shall be suitably keyed to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1, this specification governs.

1.5.1 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification if the following conditions are met:

- a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.
- b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.
- c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.5.2 Prequalified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered prequalified as specified in AWS D1.1 will be accepted without further qualification. The Contractor shall submit for approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not prequalified. Procedure qualification shall be required for these joints.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.5.3 Retests

If welding procedure fails to meet the requirements of AWS D1.1, the procedure specification shall be revised and requalified, or at the Contractor's option, welding procedure may be retested in accordance with AWS D1.1. If the welding procedure is qualified through retesting, all test results, including those of test welds that failed to meet the requirements, shall be submitted with the welding procedure.

1.6 WELDER, WELDING OPERATOR, AND TACKER QUALIFICATION

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract shall be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used.

1.6.1 Previous Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without requalification if all the following conditions are met:

- a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.
- b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.
- c. The previously qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.
- d. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.6.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, the Contractor shall submit the names of the welders, welding operators, and tackers to be employed, and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. The certification shall be kept on file, and 3 copies shall be furnished. The certification shall be kept current for the duration of the contract.

1.6.3 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

- a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.
- b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified shall be submitted as evidence of conformance.

d. A tacker who passes the qualification test shall be considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability. In such a case, the tacker shall be required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.7 INSPECTOR QUALIFICATION

Inspection and nondestructive testing personnel shall be qualified in accordance with the requirements of ASNT-01 for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. The inspector may be supported by assistant welding inspectors who are not qualified to ASNT-01, and assistant inspectors may perform specific inspection functions under the supervision of the qualified inspector.

1.8 SYMBOLS

Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 SAFETY

Safety precautions during welding shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

All welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator performing qualified welding procedures. All welding equipment and materials shall comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Workmanship and techniques for welded construction shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and AISC-04. When AWS D1.1 and the AISC-04 specification conflict, the requirements of AWS D1.1 shall govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Welds shall be identified in one of the following ways:

a. Written records shall be submitted to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.

b. Each welder, welding operator, or tacker shall be assigned a number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. For seam welds, the identification mark shall be adjacent to the weld at 3 foot intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers shall not be allowed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Testing shall be done by an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. The Contractor shall perform visual and magnetic particle inspection to determine conformance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE. Procedures and techniques for inspection shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1, except that in radiographic inspection only film types designated as "fine grain," or "extra fine," shall be employed.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1 and the contract drawings. Nondestructive testing shall be by visual inspection and magnetic particle methods. The minimum extent of nondestructive testing shall be random as indicated on the drawings.

3.3.1 Nondestructive Examination

The welding shall be subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment.

3.3.2 Destructive Tests

When metallographic specimens are removed from any part of a structure, the Contractor shall make repairs. The Contractor shall employ qualified welders or welding operators, and shall use the proper joints and welding procedures, including peening or heat treatment if required, to develop the full strength of the members and joints cut and to relieve residual stress.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The costs of such inspection and testing will be borne by the Contractor if unsatisfactory welds are discovered, or by the Government if the welds are satisfactory. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

When inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, the welds shall be repaired using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Corrections shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the specifications. Defects shall be repaired in accordance with the approved procedures. Defects discovered between passes shall be repaired before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before rewelding, the area shall be examined by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repair welds shall meet the inspection requirements for the original welds. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect, unless reevaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

09/97

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.05120-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	.05120-2
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	.05120-2
1.4	STORAGE.....	.05120-3
2.1	STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	.05120-4
2.2	STRUCTURAL TUBING.....	.05120-4
2.3	NOT USED.....	.05120-4
2.4	NOT USED.....	.05120-4
2.5	HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS.....	.05120-4
2.6	CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS.....	.05120-4
2.7	NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE.....	.05120-4
2.8	WASHERS.....	.05120-4
2.9	PAINT.....	.05120-4
3.1	FABRICATION.....	.05120-4
3.2	ERECTION.....	.05120-5
	--End of Section--.....	.05120-5

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC ASD Manual	(1989) Manual of Steel Construction Allowable Stress Design
AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II	(1992) Manual of Steel Construction Vol II: Connections
AISC LRFD Vol I	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol I: Structural Members, Specifications & Codes
AISC LRFD Vol II	(1995) Manual of Steel Construction Load & Resistance Factor Design, Vol II: Structural Members, Specifications & Codes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 6/A 6M	(1996b) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1996) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 242/A 242M	(1993a) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
ASTM A 307	(1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(1997) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 490	(1997) Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1996) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 502	(1993) Steel Structural Rivets

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM A 514/A 514M	(1994a) High-Yield-Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding
ASTM A 563	(1996) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(1994c) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 588/A 588M	(1994) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A 709/A 709M	(1996) Carbon and High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars and Quenched-and-Tempered Alloy Structural Steel Plates for Bridges
ASTM A 852/A 852M	(1994) Quenched and Tempered Low-Alloy Structural Steel Plate with 70 ksi (485 MPa) Minimum Yield Strength to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM F 436	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(1990) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(1995) Surface Texture (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)
------------	---

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1993) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
---------------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural steel fabrication and erection shall be performed by an organization experienced in structural steel work of equivalent magnitude. The Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of structural members. Connections, for any part of the structure not shown on the contract drawings, shall be considered simple shear connections and shall be designed and detailed in accordance with pertinent provisions of AISC ASD Manual and AISC LRFD Vol II. Substitution of sections or modification of connection details will not be accepted unless approved by the Contracting Officer. AISC ASD Manual and AISC ASD/LRFD Vol II shall govern the work. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. High-strength bolting shall be in accordance with AISC ASD Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Structural Steel System; GA. Structural Connections; GA., D2.

Shop and erection details including members (with their connections) not shown on the contract drawings. Welds shall be indicated by standard welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.

SD-08 Statements

Erection; GA.

Prior to erection, erection plan of the structural steel framing describing all necessary temporary supports, including the sequence of installation and removal.

SD-13 Certificates

Mill Test Reports; FIO.

Certified copies of mill test reports for structural steel, structural bolts, nuts, washers and other related structural steel items, including attesting that the structural steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified, prior to the installation.

Welder Qualifications; FIO.

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Fabrication; FIO.

A copy of the AISC certificate indicating that the fabrication plant meets the specified structural steelwork category.

SD-14 Samples

High Strength Bolts and Nuts; GA. Carbon Steel Bolts and Nuts; GA. Nuts Dimensional Style; GA. Washers; GA.

Random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site if requested, taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

1.4 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

2.1.1 Carbon Grade Steel

Carbon grade steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel

High-strength low-alloy steel shall conform to ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.

2.2 STRUCTURAL TUBING

Structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.3 NOT USED.

2.4 NOT USED.

2.5 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS AND NUTS

High strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A 325, Type 1 with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563, Grade C.

2.6 CARBON STEEL BOLTS AND NUTS

Carbon steel bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307, Grade A with carbon steel nuts conforming to ASTM A 563, Grade A.

2.7 NUTS DIMENSIONAL STYLE

Carbon steel nuts shall be Hex style when used with ASTM A 307 bolts or Heavy Hex style when used with ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 bolts.

2.8 WASHERS

Plain washers shall conform to ASTM F 844. Other types, when required, shall conform to ASTM F 436.

2.9 PAINT

Paint shall conform to SSPC Paint 25.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC FCD for Category Sbd structural steelwork. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inches as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2 ERECTION

Erection of structural steel shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual.

3.2.1 Structural Connections

Anchor bolts and other connections between the structural steel and foundations shall be provided and shall be properly located and built into connecting work. Field welded structural connections shall be completed before load is applied.

3.2.2 Base Plates and Bearing Plates

Column base plates for columns and bearing plates for beams, girders, and similar members shall be provided. Base plates and bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. Columns shall be grouted prior to installing non-structural materials such as walls, skin, electrical, etc. Separate setting plates under column base plates will not be permitted. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Field Priming

After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 05210

STEEL JOISTS

03/96

1.1	REFERENCES .....	.05210-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS .....	.05210-1
1.3	DESCRIPTION .....	.05210-1
1.4	DELIVERY AND STORAGE .....	.05210-1
2.1	OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS .....	.05210-2
2.2	LONGSPAN STEEL JOISTS .....	.05210-2
2.3	NOT USED. ....	.05210-2
2.4	ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS .....	.05210-2
2.5	SHOP PAINTING .....	.05210-2
3.1	ERECTION .....	.05210-2
3.2	NOT USED. ....	.05210-2
	--End of Section-- .....	.05210-2

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 05210

STEEL JOISTS

03/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI-01 (1994) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Steel Joists; GA.

Detail drawings shall include fabrication and erection details, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists . Members and connections for any portion of the structure not shown on the contract drawings shall be designed and stamped by a registered professional engineer and detailed on the shop drawings. Design computations for all Contractor designed members and connections must accompany the shop drawings.

SD-13 Certificates

Steel Joists; GA.

Certificates stating that the steel joists have been designed and manufactured in accordance with SJI-01. Complete engineering design computations may be submitted in lieu of the certification.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

Steel joists are designated on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition and stored off the ground in a well drained location, protected from damage, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS

Open web steel joists shall conform to SJI-01, K-Series. Joists shall be designed to support the loads given in the standard load tables of SJI-01.

2.2 LONGSPAN STEEL JOISTS

Longspan steel joists and deep longspan steel joist shall conform to SJI-01, LH-Series and DLH-Series. Joists designated LH and DLH shall be designed to support the loads given in the applicable standard load tables of SJI-01.

2.3 NOT USED.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, shall be in accordance with the standard specifications under which the members were designed.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

Joists and accessories shall be shop painted with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL, the primer paint shall be limited to a primer which is compatible with the specified finish paint. The primer paint does not constitute a coat of finish as specified in 09900.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Installation of joists shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the member was produced. Joists shall be handled in a manner to avoid damage. Damaged joists shall be removed from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joists shall be accurately set, and end anchorage shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the joists were produced. For spans over 40 ft through 60 ft one row of bridging nearest midspan shall be bolted diagonal bridging; for spans over 60 ft bolted diagonal bridging shall be used instead of welded horizontal bridging. Joist bridging and anchoring shall be secured in place prior to the application of any construction loads. Any temporary loads shall be distributed so that the carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging during construction or in the completed work. Abraded, corroded, and field welded areas shall be cleaned and touched up with the same type of paint used in the shop painting. Cutting or burning of steel on site will not be allowed.

3.2 NOT USED.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 05300

STEEL DECKING

10/89

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.05300-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.05300-2
1.3	DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING .....	.05300-3
2.1	DECK UNITS .....	.05300-3
2.2	TOUCH-UP PAINT.....	.05300-3
2.3	ADJUSTING PLATES .....	.05300-3
2.4	CLOSURE PLATES.....	.05300-3
2.5	ACCESSORIES .....	.05300-4
3.1	ERECTION.....	.05300-4
3.2	NOT USED.....	.05300-4
3.3	ATTACHMENTS .....	.05300-4
3.4	HOLES AND OPENINGS.....	.05300-4
3.5	PREPARATION OF FIRE-PROOFED SURFACES .....	.05300-5
	--End of Section--.....	.05300-5

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 05300

STEEL DECKING

10/89

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC-04 (1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI-01 (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 108 (1995) Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard Quality

ASTM A 570/A 570M (1996) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality

ASTM A 611 (1996) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Structural Quality

ASTM A 653/A 653M (1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 780 (1993a) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A 792/A 792M (1996) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 423 (1990a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

ASTM E 795 (1993) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3 (1989) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI-02	(1987; Amended 1991) Diaphragm Design Manual
SDI Pub No 29	(1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - Inorganic and Type II - Organic)
---------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Deck Units; GA.

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

SD-04 Drawings

Deck Units; GA. Accessories; GA. Attachments; GA. Holes and Openings; GA.

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-13 Certificates

Deck Units; FIO. Attachments; FIO.

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low-velocity piston tool.

SD-14 Samples

Deck Units; FIO. Accessories; FIO.

A 2 sq. ft. sample of the decking material to be used, along with a sample of each of the accessories used. A sample of acoustical material to be used shall be included.

SD-18 Records

Attachments; GA.

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI Pub No 29. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 2 inchlaps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI-01, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel deck used in conjunction with insulation shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M, ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792/A 792M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating class or aluminum-zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A 792/A 792M Coating Designation AZ55.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for shop-painted units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck

Voids above interior walls shall be closed with sheet metal where shown. Open deck cells at parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through roofs shall be closed with sheet metal. Sheet metal shall be same thickness as deck units.

2.4.2 Not Used.

2.4.2.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels

Cover plates to close panel edge and end conditions and where panels change direction or abut. Butt joints in composite steel deck may receive a tape joint cover.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.4.2.2 Not Used.

2.4.2.3 Sheet Metal

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch; welding washers, 0.0598 inch; cant strip, 0.0295 inch; other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch; unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI-02 and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 NOT USED.

3.3 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI Pub No 29. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall not be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 2 inches. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI-02.

3.4 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 6 inches across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings 6 to 12 inches across shall be reinforced by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inches wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inches on center. Holes and openings larger than 12 inches shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.5 PREPARATION OF FIRE-PROOFED SURFACES

Deck surfaces, both composite and noncomposite, which are to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, shall be galvanized and shall be free of all grease, mill oil, paraffin, dirt, salt, and other contaminants which impair adhesion of the fireproofing. Any required cleaning shall be done prior to steel deck installation using a cleaning method that is compatible with the sprayed-on fireproofing.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

07/97

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.05500-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.05500-2
1.3	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	.05500-2
1.4	DISSIMILAR MATERIALS .....	.05500-3
1.5	WORKMANSHIP .....	.05500-3
1.6	ANCHORAGE.....	.05500-3
1.7	ALUMINUM FINISHES .....	.05500-3
1.8	SHOP PAINTING .....	.05500-3
2.1	NOT USED.....	.05500-4
2.2	NOT USED.....	.05500-4
2.3	NOT USED.....	.05500-4
2.4	NOT USED.....	.05500-4
2.5	CORNER GUARDS AND SHIELDS .....	.05500-4
2.6	NOT USED.....	.05500-4
2.7	PIPE GUARDS .....	.05500-4
2.8	DOWNSPOUT BOOTS.....	.05500-4
2.9	NOT USED.....	.05500-4
2.10	NOT USED.....	.05500-4
2.11	NOT USED.....	.05500-4
2.12	NOT USED.....	.05500-4
2.13	NOT USED.....	.05500-4
2.14	HANDRAILS.....	.05500-4
2.15	NOT USED.....	.05500-5
2.16	NOT USED.....	.05500-5
2.17	NOT USED.....	.05500-5
2.18	MIRROR FRAMES.....	.05500-5
2.19	MISCELLANEOUS .....	.05500-5
2.20	PARTITIONS, DIAMOND MESH TYPE .....	.05500-5
2.21	NOT USED.....	.05500-5
2.24	NOT USED.....	.05500-5
2.23	NOT USED.....	.05500-5
2.24	NOT USED.....	.05500-5
2.25	NOT USED.....	.05500-5
2.26	STEEL STAIRS .....	.05500-5
2.27	STEEL DOOR FRAMES.....	.05500-6
2.28	TRENCH COVERS, FRAMES, AND LINERS .....	.05500-6
2.29	NOT USED.....	.05500-6
2.30	NOT USED.....	.05500-6
2.31	NOT USED.....	.05500-6
2.32	NOT USED.....	.05500-6
2.33	NOT USED.....	.05500-6
3.1	GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS .....	.05500-6
3.2	NOT USED.....	.05500-6
3.3	NOT USED.....	.05500-6
3.4	NOT USED.....	.05500-6
3.5	INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS .....	.05500-6
3.6	INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT BOOTS .....	.05500-6
3.7	ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS .....	.05500-7
3.8	NOT USED.....	.05500-7
3.9	NOT USED.....	.05500-7

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.10 NOT USED.....	.05500-7
3.11 NOT USED.....	.05500-7
3.12 NOT USED.....	.05500-7
3.13 NOT USED.....	.05500-7
3.14 DOOR FRAMES.....	.05500-7
3.15 TRENCH FRAMES AND COVERS .....	.05500-7
3.16 NOIT USED.....	.05500-7
3.17 NOT USED.....	.05500-7
3.18 NOT USED.....	.05500-7
3.19 NOT USED.....	.05500-7
--End of Section--.....	.05500-7

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 05500

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

07/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1980; R 1993) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3 (1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

ANSI MH28.1 (1982) Design, Testing, Utilization, and Application of Industrial Grade Steel Shelving

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36 (1996) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 53 (1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123 (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 283 (1993a) Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

ASTM A 467 (1993) Machine and Coil Chain

ASTM A 475 (1995) Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand

ASTM A 653 (1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 924 (1996a) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 26 (1996a) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM B 221 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B 429 (1995) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM D 2047	(1993) Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM F 1267	(1991) Metal, Expanded, Steel
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)	
ASCE 7	(1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)	
AWS D1.1	(1994) Structural Welding Code - Steel
COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)	
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)	
NAAMM MBG 531	(1993) Metal Bar Grating Manual
NAAMM MBG 532	(1988) Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 211	(1992) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; GA.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates.

SD-14 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items; GA.

Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, unless indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123, ASTM A 653, or ASTM A 924, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood. The contractor is responsible for ensuring that such embedded anchorage is included in all appropriate shop drawings and layouts required by the other contract documents.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have anodized finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish and a clear lacquer overcoating.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified. The standard protective coating is not considered a finish coat as specified in Section 00990.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED.

2.2 NOT USED.

2.3 NOT USED.

2.4 NOT USED.

2.5 CORNER GUARDS AND SHIELDS

Corner guards and shields for jambs and sills of openings and edges of platforms shall be steel shapes and plates anchored in masonry or concrete with welded steel straps or end weld stud anchors. Corner guards for use with glazed or ceramic tile finish on walls shall be formed of 0.0625 inch thick corrosion-resisting steel with polished or satin finish, shall extend 5 feet above the top of cove base or to the top of the wainscot, whichever is less, and shall be securely anchored to the supporting wall. Corner guards on exterior shall be galvanized.

2.6 NOT USED.

2.7 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.8 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspout boots shall be cast iron with receiving bells sized to fit downspouts.

2.9 NOT USED.

2.10 NOT USED.

2.11 NOT USED.

2.12 NOT USED.

2.13 NOT USED.

2.14 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 200 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 20 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.14.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53. Steel railings shall be 1-1/2 or 2 inch nominal size. Railings shall be hot-dip galvanized and shop painted. Pipe collars shall be hot-dip galvanized steel.

a. Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal recessed-head setscrews.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

(2) Mitered and welded joints by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

(3) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

b. Removable sections, toe-boards, and brackets shall be provided as indicated.

2.15 NOT USED.

2.16 NOT USED.

2.17 NOT USED.

2.18 MIRROR FRAMES

Frames for plate glass mirrors larger than 18 by 30 inches shall be fabricated from extruded aluminum with anodized finish. Frames shall be provided with concealed fittings and tamperproof mountings.

2.19 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.20 PARTITIONS, DIAMOND MESH TYPE

Partitions shall be constructed of metal fabric attached to structural steel framing members. Fabric shall be 10 gauge steel wires woven into 1-1/2 inch diamond mesh with wire secured through weaving channels. Framing members shall be channels 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch minimum size. Channel frames shall be mortised and tenoned at intersections. Steel frames, posts, and intermediate members shall be of the sizes and shapes indicated. Cast-iron floor shoes and caps shall have setscrew adjustment. Doors and grilles shall be provided as indicated, complete with hardware and accessories including sliding mechanisms, locks, guard plates, sill shelves and brackets, and fixed pin butts. Doors and grilles shall have cover plates as indicated. Dutch doors shall have a lock for each leaf. A continuous rubber bumper shall be provided at bottom of grille frame. Locks shall be bronze, cylinder, mortise type. Keying shall be coordinated with Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE. Ferrous metal portions of partitions and accessories shall be galvanized.

2.21 NOT USED.

2.24 NOT USED.

2.23 NOT USED.

2.24 NOT USED.

2.25 NOT USED.

2.26 STEEL STAIRS

Steel stairs shall be complete with structural or formed channel stringers, steel plate treads and risers, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings as indicated. Structural steel shall conform to

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

ASTM A 36. Stairs and accessories shall be hot dipped galvanized. Risers on stairs with metal pan treads shall be deformed to form a sanitary cove to retain the tread concrete. Integral nosings shall have braces extended into the concrete fill. Gratings for treads and landings shall conform to NAAMM MBG 531. Grating treads shall have slip-resistant nosings.

2.27 STEEL DOOR FRAMES

Steel door frames built from structural shapes shall be neatly mitered and securely welded at the corners with all welds ground smooth. Jambs shall be provided with 2 by 1/4 by 12 inch bent, adjustable metal anchors spaced not over 2 feet 6 inches on centers. Provision shall be made to stiffen the top member for all spans over 3 feet. Continuous door stops shall be made of 1-1/2 by 5/8 inch bars.

2.28 TRENCH COVERS, FRAMES, AND LINERS

Trench covers shall be designed to meet the indicated load requirements. Trench frames and anchors shall be all welded steel construction designed to match cover. Covers shall have flush drop handles formed of 1/4 inch round stock, and shall be cast-iron grating. Grating opening widths shall not exceed 1 inch. Trench liners shall be cast iron with integral frame for cover.

2.29 NOT USED.

2.30 NOT USED.

2.31 NOT USED.

2.32 NOT USED.

2.33 NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 NOT USED.

3.3 NOT USED.

3.4 NOT USED.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete having a compressive strength of 3000 psi.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspouts shall be secured to building through integral lips with appropriate fasteners.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.7 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.7.1 Installation of Steel Handrails

Installation shall be in pipe sleeves embedded in concrete and filled with molten lead or sulphur with anchorage covered with standard pipe collar pinned to post. Rail ends shall be secured by steel pipe flanges anchored by expansion shields and bolts.

3.7.2 Not Used.

3.8 NOT USED.

3.9 NOT USED.

3.10 NOT USED.

3.11 NOT USED.

3.12 NOT USED.

3.13 NOT USED.

3.14 DOOR FRAMES

Door frames shall be secured to the floor slab by means of angle clips and expansion bolts. Continuous door stops shall be welded to the frame or tap screwed with countersunk screws at no more than 18 inch centers, assuring in either case full contact with the frame. Any necessary reinforcements shall be made and the frames shall be drilled and tapped as required for hardware.

3.15 TRENCH FRAMES AND COVERS

Trench frames and covers shall finish flush with the floor.

3.16 NOIT USED.

3.17 NOT USED.

3.18 NOT USED.

3.19 NOT USED.

--End of Section--

[illegible]

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 06100

ROUGH CARPENTRY

09/96

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.06100-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.06100-4
1.3	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	.06100-5
2.1	LUMBER AND SHEATHING.....	.06100-5
2.2	ACCESSORIES AND NAILS.....	.06100-9
2.3	INSULATION.....	.06100-9
2.4	VAPOR RETARDER.....	.06100-11
2.5	NOT USED.....	.06100-11
3.1	INSTALLATION OF FRAMING.....	.06100-11
3.2	INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING.....	.06100-12
3.3	Not used.....	.06100-12
3.4	NOT USED.....	.06100-12
3.5	NOT USED.....	.06100-12
3.6	INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS.....	.06100-12
3.7	NOT USED.....	.06100-13
3.8	INSTALLATION OF INSULATION.....	.06100-13
3.9	NOT USED.....	.06100-14
3.10	NOT USED.....	.06100-14

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 06100

ROUGH CARPENTRY
09/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST AND PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T901 (1991; Supple 1993; Addenda Apr 95) National Design
Specification for Wood Construction

AF&PA T11-WCD1 (1988) Manual for Wood Frame Construction

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA ANSI/AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AHA A194.1 (1985) Cellulosic Fiberboard

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC-01 (1994) Timber Construction Manual

AITC 109 (1990) Standard for Preservative Treatment of Structural Glued
Laminated Timber

AITC 111 (1979) Recommended Practice for Protection of Structural Glued
Laminated Timber During Transit, Storage and Erection

AITC ANSI/AITC-190.1 (1992) Wood Products - Structural Glued Laminated Timber

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A208.1 (1993) Particleboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307 (1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM C 79 (1995) Gypsum Sheathing Board

ASTM C 208 (1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board

ASTM C 516 (1980; R 1996) Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM C 518	(1991) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties By Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 549	(1981; R 1995) Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
ASTM C 552	(1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(1995) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 726	(1993) Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
ASTM C 739	(1991) Cellulosic Fiber (Wood-Base) Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 764	(1994) Mineral Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1289	(1995) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 2898	(1994) Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 154	(1988; R 1993) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1990) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2	(1995) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C9	(1995) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

AWPA C20	(1993) Structural Lumber Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment
AWPA C27	(1993) Plywood - Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment
AWPA M4	(1995) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products
AWPA P5	(1996) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E30P	(1996) Design/Construction Guide, Residential and Commercial
APA EWS R540C	(1996) Builder Tips Proper Storage and Handling of Glulam Beams
APA EWS T300C	(1997) Glulam Connection Details

APA PRP-108	(1994: Rev 1996) Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels (Form No. E445Q)
-------------	--

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

CRA-01	(1997) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber
--------	--

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATION (CFR)

16 CFR 1209	Interim Safety Standard for Cellulose Insulation
-------------	--

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1	(1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood
DOC PS 2	(1992) Performance Standards for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM LPD 1-49	(1995) Loss Prevention Data Sheet - Perimeter Flashing
-------------	--

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA-01	(1994) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress
---------	---

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA-01	(1997) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber
----------	---

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA-01 (1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (1994; Supple 8 thru 11) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1 (1995) National Design Standard for Metal Plate-Connected Wood Truss Construction and Commentary and Appendices to TPI 1

TPI HIB-91 (1991) Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB Std 17 (1996; Supples VII(A-E), VIII(A-C)) Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA-01 (1995; Supple Nos. 1 thru 5) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Structural Wood Members; GA.

Design analysis and calculations of structural laminated members, fabricated wood trusses, and other fabricated structural members showing design criteria used to accomplish the applicable analysis.

Product Installations; GA.

List containing name and location of successful installation of similar type of fabricated structural members specified herein.

SD-04 Drawings

Structural Wood Members; GA. Installation of Framing; GA.

Drawings of structural laminated members, fabricated wood trusses, engineered wood joists and rafters, and other fabricated structural members indicating materials, shop fabrication, and field erection details; including methods of fastening.

Nailers and Nailing Strips; GA.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-13 Certificates

Grading and Marking; GA.

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

Insulation; GA.

Certificate attesting that the cellulose, perlite, glass and mineral fiber, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Laminated timber shall be handled and stored in accordance with AITC 111 or APA EWS R540C.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.1.2 Fabricated Structural Members

Wood trusses shall be fabricated in accordance with TPI 1. Laminated timbers shall be marked with a quality mark indicating conformance to AITC ANSI/AITC-190.1. Engineered wood joists and rafters shall be fabricated using an approved quality control system to meet specified requirements.

2.1.1.3 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization. Except for plywood and structural-use panels, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

- a. Wood members in contact with or within 18 inches of soil.
- b. Wood members in contact with water.
- c. Wood members exposed to the weather including those used in builtup roofing systems or as nailing strips or nailers over fiberboard or gypsum-board wall sheathing as a base for wood siding.
- d. Wood members set into concrete regardless of location, including flush-with-deck wood nailers for roofs.
- e. Wood members in contact with concrete that is in contact with soil or water or that is exposed to weather.

2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers

Lumber and timbers shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.3.2 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

- a. Treated and Untreated Lumber Except Roof Planking: 4 inches or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 5 inches or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 3 inch perimeter of the timber cross-section.
- b. Roof Planking: 15 percent maximum.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

c. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Not Used.

2.1.6 Structural Wood Members

Species and grades shall be as listed in AF&PA T901. Structural lumber used in fabrication of bolted trusses and other fabricated structural members for engineered uses, except laminated members, shall have allowable design values of 1050 psi in bending; 700 psi in tension parallel to the grain; 300 psi in compression perpendicular to the grain; 300 psi in compression parallel to the grain; 60 psi in horizontal shear; and a modulus of elasticity of 1,200,000 psi. Joists, rafters including trussed type, decking, and headers shall have design values of computed in accordance with AFPA-01. Design of members and fastenings shall conform to AITC-01. Other stress graded or dimensioned items such as blocking, carriages, and studs shall be standard or No. 2 grade except that studs may be Stud grade.

2.1.6.1 Trussed Rafters

As an option to standard rafters, trussed rafters may be provided. The design shall be as indicated. Connections shall be made with light-metal plate-connectors. Light-metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be designed and fabricated in conformance with TPI 1. When new plate configuration is proposed, load testing of trusses is required and shall conform to Appendix D of TPI 1.

2.1.6.2 Not Used.

2.1.6.3 Engineered Wood Joists and Rafters

As an option to standard rafters, engineered wood joists and rafters may be provided. Engineered wood rafters shall be Wood I joists manufactured with 3100 F minimum bending, 2.0 MOE laminated veneer lumber flanges and oriented strand board web.

2.1.7 Sheathing

Sheathing shall be plywood or wood for roof sheathing.

2.1.7.1 Fiberboard

Fiberboard shall conform to ASTM C 208, Type IV, Grade 2, Structural Grade, or AHA A194.1, Type IV, Grade 2 asphalt impregnated or asphalt coated to be water-resistant but vapor permeable.

2.1.7.2 Not Used.

2.1.7.3 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to DOC PS 1, APA PRP-108 or DOC PS 2, Grade C-D with exterior glue. Sheathing for roof and walls without corner bracing of framing shall have a span rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 16 inches on center and a span rating of 24/0 or greater for supports 24 inches on center.

2.1.7. Not Used.

2.1.7.5 Wood

Species and grade shall be in accordance with TABLE I at the end of this section. Wall sheathing shall be 1 inch thick for supports 16 or 24 inches on center without corner bracing of framing provided sheathing is applied diagonally. Roof sheathing shall be 1 inch thick for supports 16 or 24 inches on center.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.8 Not Used.

2.1.9 Not Used.

2.1.10 Shear Wall Panels

Panels used in shear wall construction shall be of the span rating and thickness shown and shall be plywood conforming to DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Grade C-D , structural; or structural-use panels conforming to APA PRP-108 or DOC PS 2, rated sheathing, structural I rated sheathing, Exposure 1.

2.1.11 Not Used.

2.1.12 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.12.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size (inch)
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 2.
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 1-1/2.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.1.12.2 Wood Bumpers

Bumpers shall be of the species and grade in accordance with TABLE II at the end of this section, size as shown.

2.1.12.3 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.1.12.4 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.1.12.5 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames shall be straight standard or number 2 grade.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.2.4 Expansion Shields

Type and size best suited for intended use.

2.2.5 Joist Hangers

Steel or iron, zinc-coated, size to fit members where used, sufficient strength to develop the full strength of supported member, complete with any special nails required.

2.2.6 Metal Bridging

Optional to wood bridging; zinc-coated steel, size and design to provide rigidity equivalent to specified wood bridging.

2.2.7 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T11-WCD1. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T901. Reasonable judgement backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.2.8 Timber Connectors

Unless otherwise specified, timber connectors shall be in accordance with TPI 1, APA EWS T300C or AITC-01.

2.3 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown. R-values shall be determined at 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall contain the highest practicable percentage of

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

recovered material which has been recovered or diverted from solid waste, but not including material reused in a manufacturing process. Where two materials have the same price and performance, the one containing the higher recovered material content shall be provided. Insulation shall be the standard product of a manufacturer and factory marked or identified with manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Materials containing more than one percent asbestos will not be allowed.

2.3.1 Batt or Blanket

2.3.1.1 Glass Fiber Batts and Rolls

Glass fiber batts and rolls shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type II kraft faced insulation, Class A, having a UL rating of 25. Insulation shall have a 10 mil thick, white, puncture resistant woven-glass cloth with vinyl facing on one side. Width and length shall suit construction conditions.

2.3.1.2 Mineral Fiber Batt

Mineral fiber batt shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type I unfaced insulation or Type II kraft faced insulation, Class C.

2.3.1.3 Mineral Fiber Blanket

Mineral fiber blanket shall conform to ASTM C 553, Type I, Class 6. Blankets shall be sized to suit construction conditions, resilient type for use below and above ambient temperature to 350 degrees F. Blankets shall have a factory applied vapor-barrrier facing on one side with 2 inch nailing tabs on both edges. Vapor barriers shall be fire retardant, high vapor transmission, and aluminum foil laminated to crepe paper type conforming to ASTM C 1136, Type II. Nominal density shall be 0.75 pcf.

2.3.2 Loose Fill or Granular Fill

2.3.2.1 Vermiculite

Vermiculite shall conform to ASTM C 516, Type II.

2.3.2.2 Perlite

Perlite shall conform to ASTM C 549, Type II with minimum recovered material content of 23 percent by weight of core material.

2.3.2.3 Mineral Fiber

Mineral fiber shall conform to ASTM C 764, Type I. Blown-in mineral fiber insulation shall conform to ASTM C 764, Type I, Category 1, one percent or less loss on ignition.

2.3.2.4 Cellulosic or Wood Fiber

Cellulosic or wood fiber shall conform to ASTM C 739 or 16 CFR 1209 with minimum recovered material content of 75 percent by weight of core material.

2.3.3 Sill Sealer

Mineral wool, 1 inch thick and compressible to 1/32 inch, width of sill, designed to perform as an air, dirt, and insect seal in conformance with ASTM C 665, Type I.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.3.4 Rigid Insulation

2.3.4.1 Polystyrene Board

Polystyrene board shall be extruded and conform to ASTM C 578, Type IV.

2.3.4.2 Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board

Polyurethane or polyisocyanurate board shall have a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of core material in the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate portion. Unfaced preformed polyurethane shall conform to ASTM C 591. Faced polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289.

2.3.4.3 Glass Fiber or Insulation Board

Glass fiber or insulation board shall conform to ASTM C 612, Type 1A with a minimum recovered material content of 6 percent by weight of glass fiber core material.

2.3.4.4 Mineral Fiber Block and Board

Mineral fiber block and board shall conform to ASTM C 612 or ASTM C 726 with a minimum recovered material content of 5 percent by weight of mineral fiber core material.

2.3.4.5 Cellular Glass

Cellular glass shall conform to ASTM C 552.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be 10 mil polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM E 154 or other equivalent material. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum vapor permeance rating of 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96, unless otherwise specified.

2.5 NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING

3.1.1 General

Members shall be closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place. Members shall be framed for passage of ducts. Members shall be cut, notched, or bored in accordance with applicable requirements of AF&PA T901 for the passage of pipes, wires, or conduits. Rafters, purlins, and joists shall be set with crown edge up. Framing shall be kept at least 2 inches away from chimneys and 4 inches away from fireplace backwalls. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate shall be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket shall be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.1.2 Structural Members

Members shall be adequately braced before erection. Members shall be aligned and all connections completed before removal of bracing. Individually wrapped members shall be unwrapped only after adequate protection by a roof or other cover has been provided. Scratches and abrasions of factory-applied sealer shall be treated with two brush coats of the same sealer used at the factory.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING

3.2.1 Not Used.

3.2.2 Not Used.

3.2.3 Plywood and Structural-Use Panels

Sheathing shall be applied with edges 1/8 inch apart at side and end joints, and nailed at supported edges at 6 inches on center and at intermediate supports 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown. Nailing of edges shall be 3/8 inch from the edges. Wall sheathing shall extend over top and bottom plates, and if applied horizontally the vertical joints shall be made over supports and staggered. Wall sheathing over which wood shingles are to be applied shall be applied horizontally. Roof sheathing shall be applied with long dimension at right angles to supports, end joints made over supports, and end joints staggered.

3.2.4 Wood

Sheathing end joints shall be made over framing members and so alternated that there will be at least two boards between joints on the same support. Each board shall bear on at least three supports. Boards shall be nailed at each support using two nails for boards 6 inches and less in width and three nails for boards more than 6 inches in width. Roof sheathing shall not be installed where roof decking is installed.

3.3 Not used.

Subflooring shall be applied with long dimension at right angles to the supports, with edges 1/8 inch apart at side and end joints, and nailed at supported edges 6 inches on center and at intermediate supports 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown. Subflooring may be installed with adhesive conforming to APA E30P and nails spaced at 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown. Each panel shall have end joints made over supports and end joints staggered. Where finish flooring of different thicknesses is used in adjoining areas, wood strips of the thickness required to bring the finish flooring surfaces into the same plane shall be used under the plywood subfloor.

3.4 NOT USED.

3.5 NOT USED.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.6.1 Bridging

Wood bridging shall have ends accurately bevel-cut to afford firm contact and shall be nailed at each end with two nails. Metal bridging shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. The lower ends of bridging shall be driven up tight and secured after subflooring or roof sheathing has been laid and partition framing installed.

3.6.2 Corner Bracing

Corner bracing shall be installed when required by type of sheathing used or when siding, other than panel siding, is applied directly to studs. Corner bracing shall be let into the exterior surfaces of the studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, shall extend completely over wall plates, and shall be secured at each bearing with two nails.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.6.3 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of siding, sheathing, subflooring, wallboard, and other materials or building items, and to provide firestopping. Blocking for firestopping shall ensure a maximum dimension of 8 feet for any concealed space. Blocking shall be cut to fit between framing members and rigidly nailed thereto.

3.6.4 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Nailers used in conjunction with roof deck installation shall be installed flush with the roof deck system. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 18 inches on center and staggered. Beginning and ending nails shall not be more than 6 inches for nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 12 inches in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place. Nailers and nailer installation for Factory Mutual wind uplift rated roof systems specified in other Sections of these specifications shall conform to the recommendations contained in FM LPD 1-49.

3.6.5 Wood Grounds

Wood grounds shall be provided as necessary for attachment of trim, finish, and other work to plaster. Grounds shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, and rigidly secured in place.

3.6.6 Furring Strips

Furring strips shall be provided at the locations shown. Furring strips shall be installed at 16 inches on center unless otherwise shown, run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed and rigidly secured in place.

3.6.7 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks shall be set straight, true, and plumb, and secured with anchors near top and bottom of each wood member and at intermediate intervals of not more than 3 feet. Anchors for concrete shall be expansion bolts, and anchors for masonry shall be 3/16 x 1-1/4 inch steel straps extending not less than 8 inches into the masonry and turned down 2 inches into the masonry.

3.6.8 Wood Bumpers

Wood bumpers shall be bored, countersunk and securely bolted in place.

3.6.9 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be set level and square and anchor bolted at not more than 6 feet on centers and not more than 12 inches from end of each piece. A minimum of two anchors shall be used for each piece.

3.7 NOT USED.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be installed after construction has advanced to a point that the installed insulation will not be damaged by remaining work. For thermal insulation the actual installed thickness shall provide the R-values shown. For acoustical insulation the installed thickness shall be as shown. Insulation shall be installed on the weather side of such items as electrical boxes and water lines. Unless otherwise specified, installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.9 NOT USED

3.10 NOT USED.

--End of Section--

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 06200
(MDS)

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

1.1.1 Finish carpentry items, other than shop prefabricated casework.

1.1.2 Custom casework, such as vanities.

1.1.3 Hardware and attachment accessories for custom casework.

1.1.4 Solid Surfacing sills.

1.2 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

1.2.1 Section 06114 - Wood Blocking and Sheathing.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

1.3.1 Section 08211 - Flush Wood Doors.

1.3.2 Section 09900 - Painting: Painting and finishing of finish carpentry items.

1.4 REFERENCES

1.4.1 ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.

1.4.2 ANSI A208.1 - Mat Formed Wood Particleboard.

1.4.3 ASTM E84 - Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4.4 AWI - Quality Standards.

1.4.5 AWWA (American Wood Preservers Association) C2 - Lumber, Timbers, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes.

1.4.6 AWWA (American Wood Preservers Association) C20 - Structural Lumber Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.4.7 BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware.

1.4.8 FS MMM-A-130 - Adhesive, Contact.

1.4.9 HPMA (Hardwood Plywood Manufacturer's Association) HP - American Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.

1.4.10 NEMA (National Electric Manufacturers Association) LD3 - High Pressure Decorative Laminates.

1.4.11 NHLA (National Hardwood Lumber Association).

1.4.12 NWWDA (National Wood Window and Door Association) I.S.4 - Water Repellant Preservative Treatment for Millwork.

1.4.13 PS 1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood.

1.4.14 PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

Submit under provisions of Section 01330.

SD-04 Drawings

Shop Drawings; FIO.

Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, accessories, and to a minimum scale of 1:10.

SD-06 Instructions

Hardware; FIO.

Provide instructions for attachment hardware and finish hardware.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Perform work in accordance with AWI Custom quality.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

1.7.1 Fabricator: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum four years documented experience.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.8.1 Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

1.8.2 Protect work from moisture damage.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

1.9.1 Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings instructed by the manufacturer.

1.10 COORDINATION

1.10.1 Coordinate the work with plumbing and electrical rough-in, installation of associated and adjacent components.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET MATERIALS

2.1.1 Wood Particleboard: ANSI A208.1 Type 1; AWI standard, composed of wood chips, medium density, made with high waterproof resin binders of grade to suit application; sanded faces.

2.2 PLASTIC LAMINATE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3, GP50 General Purpose for horizontal surfaces and GP28 for vertical surfaces. Color pattern and matte as indicated.

2.2.2 Laminate Backing Sheet: NEMA LD 3, BK20 Backer, undecorated plastic laminate.

2.3 ADHESIVE

2.3.1 Adhesive: FS MMM-A-130 contact adhesive or type recommended by laminate manufacturer to suit application.

2.4 FASTENERS

2.4.1 Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application; US32D finish in concealed locations and same finish in exposed locations.

2.4.2 Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Lumber for Shimming and Blocking: Softwood lumber of Douglas species.

2.5.2 Plastic Edge Trim: Extruded flat shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness; color as selected.

2.5.3 Primer: Alkyd primer sealer type.

2.5.4 Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.6 WOOD TREATMENT PROCESSES

2.6.1 Wood Preservative by Pressure Treatment (PT Type): AWP A Treatment C2 using water borne preservative with 0.25 percent retainage.

2.7 SHOP TREATMENT OF WOOD MATERIALS

2.7.1 Shop pressure treat treatment to wood materials requiring preservatives to concealed wood blocking.

2.7.2 Redry wood after pressure treatment to maximum 6-10 percent moisture content.

2.8 HARDWARE

2.8.1 Hardware: BMHA A 156.9 as follows:

2.8.1.1 Hinges: Euro-style hinge with concealed knuckle; 170 degrees swing with self closing capability at less than 90 degrees to its closed position; clip concealed hinge shall pass Section 4.2; 4.3 (hinge operating life test) and 4.3 (Self Closing Hinge Test) of ANSI/BHMA A 156.9. Hinges to be nickel plated.

2.8.1.2 Pulls: Wire pulls with center to center dimension of 88.9mm, outer dimension of 7.9mm in diameter, and a projection of 33.3mm. The wire pulls shall be stainless steel in a US32D finish.

2.8.1.3 Latches are not required due to the type of hinges specified. Select latches only when seismic condition warrant their use.

2.8.1.4 Shelf Standards are 15.9mm in width and 4.8mm in height. This type of standard is used where shelves are supported along the two ends. There shall be four vertical standards for support. Standards shall be recessed in the vertical walls of the casework. Appropriate shelf supports with rubber cushion shall be used.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Where adjustable shelving is required but no end supports are used, provide steel brackets and standards for the adjustable shelving requirements. Steel brackets shall be deep enough to carry the full depth of the shelving. Finish for steel standards and brackets shall be anodized chrome.

2.8.1.5 Drawer slides shall have the following load capacities according to BHMA for dynamic rating of 34kg and static rating of 45.4kg. The slides shall have a self-close/stay-closed action, epoxy coated steel, nylon rollers, bottom corner mounting, captive RH profiles, tolerance compensating LH profiles, 12.7mm side clearance, double warning stop with lock out position, exceeds BMHA Grade 1 requirements, and 3/4 extension drawer runners.

2.9 FABRICATION

2.9.1 Fabricate to AWI Custom standards.

2.9.2 Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

2.9.3 Fit exposed sheet material edges with plastic edging. Use one piece for full length only.

2.9.4 Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

2.9.5 When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

2.9.6 Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Locate counter butt joints minimum 600mm from sink cut-outs.

2.9.7 Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.

2.10 SHOP FINISHING

2.10.1 Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

2.10.2 Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.

2.11 NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.1.2 Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

and ready to receive this work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Install work in accordance with AWI Custom Quality Standard.

3.2.2 Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

3.2.3 Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of .79mm. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.2.4 Install components with screws at 300mm on center.

3.2.5 Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.6 Not Used.

3.3 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

3.3.1 Apply preservative treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.2 Brush apply one coat of preservative treatment on wood in contact with cementitious materials. Treat site-sawn cuts.

3.3.3 Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

3.4.1 Maximum Variation from True Position: 1.6mm.

3.4.2 Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: .79mm.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06200
(MDS)

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1	GENERAL.....	06200-1
1.1	SECTION INCLUDES.....	06200-1
1.2	PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECT.....	06200-1
1.3	RELATED SECTIONS.....	06200-1
1.4	REFERENCES.....	06200-1
1.5	SUBMITTALS:.....	06200-2
1.6	QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	06200-2
1.7	QUALIFICATIONS.....	06200-2
1.8	DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	06200-3
1.9	FIELD MEASUREMENTS.....	06200-3
1.10	COORDINATION.....	06200-3
PART 2	PRODUCTS	06200-3
2.1	SHEET MATERIALS.....	06200-3
2.2	PLASTIC LAMINATE MATERIALS.....	06200-3
2.3	ADHESIVE.....	06200-3
2.4	FASTENERS	06200-3
2.5	ACCESSORIES	06200-4
2.6	WOOD TREATMENT PROCESSES	06200-4
2.7	SHOP TREATMENT OF WOOD MATERIALS	06200-4
2.8	HARDWARE.....	06200-4
2.9	FABRICATION	06200-5
2.10	SHOP FINISHING.....	06200-5
2.11	NOT USED.....	06200-5
PART 3	EXECUTION	06200-5
3.1	EXAMINATION.....	06200-6
3.2	INSTALLATION	06200-6
3.3	SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT.....	06200-6
3.4	ERECTION TOLERANCES.....	06200-6
	END OF SECTION.....	06200-7

SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ER415-1-10)
--

CONTRACT NO.

SPEC. SECTION
06200

[illegible]

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 07270

FIRESTOPPING

03/93

1.1	REFERENCES.....	07270-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	07270-1
1.3	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	07270-2
1.4	STORAGE AND DELIVERY	07270-2
1.5	INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS.....	07270-2
2.1	FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS.....	07270-2
3.1	PREPARATION.....	07270-3
3.2	INSTALLATION	07270-3
3.3	INSPECTION	07270-3
	--End of Section--.....	07270-3

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 07270

FIRESTOPPING
03/93

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84 (1995a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E 814 (1994b) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-05 (1995; Supple) Fire Resistance Directory

UL 723 (1993; Rev Apr 1994) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UL 1479 (1994) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Firestopping Materials; GA.

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details, installation instructions and the fire-test data and/or report as appropriate for the fire resistance rated construction and location. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-13 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; FIO.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing agency equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the specified requirements and testing methods.

Installer Qualifications; FIO.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Certification stating that installer is qualified and trained to install the specified firestopping material.

Inspection; FIO.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing a material or a combination of materials to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Installer of firestopping material shall be trained by the manufacturer or the manufacturer's representative, and shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of firestopping of the type specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL-05.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed. Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, except that T Ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to a 4 inch nominal pipe or 16 square inches in overall cross sectional area. Fire resistance ratings for penetrations of fire resistance rated walls and partitions shall be
F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.4 Material Testing and Listing

All products shall have been tested per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. The firestopping products shall be listed in the UL 01 or certified by a nationally recognized laboratory to meet the specified requirements and application. The ratings shall apply only to the complete systems as used in the particular applications. Individual components cannot be interchanged between systems. The materials used in the firestopping applications must match the tested applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Firestopping shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 07413

METAL SIDING

07/97

1.1	REFERENCES.....	07413-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	07413-2
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	07413-2
1.4	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	07413-3
1.5	WARRANTIES.....	07413-3
2.1	SIDING.....	07413-3
2.2	FACTORY COLOR FINISH.....	07413-4
2.3	ACCESSORIES.....	07413-5
2.4	FASTENERS.....	07413-5
2.5	NOT USED.....	07413-6
2.6	NOT USED.....	07413-6
2.7	NOT USED.....	07413-6
2.8	SEALANT.....	07413-6
2.9	GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS.....	07413-6
3.1	INSTALLATION.....	07413-6
	--End of Section--.....	07413-7

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 07413

METAL SIDING

07/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA-02 (1994) Aluminum Design Manual: Specifications and Guidelines for Aluminum Structures

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI-01 (1986; Addenda 1989) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463 (1996a) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 653 (1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 792 (1995) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117 (1994) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Testing Apparatus

ASTM B 209 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM C 518 (1991) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus

ASTM D 522 (1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

ASTM D 714 (1987; R 1994) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints

ASTM D 968 (1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive

ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D 2244 (1993) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM D 2247	(1994) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1995) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1989) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1991) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 4587	(1991) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using a Fluorescent UV-Condensation Light- and Water- Exposure Apparatus
ASTM E 84	(1995a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
--------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Design

Criteria, loading combinations, and definitions shall be in accordance with ASCE 7. Maximum calculated fiber stress shall not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads shall be limited to $L/180$. Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Members and connections not shown on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Siding panels and accessories shall be the products of the same manufacturer. Steel siding design shall be in accordance with AISI-01. Aluminum siding design shall be in accordance with AA-02.

1.2.2 Architectural Considerations

Panels profile shall be as shown on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Siding; GA.

Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, design and erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be accompanied by engineering design calculations for the siding panels.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SD-13 Certificates

Siding; FIO. Installation; FIO; Accessories; FIO.

Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the requirements specified. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than 5 pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish. Mill certification for structural bolts and wall covering.

SD-14 Samples

Accessories; GA.

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Siding; GA.

One piece of each type and finish (exterior and interior) to be used, 9 inches long, full width.

Fasteners; GA.

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds; GA.

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant; GA.

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage accommodations for wall covering shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.5 WARRANTIES

The Contractor shall provide a weather tight warranty for the metal siding for a period of 20 years to include siding panel assembly, 10 years against the wear of color finish, and 10 years against the corrosion of fasteners caused by ordinary wear and tear by the elements. The warranties shall start upon final acceptance of the work or the date the Government takes possession, whichever is earlier.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SIDING

Panels shall be either steel or aluminum and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire height of any unbroken wall surface when length of run is 30 feet or less. When length of run exceeds 30 feet, each sheet in the run shall extend over two or more spans. Sheets longer than 30

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

feet may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets with overlapping configurations shall provide not less than 24 inches of coverage in place.

2.1.1 Wall Panels

Wall panels shall have edge configurations for overlapping adjacent sheets or interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets. Wall panels shall be fastened to framework using concealed fasteners. Panels shall be in V-beam profile.

2.1.2 Steel Panels

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792, AZ 55 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463, Type 2, coating designation T2 65. Uncoated wall panels shall be 0.024 inch thick minimum. Prior to shipment, mill finish panels shall be treated with a passivating chemical and oiled to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Panels that have become wet during shipment but have not started to oxidize shall be dried, retreated, and re-oiled.

2.1.3 Aluminum Panels

Alloy conforming to ASTM B 209, temper as required for the forming operation, minimum 0.032 inch thick.

2.2 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 1 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.2 mil thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM B 117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; and a rating of 8, 1/32 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.2.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.2.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 4587, test condition D for 2000 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with tape in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.2.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.2.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no loss of adhesion.

2.2.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the color of the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chlorided premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for attaching wall panels to supports shall provide both tensile and shear strength of not less than 750 pounds per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed wall fasteners shall be color finished or provided with plastic color caps to match the panels. Nonpenetrating fastener system for wall panels using concealed clips shall be manufacturer's standard for the system provided.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4.2 End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs shall be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not less than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding panels against the shoulder.

2.4.3 Explosive Actuated Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools shall have a shank of not less than 0.145 inch with a shank length of not less than 1/2 inch for fastening panels to steel and not less than 1 inch for fastening panels to concrete.

2.4.4 Blind Rivets

Blind rivets shall be aluminum with 3/16 inch nominal diameter shank or stainless steel with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.4.5 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.5 NOT USED.

2.6 NOT USED.

2.7 NOT USED.

2.8 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency.

2.9 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated from each other by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, panels with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Siding and Accessories

Siding shall be applied with the longitudinal configurations in the vertical position. Accessories shall be fastened into framing members, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction.

3.1.1.1 Lap Type Panels with Exposed Fasteners

End laps shall be made over framing members with fasteners into framing members approximately 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet. Side laps shall be laid away from the prevailing winds. Spacing of fasteners shall present an orderly appearance and shall not exceed: 8 inches on center at end laps of siding, 8 inches on center at connection of siding to intermediate supports, and 18 inches on center at side laps of siding except when otherwise approved. Side and end laps of siding and joints at accessories shall be sealed. Fasteners shall be installed in straight lines within a tolerance of 1/2 inch in the length of a bay. Fasteners shall be driven normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat the gasketed washers properly.

3.1.1.2 Concealed Fastener Wall Panels

Panels shall be fastened to framing members with concealed fastening clips or other concealed devices standard with the manufacturer. Spacing of fastening clips and fasteners shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Spacing of fasteners and anchor clips along the panel interlocking ribs shall not exceed 12

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

inches on center except when otherwise approved. Fasteners shall not puncture metal sheets except as approved for flashing, closures, and trim; exposed fasteners shall be installed in straight lines. Interlocking ribs shall be sealed with factory-applied sealant. Joints at accessories shall be sealed.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 07416

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

10/98

1.1	REFERENCES.....	07416-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	07416-2
1.3	DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.....	07416-3
1.4	PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	07416-4
1.5	SUBMITTALS.....	07416-5
1.6	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	07416-7
1.7	WARRANTIES.....	07416-7
2.1	ROOF PANELS.....	07416-8
2.2	CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS.....	07416-9
2.3	ACCESSORIES.....	07416-9
2.4	FASTENERS.....	07416-9
2.5	SUBPURLINS.....	07416-10
2.6	FACTORY COLOR FINISH.....	07416-10
2.7	INSULATION.....	07416-11
2.8	INSULATION RETAINERS.....	07416-11
2.9	SEALANT.....	07416-11
2.10	GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS.....	07416-11
2.11	VAPOR RETARDER.....	07416-11
2.12	EPDM RUBBER BOOTS.....	07416-12
2.13	PREFABRICATED CURBS AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS.....	07416-12
3.1	INSTALLATION.....	07416-12
3.2	INSULATION INSTALLATION.....	07416-13
3.3	PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK.....	07416-14
3.4	VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION.....	07416-14
3.5	SLIP SHEET INSTALLATION.....	07416-14
3.6	CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP.....	07416-14
	--End of Section--.....	07416-18

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 07416

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
10/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA Alum Design Mnl	(1994) Aluminum Design Manual: Specification and Guidelines for Aluminum Structures
--------------------	---

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Spec	(1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design
---------------	---

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual
----------------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(1996a) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1997) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1997) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Testing Apparatus
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 518	(1991) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 991	(1992) Flexible Glass Fiber Insulation for Pre-Engineered Metal Buildings
ASTM C 1289	(1995) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1994) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 1308	(1987; R 1993) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1993) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1994) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1995a) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1997) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 4587	(1991) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using a Fluorescent UV-Condensation Light- and Water-Exposure Apparatus
ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM E 1592	(1995) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
--------	--

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies all requirements contained herein and has been verified by load testing and independent design analyses to meet the specified design requirements. The roof system and accessories shall be installed in complete accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.2.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System

The SSSMR system covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system.

1.2.2 Manufacturer

The SSSMR system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing SSSMR systems for a period of not less than 10 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.2.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the SSSMR system manufacturer to have experience of at least 5 years in installing at least ten projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design of the SSSMR system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system. Members and connections not indicated on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same roofing system manufacturer.

1.3.1 Design Criteria

Design criteria shall be in accordance with ASCE 7 unless otherwise specified.

1.3.2 Dead Loads

The dead load shall be the weight of the SSSMR system. Collateral loads such as sprinklers, mechanical and electrical systems, and ceilings shall not be attached to the panels.

1.3.3 Live Loads

1.3.3.1 Concentrated Loads

The panels and anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a 300 pound concentrated load. The concentrated load shall be applied at the panel midspan and will be resisted by a single standing seam metal roof panel assumed to be acting as a beam. The undeformed shape of the panel shall be used to determine the section properties.

1.3.3.2 Uniform Loads

The panels and concealed anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a minimum uniform live load of 20 psf.

1.3.4 Roof Snow Loads

The design roof snow loads shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

1.3.5 Wind Loads

The design wind uplift pressure for the roof system shall be as shown on the contract drawings. The design uplift force for each connection assembly shall be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly. The safety factor listed below shall be applied to the design force and compared against the ultimate capacity. Prying shall be considered when figuring fastener design loads.

- a. Single fastener in each connection.....3.0
- b. Two or more fasteners in each connection...2.25

1.3.6 Thermal Loads

Roof panels shall be free to move in response to the expansion and contraction forces resulting from a total temperature range of 200 degrees F during the life of the structure.

1.3.7 Framing Members Supporting the SSSMR System

Any additions/revisions to framing members supporting the SSSMR system to accommodate the manufacturer/fabricator's design shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall be submitted for review and approval. New or revised framing members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AISC ASD Spec. Maximum deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length.

1.3.8 Roof Panels Design

Steel panels shall be designed in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl. Aluminum panels shall be designed in accordance with AA Alum Design Mnl. The structural section properties used in the design of the panels shall be determined using the unloaded shape of the roof panels. The calculated panel deflection from concentrated loads shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length. The calculated panel deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 times the span length. Deflections shall be based on panels being continuous across three or more supports. Deflection shall be calculated and measured along the major ribs of the panels.

1.3.9 Accessories and Their Fasteners

Accessories and their fasteners shall be capable of resisting the specified design wind uplift forces and shall allow for thermal movement of the roof panel system. Exposed fasteners shall not restrict free movement of the roof panel system resulting from thermal forces. There shall be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners with a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch will be allowed when the supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The SSSMR shall be tested for wind uplift resistance in accordance with ASTM E 1592; SSSMR systems previously tested and approved by the Corps of Engineers' STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE OF SSMRS BY UNIFORM STATIC AIR PRESSURE DIFFERENCE may be acceptable. Two tests shall be performed. Test 1 shall simulate the edge condition with one end having crosswise restraint and other end free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the edge condition shall be 30 inches. Test 2 shall simulate the interior condition with both ends free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the interior condition shall be 5.0 feet. External reinforcement, such as clamps on the ribs, shall not be installed to improve uplift resistance. Bolts through seams shall not be installed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Design Analysis; GA., D2.

Design analysis signed by a Registered Professional Engineer employed by the SSSMR manufacturer. The design analysis shall include a list of the design loads, and complete calculations for the support system (when provided by the Contractor), roofing system and its components; valley designs, gutter/downspout calculations, screw pullout test results, and shall indicate how expected thermal movements are accommodated.

SD-04 Drawings

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System; GA., D2.

Metal roofing drawings and specifications and erection drawings; shop coating and finishing specifications; and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, standing seam configuration, construction details, provisions for thermal movement, line of panel fixity, fastener sizes and spacings, sealants and erection procedures. Drawings shall reflect the intent of the architectural detailing using the manufacturer's proprietary products and fabricated items as required. The SSSMR system shop drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; FIO.

Qualifications of the manufacturer and installer.

SD-09 Reports

Test Report for Uplift Resistance of the SSSMR; GA., D2.

The report shall include the following information:

- a. Details of the SSSMR system showing the roof panel cross-section with dimensions and thickness.
- b. Details of the anchor clip, dimensions, and thickness.
- c. Type of fasteners, size, and the number required for each connection.
- d. Purlins/subpurlins size and spacing used in the test.
- e. Description of the seaming operation including equipment used.
- f. Maximum allowable uplift pressures. These pressures are determined from the ultimate load divided by a factor of safety equal to 1.65.
- g. Any additional information required to identify the SSSMR system tested.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- h. Signature and seal of an independent registered engineer who witnessed the test.

SD-13 Certificates

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System; GA.

a. Certification that the actual thickness of uncoated sheets used in SSSMRS components including roofing panels, subpurlins, and concealed anchor clips complies with specified requirements.

b. Certification that materials used in the installation are mill certified.

c. Previous certification of SSSMR system tested under the Corps of Engineers' Standard Test Method in lieu of ASTM E 1592 testing.

d. Certification that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than three pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

e. Certification of installer. Installer certification shall be furnished.

f. Warranty certificate. At the completion of the project the Contractor shall furnish signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the 20-year Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

Insulation; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

SD-14 Samples

Accessories; FIO.

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, thermal spacer block, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels; FIO.

One piece of each type to be used, 9 inches long, full width.

Factory Color Finish; FIO.

Three 3 by 5 inches samples of each type and color.

Fasteners; FIO.

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation; FIO.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

One piece, 12 by 12 inches, of each type and thickness to be used, with a label indicating the rated permeance (if faced) and R-values. The flame spread, and smoke developed rating shall be shown on the label or provided in a letter of certification.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds; FIO.

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant; FIO.

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

Concealed Anchor Clips; FIO.

Two samples of each type used.

Subpurlins; FIO.

One piece, 9 inches long.

EPDM Rubber Boots; FIO.

One piece of each type.

Wind uplift diagram: FIO

Show dimensions of zones required to resist the wind uplift. The wind uplift forces can affect the spacing of the roof clips as required to meet a UL/FM wind uplift classification.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The SSSMR system shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The SSSMR system shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against material and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The SSSMR system covered under this warranty shall include the entire roofing system including, but not limited to, the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, and skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of these specifications that are part of the SSSMR system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's required warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty; however, the Contractor shall be ultimately

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached WARRANTY FOR STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM, and shall start upon final acceptance of the facility. It is required that the Contractor provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total roofing system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the five year Contractor's warranty period for the entire SSSMR system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all SSSMR system components such as roof panels, anchor clips and fasteners, flashing, accessories, and trim, fabricated from coil material:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel as specified herein will not rupture, structurally fail, fracture, deteriorate, or become perforated under normal design atmospheric conditions and service design loads. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty on the factory colored finish warranting that the finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of eight, as determined by ASTM D 4214 test procedures; or change color in excess of five CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing with an air-drying version of the specified finish or replacing the defective coated material.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held within 45 days after contract award for mutual understanding of the Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the manufacturer's headquarters and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roof system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the designer, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be either steel or aluminum and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope for slope lengths that do not exceed 30 feet. When length of run exceeds 30 feet and panel laps are provided, each sheet in the run shall extend over three or more supports. Sheets longer than 100 feet may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets shall provide not more than 24 inches of coverage in place. SSSMR system with roofing panels greater than 12 inches in width shall have standing seams rolled during installation by an electrically driven seaming machine. Height of standing seams shall be not less than 2 inches for rolled seam and 2 inches for seams that are not rolled.

2.1.1 Steel Panels

Steel panels shall be zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 65. Uncoated panels shall be 0.0239 inch thick minimum. Panels shall be within 95 percent of nominal thickness. Prior to shipment, mill finish panels shall be treated with a

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

passivating chemical to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Panels that have become wet during shipment and have started to oxidize shall be rejected.

2.1.2 Aluminum Panels

Alloy conforming to ASTM B 209, temper as required for the forming operation, minimum 0.032 inch thick.

2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS

Concealed anchor clips shall be the same as the tested roofing system. Clip bases shall have factory punched or drilled holes for attachment. Clips shall be made from multiple pieces with the allowance for the total thermal movement required to take place within the clip. Single piece clips may be acceptable when the manufacturer can substantiate that the system can accommodate the thermal cyclic movement under sustained live or snow loads. A single piece clip should be used for spans of 35' or less.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water. The use of a continuous angle butted to the panel ends to form a closure will not be allowed.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum roof panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for structural connections shall provide both tensile and shear ultimate strengths of not less than 750 pounds per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be sealed or have sealed washers on the exterior side of the roof to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the roofing; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick. Exposed fasteners for factory color finished panels shall be factory finished to match the color of the panels.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws for attaching anchor devices shall be not less than No. 14. Actual screw pull out test results shall be performed for the actual material gage and yield strength of the structural purlins or subpurlins to which the clip is to be anchored/attached. Other screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the strength design requirements of the panels.

2.4.2 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with locking washers and nuts.

2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners

Blind screw-type expandable fasteners shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter. Blind (pop) rivets shall be not less than 9/32 inch minimum diameter.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.5 SUBPURLINS

Cold formed supporting structural members/subpurlins shall have a minimum thickness of 0.059 inches and a minimum tensile yield strength of 50000 psi. Hot rolled structural members shall have a minimum thickness of 0.25 inches and a minimum tensile yield strength of 36000 psi. Subpurlins shall be galvanized.

2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride color finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated on the drawings. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 1 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.2 mil thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of the same coating and 0.5 mil dry film thickness as the exterior. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.6.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM B 117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; and a rating of 6, 1/8 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.6.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of cracking to the naked eye.

2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 4587, test condition D for 2000 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with tape in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.6.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.6.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no cracking.

2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.6.7 Specular Gloss

Finished roof surfaces shall have a specular gloss value of 30 plus or minus 5 at 60 degrees when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

2.6.8 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.7 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown on the contract drawings. R-values shall be determined at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall be a standard product with the insulation manufacturer, factory marked or identified with insulation manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Insulation shall have a flame spread not in excess of 25 and a smoke developed rating not in excess of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the insulation manufacturer's laboratory.

2.7.1 Polyisocyanurate Rigid Board Insulation for Use Above a Roof Deck

Polyisocyanurate insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type II, (having a minimum recovered material content of 9 percent by weight of core material in the polyisocyanurate portion). For polyisocyanurate, the maximum design R-value per 1 inch of insulation used shall be 7.2. Facings shall be non-asphaltic, glass fiber reinforced.

2.7.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall conform to ASTM C 991.

2.8 INSULATION RETAINERS

Insulation retainers shall be type, size, and design necessary to adequately hold the insulation and to provide a neat appearance. Metallic retaining members shall be nonferrous or have a nonferrous coating. Nonmetallic retaining members, including adhesives used in conjunction with mechanical retainers or at insulation seams, shall have a fire resistance classification not less than that permitted for the insulation.

2.9 SEALANT

Sealants shall be elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.10 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.11 VAPOR RETARDER

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.11.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing

Insulation facing shall have a permeability of 0.1 perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96. Facing shall be white of reinforced foil with a vinyl finish. Facings and finishes shall be factory applied.

2.11.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 10 mil polyethylene sheet; or, at the Contractor's option, a double ply of 6 mil polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material shall be provided. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.11.3 Slip Sheet for Use With Vapor Retarder

Slip sheet for use with vapor retarder shall be a 5 lb. per 100 square feet rosin-sized, unsaturated building paper.

2.12 EPDM RUBBER BOOTS

Flashing devices around pipe penetrations shall be flexible, one-piece devices molded from weather-resistant EPDM rubber. Rubber boot material shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The boots shall have base rings made of aluminum or corrosion resisting steel that conform to the contours of the roof panel to form a weather-tight seal.

2.13 PREFABRICATED CURBS AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Prefabricated curbs and equipment supports shall be of structural quality, hot-dipped galvanized or galvanized sheet steel, factory primed and prepared for painting with mitered and welded joints. Integral base plates and water diverter crickets shall be provided. Minimum height of curb shall be 8 inches above finish roof. Curbs shall be constructed to match roof slope and to provide a level top surface for mounting of equipment. Curb shall be internally flanged such as made by Kentuckiana Curb and be constructed to match configuration of roof panels. Curb size shall be coordinated, prior to curb fabrication, with the mechanical equipment to be supported. Strength requirements for equipment supports shall be coordinated to include all anticipated loads. Flashings shall not be rigidly attached to underline structure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Molded closure strips shall be installed wherever roofing sheets terminate in open-end configurations, exclusive of flashings. The closure strip installation shall be weather-tight and sealed. Screws shall be installed with a clutching screw gun, to assure screws are not stripped. Field test shall be conducted on each gun prior to starting installation and periodically thereafter to assure it is adjusted properly to install particular type and size of screw as recommended by manufacturer's literature. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.1 Field Forming of Panels for Unique Area

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Rollformer shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's representative. In cold weather conditions, preheating of the steel coils to be field formed shall be performed as necessary just prior to the rolling operations.

3.1.2 Subpurlins

Unless otherwise shown, subpurlins shall be anchored to the purlins or other structural framing members with bolts or screws. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the panels is not permitted. The subpurlin spacing shall not exceed 30 inches on centers at the corner, edge and ridge zones, and 5 foot maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof. Corner, edge, and ridge zones are as defined in ASCE 7.

3.1.3 Roof Panel Installation

Roof panels shall be installed with the standing seams in the direction of the roof slope. The side seam connections for installed panels shall be completed at the end of each day's work. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weather-tight installation. End laps of panels shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Closures, flashings, EPDM rubber boots, roof curbs, and related accessories shall be installed according to the manufacturer's drawings. Fasteners shall not puncture roofing sheets except as provided for in the manufacturer's instructions for erection and installation. Expansion joints for the standing seam roof system shall be installed at locations indicated on the contract drawings and other locations indicated on the manufacturer's drawings.

3.1.4 Concealed Anchor Clips

Concealed anchor clips shall be fastened directly to the structural framing members. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the metal deck is not permitted. The maximum distance, parallel to the seams, between clips shall be 30 inches on center at the corner, edge, and ridge zones, and 5 feet maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Insulation shall be continuous over entire roof surface. Where expansion joints, terminations, and other connections are made, the cavity shall be filled with batt insulation with vapor retarder providing equivalent R-value and perm rating as remaining insulation. Insulation shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.1 Board Insulation with Blanket Insulation

Rigid or semirigid board insulation shall be laid in close contact. Board shall be attached to the metal roof deck with bearing plates and fasteners, as recommended by the insulation manufacturer, so that the insulation joints are held tight against each other, and shall have a minimum of 1 fastener per 4 square feet. Layout and joint pattern of insulation and fasteners shall be indicated on the shop drawings. If more than one layer of insulation is required, joints in the second layer shall be offset from joints in the first layer. A layer of blanket insulation shall be placed over the rigid or semirigid board insulation to be compressed against the underside of the metal roofing to reduce thermal bridging, dampen noise, and prevent roofing flutter. This layer of blanket insulation shall be compressed a minimum of 50 percent.

3.2.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall be installed between and parallel to the purlins with tabs of a facer lapping on the top face of the purlins. Thermal blocks shall be provided over purlins, between clips. A second layer of unfaced

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

insulation shall be added between purlins to provide full R-value. Blanket insulation shall be supported by an integral facing or other commercially available support system.

3.3 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK

A cloth industrial duct tape shall be applied over the seams of metal roof decks, at penetration edges, and at surface areas exhibiting sharp burrs or similar protrusions. For other types of roof decks, cloth industrial duct tape shall be applied over irregularities which could potentially puncture polyethylene membrane.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Integral Facing on Blanket Insulation

Integral facing on blanket insulation shall have the facing lapped and sealed with a compatible tape to provide a vapor tight membrane.

3.4.2 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder

The polyethylene vapor retarder membrane shall be installed over the entire surface. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be used to seal the edges of the sheets to provide a vapor tight membrane. Sheet edges shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Sufficient material shall be provided to avoid inducing stresses in the sheets due to stretching or binding. All tears or punctures that are visible in the finished surface at any time during the construction process shall be sealed with polyethylene tape.

3.5 SLIP SHEET INSTALLATION

A slip sheet shall be laid over the blanket insulation facing to prevent the vinyl facing from adhering to the metal roofing.

3.6 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

Exposed SSSMR systems shall be cleaned at completion of installation. Debris that could cause discoloration and harm to the panels, flashings, closures and other accessories shall be removed. Grease and oil films, excess sealants, and handling marks shall be removed and the work shall be scrubbed clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks. Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up with the manufacturer's recommended touch up paint.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

MANUFACTURER'S TEN (10) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

FACILITY DESCRIPTION_____

BUILDING NUMBER:_____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT NUMBER:_____

MANUFACTURER

MANUFACTURER:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

OWNER

OWNER:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION AGENT:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

MANUFACTURER'S TEN (10) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE SSSMR SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE. THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, MANUFACTURER SUPPLIED FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, METAL ROOF PANELS, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, ROOF SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, AND ASSEMBLIES TESTED AND APPROVED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM E 1592. IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM PANEL FINISHES, SLIP SHEET, INSULATION, VAPOR RETARDER, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM AND ALL CONNECTIONS ARE INCLUDED. THIS INCLUDES ROOF PENETRATION ITEMS SUCH AS VENTS, CURBS, SKYLIGHTS; INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED AND ANY OTHER COMPONENTS SPECIFIED WITHIN THIS CONTRACT TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM.

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

(Company President)

(Date)

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

MANUFACTURER'S TEN (10) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).
2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.
3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.
4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.
5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE OF WATER FROM THE ROOF AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS OR ALLOW PONDING WATER TO COLLECT ON THE ROOF SURFACE. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.
6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE SSSMR SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.
7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR; AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES.

**

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

MANUFACTURER'S TEN (10) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

****REPORTS OF LEAKS AND SSSMR SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE, BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING, FROM EITHER THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS SSSMR SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE SSSMR SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.**

IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED, THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS, JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE (1) NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED, ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 07600

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

10/94

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.07600-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	.07600-2
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	.07600-2
1.4	DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING .....	.07600-2
2.1	MATERIALS .....	.07600-2
3.1	GENERAL .....	.07600-4
3.2	EXPANSION JOINTS.....	.07600-4
3.3	PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM .....	.07600-4
3.4	CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING .....	.07600-4
3.5	CLEATS .....	.07600-5
3.6	GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS.....	.07600-5
3.7	FLASHINGS .....	.07600-5
3.8	GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIA .....	.07600-6
3.9	INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS .....	.07600-6
3.10	REGLETS .....	.07600-6
3.11	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.....	.07600-6
	--End of Section--.....	.07600-6

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 07600

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
10/94

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 370	(1992) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D 226	(1997) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 543	(1995) Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D 822	(1996) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposure Apparatus
ASTM D 828	(1993) Tensile Properties of Paper and Paperboard Using Constant-Rate-of-Elongation-Apparatus
ASTM D 1784	(1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 3656	(1994) Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
ASTM D 4022	(1994) Coal Tar Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing
ASTM D 4586	(1993) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

ISWA IWS 089

(1990) Recommended Standards and Specifications for Insect Wire Screening (Wire Fabric)

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-02

(1993; Errata) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction.

1.2.1 Coordination

Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Materials; GA.

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; expansion-joint spacing; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA-02 for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA-02. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.1 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

2.1.2 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5.

2.1.3 Bituminous Cement

Type I asphalt cement conforming to ASTM D 2822 or ASTM D 4586. For coal tar roofing; coal tar cement conforming to ASTM D 4022.

2.1.4 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.1.5 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be compatible with the fastened material and shall be the type best suited for the application.

2.1.6 Felt

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.1.7 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Reglets

ASTM D 1784, Class 14333D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.1.8 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209, form, alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.9 Copper

ASTM B 370, Temper H 00.

2.1.10 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304; fully annealed, dead soft temper.

2.1.11 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.12 Through-Wall Flashing

- a. Electro-sheet copper not less than 5 ounces, factory coated both sides with acid- and alkali-resistant bituminous compound not less than 6 ounces per square foot or factory covered both sides with asphalt-saturated cotton fabric, asphalt saturated glass-fiber fabric, or with 40 poundreinforced kraft paper bonded with asphalt.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- b. Stainless steel, Type 304, not less than 0.003 inch thick, completely encased by and permanently bonded on both sides to 50 pound high strength bituminized crepe kraft paper, using hot asphalt, heat, and pressure.
- c. Three ounce copper sheet, with 2 mils of dense, clear, polyethylene sheet bonded to each side of the copper.

2.1.13. Louver Screen

Type I commercial bronze insect screening conforming to ISWA IWS 089 or Plastic-coated glass fiber mesh conforming to ASTM D 3656].

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Items such as louvers shall be fabricated in conformance with SMACNA-02 and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips. Bituminous cement shall not be placed in contact with roofing membranes other than built-up roofing.

3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be provided as specified in SMACNA-02. Expansion joints in continuous sheet metal shall be provided at 40 foot intervals for copper and stainless steel and at 32 foot intervals for aluminum, except extruded aluminum gravel stops and fasciae which shall have expansion joints at not more than 12 foot spacing. Joints shall be evenly spaced. An additional joint shall be provided where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing.

3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

Aluminum shall not be used where it will be in contact with copper or where it will contact water which flows over copper surfaces. Aluminum that will be in contact with wet or pressure-treated wood, mortar, concrete, masonry, or ferrous metals shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action by one of the following methods:

3.3.1 Paint

Aluminum surfaces shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket

Nonabsorptive tape or gasket shall be placed between the adjoining surfaces and cemented to the aluminum surface using a cement compatible with aluminum.

3.4 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

3.4.1 Soldering

Soldering shall apply to copper, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Soldering shall be done slowly with well heated soldering irons so as to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Edges of stainless steel to be

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

pretinned shall be treated with soldering acid flux. Soldering shall follow immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, the acid flux residue shall be thoroughly cleaned from the sheet metal with a water solution of washing soda and rinsed with clean water.

3.4.2 Riveting

Joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be mechanically made.

3.4.3 Seaming

Flat-lock and soldered-lap seams shall finish not less than 1 inch wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 3 inches unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

3.5 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 1/8 inch apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting wood construction with nails evenly spaced not over 12 inches on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be installed as recommended by roofing manufacturer.. Gutters shall be supported by continuous cleats or by cleats spaced not less than 36 inches apart. Downspouts shall be rigidly attached to the building. Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below. Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations. Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for heating and plumbing, including piping, roof, and floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors shall be covered up by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the perforation. Flashing shall be installed on top of joint reinforcement. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.7.1 Not Used.

3.7.2 Counter Flashings

Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Counter flashing shall be installed as shown in SMACNA-02. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, the counter flashing shall extend down as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Counter flashing shall be factory formed to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.7.3 Not Used

3.7.4 Through-Wall Flashing

Through-wall flashing includes sill, lintel, and spandrel flashing. The flashing shall be laid with a layer of mortar above and below the flashing so that the total thickness of the two layers of the mortar and flashing are the same thickness as the regular mortar joints. Flashing shall not extend further into the masonry backup wall

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

than the first mortar joint. Joints in flashing shall be lapped and sealed. Flashing shall be one piece for lintels and sills.

3.7.4.1 Lintel Flashing

Lintel flashing shall extend the full length of lintel. Flashing shall extend through the wall one masonry course above the lintels and shall be bent down over the vertical leg of the outer steel lintel angle not less than 2 inches, or shall be applied over top of masonry and precast concrete lintels. Bedjoints of lintels at control joints shall be underlaid with sheet metal bond breaker.

3.7.4.2 Sill Flashing

Sill flashing shall extend the full width of the sill and terminate in a minimum 2" end dams on both sides.

3.7.5 Not Used.

3.8 GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIA

Gravel stops and fascia shall be fabricated and installed as indicated and in accordance with SMACNA-02.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS

Louvers shall be rigidly attached to the supporting construction. The installation shall be rain-tight. Louver screen shall be installed as indicated.

3.10 REGLETS

Reglets shall be a factory fabricated product of proven design, complete with fittings and special shapes as required. Open-type reglets shall be filled with fiberboard or other suitable separator to prevent crushing of the slot during installation. Reglet plugs shall be spaced not over 12 inches on centers and reglet grooves shall be filled with sealant. Friction or slot-type reglets shall have metal flashings inserted the full depth of slot and shall be lightly punched every 12 inches to crimp the reglet and counter flashing together. Polyvinyl chloride reglets shall be sealed with the manufacturer's recommended sealant.

3.11 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 07900

JOINT SEALING

06/97

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.07900-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.07900-1
1.3	ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS.....	.07900-2
1.4	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	.07900-2
2.1	BACKING .....	.07900-2
2.2	BOND-BREAKER .....	.07900-2
2.3	PRIMER.....	.07900-2
2.4	CAULKING .....	.07900-2
2.5	SEALANT .....	.07900-3
2.6	SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS.....	.07900-3
3.1	GENERAL .....	.07900-3
3.2	APPLICATION.....	.07900-4
3.3	CLEANING .....	.07900-5
	--End of Section--.....	.07900-5

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 07900

JOINT SEALING

06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 570	(1995) Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compound for Building Construction
ASTM C 734	(1993) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C 834	(1995) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 920	(1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1085	(1991) Butyl Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Sealants
ASTM C 1184	(1995) Structural Silicone-Sealants
ASTM D 217	(1994) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease (IP50/88)
ASTM D 1056	(1991) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1565	(1981; R 1990) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Open-Cell Foam)
ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Backing; GA. Bond-Breaker; GA.

Sealant; GA.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-13 Certificates

Sealant; FIO.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 to 90 degrees F when the sealants are applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between 40 and 90 degrees F unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Rubber

Cellular rubber sponge backing shall be ASTM D 1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A, Grade SCE-41, round cross section.

2.1.2 Not Used.

2.1.3 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall be ASTM C 509, Option II, Type I preformed rods or tubes.

2.1.4 Not Used.

2.2 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.3 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer for the application.

2.4 CAULKING

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Oil- and resin-based caulking shall be ASTM C 570..

2.5 SEALANT

2.5.1 LATEX

Latex Sealant shall be ASTM C 834.

2.5.2 ELASTOMERIC

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

- a. Polysulfide Sealant: Type S or M, Grade NS , Class 12.5, Use NT, M ,G, A, O.
- b. Polyurethane sealant: Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT, M, G, A, O.
- c. Silicone sealant: Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT, M, G, A, O.

2.5.3 ACOUSTICAL

Rubber or polymer-based acoustical sealant shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Acoustical sealant shall have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 217, and shall remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C 734, and shall be non-staining.

2.5.4 BUTYL

Butyl sealant shall be ASTM C 1085.

2.5.5 PREFORMED

Preformed sealant shall be polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealant capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, the sealant shall be non-bleeding and shall have no loss of adhesion.

2.5.5.1 Not Used.

2.5.5.2 Not Used.

2.5.5.3 Not Used.

2.6 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant or caulk shall be free of all frost, condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the sealant. Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.3 Steel Surfaces

Steel surfaces to be in contact with sealant shall be sandblasted or, if sandblasting would not be practical or would damage adjacent finish work, the metal shall be scraped and wire brushed to remove loose mill scale. Protective coatings on steel surfaces shall be removed by sandblasting or by a solvent that leaves no residue.

3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces

Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be cleaned of temporary protective coatings. When masking tape is used for a protective cover, the tape and any residual adhesive shall be removed just prior to applying the sealant. Solvents used to remove protective coating shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum work and shall be non-staining.

3.1.5 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape may be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

02/95

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.08110-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.08110-2
1.3	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	.08110-2
1.4	WARRANTY.....	.08110-3
2.1	DOORS AND FRAMES.....	.08110-3
2.2	FIRE RATED DOORS.....	.08110-3
2.3	THERMAL INSULATED DOORS.....	.08110-3
2.4	NOT USED.....	.08110-3
2.5	NOT USED.....	.08110-3
2.6	WEATHERSTRIPPING.....	.08110-3
2.7	NOT USED.....	.08110-4
2.10	FACTORY FINISH.....	.08110-4
3.1	INSTALLATION.....	.08110-4
3.2	FIELD PAINTED FINISH.....	.08110-4
	--End of Section--.....	.08110-4

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

02/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 236	(1989; R 1993) Steady-State Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Guarded Hot Box
ASTM C 976	(1990) Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Calibrated Hot Box
ASTM D 2863	(1991) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM E 90	(1990) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI A115.1G	(1994) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
-------------	--

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM HMMA 862	(1987) Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Guide Specifications for Commercial Security Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
NAAMM HMMA 865	(1995) Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Guide Specifications for Swinging Sound Control Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1995) Fire Doors and Windows
NFPA 80A	(1993) Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire Exposures
NFPA 101	(1997) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures
NFPA 252	(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDOI SDI-100	(1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDOI SDI-106	(1996) Standard Door Type Nomenclature
SDOI SDI-107	(1984) Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Steel Doors and Frames; GA.

Drawings using standard door type nomenclature in accordance with SDOI SDI-106 indicating the location of each door and frame, elevation of each model of door and frame, details of construction, method of assembling sections, location and extent of hardware reinforcement, hardware locations, type and location of anchors for frames, and thicknesses of metal. Drawings shall include catalog cuts or descriptive data for the doors, frames, and weatherstripping including air infiltration data and manufacturers printed instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Fire Rated Doors; FIO.

A letter by a nationally recognized testing laboratory which identifies the product manufacturer, type, and model; certifying that the laboratory has tested a sample assembly in accordance with NFPA 252 and issued a current listing for same.

SD-13 Certificates

Fire Rated Doors; FIO.

- a. Certification of Oversized Fire Doors: Certificates of compliance in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 252 for fire doors exceeding the sizes for which label service is available.
- b. Certification of thermal insulated doors shall show compliance with the specified requirements. The certification, or test report, shall list the parameters and the type of hardware and perimeter seals used to achieve the rating.

SD-14 Samples

Steel Doors and Frames; FIO.

Manufacturer's standard color samples of factory applied finishes.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

During shipment, welded unit type frames shall be strapped together in pairs with heads at opposite ends or shall be provided with temporary steel spreaders at the bottom of each frame; and knockdown type frames shall be securely strapped in bundles. Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, and stored out

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

of contact with the ground and under a weathertight covering permitting air circulation. Doors and assembled frames shall be stored in an upright position in accordance with DHI A115.1G. Abraded, scarred, or rusty areas shall be cleaned and touched up with matching finishes.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Doors and frames shall be factory fabricated in accordance with SDOI SDI-100 and the additional requirements specified herein. Door grade shall be heavy duty (Grade II) unless otherwise indicated on the door and door frame schedules. Doors and frames shall be prepared to receive hardware conforming to the templates and information provided under Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE. Doors and frames shall be reinforced, drilled, and tapped to receive mortised hinges, locks, latches, and flush bolts as required. Doors and frames shall be reinforced for surface applied hardware. Frames shall be knockdown type and welded type. Door frames shall be furnished with a minimum of three jamb anchors and one floor anchor per jamb. Anchors shall be not less than 18 gauge steel or 7 gauge diameter wire. For wall conditions that do not allow the use of a floor anchor, an additional jamb anchor shall be provided. Rubber silencers shall be furnished for installation into factory predrilled holes in door frames; adhesively applied silencers are not acceptable. Where frames are installed in plaster or masonry walls, plaster guards shall be provided on door frames at hinges and strikes. Full glass doors shall conform to SDOI SDI-100, Model 3, and shall include provisions for glazing. Reinforcing of door assemblies for closers and other required hardware shall be in accordance with SDOI SDI-100 and the conditions of the fire door assembly listing when applicable. Exterior doors shall have top edges closed flush and sealed against water penetration.

2.2 FIRE RATED DOORS

Fire rated door assemblies shall bear the listing identification label of a nationally recognized testing laboratory qualified to perform tests of fire door assemblies in accordance with NFPA 252 and having a listing for the tested assemblies. The fire resistance rating shall be as shown. Doors exceeding the sizes for which listing label service is offered shall be in accordance with NFPA 252. Listing identification labels shall be constructed and permanently applied by a method which results in their destruction should they be removed.

2.3 THERMAL INSULATED DOORS

The interior of thermal insulated doors shall be completely filled with rigid plastic foam permanently bonded to each face panel. The thermal conductance (U-value) through the door shall not exceed .24 when tested as an operational assembly in accordance with ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976. Doors with cellular plastic cores shall have a minimum oxygen index rating of 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863.

2.4 NOT USED.

2.5 NOT USED.

2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Unless otherwise specified in Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE, weatherstripping shall be as follows: Weatherstripping for head and jamb shall be manufacturer's standard elastomeric type of synthetic rubber, vinyl, or neoprene and shall be installed at the factory or on the jobsite in accordance with the door frame

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

manufacturer's recommendations. Weatherstripping for bottom of doors shall be as shown. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.20 cfm per linear foot of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.7 NOT USED.

2.8 LOUVERS

Where indicated, doors shall be provided with full louvers or louver sections. Louvers shall be sightproof type inserted into the door. Pierced louvers shall not be used on exterior doors. Inserted louvers shall be stationary. Louvers shall be nonremovable from the outside of exterior doors or the unsecure side of interior doors. Insect screens shall be a removable type with 18 by 16 mesh aluminum or bronze cloth. Full louver doors shall be in accordance with SDOI SDI-100, Grade III, Model 3.

2.9 GLAZING

Glazing shall be as specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Removable glazing beads shall be screw-on or snap-on type.

2.10 FACTORY FINISH

Doors and frames shall be phosphatized and primed with standard factory primer system. Color shall be as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with DHI A115.1G. Preparation for surface applied hardware shall be in accordance with SDOI SDI-107. Rubber silencers shall be installed in door frames after finish painting has been completed; adhesively applied silencers are not acceptable. Weatherstripping shall be installed at exterior door openings to provide a weathertight installation. Installation and operational characteristics of fire doors shall be in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 80A and NFPA 101. Hollow metal door frames shall be solid grouted as shown.

3.1.1 Thermal Insulated Doors

Hardware and perimeter seals shall be adjusted for proper operation. Doors shall be sealed weathertight after installation of hardware and shall be as shown.

3.1.2 Not Used.

3.1.3 Not Used.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Steel doors and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Weatherstrips shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes. Color shall be as indicated..

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

05/97

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.08210-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	.08210-1
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	.08210-2
1.4	STORAGE.....	.08210-2
1.5	HARDWARE.....	.08210-2
1.6	GLAZING.....	.08210-2
1.7	WARRANTY.....	.08210-2
2.1	GENERAL FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS .....	.08210-2
2.2	FLUSH DOORS .....	.08210-3
2.3	LOUVER DOORS.....	.08210-3
2.4	NOT USED.....	.08210-4
2.5	MOULDING AND EDGING .....	.08210-4
2.6	INSERT LOUVERS .....	.08210-4
2.7	NOT USED.....	.08210-4
2.8	FINISHING.....	.08210-4
3.1	INSTALLATION OF DOORS.....	.08210-4
3.2	NOT USED.3.3 FIELD FINISHING.....	.08210-4
	--End of Section--.....	.08210-5

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

05/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA 135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283 (1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI-02 (1994) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications and Quality Certification Program

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3 (1991) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1995) Fire Doors and Windows

NFPA 101 (1997) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures

NFPA 252 (1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NATIONAL WOOD WINDOW & DOOR ASSOCIATION (NWWDA)

NWWDA I.S. 1-A (1993) Architectural Wood Flush Doors

NWWDA I.S. 4 (1994) Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Doors shall be of the type, size, and design indicated on the drawings, and shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of wood doors.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.2.2 Marking

Each door shall bear a stamp, brand, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door. The identifying mark or a separate certification shall include identification of the standard on which construction of the door is based, identity of the manufacturing plant, identification of the standard under which preservative treatment, if used, was made, and identification of the doors having a Type I glue bond.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Wood Doors and Frames; GA.

Drawings indicating the location of each door, elevation of each type of door, details of construction, marks to be used to identify the doors, and location and extent of hardware blocking. Drawings shall include catalog cuts or descriptive data for doors, weatherstripping, flashing, and thresholds to be used.

SD-14 Samples

Factory Coated Paint Finish; GA.

Samples of factory applied paint finish.

1.4 STORAGE

Doors shall be stored in fully covered areas and protected from damage and from extremes in temperature and humidity. Doors shall be stored on supports to prevent warping or twisting, and to provide ventilation. Factory cartons or wrappers shall be kept intact until installation.

1.5 HARDWARE

Hardware, including weatherstripping and thresholds, is specified in Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE.

1.6 GLAZING

Glazing is specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Edge Sealing

Wood end-grain exposed at edges of doors shall be sealed prior to shipment.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.2 Preservative Treatment

Exterior softwood doors shall be water-repellent preservative treated in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 4.

2.1.3 Adhesives

Adhesives shall be in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A, requirements for Type I Bond Doors (waterproof) for exterior doors and requirements for Type II Bond Doors (water-repellent) for interior doors. Adhesive for doors to receive a transparent finish shall be nonstaining. Adhesives shall contain no formaldehydes.

2.1.4 Prefitting

Doors shall be furnished prefitted or unfitted at the option of the Contractor, except plastic laminate clad doors shall be furnished prefit in accordance with the standards under which they are produced.

2.1.5 Not Used.

2.2 FLUSH DOORS

Flush doors shall be solid core as shown and shall conform to NWWDA I.S. 1-A, except for the one year acclimatization requirement in paragraph T-2, which shall not apply. Wood doors shall be 5-ply or 7-ply construction with faces, stiles, and rails bonded to the cores. Sound transmission coefficient (STC) shall be 35 or greater.

2.2.1 Core Construction

2.2.1.1 Solid Cores

Door construction shall be glued wood block core with vertical and horizontal edges bonded to the core. 2.2.1.2 Not Used.

2.2.2 Face Panels

2.2.2.1 Not Used.

2.2.2.2 Painted Wood Veneer Doors

Veneer doors to receive paint finish shall be Custom Grade with medium density overlay in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A. Door finish shall be in accordance with paragraph FINISHING.

2.2.2.3 Not Used.

2.2.2. Not Used.

2.3 LOUVER DOORS

Doors shall conform to AWI-02 Section 1400.

2.3.1 Louvers

Slats shall be not less than 1/4 inch thick. A center mullion shall be provided for flat slat louvers 20 inches or more in width, and for V-slat louvers 24 inches or more in width. Doors shall be adequately blocked to provide solid anchorage for the louvers.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.3.2 Not Used.

2.3.3 Painted Doors

Doors to receive paint finish shall be Custom Grade in accordance with AWI-02. Finish shall be in accordance with paragraph FINISHING.

2.4 NOT USED.

2.5 MOULDING AND EDGING

Moulding and edging shall be as shown. Wood species for transparent finished doors shall be compatible with veneer.

2.6 INSERT LOUVERS

Where indicated, doors shall be provided with sightproof insert louvers. Louvers shall be stationary or adjustable as shown. Blades shall be welded or tenoned to the frame and the entire assembly fastened to the door with metal or wood moldings on both sides as shown. The frame shall be nonremovable from the outside of the door.

2.7 NOT USED.

2.8 FINISHING

2.8.1 Not Used.

2.8.2 Factory Coated Paint Finish

Doors indicated to receive factory coated finish shall be given manufacturer's standard prime coat. Color of factory coated paint finish shall be as indicated in Section 09900..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOORS

3.1.1 General Use Doors

Doors shall be fit, hung, and trimmed as required. Door shall have a clearance of 1/8 inch at the sides and top and shall have a bottom clearance of 1/4 inch over thresholds and 1/2 inch at other locations unless otherwise shown. The lock edge or both edges of doors shall be beveled at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inches. Cuts made on the job shall be sealed immediately after cutting, using a clear varnish or sealer. Bottom of doors shall be undercut to allow clear door swing over carpeted areas. Vertical edges of doors which have not been rounded or beveled at the factory shall be eased when the doors are installed.

3.1.2 Not Used.

3.2 NOT USED.

3.3 FIELD FINISHING

Doors to receive field finishing, whether paint or natural finish, shall be factory primed or sealed, as required, and then shall be finished in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Factory applied sealer

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

shall not prevent doors from accepting field stain and finish. Color shall be as indicated.. Field touch-up of factory finishes shall be in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-08318

C-083-ARMS-VAULT DOOR
C-083-03/8

PART 1	GENERAL.....	C-083-1
1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-083-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	C-083-1
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	C-083-1
1.4	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	C-083-1
PART 2	PRODUCTS.....	C-083-1
2.1	VAULT DOOR AND FRAME.....	C-083-2
2.2	DAY GATE	C-083-2
PART 3	EXECUTION.....	C-083-2
3.1	INSTALLATION	C-083-2
	--End of Section--.....	C-083-2

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-08318

ARMS-VAULT DOOR

03/89

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS AA-D-600 (Rev B; Int Am 4, 5 & 6) Door, Vault,
Security

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The vault door unit shall be a steel security-vault type door with frame, and ramp type threshold, and shall be a standard product of a manufacturer specializing in this type of fabrication.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Arms Vault Door; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data including catalog cuts and brochures. The data shall show that the proposed vault door unit conforms with the requirements in FS AA-D-600, and has been tested and approved by the General Services Administration (GSA).

SD-13 Certificates

Arms Vault Door; FIO.

Certification shall state that vault-door units that do not bear the GSA label are constructed to Class 5 standards.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Door and frame assemblies shall be delivered to the jobsite in a protective covering with the brand and name clearly marked thereon. Materials delivered to the jobsite shall be inspected for damage, and unloaded with a minimum of handling. Storage shall be in a dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust, water, and other contaminants, and which permits easy access for inspection and handling. Door assemblies shall be stored off the floor on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Doors and frames shall be handled carefully to prevent damage. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1 VAULT DOOR AND FRAME

Design and construction of the door and frame assembly shall conform to FS AA-D-600. The door shall be Class 5, Type IIL - left opening swing without optical device, Style K - key change combination lock. Provide appropriate wall stop hardware to protect the wall.

2.2 DAY GATE

The day gate shall be the manufacturer's standard product designed for use with the vault door furnished, and shall provide access control and visual security. The gate shall be hinged on the same side as the vault door, shall swing into the vault, and shall have a locking device operable from outside by key and from inside by lever. A pass-thru framed opening, 18 inches wide by 10 inches high shall be provided in the gate at 42 inches above the floor. Provide appropriate wall stop hardware to protect the wall.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The vault door assembly shall be installed in strict compliance with the printed instructions and drawings provided by the manufacturer. After installation, the door, the locking mechanism, and the inner escape device shall be adjusted for proper operation.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 08330

OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

06/97

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.08330-1
1.2	DESCRIPTION.....	.08330-1
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	.08330-2
1.4	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	.08330-3
1.5	WARRANTY.....	.08330-3
1.6	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS.....	.08330-3
2.1	OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS.....	.08330-3
2.2	NOT USED.....	.08330-6
3.1	INSTALLATION.....	.08330-6
3.2	FIELD PAINTED FINISH.....	.08330-7
3.3	TESTS.....	.08330-7
	--End of Section--.....	.08330-7

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 08330

OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84 (1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E 330 (1990) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE Fundament HDBK-IP (1997) Handbook, Fundamentals I-P Edition

ASHRAE Fundament HDBK-SI (1997) Handbook, Fundamentals SI Edition

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

NEMA MG 1 (1993; Rev 1, Rev 2, Rev 3) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 80 (1995) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Overhead rolling doors shall be spring counterbalanced, rolling type, with interlocking slats, complete with guides, fastenings, hood, brackets, and operating mechanisms, and shall be designed for use on openings as indicated. Each door shall be provided with a permanent label showing the manufacturer's name and address and the model/serial number of the door. Doors in excess of the labelled size shall be deemed oversize and shall be provided with a listing agency oversize label, or a listing agency oversize certificate, or a certificate signed by an official of the manufacturing company certifying that the door and operator have been designed to meet the specified requirements.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Doors and components shall be designed to withstand the minimum design wind load of 80 psf. Doors shall be constructed to sustain a superimposed load, both inward and outward, equal to 1-1/2 times the minimum design wind load. The door shall support the superimposed loads for a minimum period of 10 seconds without evidence of serious damage and shall be operable after conclusion of the tests. Test data showing compliance with design windload requirements for the door design tested in accordance with a uniform static load equal to 1-1/2 times the minimum design windload, shall be provided. The uniform static load test specimen shall be supported using guides, endlocks, and windlocks as required for project installation. Recovery shall be at least 3/4 of the maximum deflection within 24 hours after the test load is removed.

1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

All portions of the door and door operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue shall be designed to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per day. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the full open position, and returns to the closed position.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Overhead Rolling Door Unit; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data, test data, and summary of forces and loads on the walls/jambs.

SD-04 Drawings

Overhead Rolling Door Unit; GA.

Drawings showing the location of each door including schedules. Drawings shall include elevations of each door type, details and method of anchorage, details of construction, location and installation of hardware, shape and thickness of materials, details of joints and connections, and details of guides, power operators, controls, and other fittings.

SD-06 Instructions

Overhead Rolling Door Unit; FIO.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Tests; FIO.

Written record of fire door drop test.

SD-13 Certificates

Fire Doors; FIO.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Oversize labels or certificates stating that the overhead rolling doors conform to requirements of this section. Certificates for oversize fire doors stating that the doors and hardware are manufactured in compliance with the requirements for doors of this type and class and have been tested and meet the requirements for the class indicated. Certificate is not required when fire door has a listing agency label or oversize label on the door bottom bar.

SD-14 Samples

Overhead Rolling Door Unit; FIO.

Manufacturer's standard color samples of factory applied finishes.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operation Manual; GA.

Maintenance and Repair Manual ; GA.

Six copies of the system operation manual and system maintenance and repair manual for each type of door and control system.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Doors shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Doors shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, and in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for motorized door and shutter operation for the overhead rolling door unit shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, troubleshooting guides, and simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed shall be provided. A complete list of parts and supplies, source of supply, and a list of the high mortality maintenance parts shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

Doors shall be surface-mounted type with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to clear the opening. Exterior doors shall be mounted on interior side of walls.

2.1.1 Curtains

The curtains shall roll up on a barrel supported at the head of opening on brackets, and shall be balanced by helical torsion springs. Steel slats for doors less than 15 feet wide shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0269 inches. Steel slats for doors from 15 feet wide to 21 feet wide shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0329

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

inches. Steel slats for doors 21 feet wide and wider shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0438 inches. Aluminum slats for doors up to 18 feet 4 inches wide shall be minimum 0.050 inches. Slats shall be of the minimum bare metal decimal thickness required for the width indicated and the wind pressure specified above.

2.1.1.1 Non-Insulated Curtains

Curtains shall be formed of interlocking slats of shapes standard with the manufacturer. Slats for exterior doors shall be flat type.

2.1.1.2 Insulated Curtains

The slat system shall supply a minimum R-value of 4 when calculated in accordance with ASHRAE Fundament HDBK-IP ASHRAE Fundament HDBK-SI. Slats shall be of the flat type as standard with the manufacturer. Slats shall consist of a urethane core not less than 11/16 inch thick, completely enclosed within metal facings. Exterior face of slats shall be gauge as specified for curtains. Interior face shall be not lighter than 0.0209 inches. The insulated slat assembly shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke development factor of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.2 Endlocks and Windlocks

The ends of each alternate slat for interior doors shall have steel endlocks of manufacturer's stock design. In addition to endlocks, non-rated exterior doors shall have the manufacturer's standard windlocks as required to withstand the wind load. Windlocks shall prevent the curtain from leaving guides because of deflection from specified wind pressure.

2.1.3 Bottom Bar

The curtain shall have a bottom bar consisting of two hot-dip galvanized steel angles for steel doors. A sensing edge shall be attached to the bottom bar of doors that are electric-power operated.

2.1.4 Guides

Guides shall be steel structural shapes or formed steel shapes, of a size and depth to provide proper clearance for operation and resistance under the design windload. Guides shall be attached to adjoining construction with fasteners recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing of fasteners shall be as required to meet the minimum design windload. Doors and guides in hazardous areas shall have static grounding.

2.1.5 Barrel

The barrel shall be steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter for the size of curtain. Deflection shall not exceed 0.03 inch per foot of span. Ends of the barrel shall be closed with metal plugs, machined to fit the pipe. Aluminum plugs are acceptable on non-fire door barrels.

2.1.6 Springs

Oil tempered helical steel counter-balance torsion springs shall be installed within the barrel and shall be capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Access shall be provided for spring tension adjustment from outside of the bracket without removing the hood.

2.1.7 Brackets

Brackets shall be of steel plates to close the ends of the roller-shaft housing, and to provide mounting surfaces for the hood. An operation bracket hub and shaft plugs shall have sealed prelubricated ball bearings.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.8 Hoods

Hoods shall be steel with minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0209 inches formed to fit contour of the end brackets, and shall be reinforced with steel rods, rolled beads, or flanges at top and bottom edges. Multiple segment and single piece hoods shall be provided with support brackets of the manufacturer's standard design as required for adequate support.

2.1.9 Weatherstripping

Exterior doors shall be fully weatherstripped. A compressible and replaceable weather seal shall be attached to the bottom bar. Weather seal at door guides shall be continuous vinyl or neoprene, bulb or leaf type, or shall be nylon-brush type. A weather baffle shall be provided at the lintel or inside the hood. Weatherstripping shall be easily replaced without special tools.

2.1.10 Slat Openings

2.1.10.1 Vision Lites

Vision lites shall be those standard for the manufacturer. The lite assembly shall consist of 3 separate lites across and 5 slats high. Opening shall have manufacturer's standard acrylic coverings.

2.1.10.2 Ventilation/Vision Perforations

Perforations shall be manufacturer's standard design and size. Weather stripping for door guides and hoods shall be omitted from perforated doors.

2.1.11 Operation

Doors shall be operated by means of electric power with auxiliary chain hoist.

2.1.11.1 Not used.

2.1.11.2 Not Used.

2.1.11.3 Not Used.

2.1.11.4 Electric Power Operator With Auxiliary Chain Hoist Operation

Electric power operators shall be heavy-duty industrial type. The unit shall operate the door through the operational cycle life specified. The electric power operator shall be complete with electric motor, auxiliary operation, brake, mounting brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing starter, and all other accessories necessary to operate components specified in other paragraphs of this section. The operator shall be so designed that the motor may be removed without disturbing the limit-switches settings and without affecting the emergency chain operator. Doors shall be provided with an auxiliary operator for immediate emergency manual operation of the door in case of electrical failure. Auxiliary operation shall be by means of galvanized endless chain extending to within 3 feet of the floor. The emergency manual operating mechanism shall be so arranged that it may be operated from the floor without affecting the settings of the limit switches. A mechanical device shall be included that will disconnect the motor from the drive operating mechanism when the auxiliary operator is used. Where control voltages differ from motor voltage, a control voltage transformer shall be provided in and as part of the electric power operator system. Control voltage shall not exceed 120 volts.

a. Motors: Drive motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1, shall be high-starting torque, reversible type, and shall be of sufficient horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position at a speed range of 6 to 8 inches per second without exceeding the rated capacity. Motors shall be suitable for

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

operation on 480/277 volts, 60 hertz, 3- phase current and shall be suitable for across-the-line starting. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity over a supply voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of the motor voltage rating. Motors shall be provided with overload protection.

b. Controls: Control equipment shall conform to NEMA ICS 2. Enclosures shall conform to NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 (industrial use), Type 7 or 9 in hazardous locations, in accordance with NFPA 70. Exterior control stations shall be weatherproof key-operated type with corrosion-resistant cast-metal cover. Each control station shall be of the three position button or switch type, marked "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." The "OPEN" and "STOP" controls shall be of the momentary contact type with seal-in contact. The "CLOSE" control shall be of the momentary contact type. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" control is pressed, the door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door shall be operable in either direction by the "OPEN" or "CLOSE" controls. Controls shall be of the full-guarded type to prevent accidental operation. Readily adjustable limit switches shall be provided to automatically stop the doors at their fully open and closed positions.

c. Sensing Edge Device: The bottom edge of electric power operated doors shall have an electric sensing edge for non-hazardous areas that will reverse the door movement upon contact with an obstruction and cause the door to return to its full open position. The sensing edge shall not substitute for a limit switch. Exterior doors shall be provided with a combination compressible weather seal and sensing edge.

d. Electrical Work: Conduit and wiring necessary for proper operation shall be provided under Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Flexible connections between doors and fixed supports shall be made with flexible type SJO cable, except in hazardous locations where wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, as appropriate. The cable shall have a spring-loaded automatic take up reel or a coil cord equivalent device.

2.1.12 Not Used.

Overhead rolling door shall have a mechanical inertia brake device which will stop the door from free fall in any position, should there be a failure in the motor operator brake or roller chain drive. The unit shall be capable of being reset with a back drive action.

2.1.13 Locking

Locking shall consist of interior slide bolts, suitable for padlock by others, for manual push-up doors. Locking for motor operated doors shall consist of self-locking gearing .

2.1.14 Finish

Steel slats and hoods shall be hot-dip galvanized and shall be treated for paint adhesion and shall receive a factory baked-on finish coat. The paint system shall withstand a minimum of 1500 hours without blistering, bubbling, or rust. Aluminum slats and hoods shall receive a color anodized finish. Stainless steel slats and hoods shall receive a #2 B finish. Surfaces other than slats, hood, and frying surfaces shall be cleaned and treated to assure maximum paint adherence and shall be given a factory dip or spray coat of rust inhibitive metallic oxide or synthetic resin primer.

2.2 NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors shall be installed in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories shall be accurately located. Upon completion, doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion. Doors shall be lubricated, properly

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely. Fire doors shall be installed in conformance with the requirements of NFPA 80 and the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Steel doors and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Weatherstrips shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes. Color shall be as indicated.

3.3 TESTS

The fire doors shall be drop tested in accordance with NFPA 80 to show proper operation and full automatic closure and shall be reset in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A written record of initial test shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

End of Section
--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 08353

ACCORDION PARTITIONS, FOLDING DOORS, AND OPERABLE PARTITIONS

05/95

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.08353-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.08353-1
1.3	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	.08353-2
1.4	WARRANTY.....	.08353-2
2.1	MATERIALS.....	.08353-2
2.2	NOT USED.....	.08353-3
2.3	NOT USED.....	.08353-3
2.4	OPERABLE PARTITIONS.....	.08353-3
2.5	PASS DOOR.....	.08353-4
2.6	ELECTRICAL OPERATORS.....	.08353-4
2.7	SAFETY DEVICE.....	.08353-4
2.8	COLOR.....	.08353-4
3.1	INSTALLATION.....	.08353-4
	--End of Section--.....	.08353-4

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 08353

ACCORDION PARTITIONS, FOLDING DOORS, AND OPERABLE PARTITIONS

05/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 90	(1996) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
ASTM E 413	(1987; R 1994) Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM F 793	(1993) Standard Classification of Wallcovering by Durability Characteristics

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
-----------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
--------	--------------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Operable Partitions; FIO

Manufacturer's descriptive data, performance charts, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Operable Partitions; GA.

Drawings containing complete schematic diagrams and details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials; FIO. Operable Partitions; FIO.

Certificate attesting that the materials meet the requirements specified and that partitions have specified acoustical and flame retardant properties, as determined by test.

SD-14 Samples

Operable Partitions; GA.

Manufacturer's standard color samples of specified surfaces and finishes.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operable Partitions; GA.

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining the procedures required for electrically operated partitions. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and operating features. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service.

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions explaining routine maintenance procedures including inspection, adjustments, lubrication, and cleaning. The instructions shall list possible breakdown, methods of repair, and a troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Door and partition finishes shall have a Class A rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.1 Vinyl Covering

The vinyl coated fabric shall conform to ASTM F 793, Category V, Type II (Medium duty). Covering shall have textured design.

2.1.2 Plastic Laminate

Plastic laminate shall conform to NEMA LD 3, 1/16 inch minimum thickness, solid color finish.

2.1.3 Wood Veneer

Wood veneer shall be birch hardwood.

2.1.4 Wall Carpet Surfacing

Wall carpet surfacing shall be a vertically-ribbed acoustical synthetic fiber material. Pile height shall be minimum 0.098 inch thickness.

2.1.5 Hardware

Operable partitions shall have manufacturers standard hardware. Units shall be furnished with grip handles and a positive latching system.. An upper latch with extended pulls shall be provided on units over 8 feet high. Hardware shall be anodized aluminum with a natural finish, chrome plated or brass plated metal, or painted finish.

2.1.6 Sweep Strips

Sweep strips shall be vinyl or other material which will not crack or craze with severe usage. Sweep strip shall control STC to the specified rating.

2.1.7 Track

Track shall be recessed or surface mounted and shall be of extruded aluminum or enamel finish steel. Track shall be manufacturer's standard product designed for the weight of door or partition furnished. Track sections shall be provided in the maximum lengths practicable, not less than 6 feet long except for narrow doors and at ends of runs where short length is required. Suitable joint devices such as interlocking keys shall be provided at each joint to provide permanent alignment of track.

2.1.8 Metal Soffit

Soffit shall be provided when steel track is recessed. Soffit shall be of metal of adequate thickness to protect the ceiling from damage by door operation and shall be provided with the door manufacturer's standard neutral-color applied finish. Soffit on aluminum track shall be an integral part of the track.

2.2 NOT USED.

2.3 NOT USED.

2.4 OPERABLE PARTITIONS

Operable partitions shall consist of top hung ball bearing carriers which support single modular panels. Panels shall be not more than 4 feet wide, except for end closure panels, and shall be full height to track. Panels shall have a protective edge which fully surrounds and protects the edges of the surface material or surface material which wraps around the vertical panel edges without vertical trim. Panels shall be constructed of minimum 16

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

gauge thick steel frames with minimum 22 gauge thick face panels spot welded to the frame. Panel thickness and composition shall be designed to provide an STC rating of not less than 40 in accordance with ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 413. Doors shall have vinyl sweep top seals which compress against the bottom of the top track. Bottom seals shall be a vinyl sweep mechanical seal which will expand in place or panels which will be lowered by self-contained operating device. Panels shall lock in place to form a stable, rigid partition. Panels shall be surfaced with vinyl covering. Partition finish shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 in accordance with ASTM E 84. Doors shall be 1 hour fire rated mechanically operated in accordance with UL 10B.

2.5 PASS DOOR

Pass doors shall be the same thickness, construction, and finish as the operable partitions. Doors shall be provided with positive latch and flush pulls for panic operation. Doors shall be equipped with adjustable floor seals. Doors shall be nominal 3 feet wide by height standard with the manufacturer and handed as shown.

2.6 ELECTRICAL OPERATORS

Electrical operator shall be furnished and installed where indicated. Operation shall cause retraction of seals providing minimum 1 inch clearance with the floor. Final closing movement shall automatically seal the partition in place without the use of supplementary manually operated devices. Operation shall be two key controls wired in series and located on opposite sides of the room and opposite ends of the partition. Minimum travel speed shall be 30 fpm. Operator shall have motor adequate for partition weight, complete with speed reducer, friction clutch, relays, limit switches, and an emergency release mechanism to permit manual operation.

2.7 SAFETY DEVICE

The leading edge of electrically operated doors shall have an electric safety device that will immediately reverse the door movement upon contact with an obstruction and cause the door to return to its full open position.

2.8 COLOR

Color shall be as indicated..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved installation instructions. Electrical work shall conform to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 08520

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

08/98

1.1	REFERENCES	08520-1
1.2	WINDOW PERFORMANCE	08520-2
1.3	SUBMITTALS	08520-2
1.4	QUALIFICATION	08520-3
1.5	MOCK-UPS	08520-3
1.6	DELIVERY AND STORAGE	08520-4
1.7	WARRANTY	08520-4
2.1	ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES	08520-4
2.2	WEATHERSTRIPPING	08520-4
2.3	INSECT SCREENS.....	08520-4
2.4	ACCESSORIES	08520-5
2.5	GLASS AND GLAZING.....	08520-5
2.6	FINISH.....	08520-5
3.1	INSTALLATION	08520-6
3.2	ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING	08520-6
	--End of Section--.....	08520-6

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 08520

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1980; R 1993) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2 (1997) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors

AAMA 603.8 (1992; Addenda Sep 1993) Voluntary Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum

AAMA 605 (1998) Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AAMA 1503.1 (1988) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283 (1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E 330 (1990) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E 547 (1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A39.1 (1995; A39.1a; A39.1b) Safety Requirements for Window Cleaning

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

ISWA IWS 089 (1990) Recommended Standards and Specifications for Insect Wire Screening (Wire Fabric)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (1997; Errata 97-1) Life Safety Code

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

SMA ANSI/SMA 1004 (1987) Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens for Windows

1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows shall be designed to meet the following performance requirements. Testing requirements shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.2.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units shall be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward) in accordance with ASTM E 330. After testing, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There shall be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

1.2.3 Water Penetration

Water penetration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 547.

1.2.4 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for thermally broken aluminum windows with insulating glass shall not exceed R-Value Class R3.33 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.1.

1.2.5 Life Safety Criteria

Windows shall conform to NFPA 101 Life Safety Code when rescue and/or second means of escape are indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Aluminum Windows; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cut sheets.

SD-04 Drawings

Aluminum Windows; GA. Insect Screens; GA.

Drawings indicating elevations of window, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of window, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, types and locations of operating hardware, mullion details, weatherstripping details, screen details including method of attachment, window cleaner anchor details, and window schedules showing locations of each window type.

SD-06 Instructions

Aluminum Windows; FIO.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-09 Reports

Aluminum Windows; FIO.

Reports for each type of aluminum window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet all performance requirements established under paragraph WINDOW PERFORMANCE.

SD-13 Certificates

Aluminum Windows; GA.

Certificates stating that the aluminum windows are AAMA certified conforming to requirements of this section. Labels or markings permanently affixed to the window will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

SD-14 Samples

Aluminum Windows; FIO.

Manufacturer's standard color samples of the specified finishes.

1.4 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer shall specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and shall have a minimum of 2 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer shall have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.5 MOCK-UPS

Before fabrication, full-size mock-up of each type of aluminum window complete with glass and AAMA certification label will be required for review of window construction and quality of hardware operation. Mock-up shall be shown at the site.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Aluminum windows shall be delivered to project site and stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged windows shall be replaced with new windows.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES

Aluminum windows shall consist of complete units including sash, glass, frame, weatherstripping, , and hardware. Windows shall conform to AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2. Windows shall be double-glazed and shall have a minimum condensation resistance factor of 52 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503.1. Operable windows shall permit cleaning the outside glass from inside the building.

2.1.1 Not Used.

2.1.2 Not Used.

2.1.3 Not Used.

2.1.4 Fixed Windows

Aluminum fixed (F) windows shall conform to AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2 F-HC50 type, non-operable glazed frame, complete with provisions for reglazing in the field.

2.1.5 Not Used.

2.1.6 Top-Hinged Windows

Aluminum top-hinged (TH) (inswinging) windows shall conform to AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2 designation P-C20, consisting of a ventilator hinged to the main frame at the head to swing into the room. Hinges shall be continuous applied type. Holding devices shall be hold-open arms attached to frame and ventilator to provide positive positioning of ventilator. Locking devices shall be type located at jambs and sill to secure the sash in the closed position.

2.1.7 Not Used.

2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Weatherstripping for ventilating sections shall be of type designed to meet water penetration and air infiltration requirements specified in this section in accordance with AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2, and shall be manufactured of material compatible with aluminum and resistant to weather. Weatherstrips shall be factory-applied and easily replaced in the field. Neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping are not acceptable where exposed to direct sunlight.

2.3 INSECT SCREENS

Insect screens shall be aluminum window manufacturer's standard design, and shall be provided where scheduled on drawings. Insect screens shall be fabricated of roll-formed tubular-shaped aluminum frames

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

conforming to SMA ANSI/SMA 1004 and (18 x 16) aluminum mesh screening conforming with ISWA IWS 089, Type III .

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Fasteners

Fastening devices shall be window manufacturer's standard design made from aluminum, stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, nickel/chrome-plated steel in compliance with AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2. Self-tapping sheet metal screws will not be acceptable for material thicker than 1/16 inch.

2.4.2 Hardware

Hardware shall be as specified for each window type and shall be fabricated of aluminum, stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, zinc-plated steel or nickel/chrome-plated steel in accordance with requirements established by AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2.

2.4.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows shall be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2.

2.4.4 Window Cleaner Anchors

Window cleaner anchors shall be manufactured of stainless-steel conforming to ASME A39.1. Window frames shall be reinforced to receive window cleaner anchors. Locations of window cleaner anchors shall be as shown.

2.5 GLASS AND GLAZING

Aluminum windows shall be designed for inside glazing, field glazing, and for glass types scheduled on drawings and specified in Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING. Units shall be complete with glass and glazing provisions to meet AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2. Glazing material shall be compatible with aluminum, and shall not require painting.

2.6 FINISH

2.6.1 Anodized Aluminum Finish

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with anodic coating conforming to AA DAF-45: Architectural Class I, AA-M10-C22-A44, color anodic coating, 0.7 mil or thicker. Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes.

2.6.2 Not Used.

2.6.3 Not used.

2.6.4 Color

Color shall be black in accordance with AA DAF-45.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Aluminum windows shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's published instructions. Aluminum surfaces in contact with masonry, concrete, wood and dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, zinc, cadmium or small areas of white bronze, shall be protected from direct contact using protective materials recommended by AAMA AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2. The completed window installation shall be watertight in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Glass and glazing shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 08810 GLASS AND GLAZING.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments

Final operating adjustments shall be made after glazing work is complete. Operating sash or ventilators shall operate smoothly and shall be weathertight when in locked position.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Aluminum window finish and glass shall be cleaned on exterior and interior sides in accordance with window manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring window finish and glass surfaces.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-08700

BUILDERS' HARDWARE

10/9

1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-087-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	C-087-2
1.3	DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING	C-087-3
1.4	SPECIAL TOOLS	C-087-3
2.1	GENERAL HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS	C-087-3
2.2	TEMPLATES.....	C-087-4
2.3	HINGES.....	C-087-4
2.4	LOCKS AND LATCHES	C-087-4
2.5	EXIT DEVICES AND EXIT DEVICE ACCESSORIES.....	C-087-5
2.6	KEYING	C-087-5
2.7	DOOR CLOSING DEVICES.....	C-087-5
2.8	DOOR CONTROLS - OVERHEAD HOLDERS.....	C-087-6
2.9	NOT USED.....	C-087-6
2.10	ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM	C-087-6
2.11	Auxiliary Hardware	C-087-6
2.12	MISCELLANEOUS	C-087-7
2.13	FASTENINGS.....	C-087-7
2.14	FINISHES	C-087-7
2.15	HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS.....	C-087-8
2.16	NOT USED.....	C-087-8
2.17	NOT USED.....	C-087-8
3.1	APPLICATION.....	C-087-8
3.2	NOT USED.....	C-087-9
3.3	HARDWARE SETS	C-087-9
	--End of Section--.....	C-087-10

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-08700

BUILDERS' HARDWARE

10/91

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283 (1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM F 883 (1990) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA-01 (Effective thru Jun 1993) Directory of Certified Locks & Latches

BHMA-02 (Effective thru Jul 1993) Directory of Certified Door Closers

BHMA A156.1 (1988) Butts and Hinges

BHMA A156.2 (1989) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.3 (1989) Exit Devices

BHMA A156.4 (1986) Door Controls - Closers

BHMA A156.5 (1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products

BHMA A156.6 (1986) Architectural Door Trim

BHMA A156.7 (1988) Template Hinge Dimensions

BHMA A156.8 (1988) Door Controls - Overhead Holders

BHMA A156.13 (1987) Mortise Locks & Latches

BHMA A156.15 (1986) Closer Holder Release Devices

BHMA A156.16 (1989) Auxiliary Hardware

BHMA A156.17 (1987) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots

BHMA A156.18 (1987) Materials and Finishes

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

BHMA A156.20 (1989) Strap and Tee Hinges and Hasps

BHMA A156.21 (1989) Thresholds

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI-02 (1986) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

DHI-03 (1989) Keying Systems and Nomenclature

DHI-04 (1976) Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames

DHI-05 (1990) Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

DHI A115-W (1988) Wood Door Hardware Standards
(Incl A115-W1 thru A115-W9)

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD 795 (Basic) Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1990) Fire Doors and Windows

NFPA 101 (1991) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures

NFPA 105 (1989; Int Am 89-1) Installation of Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01, Data

Hardware and Accessories; GA.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Spare parts data for locksets, exit devices, closers, electric locks, electric strikes, electro-magnetic closer holder release devices, and electric exit devices, after approval of the detail drawings, and not later than 1 month(s) prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04, Drawings

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Hardware Devices; GA.

Detail drawings for hardware devices for computerized keying systems, magnetic cards, and keyless push button access control systems showing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate proper function of units.

SD-07, Schedules

Hardware Schedule; GA.

Hardware schedule listing all items to be furnished. The schedule shall include for each item: the quantities; manufacturer's name and catalog numbers; sizes; detail information or catalog cuts; finishes; door and frame size and materials; location and hardware set identification cross-references to drawings; corresponding reference standard type number or function number from manufacturer's catalog if not covered by ANSI or BHMA; and list of abbreviations and template numbers.

Keying Schedule; GA.

Keying schedule developed in accordance with DHI-03, after the keying meeting with the user.

SD-13, Certificates

Hardware and Accessories; FIO.

The material supplier's or hardware manufacturer's certificates of compliance stating that the supplied material or hardware item meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of material supplier or product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. A statement that the proposed hardware items appear in BHMA-01 and BHMA-02 directories of certified products may be submitted in lieu of certificates. A separate Certificate of Compliance attesting that hardware items conform to the "Buy American Act" shall be included.

SD-19, Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Hardware and Accessories; GA.

"Operations and Maintenance Manuals will be submitted in accordance with the requirements of specification SECTION: C-01800, EQUIPMENT OPERATING, MAINTENANCE, AND REPAIR MANUALS".

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Hardware shall be delivered to the project site in the manufacturer's original packages. Each article of hardware shall be individually packaged in the manufacturer's standard commercial carton or container, and shall be properly marked or labeled to be readily identifiable with the approved hardware schedule. Each change key shall be tagged or otherwise identified with the door for which its cylinder is intended. Where double cylinder functions are used or where it is not obvious which is the key side of a door, appropriate instructions shall be included with the lock and on the hardware schedule. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions, fasteners, and special tools shall be included in each package.

1.4 SPECIAL TOOLS

Special tools, such as those supplied by the manufacturer, spanner and socket wrenches, and dogging keys, shall be provided as required to adjust hardware items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Hardware shall conform to the requirements specified herein and the HARDWARE SETS listing at the end of this section. Hardware set numbers correspond to the set numbers shown on the drawings. Hardware items providing accessibility and usability for physically handicapped shall comply with FED-STD 795

2.2 TEMPLATES

Requirements for hardware to be mounted on metal doors or metal frames shall be coordinated between hardware manufacturer and door or frame manufacturer by use of templates and other information to establish location, reinforcement required, size of holes, and similar details. Templates of hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.7.

2.3 HINGES

Hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.1. Hinges used on metal doors and frames shall also conform to BHMA A156.7. Except as otherwise specified, hinge sizes shall conform to the hinge manufacturer's printed recommendations.

2.3.1 NOT USED

2.3.2 Contractor's Option

Hinges with anti-friction bearings may be furnished in lieu of ball bearing hinges, except where prohibited for fire doors by the requirements of NFPA 80.

2.3.3 NOT USED

2.3.4 NOT USED

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES

To the maximum extent possible, locksets, latchsets and deadlocks shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Lock fronts for double-acting doors shall be rounded. Strikes for wood frames and pairs of wood doors shall be furnished with wrought boxes. Lock and latch set trim (knobs, handles, roses and escutcheons) shall be of a simple design in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Knob diameter shall be 54 to 57 mm. (2-1/8 to 2-1/4 inches.)

2.4.1 Mortise Lock and Latchsets

Mortise lock, latchsets, and strikes shall be series 1000 and shall conform to BHMA A156.13, operational Grade 1. Mortise type locks and latches for doors 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door. Mortise locks shall have armored fronts.

2.4.2 Bored Lock and Latchsets

Bored lock, latchsets, and strikes shall be series 4000 and shall conform to BHMA A156.2, Grade 1. Bored type locks and latches for doors 35 mm (1-3/8 inches) thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door.

2.4.3 Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

Bored and mortise deadlocks and latchsets, narrow style locks, and rim locks, shall conform to BHMA A156.5. Strike boxes shall be furnished with dead bolt and latch strikes for Grade 1.

2.4.3.1 NOT USED

2.4.3.2 NOT USED

2.4.4 Lock Cylinders (Mortise, Rim and Bored)

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Lock cylinders shall comply with BHMA A156.5. Lock cylinder shall have not less than six pins. A master keying system shall be provided.

2.4.5 NOT USED

2.4.6 NOT USED

2.4.7 Push/Pull Latches

Push/pull latches shall conform to BHMA A156.2.

2.4.8 Lock Trim

Lock trim shall be cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction of commercial plain design. In addition to meeting the test requirement of BHMA A156.2 or BHMA A156.13, knobs, roses, and escutcheons shall be 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) thick, if unreinforced. If reinforced, the outer shell shall be 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) thick and the combined thickness shall be 1.78 mm (0.070 inch) except that knob shanks shall be 1.52 mm (0.060 inch) thick.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND EXIT DEVICE ACCESSORIES

Exit devices and exit device accessories shall conform to BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

2.5.1 Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items

Trim shall be of wrought construction and commercial plain design with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Adjustable strikes shall be provided for rim type and vertical rod devices. Open back strikes shall be provided for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices; except open back strikes shall be used on labeled doors only where specifically provided for in the published listings. Touch bars may be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Escutcheons will be cut to suit cylinders and operating trim.

2.5.2 NOT USED

2.5.3 NOT USED

2.5.4 NOT USED

2.5.5 NOT USED

2.6 KEYING

Locks shall be keyed in sets or subsets as scheduled. Change keys for locks shall be stamped with change number and the inscription "U.S. Property - Do Not Duplicate." Keys shall be supplied as follows:

Locks: 2 change keys each lock.
Master keyed sets: 2 keys each set.

The keys shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer arranged in a container in sets or subsets as scheduled.

2.7 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

Door closing devices shall conform to BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.7.1 Surface Type Closers

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Surface type closers shall be Grade 1, Series C02000 Standard Cover with options PT-4H, Size 1 or 2 through Size 6, and PT-4D with back check position valve. Except as otherwise specified, sizes shall conform to the manufacturer's published recommendations. Closers for outswinging exterior doors shall have parallel arms or shall be top jamb mounted. Closers for doors close to a wall shall be of narrow projection so as not to strike the wall at the 90-degree open position.

2.7.2 NOT USED

2.8 DOOR CONTROLS - OVERHEAD HOLDERS

Door controls-overhead holders shall conform to BHMA A165.8.

2.9 NOT USED

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM

Architectural door trim shall conform to BHMA A156.6.

2.10.1 Door Protection Plates

2.10.1.1 NOT USED

2.10.1.2 KICK PLATES

Kick plates shall be Category J100, aluminum. Width of plates shall be 2 inches less than door width for single doors and 1 inch less for pairs of doors. Height shall be 16 inches, except where the bottom rail is less than 16 inches the plate shall extend to within 1/2 inch of the panel mold or glass bead. Edges of metal plates shall be beveled.

2.10.1.3 NOT USED

2.10.2 NOT USED

2.10.3 Push Plates

2.10.3.1 Combination Push-Pull Plates

Combination push-pull plates shall be Category J300, (0.050 inch) thick minimum aluminum beveled four edges.

2.10.3.2 NOT USED

2.10.4 Door Pulls and Push/Pull Units

2.10.4.1 Arm Pulls

Arm pulls shall be Category J400, double base, aluminum.

2.10.4.2 NOT USED

2.10.4.3 NOT USED

2.10.5 Push and Pull Bars

Push and pull bars shall be Category J500, aluminum. Edges of mounting plates shall be beveled.

2.11 Auxiliary Hardware

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Auxiliary hardware, consisting of door holders and door stops, shall conform to BHMA A156.16. Lever extension flush bolts shall be Type L14081. Dust-proof strikes shall be Type L04011 for doors that are not fire rated. Dust-proof strikes shall be Type L04021 for fire rated doors.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS

2.12.1 All exterior doors shall have rain drips at head and sill of the doors.

2.12.2 Metal Thresholds

Thresholds shall conform to BHMA A156.21. Thresholds for exterior doors shall be extruded aluminum of the type indicated and shall provide proper clearance and an effective seal with specified weather stripping. Where required, thresholds shall be modified to receive projecting bolts of flush bolts or exit devices. Thresholds for doors accessible to the handicapped shall be beveled with slopes not exceeding 1:2 and with heights not exceeding 1/2 inch. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed (0.5 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot) of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.12.3 NOT USED

2.12.4 Aluminum Housed Type Weatherseals

Weatherseals of the type indicated shall consist of extruded aluminum retainers not less than 1.78 mm (0.07 inch) wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, polyurethane or vinyl brush inserts. Aluminum shall be clear anodized. Weatherseal material shall be of an industrial/commercial grade. Seals shall remain functional through all weather and temperature conditions. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 L/s per lineal meter (0.5 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot) (0.5 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot) of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.12.5 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be compression type seal, silicon based, self-adhesive product for use on steel door frames with steel doors.

Color shall be bronze. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.775 L/s per lineal meter (0.5 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot) of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.12.6 Key Control Storage System

Key control storage system shall conform to BHMA A156.5, Type E8341, capacity 125, and shall be properly labeled for key identification.

2.13 FASTENINGS

Fastenings of proper type, size, quantity, and finish shall be supplied with each article of hardware. Machine screws and expansion shields shall be used for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry. Fastenings exposed to the weather in the finished work shall be of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Sex bolts, through bolts, or machine screws and grommet nuts, where used on reverse-bevel exterior doors equipped with half-surface or full-surface hinges, shall employ one-way screws or other approved tamperproof screws. Screws for the jamb leaf of half-mortise and full-surface hinges attached to structural steel frames shall be one-way or other approved tamperproof type.

2.14 FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, all exposed hardware shall have a 652 Satin Chromium finish conforming to BHMA A156.18. Where painting of primed surfaces is required, painting is specified in Section C-09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.15 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS

Hardware for fire doors shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

2.16 NOT USED

2.17 NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

Hardware shall be located in accordance with DHI-04 and DHI-05. When approved, slight variations in locations or dimensions will be permitted. Application shall be in accordance with DHI-02 or DHI A115-W. Door control devices for exterior doors such as closers and holders, shall normally attach to doors with thru bolts and nuts or sex bolts. Electric hardware items and access control devices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation procedures.

3.1.1 Hardware for Fire Doors and Smoke-Control Door Assemblies

Hardware for fire doors shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 80. Exit devices installed on fire doors shall have a visible label bearing the marking "Fire Exit Hardware". Other hardware installed on fire doors, such as locksets, closers, and hinges shall have a visible label or stamp indicating that the hardware items have been approved by an approved testing agency for installation on fire-rated doors. Hardware for smoke-control door assemblies shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 105.

3.1.2 Door-Closing Devices

Door-closing devices shall be installed and adjusted in accordance with the templates and printed instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the devices. Insofar as practicable, doors opening to or from halls and corridors shall have the closer mounted on the room side of the door.

3.1.3 Key Control Storage Systems

Key control storage system shall be installed where directed furnished to the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Kick Plates and Mop Plates

Kick plates shall be installed on the push side of single-acting doors and on both sides of double-acting doors. Mop plates shall be installed on the pull side of the single acting doors.

3.1.5 Auxiliary Hardware

Lever extension flush bolts shall be installed at the top and bottom of the inactive leaf of pairs of doors. The bottom bolt shall operate into a dust-proof floor strike or threshold.

3.1.6 Thresholds

Thresholds shall be secured with a minimum of 3 fasteners per single door width and 6 fasteners per double door width with a maximum spacing of (12 inches.) Exterior thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with expansion anchors and stainless steel screws, except that bronze or anodized bronze thresholds shall be installed with expansion anchors with brass screws. Minimum screw size shall be No. 10 length, dependent on job conditions, with a minimum of (3/4-inch) thread engagement into the floor or anchoring device used.

3.1.7 NOT USED

3.1.8 Weatherseals

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Weatherseals shall be located as indicated, snug to door face and fastened in place with color matched metal screws after door and frames have been finish painted. Screw spacing shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.9 Gasketing

Gasketing shall be installed at the inside edge of the hinge and head and latch sides of door frame. Frames shall be toleranced for a 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance between door and frame. Frames shall be treated with tape primer prior to installation.

3.2 NOT USED

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

<u>SET</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>BHMA NO.</u>
HW-1	1-1/2 pr.	Hinges	A8112
	1 ea.	Pull Plate	J407
	1 ea.	Push Plate	J304
	1 ea.	Closer	C02011
	1 ea.	Kick Plate	J102
	1 ea.	Stop	L02142
HW-2	1-1/2 pr.	Hinges	A8133
	1 ea.	Lockset	F75, Grade 1
	1 ea.	Wall Bumper	L02102
HW-3	1-1/2 pr.	Hinges	A8113
	1 ea.	Lockset	F84, Grade 1
	1 ea.	Closer	C02011
	1 ea.	Stop	L02142
HW-4	3 pr.	Hinges	A8133
	1 ea.	Lockset	F81, Grade 1
	2 ea.	Flush Bolts	L04082
	2 ea.	Closer	C02011
	2 ea.	Stop	L02142
HW-5	1-1/2 pr.	Hinges	A8113 w/NRP
	1 ea.	Exit Device	Type 3, Function 08
	1 ea.	Closer	C03011
	1 ea.	Threshold	J31100
	1 ea.	Weatherseals	-
	1 ea.	Stop	L02142
HW-6	1-1/2 pr.	Hinges	A81133
	1 ea.	Lockset	F81, Grade 1
	1 ea.	Closer	C02011
	1 ea.	Stop	L02142
HW-7	3 pr.	Hinges	A8132 w/NRP
	2 ea.	Lockset	F14, Grade 1
	2 ea.	Flush Bolts	L04082
	2 ea.	Holders	C02511
	1 ea.	Threshold	J32190
	1 set	Weatherseals	-
	2 ea.	Closer	C02011
	2 ea.	Stop	L02142
HW-8	3 pr.	Hinges	A8112
	2 ea.	Exit Device	Type 8, Function 08
	2 ea.	Closers	C02011

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

	2	ea.	Stops	L02142
HW-9	1-1/2	pr.	Hinges	A8133 w/NRP
	1	ea.	Lockset	F14, Grade 1
	1	ea.	Kickplate	J102
	1	ea.	Threshold	J31100
	1	set	Weatherseals	-
HW-10	2	pr.	Hinges	A8133
	1	ea.	Lockset	F75, Grade 1
	1	ea.	Lock	E0141
	1	ea.	Closer	C02011
	1	ea.	Stop	L02142
HW-11	1-1/2	pr.	Hinges	A8113
	1	ea.	Lockset	F76, Grade 1
	1	ea.	Closer	C02011
	1	ea.	Stop	L02142
HW-12	3	pr.	Hinges	A8112
	4	ea.	Pulls	J501
	1	ea.	Cylinder	E0251
<u>SET</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>		<u>ITEM</u>	<u>BHMA NO.</u>
	2	ea.	Closers	C02011-PT4C
	1	ea.	Threshold	J32190
	1	set	Weatherseals	-
	2	ea.	Stop	L02142
HW-13	2	pr.	Hinges	A8133 w/NRP
	1	ea.	Lockset	F18, Grade 1
	1	set	Weatherseals	-
HW-14	1-1/2	pr.	Hinges	A8133
	1	ea.	Lockset	F76, Grade 1
	1	ea.	Closer	C02011
	1	ea.	Stop	L02142

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 08810

GLASS AND GLAZING

05/97

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.08810-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.08810-2
1.3	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.....	.08810-3
1.4	DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING .....	.08810-3
1.5	PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS .....	.08810-3
1.6	WARRANTY.....	.08810-3
2.1	NOT USED.....	.08810-3
2.4	REFLECTIVE GLASS.....	.08810-4
2.5	HEAT-TREATED GLASS.....	.08810-4
2.6	NOT USED.....	.08810-4
2.7	NOT USED.....	.08810-5
2.8	NOT USED.....	.08810-5
2.9	MIRRORS.....	.08810-5
2.10	NOT USED.....	.08810-5
2.11	GLAZING ACCESSORIES.....	.08810-6
3.1	PREPARATION.....	.08810-7
3.2	INSTALLATION .....	.08810-7
3.3	CLEANING .....	.08810-7
3.4	PROTECTION.....	.08810-7
	--End of Section--.....	.08810-7

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 08810

GLASS AND GLAZING

05/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509 (1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM C 669 (1995) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding and Face Glazing of Metal Sash

ASTM C 864 (1993) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

ASTM C 920 (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM C 1036 (1991) Flat Glass

ASTM C 1048 (1992) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM C 1172 (1996) Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

ASTM C 1349 (1996) Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate

ASTM D 395 (1989; R 1994) Rubber Property - Compression Set

ASTM E 119 (1995a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

ASTM E 773 (1988) Seal Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units

ASTM E 774 (1992) Sealed Insulating Glass Units

ASTM E 1300 (1994) Determining the Minimum Thickness and Type of Glass Required to Resist a Specified Load

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

16 CFR 1201

Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTION (CID)

CID A-A-378

(Basic) Putty Linseed Oil Type, (for Wood-Sash-Glazing)

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA-01

(1997) Glazing Manual

NFPA 80

(1995) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 252

(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 257

(1996) Fire Tests for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Glass; GA. Glazing Accessories; FIO.

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Glazing Materials and Accessories; GA.

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-13 Certificates

Glass; FIO.

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

SD-14 Samples

Glass; FIO.

Two 8 x 10 inch samples of each of the following: tinted glass, patterned glass, heat-absorbing glass, and insulating glass units.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Insulating Glass

Manufacturer shall warrant the insulating glass to be free of fogging or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal for a period of 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

1.6.2 Monolithic Reflective Glass

Manufacturer shall warrant the monolithic reflective glass to be free of peeling or deteriorating of coating for a period of 10 years after Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

1.6.3 Monolithic Opacified Spandrel

Manufacturer shall warrant the opacifier film on the spandrel to be free of peeling for a period of five years after Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED.

2.2 NOT USED.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

Insulating glass shall be Class A preassembled units of dual-seal construction consisting of lites of glass separated by an aluminum, steel, or stainless steel, spacer and dehydrated space conforming to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Glass types shall be as follows:

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.3.1 Clear Insulating Glass

Glass for two-pane insulating units shall be Type I tempered glass, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be 2.5 R-Value/Winter Nighttime or better.

2.3.2 Heat-Absorbing Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for heat-absorbing insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 2-tinted, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming with ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be 2.5 R-Value/Winter Nighttime ,shading coefficient. Color shall be silver.

2.3.3 Reflective Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for reflective insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 2-tinted, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be R-Value/Winter Nighttime , shading coefficient Color shall be silver.

2.3.4 Low-E Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 1-clear with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be 2.5 R-Value/Winter Nighttime , shading coefficient . Color shall be bronze.

2.4 REFLECTIVE GLASS

Reflective glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.4.1 Solar-Reflective Glass

Solar-reflective glass shall be Type I annealed flat type, Class 2-tinted glass with a mirror-like metallic or metallic-oxide highly reflective surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be R-Value/Winter Nighttime , shading coefficient . Color shall be silver.

2.4.2 Low-Emissivity (Low-E) Glass

Low-emissivity (Low-E) glass shall be Type I annealed flat type, Class 2-tinted with low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select. Glass performance shall be 2.5 R-Value/Winter Nighttime , shading coefficient. Color shall be bronze.

2.5 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

Heat-treated glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.5.1 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 . Color shall be clear.

2.5.2 Not Used.

2.6 NOT USED.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.7 NOT USED.

2.8 NOT USED.

2.9 MIRRORS

2.9.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass color shall be clear. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint, and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.9.2 One-Way Mirrors

Glass for one-way mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 clear, Glazing Quality q1, 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one face with a hard adherent film of chromium or other approved coating of proven equivalent durability. Glass shall transmit not less than 5 percent nor more than 11 percent of total incident light in visible region, and shall reflect from front surface of coating not less than 45 percent of total incident light in visible region.

2.9.3 Mirror Accessories

2.9.3.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors shall be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Mastic shall be compatible with mirror backing paint, and shall be approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.9.3.2 Mirror Frames

Mirrors shall be provided with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall. Frames shall be 1-1/4 x 1/4 x 1/4 inch continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with mirror frames.

2.9.3.3 Mirror Clips

Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with clips.

2.10 NOT USED.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.11 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.11.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass. Color of sealant shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.11.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.11.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.11.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.11.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.11.4 Putty and Glazing Compound

Glazing compound shall conform to ASTM C 669 for face-glazing metal sash. Putty shall be linseed oil type conforming to CID A-A-378 for face-glazing primed wood sash. Putty and glazing compounds shall not be used with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.11.5 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA-01 and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA-01, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Wired glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 09200

LATHING AND PLASTERING

06/97

1.1	REFERENCES.....	.09200-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	.09200-2
1.3	QUALIFICATIONS.....	.09200-3
1.4	DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING.....	.09200-3
1.5	ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS.....	.09200-3
2.1	NOT USED.....	.09200-3
2.2	NOT USED.....	.09200-3
2.3	NOT USED.....	.09200-3
2.4	SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING.....	.09200-3
2.5	TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES.....	.09200-3
2.6	METAL LATH.....	.09200-5
2.7	NOT USED.....	.09200-5
2.8	NOT USED.....	.09200-5
2.9	CEMENT PLASTER MATERIALS.....	.09200-5
2.10	NOT USED.....	.09200-6
3.1	PREPARATION.....	.09200-6
3.2	SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING INSTALLATION.....	.09200-6
3.3	NOT USED.....	.09200-7
3.4	NOT USED.....	.09200-7
3.5	NOT USED.....	.09200-7
3.6	NOT USED.....	.09200-7
3.7	LATHING INSTALLATION.....	.09200-7
3.8	NOT USED.....	.09200-8
3.9	OPENINGS.....	.09200-8
3.10	INSTALLATION OF TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES.....	.09200-8
3.11	PLASTER THICKNESS AND SURFACE EVENNESS.....	.09200-9
3.12	NOT USED.....	.09200-9
3.13	PROPORTIONS AND MIXING.....	.09200-9
3.14	MACHINE APPLICATION.....	.09200-9
3.15	QUALITY CONTROL.....	.09200-10
3.16	APPLICATION OF FINISHES.....	.09200-10
3.17	PATCHING.....	.09200-10
3.18	SAMPLES OF COMPLETED WORK.....	.09200-10
	--End of Section--.....	.09200-10

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 09200

LATHING AND PLASTERING

06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1995a) Stainless and Steel Wire
ASTM A 853	(1993) Steel Wire, Carbon, for General Use
ASTM B 164	(1993) Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM C 28	(1996) Gypsum Plasters
ASTM C 29/C 29M	(1997) Bulk Density (Unit Weight) and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 35	(1995) Inorganic Aggregates For Use in Gypsum Plaster
ASTM C 37	(1995) Gypsum Lath
ASTM C 61	(1995) Gypsum Keene's cement
ASTM C 150	(1997) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1992) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 472	(1993) Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete
ASTM C 587	(1996) Gypsum Veneer Plaster
ASTM C 588	(1995a) Gypsum Base for Veneer Plasters
ASTM C 645	(1996a) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1997) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 841	(1997) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C 842	(1997) Application of Interior Gypsum Plaster
ASTM C 843	(1996) Application of Gypsum Veneer Plaster
ASTM C 844	(1996) Application of Gypsum Base to Receive Gypsum Veneer Plaster

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM C 847	(1995) Metal Lath
ASTM C 897	(1996) Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement-Based Plasters
ASTM C 926	(1995a) Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM C 933	(1996a) Welded Wire Lath
ASTM C 955	(1996a) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1002	(1996a) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1032	(1996) Woven Wire Plaster Base

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Plastering Materials and Accessories; GA.

Manufacturer's pre-printed descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions for plastering materials and accessories.

SD-04 Drawings

Lath and Plaster; GA.

Drawings including installation details, ceiling framings, and furring.

SD-13 Certificates

Gypsum Plaster; FIO.

Certification indicating that factory-mixed plaster provides a minimum compressive strength of not less than 1000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C 472.‡

SD-14 Samples

Gypsum Plaster; FIO

One 36 inch square sample panel of each specified finish.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified, and shall have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Applicator shall specialize in the type of lath and plaster work required to meet requirements, with a minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to project site in the original containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents, and brand name. Plaster, cement, and lime shall be stored off the ground under weathertight cover and away from sweating walls and other damp surfaces until ready for use. Accessories shall be stored off the ground in a weathertight structure for protection. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from project site.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A temperature between 40 degrees F and 80 degrees F shall be evenly maintained in the building for a period of not less than 1 week prior to application of plaster, and for a period of at least 1 week after the gypsum plaster is set, in accordance with ASTM C 842. Interior spaces shall be ventilated in accordance with ASTM C 842 immediately after applying plaster.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED.

2.2 NOT USED.

2.3 NOT USED.

2.4 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING

Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of L/240. Carrying channels shall be formed from minimum 0.0548 in cold-rolled steel, 1-1/2 inch wide x 7/16 inch deep. Cross furring members shall conform to ASTM C 645, and shall be formed from cold-rolled steel, 3/4 inch wide x 7/16 inch deep. Carrying channels and furring members shall be made from hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

2.5 TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Hangers

Suspended ceiling runner channel hangers shall be flat iron or steel straps, at least 3/32 x 7/8 inch size, coated with zinc, cadmium, or rust-inhibiting paint.

2.5.2 Fastenings

Tie wire, rings, and other fastenings shall be corrosion-resisting steel conforming to ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302, 304, or 316, Condition A, or nickel-copper alloy conforming to ASTM B 164, annealed condition. Walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces not incorporated in ceiling construction may be erected with soft, annealed steel conforming to ASTM A 853.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.5.2.1 Tie Wire

Tie wire for constructing partitions and vertical furring, for securing metal lath to supports, and for lacing shall be not less than No. 18 SWG diameter. Tie wire for all other applications shall be not less than No. 16 SWG diameter.

2.5.2.2 Clips

Clips used in lieu of tie wire for securing furring channels to the runner channels in ceiling construction shall be made from strips not less than 1/8 inch thick or shall be hairpin clip formed of No. 8 SWG wire. Other clips and rings or fastenings of similar materials shall be equivalent in holding power to that provided by tie wire for the specific application.

2.5.3 Arch, Flexible Corner Beads

Flexible corner beads shall be fabricated of 0.0210 in galvanized steel, with minimum 1-1/4 inch wide flanges and 1/8 inch thick bead, designed to bend without buckles, kinks, or breaks in the nose.

2.5.4 Expanded Flange Corner Beads

Expanded flange corner beads shall be fabricated of 0.0210 in galvanized steel, with 2-1/2 inch wide flanges and 1/8 inch wide bead.

2.5.5 Bullnose Corner Beads

Bullnose corner beads shall be fabricated of 0.0210 in galvanized steel, with 2-1/2 inch wide flanges and 3/4 inch bead.

2.5.6 Not Used.

2.5.7 Striplath

Striplath shall conform to ASTM C 847. Striplath shall be fabricated of galvanized steel sheet, 2.5 pounds per square yard.

2.5.8 Not Used.

2.5.9 Not Used.

2.5.10 Control Joints

Control joints shall be designed for expansion and contraction of plaster work due to thermal exposure. Control joints shall be fabricated of 0.0217 inch thick galvanized steel for interior applications or 0.030 inch thick zinc alloy for exterior applications, with perforated or expanded-metal wings.

2.5.11 Not Used.

2.5.12 Not Used.

2.5.13 Screws

Self-drill steel screws shall conform to ASTM C 1002. Screws shall be Type S for use with steel framing.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.6 METAL LATH

2.6.1 Expanded Metal Lath

Expanded metal lath shall conform to ASTM C 847. Lath shall be self-furring lath, expanded from cold-rolled carbon sheet steel of commercial quality, coated with rust-inhibitive paint after fabrication, 3.4 pounds per square yard, with backing.

2.6.2 Welded Wire Lath

Welded wire lath shall conform to ASTM C 933. Lath shall be self-furring type, fabricated from not less than 0.0625 inch copper-bearing, cold-drawn, galvanized steel wire, with backing.

2.6.3 Woven Wire Lath

Woven wire lath shall conform to ASTM C 1032. Lath shall be self-furring type with stiffeners with backing fabricated from copper-bearing, cold-drawn, galvanized steel wire not less than 0.0548 in, thick with openings not to exceed 2 x 2 inch welded.

2.7 NOT USED.

2.8 NOT USED.

2.9 CEMENT PLASTER MATERIALS

2.9.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, gray portland cement Type I, with 1/2 inch chopped alkali-resistant fiberglass strands or polypropylene fibers, minimum 1-1/2 pounds per sack of cement.

2.9.2 Aggregates

The unit weight of aggregates shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 29/C 29M. Gypsum aggregates shall conform to ASTM C 35. Portland cement based plaster aggregates shall conform to ASTM C 897, except that the gradation of natural or manufactured sand for portland-cement plaster shall be as follows:

Sieve Size (inches)	Sand, Percentage by Weight Retained on Each Sieve	
	Maximum	Minimum
4	0	--
8	8	2
16	38	22
30	78	52
50	97	65
100	100	97

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.9.3 Water

Water shall be clean, fresh, potable, and free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis and organic matter injurious to the plaster and to any metal in the system.

2.9.4 Lime

Lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type N-Normal hydrated finishing lime suitable for use in scratch brown and finish coats of portland-cement plaster.

2.10 NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Project conditions shall be verified as ready to receive the work. Field measurements shall be verified for compliance with manufacturer's published recommendations. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 SUSPENDED CEILING FRAMING INSTALLATION

Suspended system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 841. Where channels are spliced, the ends shall be overlapped not less than 12 inches for 1-1/2 inch channels and not less than 8 inches for 3/4 inch channels with flanges of channels interlocked and securely tied near each end of the splice with two loops of the tie wire. Splices shall be staggered.

3.2.1 Hangers

Wire or strap hangers shall be attached to structural members in accordance with ASTM C 841, except hangers shall be spaced not more than 48 inches along runner channels and 36 inches in the other direction or 42 inches in both directions unless otherwise indicated or approved. Locations of hangers shall be coordinated with other work. Hangers at ends of runner channels shall be located not more than 6 inches from wall. Hanger wire shall be looped around bottom chord of open-web steel joist or secured to structural elements with suitable fasteners. Sags or twists in the suspended system shall be adjusted. Damaged or faulty parts shall be replaced.

3.2.2 Main Runners

Main runner channels shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 841. Hanger wire shall be saddle-tied to runner channels, and the end of hanger wires shall be twisted three times around itself. Main runners shall not come in contact with abutting masonry or concrete walls and partitions. Main runners shall be located within 6 inches of the paralleling wall to support the ends of cross furring.

3.2.3 Furring Channels

Furring channels shall be spaced in accordance with ASTM C 841 for the type of lath used. Furring channels shall be securely saddle-tied to the runner channels and to structural supports at each crossing with tie wire, hairpin clips, or equivalent clips or fastenings. Furring channels shall be located within 2 inches of parallel walls and beams, and 1/2 inch from abutting walls. When gypsum lath is used on ceilings, hat-shaped sheetmetal furring channels may be used in lieu of 3/4 inch rolled steel furring channels. Gypsum lath shall be screw-applied at 8 inches on centers along supports and not less than 3/8 inch from edges of lath.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.4 Light Fixtures and Air Diffusers

Light fixtures and air diffusers shall be supported directly from suspended ceiling runners. Wires shall be provided at appropriate locations to carry the weight of recessed or surface mounted light fixtures and air diffusers.

3.3 NOT USED.

3.4 NOT USED.

3.5 NOT USED.

3.6 NOT USED.

3.7 LATHING INSTALLATION

3.7.1 Metal Lath on Vertical Surfaces

Metal lath shall be applied with the long dimension across the supports, with true even surfaces, and without sags or buckles in accordance with ASTM C 841. Metal lath on vertical surfaces shall be oriented to provide maximum mechanical bond with plaster and the upper sheet shall be attached to overlap the lower sheet. When paper-backed lath is used, the upper sheet shall be attached to overlap the lower sheet. The lath shall be secured to supports at intervals not exceeding 6 inches. Nails or staples shall be used for securing lath to wood supports. Tie wires, rings, clips, or other approved fasteners having equivalent holding power of the tie wires shall be used for securing the plaster base to metal supports and to concrete or masonry. Side-laps or junction of sides of plaster base shall be tied or otherwise secured at intervals not exceeding 9 inches between supports, in addition to being secured to supports.

3.7.2 Metal Lath on Ceilings

Metal lath on ceilings shall be in accordance with ASTM C 841. Lath on restrained ceilings shall be turned down at junction with wall, or shall be applied to cornerite or corner bead.

3.7.3 Side and End Laps

Side and end laps of metal plaster bases shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 841 for flat lath and ribbed lath.

3.7.4 Chases and Recesses

Chases and recesses shall be lathed for plastering. Openings over 12 inches wide shall be bridged with furring channels spaced 12 inches on centers. Openings 12 inches wide and less do not need to be bridged. Lath shall extend 3 inches beyond the edges of opening. Lath shall be securely fastened by nailing or tying. Lath shall be securely fastened with nails, screws or wire ties.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.7.5 Not Used.

3.8 NOT USED.

3.9 OPENINGS

Reinforcement shall be provided at corners of openings in plastered areas extending 12 inches or more in any dimension by securing striplath diagonally at corners. Striplath shall be at least 6 inches wide by 16 inches long. Shorter lengths shall be used to preclude lapping striplath. Striplath shall be secured to lathing without extending fastenings into or around supporting members. Where plaster is applied directly to concrete or masonry surfaces, striplath shall be secured to the concrete or masonry.

3.9.1 Not Used.

3.9.2 Not Used.

3.9.3 Ceiling Openings

Framing shall be provided for ceiling openings and supplemental supporting members for items mounted in ceiling or attached to ceiling suspension system. Frames for openings shall be secured to lath support members. Frames provided with expanded metal flanges shall be secured to lath. Intermediate structural members shall be provided for attachment or suspension of support members.

3.9.4 Not Used.

3.9.5 Not Used.

3.9.6 Not Used.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF TRIM, MOLDINGS, AND ACCESSORIES

Trim, moldings, and accessories shall be installed in standard lengths level and plumb to straight lines and as indicated on drawings. Fastenings shall be spaced not over 12 inches on centers for single-flanged accessories and not over 24 inches on centers on each flange of double-flanged accessories. Items shall be mitered or coped at corners, or prefabricated corners shall be used. Joints in straight runs shall be formed with splice or tie plates.

3.10.1 Not Used.

3.10.2 Corner Beads

Corner beads shall be installed in standard lengths at external plastered corners, and shall be secured to furring members or supports.

3.10.3 Not Used.

3.10.4 Casing Beads

Casing beads shall be installed at the joints of dissimilar base materials in the same plane and at exposed edges of plaster including junctions of walls and ceilings except that beads shall not be installed at restrained ceilings abutting plastered surfaces. At the perimeter of unrestrained suspended ceilings, the casing bead shall be secured to the ceiling to provide a 3/8 inch opening between the abutting surfaces. The opening shall be sealed prior to plastering with sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.10.5 Expansion and Control Joint Beads

Expansion joint beads shall be installed as control joints in plasterwork at the locations indicated. Plaster base shall not be run continuous through control joints. Additional supports shall be installed as required to support the beads.

3.10.6 Trim

Trim shall be installed where indicated and as required to complete the plaster work.

3.11 PLASTER THICKNESS AND SURFACE EVENNESS

Plaster thickness and surface evenness shall be controlled by grounds or screeds of metal, wood, or plaster. Wood grounds are specified under Section 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY. Plaster thickness shall be as shown.

3.11.1 Grounds and Screeds

Grounds shall be used for securing trim items, and for finished corners and terminations. Screeds shall be installed for base screeds when wood or metal grounds are not required. Temporary screeds shall be installed when permanent screeds or grounds cannot be used. On completion of approved base coats, temporary screeds shall be removed and voids immediately filled with plaster.

3.11.2 Plaster Screeds

Plaster screeds shall be used within the plastered areas to supplement wood and metal grounds and screeds.

3.12 NOT USED.

3.13 PROPORTIONS AND MIXING

3.13.1 Portland Cement Plaster Base Coat

Base coat shall be proportioned and mixed in accordance with ASTM C 926 coat L.

3.13.2 Not Used.

3.13.3 Not Used.

3.13.4 Not Used.

3.13.5 Not Used.

3.13.6 Portland Cement-Plaster Finish

The finish coat shall be proportioned and mixed in accordance with ASTM C 926, coat FL.

3.14 MACHINE APPLICATION

A plastering machine may be used for the application of scratch and brown coats. Plaster for machine application shall be a special plaster compounded and packaged by the manufacturer for this purpose. Slump cone equipment shall be present on the jobsite when base-coat plastering begins, and until completion. Testing of the mix shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, but equipment shall be available for use by the Government. Additional water shall not be added to the mix to allow pumping through extended hose lines to the plastering nozzle. The amount of water added to each batch of plaster shall be that quantity which results in

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

a plaster slump of not more than 3 inches for gypsum and 2-1/2 inches for portland cement using a standard plaster slump cone or 6 inches for gypsum and 5 inches for portland cement using a concrete slump cone. Application of plaster shall conform to the provisions of ASTM C 842.

3.15 QUALITY CONTROL

Fluidity or stiffness of plaster shall be tested with a standard 2 x 4 x 6 inch plaster slump testing cone or by a 4 x 8 x 12 inch concrete slump testing cone. Method of making slump test shall be as follows:

- a. Place cone on center of dry base plate located on a level, firm surface. Hold cone tightly against plate.
- b. Fill the cone with plaster obtained from the hose or nozzle, without air on the nozzle, puddling with tamping rod during the operation to eliminate air bubbles or voids.
- c. Screed plaster level with top of cone.
- d. Lift cone straight up from base plate in a slow and uniform motion, and place it on the base plate next to plaster sample.
- e. Lay a straightedge across top of cone, being careful not to disturb or jostle the plate, and measure the slump in inches from the bottom of the straightedge to the top of the plaster sample.

3.16 APPLICATION OF FINISHES

The finish coat may be omitted back of projecting bases, wainscots, structural-glass wall finish, cabinets, chalkboards, tackboards, bulletin boards, acoustic treatments, fixed equipment, and other locations where indicated. Finish coats shall not be applied above wainscots until wainscots have been installed.

3.16.1 Not Used.

3.16.2 Not Used.

3.16.3 Not Used.

3.16.4 Not Used.

3.16.5 Not Used.

3.16.6 Portland Cement-Based Plaster

Two-coat portland cement-based plaster shall be applied in accordance with ASTM C 926. The final coat shall be finished to a true and even surface free from rough areas, checks, or blemishes.

3.17 PATCHING

Plaster showing oversanding, cracks, blisters, pits, checks, discoloration or other defects is not acceptable. Defective plaster work shall be removed and replaced with new plaster at the expense of Contractor. Patching of defective work will be permitted only when approved by the Contracting Officer. Patching shall match existing work in texture and color.

3.18 SAMPLES OF COMPLETED WORK

Samples of completed work may be taken by the Contracting Officer at any time for laboratory inspection and tests to determine conformance.

--End of Section--

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 10605
(MDS)

WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

1.1.1 Wire mesh system for walls with shop-applied enamel finish.

1.1.2 NOT USED

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

1.2.1 Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.2.2 Section 10552 - Metal Storage Shelving

1.3 REFERENCES

1.3.1 ASTM A36 - Structural Steel.

1.3.2 ASTM A123 - Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

1.3.3 ASTM A167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.

1.3.4 ASTM A366 - Steel, Carbon, Cold-Rolled Sheet, Commercial Quality.

1.3.5 ASTM A446 - Sheet Steel, ZinCoated (Galvanized) by the Hot Dip Process, Structural (Physical Quality).

1.3.6 ASTM A500 - Cold-formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

1.3.7 ASTM A501 - Hot-formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.

1.3.8 ASTM A510 - General Requirements For Wire Rods and Course Round Wire, Carbon Steel.

1.3.9 ASTM A580 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Wire.

1.3.10 ASTM B209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.3.11 ASTM B211 - Aluminum-Alloy Bars, Rods, and Wire.

1.3.12 ASTM B221 - Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.

1.3.13 AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code.

1.3.14 SSPC (Steel Structures Painting Council) - Painting Manual.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

Submit under provisions of Section 01330.

SD-04 Drawings

Wire Mesh Partitions; FIO.

Indicate plan and vertical dimensions, elevations, component details; head, jamb, and sill details; location of hardware and lock tabs. Provide component details, framed openings, anchorage, welds, type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related work.

SD-01 Data

Wire Mesh Partitions; FIO.

Provide data for screen materials, finishes, and hardware.

SD-14 Samples

Wire Mesh Partitions; FIO.

Submit two samples, 11-13/16"x 11-13/16"size illustrating screen material. Submit samples of hinge latchset illustrating style, color, and finish.

SD-06 Instructions

Wire Mesh Partitions; FIO.

Indicate manufacturer.s installation procedures and conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.6.1 Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

2.1.1 Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Acorn Wire and Iron Works, Inc.

The G-S Company

Miller wire Works, Inc.

Wire and Iron Products, Inc.

2.2 HEAVY DUTY MESH PARTITIONS

2.2.1 Mesh: 1/8" (10-gage) crimped steel wire woven into 1-1/2" diamond mesh, securely clinched to frame members.

2.2.2 Frames: Provide cutouts for pipes, ducts, beams, and other items shown or necessary for partition installation. Finish edges of cutouts to provide a neat, protective edge.

2.2.3 Frame Members: 1-1/2"x5/8" cold rolled steel channels, conforming to ASTM A36, with 5/8" bolt holes approximately 17-3/4" o.c.

2.2.3.1 Horizontal Reinforcing Members: 1-1/2"x1/8" cold rolled steel channel with wire woven through, or two 1"x1/2" channels bolted or riveted toe-to-toe through the mesh and secured to vertical members. Provide number of horizontal reinforcing members to suit panel height as recommended by partition manufacturer.

2.2.4 Stiffening Bars: Provide flat bar stiffener posts between all abutting panel frames. Size as recommended by partition manufacturer for partition height required. Increase size of stiffening bars if required to maintain partition rigidity.

2.2.5 Top Capping Bars: 3" by 4.1 lb channel secured to top framing members with 1/4" "U" bolts spaced not more than 27-1/2" o.c.

2.2.6 Corner Posts: 2"x2"x1/8" angles with floor shoe and 5/8" bolt holes to align with bolt holes in vertical frame members.

2.2.7 Line Posts: Where partition runs exceed 19'-8" without intersection or connection to

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

overhead framing, furnish 3"by 4.1 lb channel line posts with 5"x18"x1/4" base plates located at recommended intervals to ensure partition rigidity and stability.

2.2.8 Intersection Posts: Wherever 3- or 4-way intersections occur, use 2"x2" tubular steel post with floor shoe and 3/8" bolt holes aligned for bolting to adjacent panels.

2.2.8.1 For other than 90 degree intersections, use manufacturer's recommended tubular corner posts and installation accessories.

2.2.9 Floor Shoes: Cast metal, sized to suit vertical framing and to provide approximately 3" clear space between finished floor and bottom horizontal frame members. Furnish units with set screw for leveling adjustment.

2.2.10 Coordinate cage size with shelving specified in Section 10552 so that it fits within the cages as indicated.

2.3 DOORS

2.3.1 Sliding Door: Door frame of 1-1/2"x 3/4"x 1/8"channel with 1-1/2"x 1/8" flat bar cover plate on all 4 sides. Provide door with two 4-wheel roller bearing carriers, box track, bottom guide channel. Each door shall receive two lock tabs at the third points along the edge of the door. The door shall fit tight within the box track so it cannot be lifted out or be otherwise removed. Align bottom of door with bottom of adjacent panels.

2.3.2 Hinged Door: Door frame of 1-1/2" x 3/4" channel with 1-1/2"x 1/8" flat bar cover three sides. 1-5/8"x 7/8" x1/8" angle riveted to lock side. Each door shall have 1-1/2 pairs heavy butt hinges riveted to both door and hing bar. Mortise type cylinder locks operated by key outside, recessed knob inside.

2.3.3 Provide manufacturer's standard cylinders for locks, keyed per Contracting Officer.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Do not use components less than sizes indicated. Use larger size components as recommended by partition component manufacturer.

2.4.2 Provide bolts, hardware, and accessories for complete installation.

2.4.3 Finish: Manufacturer's standard shop-applied white enamel finish.

2.5 NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions,

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

and directions for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Erect partitions plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place, complying with drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.2 Provide additional field bracing as shown or necessary for rigid, secure installation. Erector to provide additional clips and bracing as required.

3.2.3 Installation: All bolts shall be welded or peened to eliminate removal of nuts.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

3.3.1 Adjust moving components for smooth operation without binding.

3.3.2 Touch-up damaged finish after completion of installation using field-applied paint to match color of shop-applied finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10605
(MDS)

WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

PART 1	GENERAL.....	10605-1
1.1	SECTION INCLUDES.....	10605-1
1.2	RELATED SECTIONS	10605-1
1.3	REFERENCES.....	10605-1
1.4	SUBMITTALS:.....	10605-2
1.5	QUALIFICATIONS	10605-2
1.6	FIELD MEASUREMENTS.....	10605-3
PART 2	PRODUCTS	10605-3
2.1	MANUFACTURERS	10605-3
2.2	HEAVY DUTY MESH PARTITIONS.....	10605-3
2.3	DOORS	10605-4
2.4	FABRICATION	10605-4
2.5	NOT USED.....	10605-5
PART 3	EXECUTION	10605-5
3.1	PREPARATION	10605-5
3.2	INSTALLATION	10605-5
3.3	ADJUST AND CLEAN.....	10605-5
	END OF SECTION.....	10605-5

SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ER415-1-10)
--

CONTRACT NO.

SPEC. SECTION
10605

[illegible]

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

SECTION 10552
(MDS)

METAL STORAGE SHELVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

1.1.1 Metal storage shelving.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

1.2.1 Section 09650 - Resilient Flooring:

1.2.2 Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.2.3 Section 10605 - Wire Mesh Partitions

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

Submit under provisions of Section 01330.

SD-04 Drawings:

Shelving Details; FIO.

Submit shop drawings showing location, ranges and extent of metal shelving systems. Show installation details at any special or non-standard conditions.

SD-14 Samples:

Shelf , Supports and Connections; FIO.

Submit manufacturer's standard size samples of colors and finishes.

1.3.1 Verification Purposes:

Submit 6"x 6" samples of each color and finish required. Prepare from same material to be used for the work.

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm (material producer) with not less than 3 years of production experience, whose published literature clearly indicates general compliance of products with requirements of this section.

1.4.2 Installer Qualifications: Firm specializing in metal storage shelving installation with not less than 2 years of experience in installation of metal storage shelving similar to that required for this project.

1.4.3 Single Source Responsibility: Provide material produced by a single manufacturer for each shelving unit type.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Comply with instructions and recommendations of manufacturer for special delivery, storage, and handling requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Special Project Warranty: Submit a written warranty, executed by the Contractor, Installer and the Manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace shelving units which fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. This warranty shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights the Government may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.

1.6.2 Warranty period is 2 years after the date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

1.7.1 Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's printed instructions for maintenance of installed work, including methods and frequency recommended for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use conditions. Include precautions against materials and methods which may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.7.2 Replacement Materials: After completion of work, deliver not less than 2 of each type, color, and pattern of metal storage shelving, exclusive of material required to properly complete installation. Furnish 2% of accessory components as scheduled. Furnish replacement materials from same production run as materials installed. Package replacement materials with protective covering, identified with appropriate labels.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

1.8.1 Measure in the field or coordinate on the shop drawings the exact inside width of caged areas scheduled to receive shelving units so that shelving fits as indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

2.1.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

Penco Products Inc.

Republic Storage Systems Co., Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 General: Minimum : 20 gage cold-rolled steel sheet metal, washed to receive powder coated baked enamel finish, higher gage where indicated to provide appropriate loading capacity.

2.2.2 Open Shelving: Provide heavy-duty open shelving units consisting of four upright corner pilasters, slotted to receive clips clipped together with shelves as indicated. Provide cross-braces laterally and at ends as required for stability with intended load. Shelves adjustable 1-1/2" on center. Provide 17-3/4" wide and 47-1/4" long by 86-5/8" high units, unless otherwise indicated on drawings or in specifications.

2.2.3 Standard Upright Assembly: Provide complete unit equipped with four uprights; shelves and top designed to stand independently.

2.2.4 Shelves: Provide units with number of shelves as indicated.

2.2.5 Lateral Cross Braces: Minimum 12 gage, 1" wide steel band, formed and punched at each end, capable of bolting to T sections. provide one pair of cross braces for every three sections of under 30".

2.2.6 Crosswise Dividers: Minimum 24 gage steel for shelves up to 17-3/4" high and 23-5/8" deep, minimum 20 gage steel for shelves over 17-3/4" high and 23-5/8" deep, punched for attaching to shelves.

2.2.7 Bases: Channel-shaped to engage upright T sections with spring fasteners, minimum 20 gage

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

for 3" base, minimum 18 gage for 6" base.

2.3 FINISHES

2.3.1 Provide units in finishes and colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard finishes and colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

3.1.1 Inspect areas and conditions in which metal storage shelving will be installed. Verify locations of power feeds, positioning of exits and aisle ways and overall dimensions of space, including height and HVAC venting.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Prior to installation of shelving system, vacuum floor surface to remove dust, debris and loose particles. Resilient flooring wet mopped and dried or finish buffed. Verify that components, including size and finish are those specified before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Install shelving system and accessories after finishing operations. Install system to comply with final layout drawings, in strict compliance with manufacturers printed instructions. Position units level, plumb; at proper location relative to adjoining units and related work. Adjust accessories to provide visually acceptable installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Remove and replace shelving components which are chipped, scratched, or otherwise damaged and which do not match adjoining work. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

3.5 ADJUST

3.5.1 Adjust components and accessories to provide visually acceptable installation.

3.6 CLEANING

3.6.1 Immediately upon completion of installation, clean components and surfaces following

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

manufacturer's recommended procedures.

3.6.2 Remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from installation upon completion of work and leave areas of installation in neat, clean condition.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

3.7.1 Upon completion of installation of system, inspect and determine capability and compliance with requirements. Repair or replace units which are not functional. All shelves and/or accessories shall be smoothly in place with no visual buckling or non-alignment of parts evident.

3.8 PROTECTION

3.8.1 Protect system against damage during remainder of construction period. Advise owner of additional protection needed to ensure that system will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

SECTION 10552

(MDS)

METAL STORAGE SHELVING

PART 1	GENERAL	10552-1
1.1	SECTION INCLUDES	10552-1
1.2	RELATED SECTIONS	10552-1
1.3	SUBMITTALS	10552-1
1.4	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	10552-2
1.5	DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING	10552-2
1.6	WARRANTY	10552-2
1.7	MAINTENANCE	10552-2
1.8	FIELD MEASUREMENTS	10552-3
PART 2	PRODUCTS	10552-3
2.1	MANUFACTURERS	10552-3
2.2	MATERIALS	10552-3
2.3	FINISHES	10552-4
PART 3	EXECUTION	10552-4
3.1	INSPECTION	10552-4
3.2	PREPARATION	10552-4
3.3	INSTALLATION	10552-4
3.4	FIELD QUALITY CONTROL	10552-4
3.5	ADJUST	10552-4
3.6	CLEANING	10552-4
3.7	DEMONSTRATION	10552-5
3.8	PROTECTION	10552-5
	END OF SECTION	10552-5

SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ER415-1-10)
--

CONTRACT NO.

**SPEC. SECTION
10552**

[illegible]

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-11162

LOADING DOCK LEVELER

11/8

1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-111-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	C-111-1
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	C-111-1
1.4	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	C-111-2
2.1	LOADING DOCK LEVELERS.....	C-111-2
2.2	OPERATION.....	C-111-4
2.3	CORROSION PROTECTION AND PAINTING.....	C-111-4
3.1	INSTALLATION.....	C-111-4
	--End of Section--.....	C-111-5

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-11162

LOADING DOCK LEVELER

11/88

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI MH14.1 (1987) Loading Dock Levelers and Dockboards

FEDERAL SPECIFICATION (FS)

FS TT-C-490 (Rev C; Am 1) Cleaning Methods for Ferrous Surfaces and Pretreatments for Organic Coatings

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.2.2 Nameplates

As a minimum, each loading dock leveler shall have information given on nameplates in accordance with ANSI MH14.1 including the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, rated capacity, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment.

1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTALS:

SD-01 Data

Loading Dock Levelers; GA.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Data shall include a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Loading Dock Levelers; GA.

Drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detail drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances. Detail drawings shall show the concrete pit details including flush edge angles, dock bumpers, and sloped pit bottom; method of mounting and anchoring; and location of control stations and disconnect switches. For vertical, edge-of-dock, and free-standing board dock levelers, drawings shall show details of required building construction and dock bumpers and structural shapes installation in lieu of concrete pit details.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Loading Dock Levelers; GA.

Operations and Maintenance Manuals will be submitted in accordance with the requirements of specification SECTION: C-01800, EQUIPMENT OPERATING, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUALS.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LOADING DOCK LEVELERS

Loading dock levelers shall be permanent type, conforming to the applicable requirements of ANSI MH14.1. Loading dock levelers shall have minimum dynamic loading capacity of 25,000 (pounds.) When not in use and in the cross traffic position, loading dock leveler area shall be level with the surrounding loading area.

2.1.1 Type

Loading dock leveler shall be electrohydraulic type with electric motor and hydraulic pump operating a hydraulic cylinder that adjusts dock leveler board position. A truck restraint system shall be coordinated with the dock leveler to lock truck or trailer into position during loading and for overnight security. A visual signal shall be incorporated to inform dock operator and driver of locked or unlocked status.

2.1.2 Operating Range

The outer end of each loading dock leveler shall be adjustable in height, providing a board whose incline can be adjusted to suit the height of truck and trailer beds. Each board end shall have a minimum of 610 mm (24 inches) of vertical adjustment. Height adjustments shall be divided 12 inches above and 12 inches below the dock level to provide coverage between 36 inches and 60 inches and above grade.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.3 Lip Extension

Each loading dock leveler shall include provisions so that its end lip may be extended from a retracted position to an extended position beyond the forward edge of the platform bumpers to rest on the bed of a truck or trailer not less than 12 inches. Lip extension shall be 16 inches.

2.1.4 Tilt Allowance

Each loading dock leveler shall provide automatic compensation, with board loaded, for out-of-level truck bed condition (difference in elevation from side to side at the rear of the truck bed) of up to 4 inches over the width of the board.

2.1.5 Load Compensation

Each loading dock leveler shall be constructed to provide automatic compensation (automatic float), with board loaded or unloaded, for the loading and unloading of the motor vehicle. When the end lip is extended so as to rest on the bed of a truck or trailer, the end lip shall automatically adjust up or down with the movement of the truck or trailer bed resulting from the compression of the truck or trailer springs.

2.1.6 Automatic Safety Device

2.2.6.1 Mechanical

An automatic safety device shall be provided to prevent a drop of more than (4 inches) at the outer end of the board should the truck or trailer be moved away leaving the board unsupported. This safety device shall be effective with any load on the board up to the fully dynamic rated capacity of the loading dock leveler.

2.1.6.2 Electrohydraulic

A hydraulic check valve shall be provided to prevent a drop of more than (3 inches) at the outer end of the board should the truck or trailer be moved away leaving the board unsupported. This safety device shall be effective with any load on the board up to the fully dynamic rated capacity of the loading dock leveler.

2.1.7 Dimensions

The live load carrying surface of the leveler shall be nominal 6 feet wide and 6 feet long with end lip additional.

2.1.8 Motor

Each electrohydraulic loading dock leveler shall be equipped with a totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC) squirrel cage induction electric motor, three phase, 480/277 volts, 60 Hz, which shall not exceed its rated capacity under full load conditions of loading dock leveler.

2.1.9 Controls

Each electrohydraulic loading dock leveler shall be equipped with a power unit installed under the leveler proper as an integral part of the loading dock leveler. Each loading dock leveler shall be controlled by a heavy duty push button station located as shown with an "UP" or "RAISE" button. Dual

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

controls, one at station and one at ramp, shall be provided. To prevent accidental operation and damage, each button shall be recessed in its station or protected by a projected peripheral collar. Station push button shall be indelibly identified by means of cast or etched letters on the station. Push button station shall be of rugged design and positive in operation; no less than NEMA Type 4 enclosure shall be furnished. Buttons shall be constant pressure type so that operation will cease immediately on release of button. Electrical work shall conform to Section C-16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.1.10 Dock Bumpers

A minimum of two high-impact resistant molded rubber or laminated rubber duck bumpers shall be furnished with each loading dock leveler.

2.2 OPERATION

Continuous pressure on the operating button shall cause the outer end of the board to raise and thus permit the operator to adjust the board incline as required to suit the level of the bed of a particular truck or trailer. Control shall activate board automatically to raise to maximum height and lower to rest on truck or trailer bed. The operator may interrupt cycle to lower board to resting position when desired. End lip on board shall extend hydraulically, automatically during board operation or by separate control button on panel. Dock leveler shall automatically return to storage position when truck or trailer moves away.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION AND PAINTING

2.3.1 Fasteners

Bolts, screws, nuts, and washers shall be coated with hot-dip zinc or cadmium or made of corrosion resistant metal.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Surfaces

Ferrous metal surfaces, including coated ferrous and inaccessible ferrous surfaces, (but not including bearings, gear contact surfaces, parts protected by lubrication, or other surfaces not usually painted or coated) shall be cleaned, phosphate treated, and given coat of epoxy primer followed by coat of epoxy or other approved coatings. Total dry film thickness shall be not less than 10 mils.

Cleaning, phosphate treating, and painting or coating shall conform to FS TT-C-490. Coatings shall be allowed to dry hard before shipment. Color of finish coats shall be medium gray or manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Nonferrous Parts

Nonferrous parts shall be protected against corrosion as necessary.

2.3.4 Dissimilar Metals

Dissimilar metals which may be subject to electrolysis upon contact shall be separated by electrolytically inactive material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Loading dock leveler and accessories shall operate

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

easily and perform reliably. Unsatisfactory operation shall result in correction adjustment, or reinstallation until satisfactory performance and operation is achieved and installation is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-11211

PUMPS: WATER, CENTRIFUGAL

12/

1.1. REFERENCES.....	C-112-1
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	C-112-2
1.3 SUBMITTALS.....	C-112-4
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	C-112-5
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	C-112-5
2.2 CENTRIFUGAL WATER PUMPS.....	C-112-5
2.3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	C-112-9
2.4 DIESEL ENGINES - Not Used.....	C-112-10
2.5 GASOLINE ENGINES - Not Used.....	C-112-10
2.6 ENGINE EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES - Not Used.....	C-112-10
2.7 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES.....	C-112-10
3.1 INSTALLATION.....	C-112-11
3.2 TESTS.....	C-112-11
3.3 FIELD PAINTING.....	C-112-11
3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES.....	C-112-11
3.5 DEMONSTRATION.....	C-112-11
--End of Section--.....	C-112-12

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-11211

PUMPS: WATER, CENTRIFUGAL

12/88

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1. REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153	(1982; R 1987) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(1991) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM D 975	(1991) Diesel Fuel Oils

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(1989; B1.1a) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B16.1	(1989) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1988; Errata Oct 1988) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

CFR 47 Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices
----------------	-------------------------

FEDERAL SPECIFICATION (FS)

FS TT-E-489	(Rev H) Enamel, Alkyd, Gloss, Low Voc Content
-------------	--

FEDERAL STANDARD (FED-STD)

FED-STD 595	(Rev B) Color Used in Government Procurement
-------------	---

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI-01	(1983) Standards for Centrifugal, Rotary & Reciprocating Pumps
-------	---

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1987; Rev 1) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 20 (1990) Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps

NFPA 30 (1990) Flammable and Combustible Liquids

NFPA 37 (1990) Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines

NFPA 70 (1993) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 448 (1984; Rev thru Sep 1990) Pumps for Fire-Protection Service

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory waterworks operation at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the jobsite. Pumps and motors of the same types shall each be the product of one manufacturer.

1.2.2 Description

The pumps shall be horizontal centrifugal water pumps of the types indicated and specified. The single driving units for the pumps shall be electric motors as indicated and specified.

1.2.3 Governing Requirements

Fire pumps and appurtenances shall conform in all respects to NFPA 20.

1.2.4 Safety Requirements

Gears, couplings, projecting set-screws, keys, and other rotating parts, so located that any person can come in close proximity thereto, shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded.

1.2.5 Nameplates

Pumps and motors shall have a standard nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place showing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model, serial number, and catalog number. In addition, the nameplate for each pump shall show the capacity in liters per second (gpm) at rated speed in rpm and head in feet of water. Nameplate for each electric motor shall show at least the minimum information required by 10.38 NEMA MG 1. Such other

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

information as the manufacturer may consider necessary to complete identification shall be shown on the nameplate.

1.2.6 Electrical Work

Electrical motor driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section C-16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics shall be as indicated. Equipment for control of automatic fire pumps shall be in accordance with NFPA 20. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection in each phase and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor when operating at proper electrical system voltage and frequency. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation herein specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown on electrical plans shall be provided under this section of the specifications.

1.2.7 Selection Criteria

Pumps shall be designed using hydraulic criteria based upon actual model developmental test data. Pumps shall be selected at a point within the maximum efficiency for a given impeller casing combination. Deviations within 3 percent of maximum efficiency are permissible, provided the lesser efficiency is not less than the scheduled efficiency. Pumps having impeller diameters larger than 90 percent of the published maximum diameter of the casing or less than 15 percent larger than the published minimum diameter of the casing will be rejected. Acceptable maximum impeller diameter calculations shall not be based on percentage of impeller diameter range for a given casing.

1.2.8 Conformance With Agency Requirements

Where materials or equipment are specified to be an approved type, the seal or label of approval from a nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, shall be attached thereto. A written certificate from the testing agency shall accompany the materials or equipment and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the applicable requirements of the specifications and to the standards listed herein. The certificate shall indicate the methods of testing used by the testing agency. In lieu of a certificate from a testing agency, published catalog specification data, accompanied by the manufacturer's certified statement to the effect that the items are in accordance with the applicable requirements of the specifications and the referenced standards, will be considered by the Contracting Officer and may be acceptable as evidence that the items conform with agency requirements.

1.2.9 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.10 Factory Tests

Pumps shall be tested by the manufacturer or a nationally recognized testing agency in compliance with Hydraulic Institute Standards. Where two or more

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

identical pumps are specified, only one representative pump shall be tested. Certified test results shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Materials and Equipment; GA

Manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves for all impeller sizes for a given casing, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Centrifugal Pump System; GA

A complete listing of equipment and materials. Drawings containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-06 Instructions

Centrifugal Pump System; GA

Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Approved wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, including equipment, piping valves, and control sequence, framed under glass or in approved laminated plastic, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

Training; GA

Training course curriculum and training instructions shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the start of training.

SD-09 Reports

Tests; GA

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-13 Certificates

Manufacturer's Field Representative; FIO

The names and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and training engineers and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative and trainers are technically qualified.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Centrifugal Pump System; GA

Six complete sets of instructions containing the manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment. One complete set at the time the tests procedure is submitted; remaining sets before the contract is completed. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the building, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Flysheets shall be placed before instructions covering each subject. Instruction sheets shall be approximately 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with large sheets of drawings folded in. Instructions shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. System layout showing piping, valves, and controls.
- b. Approved wiring and control diagrams.
- c. A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shutdown.
- d. Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment , including lubrication instructions and troubleshooting guide. Operations and maintenance manuals will be submitted in accordance with the requirements of specification Section C-01800, Equipment Operating, Maintenance and Repair Manuals.
- e. Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data; and parts list and recommended spare parts.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be as specified below and as shown, and shall be suitable for the service intended. Materials and equipment shall be new and unused, except for tests. Where two or more pieces of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be duplicate products of the same manufacturer.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL WATER PUMPS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

The pumps shall be the centrifugal, designed for waterworks service in the following configurations:

	Pump No.
Horizontal	3,4

2.2.1 Pump Service

The pumps shall be utilized for the following service:

	Pump No.
Line pressure booster pump	3,4

2.2.2 Pump Drives

The pumps shall have the following driving units and shall be directly connected to the driving units through solid shafts, flexible couplings, or free wheeling clutches (as appropriate):

	Pump No.
Electric motor drive	3,4

2.2.3 Pump Construction

Except as below specified, centrifugal water pumps including required priming equipment shall be constructed in accordance with the Hydraulic Institute HI-01.

2.2.4 Pump Characteristics

The pumps shall be capable of discharging quantities at total discharge heads measured at the discharge flange, between the following limits:

Pump No.	gpm at total discharge head, ft. H(2)O	gpm at total discharge head, ft. H(2)O
<u>3</u>	and <u>74</u>	<u>90</u>
<u>3</u>	and <u>74</u>	<u>90</u>

Pumps shall operate at optimum efficiencies to produce the most economical pumping system under the conditions encountered. Pumps shall furnish not less than 150 percent of rated capacity at a total discharge head of not less than 65 percent of total rated head. The shutoff total head shall be not greater than 120 percent of total rated head.

2.2.5 Pump Casings

Pump casings shall be cast iron of the following design:

	Pump No.
Horizontal shaft, vertical split casing	3,4

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

The casings shall be designed to permit replacement of wearing parts. Pump casings shall be of uniform quality and free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks and other injurious defects. Defects in casings shall not be repaired except when such work is approved and is done by or under the supervision of the pump manufacturer, and then only when the defects are small and do not adversely affect the strength or use of the casing. Casings shall be single or double volute with flanged piping connections conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. The direction of shaft rotation shall be conspicuously indicated. The casing shall have tapped openings for air venting, priming, draining, and suction and discharge gauges. A brass or bronze umbrella or vent cock shall be furnished for venting except where automatic air vents are indicated. Drain openings in the volute, intake, or other passages capable of retaining trapped water shall be located in the low point of such passages.

2.2.6 Impellers

Impellers shall be of enclosed design and shall be constructed of bronze, carefully finished with smooth water passageways, and shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Impellers shall be securely keyed to the pump shaft. Impellers on vertical-split pumps shall be additionally secured with a self-locking nut.

2.2.7 Wearing Rings

Wearing rings of bronze shall be provided for impellers. Wearing rings of a different composition or of a suitable ferrous material shall be provided for pump casings. Casing rings shall be securely fixed in position to prevent rotation. Rings shall be renewable and designed to ensure ease of maintenance.

2.2.8 Shaft

Shaft shall be of high grade steel, accurately machined, and shall be of sufficient size and strength to perform the work required. Vertical shafts shall be the open type and shall be adequately provided with alignment bearings. Bronze renewable shaft sleeves shall be provided for protection of the shaft in contact with water, and in the stuffing boxes. Shaft sleeves shall be keyed to the pump shaft.

2.2.9 Packing Seals

Packing shall be non-asbestos. Pump shall be shipped to the site without the packing inserted and shall be packed onsite in the presence of the pump or packing manufacturer's representative. At no time during startup or run-in shall the gland drip less water than 80 drops per minute. After not less than 40 operating hours and upon permission of the Contracting Officer, leakage rate may be reduced to 50 drops per minute or to the rate recommended by packing manufacturer.

2.2.9.1 Gland

Gland shall be split-bronze type with AISI 18-8 stainless steel eyebolts and pins or studs. Hex-nuts shall be bronze or nongalling stainless steel.

2.2.9.2 Stuffing boxes

Stuffing boxes exposed to below atmospheric pressure at any operating condition, including starting, shall be provided with a water seal. Water

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

seal shall consist of nonferrous lantern ring or a seal cage and required connections to the pump case.

2.2.10 Mechanical Seals

Mechanical seals shall be balanced or unbalanced, as necessary to conform to specified service requirements. Mechanical seals shall be constructed in a manner and of materials particularly suitable for the temperature service range and quality of water being pumped. Seal construction shall not require external source cooling for pumped-fluid service temperatures up to 250 degrees F. Seal pressure rating shall be suitable for maximum system hydraulic conditions. Materials of construction shall include AISI 300 series stainless steel, solid tungsten-carbide rotating-seal face, and Buna-N vinylidene-fluoride-hexafluoropropylene, EPT, or tetrafluoroethylene seals. Bypass flushing water supply shall be free of iron rust products and other abrasive materials and shall be directed onto face of seal without dead ending. All piping and accessories shall be provided. Throttling bushing shall have clearances to minimize leakage in case of complete seal failure without restriction of flushing water. Mechanical seals shall not be subjected to hydrostatic test pressures in excess of the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.11 Couplings

Couplings shall be of the heavy-duty flexible type, keyed and locked to the shaft. The outside surface of the couplings for horizontal pumps and close-coupled vertical pumps shall be machined parallel to the axis of the shaft. The faces of the couplings shall be machined perpendicular to the axis of the shaft. Disconnecting the couplings shall be accomplished without removing the driver half or the pump half of the couplings from the shaft. Couplings for vertical pumps other than close-coupled vertical pumps may be of the universal type. Flexible couplings shall not be used to compensate for misalignment of pump.

2.2.12 Balance

All rotating parts of the equipment shall operate throughout the required range without excessive end thrust, vibration, or noise. Defects of this type that cannot be eliminated by installation adjustments will be sufficient cause for rejection of the equipment. Pump impeller assemblies shall be statically and dynamically balanced to within 1/2 percent of $W \times R^2$, where W equals weight and R equals impeller radius. Shaft construction shall be substantial to prevent seal or bearing failure due to vibration. Total shaft peak-to-peak dynamic deflection measured by vibrometer at pump-seal face shall not exceed 2.0 mils under shutoff-head operating conditions. Flow from 1/4-inch iron pipe size (ips) pipe shall be provided during testing.

2.2.13 Bearings

Bearings shall be ball or roller type, and the main bearings shall take all radial and end thrust. Pumps that depend only on hydraulic balance to overcome end thrust will not be acceptable.

2.2.14 Lubrication

Bearings on horizontal-shaft pumps shall be either oil-bath type or grease type. Each oil reservoir shall be liberal in size and provided with an opening for filling, an overflow opening at the proper location to prevent overfilling, an oil-level sight glass, and a drain at the lowest point. Grease type bearings shall be provided with fittings for a grease gun and, if the

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

bearings are not easily accessible, with grease tubing extending to convenient locations. The grease fittings shall be of a type that prevent over lubrication and the buildup of pressure injurious to the bearings.

2.2.15 Base Plates

Horizontal-shaft centrifugal pumps shall be provided with a common base for mounting each pump and driving unit of the pump on the same base. Each base shall be constructed of cast iron with a raised lip tapped for drainage, or of welded steel shapes with suitable drainage pan. The drainage structure shall collect the packing box leakage and shall have a 1/2-inch NPT connection to connect it to a drain.

2.2.16 Cocks, Plugs, and Accessories

The pumps shall be equipped with air cocks, drain plugs, and single gauges indicating discharge pressures for all pumps. Gauges, equipped with a shutoff cock and snubber, shall conform to ASME B40.1, and shall be calibrated in pounds per square inch and feet of water in not more than 5-foot increments. Gauge ranges shall be appropriate for the particular installation. Normal operating suction and discharge pressures of the pump shall be indicated on the mid-point range of the gauges. Pressure relief valve shall be furnished and installed where indicated.

2.2.17 Piping Connections

The pump suction and discharge shall be provided with flanged connections of suitable size and suitably arranged for piping shown. Pipe flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1 and ASME B16.5. Piping shall be installed to preclude the formation of air pockets.

2.2.18 Finish

Pump shall have painted or enameled finish as is standard with the manufacturer.

2.3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electrical equipment shall conform to Section C-16415 Electrical Work, Interior. Electrical motor driven equipment herein specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motor controls, equipment, and wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.1 Electric Motors

Each electric motor-driven pump shall be driven by a totally-enclosed fan cooled continuous-duty electric motor. Motor shall have an 85% service factor. Motors shall be synchronous motors having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, and shall be of sufficient size so that the nameplate horsepower rating will not be exceeded throughout the entire published pump characteristic curve. Motor bearings shall provide smooth operations under the conditions encountered for the life of the motor. Adequate thrust bearing shall be provided in the motor to carry the weight of all rotating parts plus the hydraulic thrust and shall be capable of withstanding upthrust imposed during pump starting and under variable pumping head conditions specified. Motors shall be rated 460 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hz and such rating shall be stamped on the nameplate. Motors, not driving fire pumps, shall conform to NEMA MG 1.

2.3.2 Control Equipment

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Automatically controlled pumps shall have three-position "MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC" selector switch in cover. Additional controls or protective devices shall be as indicated.

2.3.3 Variable Speed Controls - Not Used

2.4 DIESEL ENGINES - Not Used

2.5 GASOLINE ENGINES - Not Used

2.6 ENGINE EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES - Not Used

2.7 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES

2.7.1 Attachments

All necessary bolts, nuts, washers, bolt sleeves, and other types of attachments for the installation of the equipment shall be furnished with the equipment. Bolts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 307 and nuts shall be hexagonal of the same quality as the bolts used. Threads shall be clean-cut and shall conform to ASME B1.1. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified to be galvanized or not otherwise indicated or specified, shall be zinc coated after being threaded, by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM A 123 as appropriate. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified or indicated to be stainless steel shall be Type 316.

2.7.2 Equipment Guards

Equipment driven by open shafts, belts, chains, or gears shall be provided with all-metal guards enclosing the drive mechanism. Guard shall be constructed of galvanized sheet steel or galvanized woven wire or expanded metal set in a frame of galvanized steel members. Guards shall be secured in position by steel braces or straps which will permit easy removal for servicing the equipment. The guards shall conform in all respects to all applicable safety codes and regulations.

2.7.3 Tools

A complete set of all special tools which may be necessary for the adjustment, operation, maintenance, and disassembly of all equipment shall be furnished. Special tools are considered to be those tools which because of their limited use are not normally available, but which are necessary for the particular equipment. Special tools shall be high-grade, smooth, forged, alloy, tool steel. One pressure grease gun for each type of grease required for motors shall also be furnished. All tools shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such tools until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer.

2.7.4 Shop Painting

All motors, pump casings, and similar parts of equipment customarily finished in the shop shall be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Ferrous surfaces not to be painted shall be given a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Each pump shall be installed in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.1.1 Concrete Foundations

Concrete for equipment foundations shall be as specified in Section C-03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. Concrete foundations shall be integral with and of the same class as that of the building floor unless otherwise indicated. Concrete having a compressive strength of at least 2,500 psi shall be used in foundations that are entirely separated from the surrounding floor. A premolded filler strip shall be installed between the foundation and floor slab as shown. Foundation bolts, as required, shall be furnished for proper positioning during the placement of the concrete.

3.2 TESTS

After installation of the pumping units and appurtenances is complete, operating tests shall be carried out to assure that the pumping installation operates properly. The Contractor shall make arrangements to have the manufacturer's representatives present when field equipment tests are made. Each pumping unit shall be given a running field test in the presence of the Contracting Officer for a minimum of 2 hours. Each pumping unit shall be operated at its rated capacity or such other point on its head-capacity curve selected by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide an accurate and acceptable method of measuring the discharge flow. Tests shall assure that the units and appurtenances have been installed correctly, that there is no objectionable heating, vibration, or noise from any parts, and that all manual and automatic controls function properly. If any deficiencies are revealed during any tests, such deficiencies shall be corrected and the tests shall be reconducted.

3.3 FIELD PAINTING

Stainless steel, galvanized steel, and nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted.

3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting

Factory painted items requiring touching up in the field shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign material and shall be primed and topcoated with the manufacturer's standard factory finish.

3.3.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces

Exposed ferrous surfaces shall be painted with two coats of enamel paint conforming to FS TT-E-489, Class A. Factory primed surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned before painting. Surfaces that have not been factory primed shall be prepared and primed in accordance with the enamel paint manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment. Up to 2 days service shall be provided at no expense to the Government.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Upon completion of the work and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the services of one or more competent engineers shall be provided by the Contractor for a period of not less than 2 days to instruct a representative of the Government in the operation and maintenance of equipment furnished under this section of the specifications. These field instructions shall cover all the items contained in the bound instructions.

-- End of Section --

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 11400

KITCHEN EQUIPMENT (K1)

PART 1 GENERAL	11400-1
1.1 SECTION INCLUDES	11400-1
1.2 RELATED SECTIONS	11400-1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	11400-1
1.4 STANDARDS	11400-1
1.5 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA	11400-2
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE	11400-2
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS	11400-2
1.8 POWER CHARACTERISTICS	11400-2
1.9 WARRANTY	11400-2
PART 2 PRODUCTS	11400-2
2.1 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS	11400-2
2.2 CUSTOM FABRICATED ITEM MATERIALS	11400-3
2.3 CUSTOM ITEM FABRICATION	11400-3
2.4 SWITCHES, CONTROLS AND CONNECTIONS	11400-8
PART 3 EXECUTION	11400-8
3.1 EXAMINATION	11400-8
3.2 FIELD DIMENSIONS	11400-9
3.3 INSTALLATION	11400-9
3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TESTING	11400-10
3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING	11400-10
LIST OF EQUIPMENT	11400-11
END OF SECTION	11400-21

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 11400

KITCHEN EQUIPMENT (K1)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Food Service Equipment.
- B. Connection to utilities.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Range Hood, roof-mounted exhaust/make-up or unit, and Range Hood Fire Extinguisher System: DIVISION 15.
- B. Dishwasher Roof-mounted Exhaust Fan and related ductwork: DIVISION 15.
- C. Mechanical supply and hook-up to equipment: DIVISION 15.
- D. Electrical supply and hook-up to equipment: DIVISION 16.

1.3 SUBMITTALS: Make submittals in accordance with Section 01300.

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit minimum 3/4"=1'-0" scale shop drawings (minimum 1 1/2"=1'-0" scale sections) of custom fabricated items showing construction methods, type and gage of metal, hardware and fittings, with plan, front elevation and a minimum of one cross-section. Show complicated parts of typical item in a cut-away perspective.
- B. Rough-In Drawing: Submit rough-in drawings for manufactured kitchen equipment showing dimensioned locations, size and heights.
- C. Manufacturer's Data: Submit the manufacturer's product data for manufactured equipment showing service connections, characteristic, and wiring diagrams for control systems.

1.4 STANDARDS

- A. Perform work and provide materials in accordance with the following jurisdictions but not limited:
 - 1. U.S. Public Health Service
 - 2. National Sanitation Foundation - seals affixed
 - 3. National Board of Fire Underwriters
 - 4. Local or State Ordinances
 - 5. State Accident Commission's Safety Order

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

6. State Fire Marshal
7. A.D.A. Regulations
8. U.L. Listings

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. At completion of the work, provide a qualified and trained manufacturer's representative to demonstrate the operation of each item of equipment and instruct the Owner in the operating procedure and maintenance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Have finished components and assemblies wrapped and crated at the factory in a manner to prevent damage or marring or assemblies or surfaces during shipping and handling.
- B. Deliver materials to the site, unload and store. Lay panels and flat sections flat and blocked clear of floor in a manner to prevent warping, or sagging.
- C. Coordinate size of access and route to place of installation.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Before moving equipment in, ensure that surrounding finishes (floors, walls, ceilings and painting) are completed.
- B. Maintain room temperature at 65 degrees Fahrenheit for 72 hours before equipment installation begins, and continuous during and after installation.

1.8 POWER CHARACTERISTICS

- A. As indicated on the Drawings or Schedules.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide written warranties in the name of the Owner in accordance with Section 01700.
- B. Warranty: Repair or replace, at no cost to the Owner, all refrigeration compressor units for a period of five years after the date of substantial completion.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: As specified in this section.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- B. Substitutions: Items of the same function, size and performance will be considered in accordance with Section 01600 ten days prior approval required.
- C. Nameplates: Each item of equipment shall bear a stainless steel, aluminum, or engraved polyester nameplate, as standard with the manufacturer, located in a conspicuous position and permanently fastened to the equipment. Name or identification plates shall be of the size standard with the manufacturer for the particular piece of equipment provided. Nameplates shall reflect the name of the manufacturer/trade name, serial number, make, and other information as standard with the manufacturer, date of manufacture, electrical characteristics, and other applicable data, such as flow rate, temperature, pressure, capacity, and material of construction. Separate equipment identification plates with the contract number marked thereon, shall be securely fastened to the surface of each piece of equipment.

2.2 CUSTOM FABRICATED ITEM MATERIALS

- A. Stainless steel: ASTM A 264 Type 304 grade, thickness as indicated, No. 4 finish.
- B. Galvanized Steel Section: ASTM A 36 Structural Quality, with a minimum of 1.25 oz./sq. ft. galvanized coating.

2.3 CUSTOM ITEM FABRICATION

- A. Ensure that gages of metal, fabrication and reinforcement are adequate for the various conditions and to accepted industry standards. Tube sizes noted are outside diameter.
- B. Stainless steel fastenings and fittings: Type 304. Supply bolts, wood screws and metal screws with counter sunk flat heads at interior and exterior visible or accessible surfaces. Use concealed fastenings to the greatest extent possible.
- C. Form edges smooth. Fabricate sheet material for counter tops, facing, shelves and drainboards of straight lengths in one continuous sheet where practical.
- D. Provide cutting and patching of items of this section required for the proper installation of other services.
- E. Weld parts to be non-porous, free from imperfections, pits, cracks and discoloration. Grind welds in stainless steel to be smooth and flush and polish to match adjacent sheet material finish. Grind welds in galvanized metal smooth, sand blast and spray with molten zinc at 1200 degrees Fahrenheit to a thickness of .004 inches. Tinning of welds is not acceptable. Use heli-arc welding for stainless steel.
- F. Where manufacturing process disturbs the original finish, carefully regrind, polish and restore to match the original undisturbed surfaces.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- G. Provide trim to create sanitary conditions and finished appearance.
- H. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all dimensions, and assure the equipment will fit.
- I. Sound Deadening: Sound deaden undersides of metal table tops, shelves, dishtables, compartmented sinks and drainboards with high quality asphalt mastic.
- J. Paint galvanized metal as follows:
 - 1. Clean and degrease surfaces to be painted.
 - 2. Wash with porter galvaprep # 40, or equal.
 - 3. Apply one coat of porter galvanized primer-finish.
 - 4. Apply one coat of aluminum bronze finish.
- K. Pipe Stands and Frames: 1-5/8 inch dia. 16 ga. stainless steel with stringers and cross braces of the same material 12 inches above floor. Fully weld joints between legs and cross braces. Finish bottom of pipe legs smoothly and to overlap the foot stems, to provide sanitary fitting and prevent the accumulation of grease or other debris at this joint.
 - 1. Cross Rails: Provide to reinforce each leg. Legs anchored to closed gussets at top only and without cross rails are not acceptable, except at sinks.
 - 2. Foot Stems: Sanitary die stamped stainless steel bullet shaped feet, fully enclosed and with a slightly rounded bottom to protect the floor. Fit top of these feet with a male threaded stem to fit into the inside end of the pipe legs, and provide for a total adjustment of 1 inch. Furnish stems extra long so the threads are not exposed.
- L. Table and Counter Tops: 14 ga. stainless steel with horizontal and vertical corners coved on 1/4 inch radius.
 - 1. Reinforcement: 1-1/2 inch x 1-1/2 inch x 1/8 inch galvanized steel angles. Reinforce tops of base fixtures and tables so that there will be no noticeable deflection with underneath framework as follows:
 - A. Provide cross angle member under tops, at intervals between legs of not less than 15 inches or more than 18 inches.
 - B. Provide one angle runner, running lengthwise down center of tops up to 30 inches wide. Provide two angle runners running lengthwise down tops over 30 inches wide.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- C. Stud weld reinforcement to the undersides of the tops.
- 2. Finish: Grind welded seams and corners smooth, and polish. Do not rivet or bolt through tops.
- 3. Mount tops on open type frame.
- M. Dish Table Tops: 14 ga. stainless steel. Polish underside of rims to remove sharp edges and burrs.
 - 1. Edges:
 - A. Free edges: Turn up 3 inches. Finish with die formed sanitary rolled rim.
 - B. Sides adjacent to walls and higher fixtures: Turn up 10 inches and turn back 2-1/2 inches on a 45 degree angle and down 1 inch.
 - C. Corners:
 - 1. Interior horizontal and vertical corners: Cove on 1/2 inch radius.
 - 2. Outside rolled rim corners: Radius concentric with inside cove.
 - 2. Closures: Close ends of dishtables splashes and exposed rolled rims with matching metal. Make free corners of tops spherical.
 - 3. Reinforcement: 1-1/2 inch x 1-1/2 inch x 18 inch galvanized steel angles. Reinforce tops of base fixtures and tables so that there will be no noticeable deflection with underneath framework as follows:
 - A. Provide cross angle members under tops, at spacing between legs of not less than 15 inches wide, or more than 18 inches.
 - B. Provide one angle runner, running lengthwise down center of tops up to 30 inches wide. Provide two angle runners running lengthwise down tops over 30 inches wide.
 - C. Stud weld reinforcement to the underside of the tops.
 - 4. Mount tops on open type frames.
- N. Not used

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- O. Sinks and sink partitions: Round cornered, 14 ga. stainless steel, fully polished inside and out with bottom sloping 1/2 inch to drain. Form from one continuous sheet with ends welded in place.
1. Vertical and Horizontal Corners: Corners to be rounded to a minimum 3/4 inch radius with double walls at partitions.
 2. Top Edges: Except where fitted with integral type drainboards, form front and ends with a 1-1/2 inch die formed, integral, sanitary, semi-roll rim.
 3. Splashback: Unless otherwise specified, provide 10 inch splashback with a 2-1/2 inch wide return, turned back at 45 degrees, across the back of all sinks. Enclose ends of splashbacks. Provide faucet holes as required on 8 inch centers over the center line of partitions between compartments, on splashback. Coordinate with Plumbing, DIVISION 15.
 4. Sink Bottoms: Die stamp bottom of each compartment with 4 radial grooves and provide lever handle drain and tail piece.
 5. Mount sink bodies on open frames. Fit legs with die formed fully enclosed gussets, welded to the underside of the sink reinforcement framing. Fabricate so that sinks are 36 inches high at the front edge, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Drainboards: Same material as sinks, integrally welded to sink units. Die form 1-1/2 inch high rims with integral rolled edge to match sink edges provided splash backs to match sink splashback. Cove horizontal and vertical corners on 3/4 inch radius, heli-arc weld, grind and polish to match original finish. Do not solder fillet corners. Pitch drainboards to drain into sink. Weld splashback integrally with splashback of sink compartment and enclosure ends.
 7. Brace multiple compartment longitudinally in the center with a 12 ga. stainless steel channel with filled ends.
 8. Drains: Model 6000 by Fisher Mfg. Co.
 9. Traps: "P" Traps.
 10. Faucets: Model 3253 by Fisher Mfg. Co.
- P. Not used
- Q. Undershelves: 16 ga. stainless steel removable sections, with rolled down edges on side to overlap pipe rails or as specified. Notch corners to fit snugly around up right table legs. Turn down edges of abutting sections 1 inch, with a square break fittings adjoining sections that they are level with each other at all points. Where shelves must abut chases, turn

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

abutting edges up a minimum of 3 inches. Where plumbing and supply piping passes through shelves for the piping in a neat manner. Note the location of such pipe chases and stamped pipe openings on shop drawings.

R. Tray Slides

1. Tray slides shall be tube type. The width of the tray slides shall not be less than **14 inches**. Top of the tray slides shall be even with the stainless steel window sill (36 inches above the finished floor). Tray slides shall be installed true and level. Tray slide shall be designed and installed to preclude tray spillage.
2. Tube type slide shall consist of a minimum of three **1 inch** diameter tubes with supporting hardware. The tray slide shall have the ends of each tube closed. The tubes shall be fabricated of stainless steel in the 300 series with a minimum thickness of **1/16 inch (16 gauge)**.
3. Support brackets for tray slides shall be die-stamped 3/16 inch solid stainless steel plate, and shall be secured to the trim strip of the counter with stainless steel truss head bolts. Brackets shall not be spaced more than **48 inches**, center to center.

S. Wall Mounted and Table Mounted Shelves:

1. Material: 16 gauge stainless steel.
2. Size: As noted in equipment list at the end of this Section.
3. Front Edges: Roll on a ½ inch radius.
4. Ends: Turn down vertically.
5. Back Edges: Turn up vertically 1-1/2 inch.

T. Elevated Shelf Supports:

1. Wall Shelves: 16 ga. stainless steel gusset type wall brackets. Weld brackets to under side of shelf. Do not use rivets or bolts for brackets/shelf attachment.
2. Not used.

U. Pipe Chases: Where enclosed base tables require piping to be passed through the base, enclose piping in a suitable pipe chase. Where access to pipes will be through fronts of cabinets, provide easily removable access panels. Form stainless steel access panels in a pan shape, removable without tools. Pipe chases at end of fixtures containing bottom and intermediate shelves need not be enclosed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.4 SWITCHES, CONTROLS AND CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide UL approved suitable control switch or starter for each motor-driven appliance or heating element. Provide controls on vertical surfaces of fixtures to be in recessed die-stamped stainless steel cups.
- B. Provide internal wiring for equipment including wiring controls, switches, and other electrical devices, which are built into, or from an integral of, these units, to a junction box switch in the fixture, ready for final connection to power source.
- C. Provide standard three prong plug to fit grounding type receptacles for plug-in units. Provide suitable length of 3-wire cord for plug-in units. Match plugs to building receptacles. Provide twist-lock type for 208V wiring.
- D. Not used.
- E. Provide ballasts where light fixtures are part of counters, cases, or fixtures. Provide and install lamps for fixtures.
- F. Provide equipment with connection terminals so that appropriate trades can make service connections, where receptacles are required in fabricated items, provide cut-outs and outlet boxes set in place accessible to the electrical trade. Supply outlet boxes with stainless steel cover plates.
- G. Provide fixtures operating with water with immersion type heating elements of sufficient wattage to heat and maintain the quantity of water contained in the fixture at a temperature of 208 degrees F. Protect terminals with a removable cap. Fit each element with a thermostat control, and a pilot light indicator.
- H. Fit fabricated items requiring dry heat with strip or ring heaters of sufficient wattage to provide the desired heat. Unless otherwise specified, install these heaters directly below the fixtures to be heated. Mount in suitable channels and interconnect with mineral insulated (non-asbestos) appliance rated conductors, rated for the maximum temperature of the item for the conductor's location. Install conductors in accordance with the National Electrical Code. Provide each fixture having thermostatic controls with a pilot light indicator.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to equipment installation, verify all ventilation outlets, utility and electrical service connections, and instruction to all parties with regard to shop drawings.

3.2 FIELD DIMENSIONS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- A. Before installation, check building dimensions and service rough-in, including means of access, for conditions affecting delivery and installation of equipment.
- B. Carefully measure the locations of all floor and wall penetrations and existing conditions, and indicate them and provide for them on shop drawings and project record documents.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Where joints in stainless steel work are necessary due to limitations of sheet sized or installation requirements, make tight without open seams by welding.
- B. Close ends of all fixtures, splash aprons, shelves, and bases by sealing or welding end plates.
- C. Indicate exact sizes and locations of blocking required on shop drawings.
- D. Remove and replace any equipment creating noise or vibration above normal level.
- E. Provide inserts, and anchors built into other work for support of this work. Ensure that these items are installed in their proper location. Include fastening devices required to attach the work, anchoring devices for the materials encountered and the usage expected.
- F. Mount wall brackets on walls with steel masonry inserts and stainless steel machine screws.
- G. Install items in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions using workers skilled and familiar with items and installation requirements.
- H. Shop assemble work where possible, and test at shop.
- I. Insulate to prevent electrolysis between dissimilar metals.
- J. Scribe to walls and columns, set level and rigid, align adjoining pieces of equipment, apply matching filler pieces where equipment abuts walls, columns and is to be closed off.
- K. Sequence installation and erection to ensure mechanical and electrical connections are effected in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- L. Do cutting, fitting and patching necessary, coordinating work fully with other trades.
- M. Cut and drill tops, backs, and other elements as required for service outlets and fixtures. Install fixtures and fittings supplied under this section. Have connections to services made by appropriate trades under DIVISIONS 15 and 16.
- N. Seal joint where required using bacteria and water resistant sealant.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TESTING

- A. Test, clean and adjust equipment prior to demonstration to ensure that correct services have been provided and that equipment is operational and complete in all respects, including specified accessories.
- B. Prior to a demonstration, submit three (3) ring binders operating and maintenance manuals.
- C. Make arrangements for demonstration a minimum of two weeks in advance, and coordinate with the Owner.
- D. Demonstrate food service equipment to familiarize Owner on operation and maintenance planned including periodic preventative maintenance measures required. Include an explanation of service requirements and simple on-site service procedures, as well as information concerning the name, address, and telephone number of qualified local source of service. The individual performing the demonstration must be fully knowledgeable of all operating and service aspects of the equipment.
- E. Provide written report of demonstration to the Contracting Officer outlining the equipment demonstrate and malfunctions or deficiencies notes. Indicate individuals present at demonstration.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Test, clean and adjust equipment and apparatus to ensure proper working order conditions.
- B. Remove masking/protection from stainless steel and other finished surfaces. Thoroughly wash and clean equipment. Sand or scrape wood cutting or serving boards and tables if necessary. Polish glass, plastic, hardware, and accessories, fixtures and fittings.

NOTE: A list of equipment is given at the end of this Section beginning on the next page.

END OF SECTION

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 12320

CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS

05/98

1.1	REFERENCES.....	12320-1
1.2	DESIGN.....	12320-1
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	12320-1
1.4	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	12320-2
2.1	CABINETS.....	12320-2
2.2	COUNTERTOPS AND BACKSPLASH.....	12320-3
2.3	SINK RIMS.....	12320-3
2.4	FINISH.....	12320-3
2.5	HARDWARE.....	12320-4
2.6	COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN.....	12320-4
3.1	INSTALLATION.....	12320-4
3.2	CLEANING.....	12320-4
	--End of Section--.....	12320-4

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 12320

CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS

05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.9 (1994) Cabinet Hardware

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1 (1995) Recommended Performance & Construction Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3 (1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 DESIGN

Cabinets shall be wood, factory-fabricated and finished in the manufacturer's standard sizes and finishes of the type, design, and configuration indicated. Cabinets shall be constructed as specified and shall meet the requirements of KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1. Wall and base cabinet assemblies shall consist of individual units joined into continuous sections. Fastenings shall be accomplished to permit removal and replacement of individual units without affecting the remainder of the installation. Counters shall be provided with watertight sink rim when indicated. Drawers shall be removable and shall be equipped with position stops to avoid accidental complete withdrawals. Shelves shall be fixed or adjustable as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Cabinets and Countertops; FIO.

Manufacturer's printed data, catalog cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Drawings

Cabinets and Countertops; GA.

Drawings showing each type of cabinet and related item, and clearly indicating the complete plan, location, and elevations of the cabinets and accessories and pertinent details of construction, fabrication, and attachments.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SD-09 Reports

Cabinets and Countertops; FIO.

Test reports certifying that all cabinets comply with the requirements of KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1. Tests shall be conducted by independent laboratories approved by KCMA. KCMA certification seals affixed to the cabinets will be accepted in lieu of certified test reports.

SD-14 Samples

Cabinets and Countertops; GA.

In lieu of individual samples, complete minimum size cabinets may be furnished as samples. Mock-up units are not acceptable. Samples shall be of sufficient size to show color, pattern, and method of assembly.

- a. Counter top and backsplash - One section, containing both.
- b. Door and drawer front - One of each, with hardware mounted.
- c. Melamine plastic color samples approximately 2 x 3 inches size.
- d. Stain/color samples approximately 2 x 3 inches size.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Cabinets shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering. Cabinets shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in an adequately ventilated, dry location that is free of dust, water, or other contaminants and in a manner to permit access for inspection and handling. Cabinets shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the surfaces. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

Wall and base cabinets shall be of the same construction and same outside appearance. Door design shall be solid flush face from vendors standard styles. Corner cabinets shall be equipped with notched shelving. Shelves shall be fixed or fully adjustable as indicated. Adjustable shelves shall be capable of adjusting on approximately 3 inch increments. Shelves shall be supported by self-locking clips or wood dowels. Dowels shall be approximately 5/16 inch in diameter by 1-9/16 inches long. Dowels shall be inserted into borings for the shelf adjustments. Shelves shall be minimum 1/2 inch thick plywood or minimum 1/2 inch thick 45 pound density particle board. Drawer fronts shall be 5/8 inch thick, 5 ply hardwood plywood.

2.1.1 Not Used.

2.1.2 Frameless Type Cabinets

The cabinets shall be of frameless design and construction. Cabinets shall be constructed of minimum 5/8 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board end and floor panels. Cabinet back shall be constructed of minimum 3/16 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board. Hanging rails shall be doweled and glued to end panels, then fastened and hot melt glued to cabinet back. Toe kick plates shall be recessed, doweled and glued to the end panels. Top and bottom corners shall be braced with either hardwood blocks glued together with water resistant glue and nailed in place, or fastened with metal or plastic corner braces.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.2 COUNTERTOPS AND BACKSPLASH

Countertop and backsplash shall be constructed of 3/4 inch thick plywood . Fully formed type or square edge shall be a unit with shaped edges using wood nose molding at counter edge and shall include a separate backsplash. Backsplash shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches high. Edging and trim shall consist of plastic laminate cut and fitted to all exposed edges. End splashes constructed of 3/4 inch plywood or 3/4 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board core shall be supplied.

2.3 SINK RIMS

Sink rims shall be of the corrosion resistant steel clamping type, sized to the sink, and a standard product of a manufacturer regularly producing this type of equipment.

2.4 FINISH

2.4.1 Cabinet Finish

Cabinets shall be provided with a factory-applied durable finish in accordance with KCMA ANSI/KCMA A161.1 requirements and of a type standard with the manufacturer. Natural finish wood doors, drawer fronts, cabinet fronts, and exposed cabinet sides shall be fabricated of wood which will be free of extreme color variations within each panel or between adjacent panels. Exposed exterior surfaces shall be melamine plastic finish.

2.4.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish

Plywood, particle board or tempered hardboard cabinet backs shall be finished with a melamine laminate on the exposed side. Particle board shelves shall be covered on both sides with a laminated melamine finish. Melamine laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and laminate adhesive shall be contact type applied to both surfaces.

2.4.3 Melamine Laminates on Countertops

Continuous sheets of longest lengths practicable shall be provided. Joints in surface sheeting shall be tight and flush and held to a practicable minimum. When the countertop and backsplash are two separate units, GP50 plastic laminate shall be used. When the countertop and backsplash are one unit, PF42 plastic laminate shall be used. Plastic laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and plastic laminate adhesive shall be contact type applied to both surfaces. For fully formed and cove type countertops, the post-forming plastic laminate shall not be bent to a radius smaller than the limit recommended by the plastic manufacturer.

2.4.4 Backer Sheets

Backer Sheets of high pressure plastic laminate, shall conform to NEMA LD 3, Grade BK20 and shall be applied to the underside of all core material.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.5 HARDWARE

Hardware shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.9, shall be suitable for kitchen cabinet use, and shall include all miscellaneous hardware for a complete installation. Door hinges shall be self-closing type. Drawer runners shall have nylon rollers standard with the manufacturer. Hardware and fastenings for doors and drawers with particle board cores shall be of the through-bolt type. The types and finishes of hardware shall be as follows:

BHMA DESIGNATION

TYPE	BHMA NUMBER	FINISH
Hinges	B01602	-
Cabinet Pulls	B02011	626
Shelf Standards	B04071	-
Drawer Slides	B05011	-

2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Design, color, and finish shall be selected by the Contracting Officer from manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cabinets shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, and shall be attached to the walls or floors with suitable devices to securely anchor each unit. Countertops, accessories, and hardware shall be installed as indicated. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved printed instructions. Back edges of countertops and filler pieces shall be scribed to conform to wall lines unless covered completely and tightly by finish molding. The inner edge of sink cut-outs in laminated plastic tops shall be painted with a coat of semigloss enamel paint and sink flanges shall be set in a bed of sealant. Closer and filler strips and finish moldings shall be provided as required. Prior to final acceptance, doors shall be aligned, and hardware shall be adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Cabinet and countertop surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

--End of Section--

[illegible]

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-12540

C-125-WINDOW BLINDS

1.1 REFERENCES.....	C-125-1
1.2 GENERAL	C-125-1
1.3 SUBMITTALS	C-125-1
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE	C-125-2
2.1 WINDOW BLINDS.....	C-125-2
3.1 WINDOW COVERING PLACEMENT SCHEDULE	C-125-3
3.2 INSTALLATION	C-125-3
--End of Section--.....	C-125-3

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-12540

WINDOW BLINDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS AA-V-00200 (Rev B) Venetian Blinds

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (1989) Methods of Fire Test for
Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

1.2 GENERAL

Horizontal blinds shall be provided as indicated, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window covering type utilized shall be a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. Window coverings shall be provided in accordance with paragraph WINDOW COVERING PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Equipment shall be mounted as indicated and shall be manually operated. Windows to receive a covering shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper fitting and hanging of the equipment. Color shall be as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Window Coverings and Hardware; GA.

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, and product information.

SD-04 Drawings

Window Coverings and Hardware; GA.

Drawings showing fabrication and installation details. The manufacturer's descriptive data will be acceptable, provided this literature accurately shows the items proposed to be furnished and the method of installation. Drawings shall show layout of blinds or shades, lengths and locations of track, direction of draw, and mounting details.

SD-14 Samples

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Window Coverings and Hardware; GA.

Three samples of each type and color of window covering specified. Blind slat shall be 150 mm (6 inches) in length for each color.

SD-19 Operations and Maintenance Manuals

Window Coverings and Hardware; FIO

Maintenance instructions for window coverings.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

The Contractor shall be responsible for the receipt, storage, and handling of materials and supplies necessary to provide a complete installation. Window coverings shall be delivered to the project site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Materials shall be stored flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 10 degrees C. (50 degrees F.)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, shall be provided as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer.

All parts shall be one color and match the color of the blind slat. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Horizontal blinds shall conform to FS AA-V-00200, Type II (25.4 mm (1 inch) slats, except as modified below. Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be inside mount.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Head channel shall be steel not less than 0.61 mm (0.024) for Type II. Slats shall be aluminum, not less than 0.203 mm (0.0080 inch) thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. A sufficient amount of slats shall be provided to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap.

2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a transparent tilting wand, hung vertically by its own weight, and shall swivel for easy operation. The tilter control shall be of enclosed construction. All moving parts and mechanical drive shall be made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter shall tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. A mechanism shall be included to prevent over tightening. The wand shall be of sufficient length to reach to within 1500 mm (5 feet) of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Intermediate brackets shall be provided for installation of blinds over 1500 mm, 60 inches wide or over 2500 mm (100 inches) long and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WINDOW COVERING PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Window covering shall be provided at all exterior and interior windows.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Upon completion of the installation, window coverings shall be adjusted for form and appearance, in proper operating condition, and free from damage or blemishes. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

07/95

PART 1 GENERAL.....	13080-1
1.1 REFERENCES.....	13080-1
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.....	13080-2
1.3 SUBMITTALS.....	13080-3
PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	13080-4
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	13080-4
PART 3 EXECUTION.....	13080-5
3.1 BRACING AND COUPLING.....	13080-5
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT.....	13080-5
3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS.....	13080-5
3.4 PIPE SLEEVES.....	13080-6
3.5 SPREADERS.....	13080-6
3.6 ANCHOR BOLTS.....	13080-6
3.7 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES.....	13080-7
3.8 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING.....	13080-8
3.9 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS.....	13080-9
3.10 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT.....	13080-10
3.11 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING.....	13080-10
3.12 NOT USED.....	13080-10
3.13 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS.....	13080-10
3.14 SUSPENDED CEILING ASSEMBLIES.....	13080-11
3.15 Not Used.....	13080-12
--End of Section--.....	13080-12

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

07/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1996) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1996) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded, and Seamless
ASTM A 153	(1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1993) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(1994) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 603	(1994) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1990) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements
ASTM E 580	(1991) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1981; Supple 1990; R 1992) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO-01	(1997) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)
---------	---------------------------------------

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

**SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)**

SMACNA-12 (1991; Appx E, 1993) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for
Mechanical Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570 (1995) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures

UL 1571 (1991; Rev thru Mar 95) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to mechanical/electrical equipment and systems specified herein. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with ICBO-01 using an importance factor of 1.25 and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. This facility shall be designed as being in seismic zone 1; no other zone values shall be used to establish bracing requirements. Lateral support against earthquake induced forces shall be accomplished by positive attachments without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads.

1.2.2 Mechanical/Electrical Equipment

Mechanical/electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Boilers and furnaces	Storage Tanks for Oil and Water
Water Heaters	Steam, Water, Oil and Gas Piping
Expansion Air Separator Tanks	Cable Trays
Heat Exchangers	Bridge Cranes and Monorails
Water Chiller Units	Engine-Driven Generators
Cooling Towers	Air and Refrigerant Compressors
Control Panels	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	Switchgear
Light Fixtures	Unit Substations
Motor Control Centers	Transformers
Switchboards (Floor Mounted)	Storage Racks
Suspended Ceiling Assemblies	Ducts
Flash Tanks	Unit Heaters
Accumulator Tank	Exhaust and Return Fans
	Solar Heating Units

1.2.3 Mechanical/Electrical Systems

The following mechanical and electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building in Accordance With This Specification
Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings
Oil Piping Outside of Buildings
All Water Supply Systems

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems
All Process Piping
Outside Heat Distribution, Return, and Condensate Systems
Condenser Water Piping Outside the Building
Ductwork and Diffusers
Air Handling Equipment

1.2.4 Not Used.

1.2.5 Exclusion

Seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems shall be installed as specified in Sections 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.6 Pipes and Ducts Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from the following installations:

- a. Gas piping less than 1 inch inside diameter.
- b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inches inside diameter.
- c. All other piping less than 1-1/2 inches inside diameter.
- d. Electrical conduit less than 2-1/2 inches inside diameter.
- e. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 4 square feet in cross sectional area.
- f. Round air handling ducts less than 18 inches in diameter.
- g. Piping suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.
- h. Ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions g. and h. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced.

1.2.7 All Other Interior Piping, Conduit, and Ducts

Interior piping, conduit, and ducts not covered by paragraphs Exclusion or Pipes and Ducts Requiring No special Seismic Restraints shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Bracing and Coupling; GA., D2.

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; GA.; D2.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-04 Drawings

Bracing and Coupling; GA.

Flexible Couplings or Joints; GA.

Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices; GA.

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; GA.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-13 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints; FIO.

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer, based on not less than 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall conform to the requirements specified below:

2.1.1 Bolts and Nuts

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 307 for bolts and ASTM A 563 for nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153.

2.1.2 Sway Bracing

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

- a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.
- c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- d. Pipes, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.
- e. Light gauge angles, less than 1/4 inch thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.3 Flexible Couplings

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe.

2.1.3.1 Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation plus not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.1.3.2 Flexible Mechanical Joints

- a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.
- b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets. Underground bolts shall be high-strength type as specified above.

2.1.4 Lighting Fixture Supports

Fixture supports shall be malleable iron. Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING AND COUPLING

Bracing and coupling shall conform to the arrangements shown. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 5 foot line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the same intervals as determined by the smallest diameter pipe of the group. No trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with less than two 1/2 inch bolts. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided. Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. For threaded piping, swing joints shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 feet per foot of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers larger than 3-1/2 inches in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets or no-hub fittings may be used

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to comply with these requirements.

3.3.2 Not Used.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 4 inches apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in accordance with the requirements of Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.6.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. Two nuts shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to the following tabulation for the various equipment weights and specified seismic zone or the manufacturer's installation recommendations, whichever is the most stringent, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.6.2 Minimum Bolt Sizes, Cast-In-Place Anchor Bolts

Maximum Equipment Weight (LBs)	Minimum Bolt Sizes (Inches)*				
	Zone 4	Zone 3	Zone 2A	Zone 2B	Zone 1
500	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
1,000	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
5,000	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
10,000	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
20,000	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
30,000	5/8	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
50,000	7/8	5/8	1/2	1/2	1/2
100,000	**	**	5/8	7/8	1/2

*Based on four bolts per item, a minimum embedment of 12 bolt diameters, a minimum bolt spacing of 16 bolt diameters and a minimum edge distance of 12 bolt diameters. Equivalent total cross-sectional area shall be used when more than four bolts per item are provided. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt.

**Equipment weighing more than 50,000 lb in Zones 3 and 4 shall have at least six bolts per item.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

3.6.3 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. The expansion anchor size shall be not less than that required in paragraph Minimum Bolt Sizes, Cast-In-Place Anchor Bolts. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.6.3.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.6.3.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 50 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for 3/8 inch sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.6.3.3 Pullout Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. At least 5 percent of the anchors, but not less than three per day shall be tested. The load shall be applied to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut shall be removed and a threaded coupler shall be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. The test setup shall be checked to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus shall be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Each tested anchor shall be loaded to 1 times the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor shall have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified load; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.7 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.7.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 0.5 inches.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.7. Not Used.

3.8 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.8.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those given in the tabulation below as modified for each seismic zone. All runs shall have a minimum of two transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.8.2 Maximum Span for Transverse Sway Braces in Seismic Zone 4

Pipe Diameter	Std. Wgt. Steel Pipe - 40S		Ex. Strong Steel Pipe - 80S		Copper Tube Type L	
(in.)	*L(ft.)	**F(lbs.)	*L(ft.)	**F(lbs.)	*L(ft.)	**F(lbs.)
1	22	70	22	80	11	17
1-1/2	25	140	26	180	12	35
2	29	220	30	290	14	70
2-1/2	32	380	33	460	15	110
3	34	550	35	710	17	150
3-1/2	36	730	38	930	18	220
4	39	960	40	1,200	19	300
5	41	1,440	44	1,900	20	470
6	45	2,120	46	2,750	22	730
8	49	3,740	54	5,150	26	1,550
10	54	6,080	59	7,670	28	2,630
12	58	8,560	61	10,350	31	3,950

*L = Maximum span between lateral supports multiplied by 1.1 for Zone 3, 1.25 for Zone 2A, 1.2 for Zone 2B, or 1.35 for Zone 1.

**F = Horizontal force on the brace multiplied by 0.8 for Zone 3, 0.5 for Zone 2A, 0.6 for Zone 2B, or 0.3 for Zone 1.

NOTE: Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 2 x 2 x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.8.3 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 40 foot intervals except when the location of sway braces is shown on the drawings for the particular piping system. All runs shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.8.4 Vertical Runs

Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 10 foot vertical intervals. For tubing, bracing shall be provided at no more than 4 foot spacing. Vertical braces shall be above the center of gravity of the span being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.8.5 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.8.6 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (Inches)	Maximum Length* (Feet/Inches)	Allowable Loads* (kips)
Angles	1-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	4-10	5.7
	2 x 2 x 1/4	6-6	7.8
	2-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	8-0	9.8
	3 x 2-1/2 x 1/4	8-10	10.8
	3 x 3 x 1/4	9-10	11.9
Rods	3/4	3-1	3.7
	7/8	3-8	5.0
Flat Bars	1-1/2 x 1/4	1-2	3.1
	2 x 1/4	1-2	4.1
	2 x 3/8	1-9	6.2
Pipes (40S)	1	7-0	4.1
	1-1/4	9-0	5.5
	1-1/2	10-4	6.6
	2	13-1	8.9

*Based on the slenderness ratio of $l/r = 200$ and ASTM A 36/A 36M steel, where l is the length of the brace and r is the least radius of gyration of the brace.

3.8.7 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe. Insulated piping shall have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.8.8 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 1/2 inch diameter.

3.9 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.9.1 Braced Ducts

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA-12, including Appendix E, using Seismic Hazard Level C.

3.9.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be positively attached to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct with a minimum of two #10 sheet metal screws. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 6 inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

3.10 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe.

3.11 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.11.1 Suspended Equipment

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 1/2 inch bolts. Braces shall conform to paragraph Maximum Length for Anchor Braces. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force equal to 0.28 times the weight of equipment without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for approval. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.11.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.11.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.11.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the height of the equipment (measured from the base to the center of gravity of the equipment) to the minimum distance between anchor bolts shall be used to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. If this ratio is greater than 8.89 the bolt values in paragraph Minimum Bolt Sizes, Cast-In-Place Anchor Bolts shall not be used and calculations shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

3.12 NOT USED.

3.13 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.13.1 Pendant Fixtures

Loop and hook or swivel hanger assemblies for pendant fixtures shall be fitted with a restraining device to hold the stem in the support position during earthquake motions. Pendant-supported fluorescent fixtures shall also be provided with a flexible hanger device at the attachment to the fixture channel to preclude breaking of the

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

support. The motion of swivels or hinged joints shall not cause sharp bends in conductors or damage to insulation.

3.13.2 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures

Recessed fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system and shall be fastened thereto at each corner of the fixture with bolts or approved clips; or shall be provided with fixture support wires attached to the building structural members using two wires for individual fixtures, attached to opposite corners, and one wire per unit of continuous row mounted fixtures. Each wire support shall be capable of supporting four times the weight of the fixture. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 56 pounds in weight and suspended or pendant-hung fixtures not over 20 pounds in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners by a positive attachment such as screws or bolts, number and size as required by design seismic zone. Fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

3.13.3 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 4 inch boxes, 3 inch plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.13.4 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system. Fixture support devices for attaching to suspended ceilings shall be a locking-type scissor clamp or a full loop band that will securely attach to the ceiling support. Fixtures attached to underside of a structural slab shall be properly anchored to the slab at each corner of the fixture.

3.13.5 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Each wall-mounted emergency light unit shall be secured to remain in place during a seismic disturbance.

3.13.6 Lateral Force

Light fixture bracing shall be designed to resist a lateral force of 0.28 times the fixture weight.

3.14 SUSPENDED CEILING ASSEMBLIES

The structural members of ceiling support systems, used primarily to support acoustical tile panels or acoustical panel lay-in tiles, with or without lighting fixtures, ceiling-mounted air terminals, and ceiling-mounted services, shall conform to the following:

3.14.1 Not Used.

3.14.2 Installation Requirements

Installation requirements shall be in accordance with ASTM E 580 except as follows:

3.14.2.1 Vertical Support

Hanger wires supporting a maximum tributary ceiling area of 16 square feet shall be a minimum of 10 gauge in diameter. The size of wires supporting a tributary ceiling area greater than 16 square feet shall be substantiated by design calculations. Hanger attachment devices used in ceiling systems not exceeding 4 psf shall be capable of supporting a minimum allowable load of 300 pounds. Hanger attachment devices used in ceiling systems

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

exceeding 4 psf shall be capable of supporting the design load and shall be substantiated by design calculations. If hangers must be splayed more than one horizontal to six vertical, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing or counter-splaying, and substantiated by design calculations.

3.14.2.2 Lateral Support

In lieu of the design criteria stated above, where ceiling loads do not exceed 4 psf, lateral support for the ceiling system may be provided by four galvanized wires of minimum No. 12 gauge, as indicated in ASTM E 580, paragraph 4.4.6.

3.14.3 Lighting Fixture and Air Diffuser Supports

Lighting fixture and air diffuser supports shall be designed and installed to meet the requirements of equipment supports in the preceding paragraphs of this specification with the following exceptions:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 56 pounds in weight and suspended and pendent-hung fixtures not over 20 pounds in weight may be supported and attached directly to the ceiling system runners by a positive attachment such as screws or bolts.
- b. Air diffusers that weigh not more than 20 pounds and that receive no tributary loading from ductwork may be positively attached to and supported by the ceiling runners.

3.15 Not Used.

End of Section-

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 13110

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)

11/98

PART 1 GENERAL.....	13110-1
1.1 REFERENCES.....	13110-1
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	13110-2
1.3 SUBMITTALS.....	13110-5
 PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	 13110-8
2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES.....	13110-8
2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS.....	13110-9
 PART 3 EXECUTION.....	 13110-13
3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION.....	13110-13
3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION	13110-14
3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES	13110-16
3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING.....	13110-16
3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS	13110-17
3.6 TRAINING COURSE.....	13110-19
3.7 CLEANUP	13110-19
3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING.....	13110-19
3.9 SPARE PARTS	13110-19
3.10 SEEDING	13110-19
3.11 SYSTEM TESTING.....	13110-20
3.12 CLEARING OF TREES AND UNDERBRUSH.....	13110-20
--End of Section--.....	13110-20

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 13110

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)

11/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 418	(1995a) Cast and Wrought Galvanic Zinc Anodes
ASTM B 843	(1996) Magnesium Alloy Anodes for Cathodic Protection
ASTM D 1248	(1984; R 1989) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

40 CFR 280	Technical Standards and Corrective Action Requirements for Owners and Operators of Underground Fuel Storage Tanks (UST)
49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards
49 CFR 195	Transportation of Hazardous Liquids by Pipeline

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0169	(1996) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
NACE RP0177	(1995) Mitigation of Alternating Current and Lightning Effects on Metallic Piping Systems
NACE RP0188	(1990) Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of Protective Coatings
NACE RP0190	(1995) External Protective Coatings for Joints, Fittings, and Valves on Metallic Underground or Submerged Pipelines and Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA TC 2	(1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA WC 5	(1992; Rev 1) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 510 (1994; Rev thru Nov 1997) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape

UL 514A (1996; Rev Jul 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete, operating, sacrificial anode cathodic protection system in complete compliance with NFPA 70, with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations and with minimum requirements of this contract. In addition to the minimum requirements of these specifications, construction of gas pipelines and associated cathodic protection systems shall be in compliance with 49 CFR 192. The services required include planning, installation, adjusting and testing of a cathodic protection system, using sacrificial anodes for cathodic protection of the Gas lines, their connectors and lines under the slab or floor foundation. The cathodic protection system shall include anodes, cables, connectors, corrosion protection test stations, and any other equipment required for a complete operating system providing the NACE criteria of protection as specified. Insulators are required whenever needed to insulate the pipes from any other structure. Any pipe crossing the pipe shall have a test station. The cathodic protection shall be provided on Gas pipes.

1.2.1 Services of "Corrosion Expert"

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a "corrosion expert" to supervise, inspect, and test the installation and performance of the cathodic protection system. "Corrosion expert" refers to a person, who by thorough knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic surfaces. Such a person must be accredited or certified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) as a NACE Accredited Corrosion Specialist or a NACE certified Cathodic Protection (CP) Specialist or be a registered professional engineer who has certification or licensing that includes education and experience in corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic piping and tank systems, if such certification or licensing includes 5 years experience in corrosion control on underground metallic surfaces of the type under this contract. The "corrosion expert" shall make at least 3 visits to the project site. The first of these visits shall include obtaining soil resistivity data, acknowledging the type of pipeline coatings to be used and reporting to the Contractor the type of cathodic protection required. Once the submittals are approved and the materials delivered, the "corrosion expert" shall revisit the site to ensure the Contractor understands installation practices and laying out the components. The third visit shall involve testing the installed cathodic protection systems and training applicable personnel on proper maintenance techniques. The "corrosion expert" shall supervise installation and testing of all cathodic protection.

1.2.2 Contractor's Modifications

The specified system is based on a complete system with magnesium sacrificial anodes. The Contractor may modify the cathodic protection system after review of the project, site verification, and analysis, if the proposed modifications include the anodes specified and will provide better overall system performance. The modifications shall be fully described, shall be approved by the Contracting Officer's representative, and shall meet the following criteria. The proposed system shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts with reference to a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference cell on the underground

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

components of the piping or other metallic surface. The Contractor shall take resistivity measurements of the soil in the vicinity of the pipes and ground bed sites. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage shall be required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. The anode system shall be designed for a life of twenty-five (25) years of continuous operation.

1.2.3 Isolators

Isolators are required to insulate the indicated pipes from any other structure. Isolators shall be provided with lightning protection and a test station as shown.

1.2.4 Anode and Bond Wires

A minimum of 8 magnesium anodes shall be provided uniform distances along the metallic pipe lines. A minimum of 5 test stations shall be used for these anodes. These anodes shall be in addition to anodes for the pipe under concrete slab and casing requirements. For each cathodic system, the metallic components and structures to be protected shall be made electrically continuous. This shall be accomplished by installing bond wires between the various structures. Bonding of existing buried structures may also be required to preclude detrimental stray current effects and safety hazards. Provisions shall be included to return stray current to its source without damaging structures intercepting the stray current. The electrical isolation of underground facilities in accordance with acceptable industry practice shall be included under this section. All tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer.

1.2.5 Surge Protection

Approved zinc grounding cells or sealed weatherproof lightning arrestor devices shall be installed across insulated flanges or fittings installed in underground piping as indicated on the drawings. The arrestor shall be gapless, self-healing, solid state type. Zinc anode composition shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II. Lead wires shall be number 6 AWG copper with high molecular weight polyethylene (HMWPE) insulation. The zinc grounding cells shall not be prepackaged in backfill but shall be installed as detailed on the drawings. Lightning arrestors or zinc grounding cells are not required for insulated flanges on metallic components used on nonmetallic piping systems.

1.2.6 Summary of Services Required

The scope of services shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Close-interval potential surveys.
- b. Cathodic Protection Systems.
- c. System testing.
- d. Casing corrosion control.
- e. Interference testing.
- f. Training.
- g. Operating and maintenance manual.
- h. Insulator testing and bonding testing.
- i. Coating and holiday testing shall be submitted within 45 days of notice to proceed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.2.7 Nonmetallic Pipe System

In the event pipe other than metallic pipe is approved and used in lieu of metallic pipe, all metallic components of this pipe system shall be protected with cathodic protection. Detailed drawings of cathodic protection for each component shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval within 45 days after date of receipt of notice to proceed, and before commencement of any work.

1.2.7.1 Coatings

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings. Protective covering (coating and taping) shall be completed and tested on each metallic component (such as valves, hydrants and fillings). This covering shall be as required for underground metallic pipe. Each test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications. The use of nonmetallic pipe does not change other requirements of the specifications. Any deviations due to the use of nonmetallic pipe shall be submitted for approval.

1.2.7.2 Tracer Wire

When a nonmetallic pipe line is used to extend or add to an existing metallic line, an insulated No. 8 AWG copper wire shall be thermit-welded to the existing metallic line and run the length of the new nonmetallic line. This wire shall be used as a locator tracer wire and to maintain continuity to any future extensions of the pipe line.

1.2.8 Tests of Components

A minimum of four (4) tests shall be made at each metallic component in the piping system. Two (2) measurements shall be made directly over the anodes and the other two (2) tests shall be over the outer edge of the component, but at the farthest point from the anodes. Structure and pipes shall be shown with the cathodic protection equipment. All components of the cathodic protection system shall be shown on drawings, showing their relationship to the protected structure or component. A narrative shall describe how the cathodic protection system will work and provide testing at each component. Components requiring cathodic protection shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Pipes under the floor slab or foundations.
- b. PIV.
- c. Shutoff valves.
- d. Metallic pipe extended from aboveground locations.
- e. Each connector or change-of-direction device.
- f. Any metallic pipe component or section.
- g. Backflow preventor.
- h. Culvert.

1.2.9 Drawings

Detailed drawings shall be provided showing location of anodes, insulated fittings, test stations, permanent reference cells, and bonding. Locations shall be referenced to two (2) permanent facilities or mark points.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.2.10 Electrical Potential Measurements

All potential tests shall be made at a minimum of 10 foot intervals witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Submittals shall identify test locations on separate drawing, showing all metal to be protected and all cathodic protection equipment. Test points equipment and protected metal shall be easily distinguished and identified.

1.2.11 Achievement of Criteria for Protection

All conductors, unless otherwise shown, shall be routed to or through the test stations. Each system provided shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolt potentials with reference to a saturated copper-copper-sulfate reference cell on all underground components of the piping. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage of the anodes should be adjusted as required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential should be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. This must be achieved without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1150 millivolts. Testing will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Additional anodes shall be provided by the Contractor if required to achieve the minus 850 millivolts "instant off". Although acceptance criteria of the cathodic protection systems are defined in NACE RP0169, for this project the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts is the only acceptable criteria.

1.2.12 Metallic Components and Typicals

- a. Metallic components: As a minimum, each metallic component shall be protected with two (2) magnesium anodes. This number of anodes is required to achieve minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential on the metallic area and at the same time not provide overvoltage above 1150 millivolts "instant off." As a minimum, the magnesium anode unpackaged weight shall be 9 pounds. The magnesium anodes shall be located on each side of the metallic component and routed through a test station.
- b. Fire Hydrants: Fire hydrant pipe components shall have a minimum of two (2) anodes. These magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds.
- c. Pipe Under Concrete Slab: Pipe under concrete slab shall have a minimum of 2 magnesium anodes. These magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds. Pipe under concrete slab shall have 1 permanent reference electrodes located under the slab. One (1) permanent reference electrode shall be located where the pipe enters the concrete slab. All conductors shall be routed to a test station.
- d. Valves: Each valve shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds.
- e. Metallic Pipe Component or Section: Each section of metallic pipe shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds.
- f. Connectors or Change-of-Direction Devices: Each change-of-direction device shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds.

1.2.13 Metallic Component Coating

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings as indicated. This will include fire hydrants, T's, elbows, valves, etc. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Materials and Equipment; GA.

Within 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, an itemized list of equipment and materials including item number, quantity, and manufacturer of each item. The list shall be accompanied by a description of procedures for each type of testing and adjustments, including testing of coating for thickness and holidays. Installation of materials and equipment shall not commence until this submittal is approved.

Spare Parts; GA.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than six (6) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. One (1) spare anode of each type shall be furnished.

SD-04 Drawings

Cathodic Protection System; GA.

Six copies of detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, results of system design calculations including soil-resistivity, installation instructions and certified test data stating the maximum recommended anode current output density and the rate of gaseous production if any at that current density. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

Contractor's Modifications; GA.

Six copies of detail drawings showing proposed changes in location, scope of performance indicating any variations from, additions to, or clarifications of contract drawings. The drawings shall show proposed changes in anode arrangement, anode size and number, anode materials and layout details, conduit size, wire size, mounting details, wiring diagram, method for electrically-isolating each pipe, and any other pertinent information to proper installation and performance of the system.

SD-08 Statements

Services of "Corrosion Expert"; GA.

Evidence of qualifications of the "corrosion expert."

a. The "corrosion expert's" name and qualifications shall be certified in writing to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

b. Certification shall be submitted giving the name of the firm, the number of years of experience, and a list of not less than five (5) of the firm's installations three (3) or more years old that have been tested and found satisfactory.

SD-09 Reports

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Tests and Measurements; GA.

Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including close interval potential survey, casing and interference tests, final system test verifying protection, insulated joint and bond tests, and holiday coating test. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a three percent sodium chloride solution.

Contractor's Modifications; GA.

Final report regarding Contractor's modifications. The report shall include pipe-to-soil measurements throughout the affected area, indicating that the modifications improved the overall conditions, and current measurements for anodes. The following special materials and information are required: taping materials and conductors; zinc grounding cell, installation and testing procedures, and equipment; coating material; system design calculations for anode number, life, and parameters to achieve protective potential; backfill shield material and installation details showing waterproofing; bonding and waterproofing details; insulated resistance wire; exothermic weld equipment and material.

SD-13 Certificates

Cathodic Protection System; GA.

Proof that the materials and equipment furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements contained in the referenced standards or publications. The label or listing by the specified agency will be acceptable evidence of such compliance.

SD-18 Records

Training Course ; FIO.

The proposed Training Course Curriculum (including topics and dates of discussion) indicating that all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions, are to be covered.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Cathodic Protection System; FIO.

Before final acceptance of the cathodic protection system, six copies of operating manuals outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, adjustment of current flow, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual, listing routine maintenance procedures, recommendation for maintenance testing, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manuals shall include single-line diagrams for the system as installed; instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell and tank-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of monitoring; instructions for dielectric connections, interference and sacrificial anode bonds; instructions shall include precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe or other metallic systems. The instructions shall be neatly bound between permanent covers and titled "Operating and Maintenance Instructions." These instructions shall be submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval. The instructions shall include the following:

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- a. As-built drawings, to scale of the entire system, showing the locations of the piping, location of all anodes and test stations, locations of all insulating joints, and structure-to-reference cell potentials as measured during the tests required by Paragraph: TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS, of this section.
- b. Recommendations for maintenance testing, including instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of testing.
- c. All maintenance and operating instructions and nameplate data shall be in English.
- d. Instructions shall include precautions to insure safe conditions during repair of pipe system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES

A minimum of 2 anodes shall be installed on the Pipe system. See Paragraph METALLIC COMPONENTS AND TYPICALS for additional anodes under slab.

2.1.1 Anode Composition

Anodes shall be of high-potential magnesium alloy, made of primary magnesium obtained from sea water or brine, and not made from scrap metal. Magnesium anodes shall conform to ASTM B 843 and to the following analysis (in percents) otherwise indicated:

Aluminum, max.	0.010
Manganese, max.	0.50 to 1.30
Zinc	0.05
Silicon, max.	0.05
Copper, max.	0.02
Nickel, max.	0.001
Iron, Max.	0.03
Other impurities, max.	0.05 each or 0.3 max. total
Magnesium	Remainder

The Contractor shall furnish spectrographic analysis on samples from each heat or batch of anodes used on this project.

2.1.2 Dimensions and Weights

Dimensions and weights of anodes shall be approximately as follows:

TYPICAL MAGNESIUM ANODE SIZE

(Cross sections may be round, square, or D shaped)

NOMINAL WT. LBS.	NOMINAL GROSS APPROX. SIZE (IN)	WT lb PACKAGED IN BACKFILL	NOMINAL PACKAGE DIMENSIONS (IN)
3	3 X 3 X 5	8	5-1/4 X 5-1/4 X 8
5	3 X 3 X 8	13	5-1/4 X 5-1/4 X 11-1/4
9	3 X 3 X 14	27	5-1/4 X 20
12	4 X 4 X 12	32	7-1/2 X 18

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

17	4 X 4 X 17	45	7-1/2 X 24
32	5 X 5 X 20-1/2	68	8-1/2 X 28
50	7 X 7 X 16	100	10 X 24

2.1.3 Packaged Anodes

Anodes shall be provided in packaged form with the anode surrounded by specially-prepared quick-wetting backfill and contained in a water permeable cloth or paper sack. Anodes shall be centered by means of spacers in the backfill material. The backfill material shall have the following composition, unless otherwise indicated:

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20
Sodium Sulphate	5
Total	100

2.1.4 Zinc Anodes

Zinc anodes shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II.

2.1.5 Connecting Wire

2.1.5.1 Wire Requirements

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG solid copper wire, not less than 10 feet long, unspliced, complying with NFPA 70, Type RHH insulation. Connecting wires for magnesium anodes shall be factory installed with the place or emergence from the anode in a cavity sealed flush with a dielectric sealing compound.

2.1.5.2 Anode Header Cable

Cable for anode header and distribution shall be No. 12 AWG stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene, 7/64 inch thick insulation, 600-volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Electrical Wire

Wire shall be No. 4 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type RHW-USE insulation. Polyethylene insulation shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 1248 and shall be of the following types, classes, and grades:

High-molecular weight polyethylene shall be Type I, Class C, Grade E5.

High-density polyethylene shall be Type III, Class C, Grade E3.

2.2.1.1 Wire Splicing

Connecting wire splicing shall be made with copper compression connectors or exothermic welds, following instructions of the manufacturer. Single split-bolt connections shall not be used. Sheaths for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall fit the insulated wires entering the spliced joints and epoxy potting compound shall be as specified below.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.2.1.2 Test Wires

Test wires shall be AWG No. 12 stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation.

2.2.1.3 Resistance Wire

Resistance wire shall be AWG No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire.

2.2.2 Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit and accessories shall conform to UL 6. Non metallic conduit shall conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating

Sealing and dielectric compound shall be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 1/2-inch thick. Coating compound shall be hot-applied coal-tar enamel. Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.5 Backfill Shields

Shields shall consist of approved pipeline wrapping or fiberglass-reinforced, coal-tar impregnated tape, or plastic weld caps, specifically made for the purpose and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. When joint bonds are required, due to the use of mechanical joints, the entire joint shall be protected by the use of a kraft paper joint cover. The joint cover shall be filled with poured-in, hot coat-tar enamel.

2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound

Compound for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall be a two package system made for the purpose.

2.2.7 Test Stations

Stations shall be of the flush-curb-box type and shall be the standard product of a recognized manufacturer. Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the required number of terminals. The test station shall be provided with a lockable over and shall have an embossed legend, "C.P. Test." A minimum of one (1) test station shall be provided each component of the pipe. A minimum of six (6) terminals shall be provided in each test station. A minimum of two (2) leads are required to the metallic pipe from each test station. Other conductors shall be provided for each anode, other foreign pipe, and reference cells as required.

2.2.8 Joint and Continuity Bonds

Bonds shall be provided across all joints in the metallic gas lines, across any electrically discontinuous connections and all other pipes and structures with other than welded or threaded joints that are included in this cathodic protection system. Unless otherwise specified in the specifications, bonds between structures and across joints in pipe with other than welded or threaded joints shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper cable with polyethylene insulation. Bonds between structures shall contain sufficient slack for any anticipated movement

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

between structures. Bonds across pipe joints shall contain a minimum of 4 inches of slack to allow for pipe movement and soil stress. Bonds shall be attached by exothermic welding. Exothermic weld areas shall be insulated with coating compound and approved, and witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Continuity bonds shall be installed as necessary to reduce stray current interference. Additional joint bondings shall be accomplished by the Contractor where the necessity is discovered during construction or testing or where the Contracting Officer's representative directs that such bonding be done. Joint bonding shall include all associated excavation and backfilling. There shall be a minimum of two (2) continuity bonds between each structure and other than welded or threaded joints. The Contractor shall test for electrical continuity across all joints with other than welded or threaded joints and across all metallic portions or components. The Contractor shall provide bonding as required and as specified above until electrical continuity is achieved. Bonding test data shall be submitted for approval.

2.2.9 Resistance Bonds

Resistance bonds should be adjusted as outlined in this specification. Alternate methods may be used if they are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.10 Stray Current Measurements

Stray current measurements should be performed at each test station. Stray currents resulting from lightning or overhead alternating current (AC) power transmission systems shall be mitigated in accordance with NACE RP0177.

2.2.11 Electrical Isolation of Structures

As a minimum, isolating flanges or unions shall be provided at the following locations:

- a. Connection of new metallic piping or components to existing piping.
- b. Pressure piping under floor slab to a building.

Isolation shall be provided at metallic connection of all lines to existing system and where connecting to a building. Additionally, isolation shall be provided between water and/or gas line and foreign pipes that cross the new lines within 10 feet. Isolation fittings, including isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground or in a concrete pit.

2.2.11.1 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints

Electrically isolating pipe joints shall be of a type that is in regular factory production.

2.2.11.2 Electrically Conductive Couplings

Electrically conductive couplings shall be of a type that has a published maximum electrical resistance rating given in the manufacturer's literature. Cradles and seals shall be of a type that is in regular factory production made for the purpose of electrically insulating the carrier pipe from the casing and preventing the incursion of water into the annular space.

2.2.11.3 Insulating Joint Testing

A Model 601 Insulation Checker, as manufactured by "Gas Electronics" or an approved equal, shall be used for insulating joint (flange) electrical testing.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.2.12 Underground Structure Coating

This coating specification shall take precedence over any other project specification and drawing notes, whether stated or implied, and shall also apply to the pipeline or tank supplier. No variance in coating quality shall be allowed by the Contractor or Base Construction Representative without the written consent of the designer. All underground metallic pipelines and tanks to be cathodically protected shall be afforded a good quality factory-applied coating. This includes all carbon steel, cast-iron and ductile-iron pipelines or vessels. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified. If non-metallic pipelines are installed, all metallic fittings on pipe sections shall be coated in accordance with this specification section.

- a. The nominal thickness of the metallic pipe joint or other component coating shall be 16 mils, plus or minus 5 percent.
- b. Pipe and joint coating for factory applied or field repair material shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be one of the following:
 - (1) Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system.
 - (2) Polyvinyl chloride pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
 - (3) High density polyethylene/bituminous rubber compound tape.
 - (4) Butyl rubber tape.
 - (5) Coal tar epoxy.

2.2.12.1 Field Joints

All field joints shall be coated with materials compatible with the pipeline coating compound. The joint coating material shall be applied to an equal thickness as the pipeline coating. Unbonded coatings shall not be used on these buried metallic components. This includes the elimination of all unbonded polymer wraps or tubes. Once the pipeline or vessel is set in the trench, an inspection of the coating shall be conducted. This inspection shall include electrical holiday detection. Any damaged areas of the coating shall be properly repaired. The Contracting Officer shall be asked to witness inspection of the coating and testing using a holiday detector.

2.2.12.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. All holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired immediately upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer's representative to determine suitability of the detector. All labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor.

- a. Protective covering for aboveground piping system: Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraph of SECTION: 09900, PAINTING, GENERAL, and as follows:
- b. Ferrous surfaces: Shop-primed surfaces shall be touched-up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop-primed shall be solvent-cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mil scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically-cleaned by power wire-brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two (2) coats of exterior oil paint and vinyl paint. Coating for each entire piping service shall be an approved pipe line wrapping having a minimum coating resistance of 50,000 Ohms per square foot.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.2.13 Resistance Wire

Wire shall be No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire with TW insulation.

2.2.14 Electrical Connections

Electrical connections shall be done as follows:

- a. Exothermic welds shall be "Cadweld", "Bundy", "Thermoweld" or an approved equal. Use of this material shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- b. Electrical-shielded arc welds shall be approved for use on steel pipe by shop drawing submittal action.
- c. Brazing shall be as specified in Paragraph: Lead Wire Connections.

2.2.15 Electrical Tape

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.16 Permanent Reference Electrodes

Permanent reference electrodes shall be Cu-CuSO₄ electrodes suitable for direct burial. Electrodes shall be guaranteed by the supplier for 15 years' service in the environment in which they shall be placed. Electrodes shall be installed directly beneath pipe, or metallic component.

2.2.17 Casing

Where a pipeline is installed in a casing under a roadway or railway, the pipeline shall be electrically insulated from the casing, and the annular space sealed and filled with an approved corrosion inhibiting product against incursion of water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Acceptance criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on a buried underground pipe shall be in accordance with NACE RP0169 and as specified below.

3.1.1 Iron and Steel

The following method (a) shall be used for testing cathodic protection voltages. If more than one method is required, method (b) shall be used.

- a. A negative voltage of at least minus 850 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode connecting the earth (electrolyte) directly over the underground component. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic protection system in operation. Voltage drops shall be considered for valid interpretation of this voltage measurement. A minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the underground component being tested and the reference cell shall be achieved over 95 percent of the area of the structure. Adequate number of measurements shall be obtained over the entire structure, pipe, tank, or other metallic component to verify and record achievement of minus 850 millivolts "instant off." This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the total metallic area without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1200 millivolts.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

b. A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the underground component. This polarization voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the protective current is interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading, after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay. Measurements achieving 100 millivolts decay shall be made over 95 percent of the metallic surface being protected.

c. For any metallic component, a minimum of four (4) measurements shall be made using subparagraph (a), above, and achieving the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts. Two (2) measurements shall be made over the anodes and two (2) measurements shall be made at different locations near the component and farthest away from the anode.

3.1.2 Aluminum

Aluminum underground component shall not be protected to a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts, measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. Resistance, if required, shall be inserted in the anode circuit within the test station to reduce the potential of the aluminum to a value which will not exceed a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts. Voltage shift criterion shall be a minimum negative polarization shift of 100 millivolts measured between the metallic component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.1.3 Copper Piping

For copper piping, the following criteria shall apply: A minimum of 100 millivolts of cathodic polarization between the structure surface and a stable reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Anode Storage

Storage area for magnesium anodes will be designated by the Contracting Officer. If anodes are not stored in a building, tarps or similar protection should be used to protect anodes from inclement weather. Packaged anodes, damaged as a result of improper handling or being exposed to rain, shall be resacked by the Contractor and the required backfill added.

3.2.2 Anode Installation

Unless otherwise authorized, installation shall not proceed without the presence of the Contracting Officer. Anodes of the size specified shall be installed to the depth indicated and at the locations shown. Locations may be changed to clear obstructions with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Anodes shall be installed in sufficient number and of the required type, size, and spacing to obtain a uniform current distribution over the surface of the structure. The anode system shall be designed for a life of 25 years of continuous operation. Anodes shall be installed as indicated in a dry condition after any plastic or waterproof protective covering has been completely removed from the water permeable, permanent container housing the anode metal. The anode connecting wire shall not be used for lowering the anode into the hole. The annular space around the anode shall be backfilled with fine earth in 6 inch layers and each layer shall be hand tamped. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or connecting wire with the tamper. Approximately 5 gallons of water shall be applied to each filled hole after anode backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point about 6 inches above the anode. After the water has been absorbed by the earth, backfilling shall be completed to the ground surface level.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

3.2.2.1 Single Anodes

Single anodes, spaced as shown, shall be connected through a test station to the pipeline, allowing adequate slack in the connecting wire to compensate for movement during backfill operation.

3.2.2.2 Groups of Anodes

Groups of anodes, in quantity and location shown, shall be connected to an anode header cable. The anode header cable shall make contact with the structure to be protected only through a test station. Anode lead connection to the anode header cable shall be made by an approved crimp connector or exothermic weld and splice mold kit with appropriate potting compound.

3.2.2.3 Welding Methods

Connections to ferrous pipe shall be made by exothermic weld methods manufactured for the type of pipe supplied. Electric arc welded connections and other types of welded connections to ferrous pipe and structures shall be approved before use.

3.2.3 Anode Placement - General

Packaged anodes shall be installed completely dry, and shall be lowered into holes by rope sling or by grasping the cloth gather. The anode lead wire shall not be used in lowering the anodes. The hole shall be backfilled with fine soil in 6 inch layers and each layer shall be hand-tamped around the anode. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or lead wire with the tamper. If immediate testing is to be performed, water shall be added only after backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point 6 inches above the anode. Approximately 2 gallons of water may be poured into the hole. After the water has been absorbed by the soil, backfilling and tamping may be completed to the top of the hole. Anodes shall be installed as specified or shown. In the event a rock strata is encountered prior to achieving specified augered-hole depth, anodes may be installed horizontally to a depth at least as deep as the bottom of the pipe, with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Underground Pipeline

Anodes shall be installed at a minimum of 8 feet and a maximum of 10 feet from the line to be protected.

3.2.5 Installation Details

Details shall conform to the requirements of this specification. Details shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type of material required, and are not intended to restrict selection to material of any particular manufacturer.

3.2.6 Lead Wire Connections

3.2.6.1 Underground Pipeline (Metallic)

To facilitate periodic electrical measurements during the life of the sacrificial anode system and to reduce the output current of the anodes, if required, all anode lead wires shall be connected to a test station and buried a minimum of 24 inches in depth. The cable shall be No. 10 AWG, stranded copper, polyethylene or RHW-USE insulated cable. The cable shall make contact with the structure only through a test station. Resistance wire shall be installed between the cable and the pipe cable, in the test station, to reduce the current output, if required. Anode connections, except in the test station, shall be made with exothermic welding process, and shall be insulated by means of at least three (3) layers of electrical tape; and all lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin. Lead wire-to-structure connections shall

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

be accomplished by an exothermic welding process. All welds shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A backfill shield filled with a pipeline mastic sealant or material compatible with the coating shall be placed over the weld connection and shall be of such diameter as to cover the exposed metal adequately.

3.2.6.2 Resistance Wire Splices

Resistance wire connections shall be accomplished with silver solder and the solder joints wrapped with a minimum of three (3) layers of pressure-sensitive tape. Lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin.

3.2.7 Location of Test Stations

Test stations shall be of the type and location shown and shall be curb box mounted. Buried insulating joints shall be provided with test wire connections brought to a test station. Unless otherwise shown, other test stations shall be located as follows:

- a. At 1,000-foot intervals or less.
- b. Where the pipe or conduit crosses any other metal pipe.
- c. At both ends of casings under roadways and railways.
- d. Where both sides of an insulating joint are not accessible above ground for testing purposes.

3.2.8 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds

Underground pipe having other than welded or threaded coupling joints shall be made electrically continuous by means of a bonding connection installed across the joint.

3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Isolation Joints and Fittings

Isolating fittings, including main line isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground, or within manholes, wherever possible. Where isolating joints must be covered with soil, they shall be fitted with a paper joint cover specifically manufactured for covering the particular joint, and the space within the cover filled with hot coal-tar enamel. Isolating fittings in lines entering buildings shall be located at least 12 inches above grade of floor level, when possible. Isolating joints shall be provided with grounding cells to protect against over-voltage surges or approved surge protection devices. The cells shall provide a low resistance across isolating joint without excessive loss of cathodic current.

3.3.2 Gas Distribution Piping

Electrical isolation shall be provided at each building riser pipe to the pressure regulator, at all points where a short to another structure or to a foreign structure may occur, and at other locations as indicated on the drawings.

3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Trenching and backfilling shall be in accordance with Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS₂

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

3.5.1 Baseline Potentials

Each test and measurement will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five (5) working days prior to each test. After backfill of the pipe, the static potential-to-soil of the pipe shall be measured. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations specified for pipe to-reference electrode potential measurements. The initial measurements shall be recorded.

3.5.2 Isolation Testing

Before the anode system is connected to the pipe, an isolation test shall be made at each isolating joint or fitting. This test shall demonstrate that no metallic contact, or short circuit exists between the two isolated sections of the pipe. Any isolating fittings installed and found to be defective shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2.1 Insulation Checker

A Model 601 insulation checker, as manufactured by "Gas Electronics", or an approved equal, using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. Testing shall conform to the manufacturer's operating instructions. Test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. An isolating joint that is good will read full scale on the meter. If an isolating joint is shorted, the meter pointer will be deflected or near zero on the meter scale. Location of the fault shall be determined from the instructions, and the joint shall be repaired. If an isolating joint is located inside a vault, the pipe shall be sleeved with insulator when entering and leaving the vault.

3.5.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter

A Model B3A2 cathodic protection meter, as manufactured by "M.C. Miller", or an approved equal, using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. This test shall be performed in addition to the Model 601 insulation checker. Continuity is checked across the isolation joint after the test lead wire is shorted together and the meter adjusted to scale. A full-scale deflection indicates the system is shorted at some location. The Model 601 verifies that the particular insulation under test is good and the Model B3A2 verifies that the system is isolated. If the system is shorted, further testing shall be performed to isolate the location of the short.

3.5.3 Anode Output

As the anodes or groups of anodes are connected to the pipe, current output shall be measured with an approved clamp-on milliammeter, calibrated shunt with a suitable millivoltmeter or multimeter, or a low resistance ammeter. (Of the three methods, the low-resistance ammeter is the least desirable and most inaccurate. The clamp-on milliammeter is the most accurate.) The values obtained and the date, time, and location shall be recorded.

3.5.4 Reference Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation and with the entire cathodic protection system in operation, electrode potential measurements shall be made using a copper-copper sulphate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct-current voltmeter having an internal resistance (sensitivity) of not less than 10 megohms per volt and a full scale of 10 volts. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements shall be recorded. No less than eight (8) measurements shall be made over any length of line or component. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.5.5 Location of Measurements

3.5.5.1 Piping or Conduit

For coated piping or conduit, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located in contact with the earth, directly over the pipe. Connection to the pipe shall be made at service risers, valves, test leads, or by other means suitable for test purposes. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be made at intervals not exceeding 400 feet. The Contractor may use a continuous pipe-to-soil potential profile in lieu of 5 foot interval pipe-to-soil potential measurements. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line adjacent to the riser. Potentials shall be plotted versus distance to an approved scale. Locations where potentials do not meet or exceed the criteria shall be identified and reported to the Contracting Officer's representative.

3.5.5.2 Tanks

For underground tanks, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located:

- a. Directly over the center of the tank.
- b. At a point directly over the tank and midway between each pair of anodes.

At least six measurements shall be made.

3.5.5.3 Casing Tests

Before final acceptance of the installation, the electrical separation of carrier pipe from casings shall be tested and any short circuits corrected.

3.5.5.4 Interference Testing

Before final acceptance of the installation, interference tests shall be made with respect to any foreign pipes in cooperation with the owner of the foreign pipes. A full report of the tests giving all details shall be made. Stray current measurements shall be performed at all isolating locations and at locations where the new pipeline crosses foreign metallic pipes. The method of measurements and locations of measurements shall be submitted for approval. As a minimum, stray current measurements shall be performed at the following locations:

- a. Connection point of new pipeline to existing pipeline.
- b. Crossing points of new pipeline with existing lines.

Results of stray current measurements shall also be submitted for approval.

3.5.5.5 Holiday Test

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field-coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. Holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer to determine suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor. The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.5.5.6 Recording Measurements

All pipe-to-soil potential measurements, including initial potentials where required, shall be recorded. The Contractor shall locate, correct and report to the Contracting Officer any short circuits to foreign pipes encountered during checkout of the installed cathodic protection system. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be taken on as many pipes as necessary to determine the extent of protection or to locate short-circuits.

3.6 TRAINING COURSE

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions. At least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course, the training course curriculum shall be submitted for approval, along with the proposed training date. Training shall consist of demonstration of test equipment, providing forms for test data and the tolerances which indicate that the system works.

3.7 CLEANUP

The Contractor shall be responsible for cleanup of the construction site. All paper bags, wire clippings, etc., shall be disposed of as directed. Paper bags, wire clippings and other waste shall not be put in bell holes or anodes excavation.

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING

3.8.1 Coatings

All aboveground pipeline shall be coated as indicated or as approved. The coating shall have a minimum thickness of 7 mil. The pipeline coating shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations.

3.8.2 Excavation

In the event rock is encountered in providing the required depth for anodes, the Contractor shall determine an alternate approved location and, if the depth is still not provided, an alternate plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Alternate techniques and depths must be approved prior to implementation.

3.9 SPARE PARTS

After approval of shop drawings, and not later than three (3) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. In addition, the Contractor shall supply information for material and equipment replacement for all other components of the complete system, including anodes, cables, splice kits and connectors, corrosion test stations, and any other components not listed above.

3.10 SEEDING

Seeding shall be done by the Contractor, as directed, in all unsurfaced locations disturbed by this construction. In areas where grass cover exists, it is possible that sod can be carefully removed, watered, and stored during construction operations, and replaced after the operations are completed since it is estimated that no section of pipeline should remain uncovered for more than two (2) days. The use of sod in lieu of seeding shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.11 SYSTEM TESTING

The Contractor shall submit a report including potential measurements taken at adequately-close intervals to establish that minus 850 millivolts potential, "instant-off" potential, is provided, and that the cathodic protection is not providing interference to other foreign pipes causing damage to paint or pipes. The report shall provide a narrative describing how the criteria of protection is achieved without damaging other pipe or structures in the area.

3.12 CLEARING OF TREES AND UNDERBRUSH

In the areas of the anode beds, all trees and underbrush shall be cleared and grubbed to the limits shown or indicated.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

04/98

PART 1 GENERAL.....	13930-1
1.1 REFERENCES.....	13930-1
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	13930-3
1.3 SUBMITTALS.....	13930-4
1.4 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS.....	13930-6
1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARER'S QUALIFICATIONS.....	13930-6
1.6 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS.....	13930-6
1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.....	13930-6
1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	13930-6
PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	13930-7
2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS.....	13930-7
2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS.....	13930-7
2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS.....	13930-7
2.4 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY.....	13930-8
2.5 NOT USED.....	13930-8
2.6 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES.....	13930-9
2.7 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION.....	13930-9
2.8 SPRINKLERS.....	13930-9
2.9 DISINFECTING MATERIALS.....	13930-10
2.10 ACCESSORIES.....	13930-10
2.11 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS.....	13930-10
2.12 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY.....	13930-11
2.13 BELLS.....	13930-11
PART 3 EXECUTION.....	13930-11
3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.....	13930-11
3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION.....	13930-11
3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION.....	13930-13
3.4 EARTHWORK.....	13930-13
3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK.....	13930-13
3.6 DISINFECTION.....	13930-13
3.7 FIELD PAINTING AND FINISHING.....	13930-14
3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS.....	13930-14
3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST.....	13930-15
--End of Section--.....	13930-15

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
04/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53	(1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 135	(1997) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(1996) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 3309	(1996a) Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM F 442	(1994) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1989) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1992) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASME B16.22 (1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B18.2.1 (1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series

ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015 (1993) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA-01 (1995) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA B300 (1992) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301 (1992) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 (1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 (1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids

AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 (1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

AWWA C203 (1991) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

AWWA M20 (1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a (1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection

FM P7825b (1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (1996; Errata 13-96-1) Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 13R (1996) Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 231C	(1995; TIA 95-1) Rack Storage of Materials
NFPA 1963	(1993) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout
------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668	(1995) Hose Valves For Fire Protection Service
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1998) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(1998) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in all areas of the building areas indicated on the drawings. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13, NFPA 231C and as noted on the drawings. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density as indicated on drawing FP1 over the hydraulically most demanding floor area. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13 and as indicated on drawing FP1.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply as indicated on drawing FP1. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Maximum spacing per sprinkler shall not exceed limits specified in NFPA 13, NFPA 231C and as indicated on drawing FP1.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. Submittals related to system configuration, hydraulic calculations, and equipment selection, including manufacturer's catalog data, working drawings, connection drawings, control diagrams and certificates shall be submitted concurrently as a complete package. The package will be reviewed by the U.S. Army Engineer District Fire Protection Engineer. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Sprinkler System Equipment; GA

Manufacturer's Catalog Data for each separate piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Data shall indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data highlighted to indicate model, size, options, etc. proposed for installation. In addition, a complete equipment list which includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; GA.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; GA.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

SD-04 Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; GA.

Detail drawings conforming to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

- a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.
- b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than $1/8" = 1'-0"$ which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.
- c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.
- d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Drawings; FIO.

As-built drawings, no later than 14 working days after completion of the Final Tests. The sprinkler system shop drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-06 Instructions

Test Procedures; FIO

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, testing of alarms, at least 14 days prior to the start of related testing.

SD-07 Schedules

Preliminary Tests; GA.

A schedule of preliminary tests, at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Test; GA..

Upon successful completion of tests specified under paragraph PRELIMINARY TESTS, written notification shall be given to the Contracting Officer of the date for the final acceptance test. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

SD-08 Statements

Installer Qualifications; GA

Qualifications of the sprinkler installer.

Submittal Preparer's Qualifications; GA.

The name and documentation of certification of the individual who will prepare the submittals, prior to the submittal of the drawings and hydraulic calculations.

SD-13 Certificates

Contractor's Material & Test Certificates; GA.

Certificates, as specified in NFPA 13, shall be completed and signed by the Contractor's Representative performing required tests for both underground and aboveground piping.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Sprinkler System; GA.

Manuals shall be in loose-leaf binder format and grouped by technical sections consisting of manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions. The

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures possible breakdowns, and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. This shall include procedures and instructions pertaining to frequency of preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.4 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 and as indicated on FP1 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software specifically designed for fire protection system design. Software which uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be taken back to the water supply source unless water supply data is otherwise indicated. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area indicated is the hydraulically most demanding. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARER'S QUALIFICATIONS

The sprinkler system submittals, including as-built drawings, shall be prepared by an individual who is either a registered professional engineer or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014.

1.6 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The installer shall be experienced and regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system included in this project. A statement prior to submittal of any other data or drawings, that the proposed sprinkler system installer is regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system included in this project shall be provided. In addition, data identifying the location of at least three systems recently installed by the proposed installer which are comparable to the system specified shall be submitted. Contractor shall certify that each system has performed satisfactorily, in the manner intended, for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. Applicable material and installation standards referenced in Appendix A of NFPA 13 and NFPA 24 shall be considered mandatory the same as if such referenced standards were specifically listed in this specification. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. All requirements that exceed the minimum requirements of NFPA 13 shall be incorporated into the design. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.1.2 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and materials shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.1.3 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate permanently affixed to the item of equipment.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 6 inches above the floor to a point 10 feet outside the building wall shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 175 psi conforming to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Piping more than 10 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.2.3 Not Used.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

Aboveground piping shall be steel .

2.3.1 Steel Piping System

2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.3.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings which use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.3.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type. Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

2.3.2 Not Used.

2.3.3 Not Used.

2.3.4 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized involved.

2.3.5 Valves

2.3.5.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.3.5.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plates, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.3.5.3 Not Used.

2.4 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.5 NOT USED.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.6 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.6.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall include two SPDT (Form C) contacts, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.6.2 Not Used.

2.6.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.7 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.8 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed spacing limitations. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinkler heads shall be UL listed and FM approved.

2.8.1 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, with nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish. Sprinkler heads in finished ceiling areas shall be chrome plated quick response, recessed with matching chrome plated escutcheon plate

2.8.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a brass finish.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.8.4 Not Used.

2.8.5 Not Used.

2.8.6 Not Used.

2.8.7 Not Used.

2.9 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.9.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.9.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

2.10.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.10.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.10.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.10.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage.

2.10.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide x 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.11 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

Fire extinguishers shall be 10 pound, multi-purpose, dry chemical fire extinguishers with a rating of 4A:60B:C. Potter-Roemer figure 3010 or equal. Fire extinguishers shall be new, fully charged and tagged. Where indicated on the drawing, the cabinet shall be heavy gauge steel with baked white enamel finish and solid metal door equal to J.L.Moon or Potter-Roemer.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.12 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi.

2.13 BELLS

Provide an outside alarm bell at each sprinkler riser equal to Auto-Call, RVWG, waterproof 10 inch size, as manufactured by Edwards, faraday, or Howe. provide an inside bell at each sprinkler riser to be equal to Auto-Call, RV, 6 inch size, as manufactured by Edwards, Faraday or Howe.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein.

3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

Piping shall be run straight and bear evenly on hangers and supports.

3.2.1 Not Used.

3.2.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.2.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.2.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 4 inches. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.4.1 Not Used.

3.2.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.2.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer.

3.2.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.2.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be placed between the pipe and sleeve in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations which are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.2.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.2.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13 except that drain valves shall be used where drain plugs are otherwise permitted. Where branch lines terminate at low points and form trapped sections, such branch lines shall be manifolded to a common drain line.

3.2.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.2.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 5'-6". The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 10 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.4 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 16721 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM.

3.6 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in properly disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA-01. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field painting and finishing are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less than the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.8.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

A technician employed by the installing Contractor shall be present for the final tests and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-15052

WELDING PRESSURE PIPING

12/8

PART 1 GENERAL.....	C-150-2
1.1 REFERENCES	C-150-2
1.2 DEFINITIONS	C-150-3
1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	C-150-3
1.4 Performance	C-150-3
1.5 SUBMITTALS	C-150-3
1.6 QUALIFICATIONS	C-150-4
1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	C-150-5
1.8 SYMBOLS.....	C-150-6
1.9 SAFETY	C-150-6
PART 2 PRODUCTS	C-150-6
2.1 WELDING MATERIALS	C-150-6
PART 3 EXECUTION	C-150-6
3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS.....	C-150-6
3.2 EXAMINATIONS, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS	C-150-8
3.3 ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS.....	C-150-10
3.4 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS.....	C-150-12
--End of Section--.....	C-150-12

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-15052

WELDING PRESSURE PIPING

12/88

PART 1 GENERAL

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

1.1 REFERENCES

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z49.1 (1988) Safety in Welding and Cutting

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT-01 (1988) Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A

ASNT-02 (1980) Question and Answer Book A:
Radiographic Test Method; Levels I, II, III
(Supplement to Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A)

ASNT-03 (1980) Question and Answer Book B:
Magnetic Particle Method; Levels I, II, III
(Supplement to Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A)

ASNT-04 (1980) Question and Answer Book C:
Ultrasonic Testing Method; Levels I, II, III
(Supplement to Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A)

ASNT-05 (1980) Question and Answer Book D: Liquid
Penetrant Testing Method; Levels I, II, III
(Supplement to Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME-01 (1992; Addenda Dec 1992) Boiler and
Pressure Vessel Code; Section I, Power Boilers

ASME-04 (1992; Addenda Dec 1992) Boiler and
Pressure Vessel Code; Section II, Material
Specifications, Part C - Specifications for
Welding Rods, Electrodes and Filler Metals

ASME-14 (1992; Addenda Dec 1992) Boiler and Pressure Vessel
Code; Section V, Nondestructive Examination

ASME-17 (1992; Addenda Dec 1992 Dec 1992)
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX,
Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASME B31.1 (1992) Power Piping

ASME B31.3 (1990; Errata; b31.3a; B31.3b)
Chemical Plant and Petroleum Refinery Piping

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

ASME B31.4	(1989; B31.4a) Liquid Transportation System for Hydrocarbons, Liquid Petroleum Gas, Anhydrous Ammonia, and Alcohols
ASME B31.5	(1987) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B31.8	(1989; B31.8a, B31.8b, B31.8c, Errata Jul, 1990 & Feb, 1991) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
AWS A2.4	(1986) Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS A3.0	(1989) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions
AWS D10.9	(1980) Qualification of Welding Procedures and Welders for Piping and Tubing
AWS QC1	(1988) Standards for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions shall be in accordance with AWS A3.0.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section covers the welding of pressure piping systems. Deviations from applicable codes, approved procedures, and approved detail drawings will not be permitted without prior written approval. Materials or components with welds made off the site will not be accepted if the welding does not conform to the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise specified. Procedures shall be developed by the Contractor for welding all metals included in the work. Welding shall not be started until welding procedures, welders, and welding operators have been qualified. Qualification testing shall be performed by an approved testing laboratory, or by the Contractor if approved by the Contracting Officer. Costs of such testing shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of the time and place of the tests. When practicable, the qualification tests shall be performed at or near the worksite. The Contractor shall maintain current records of the test results obtained in the welding procedure, welding operator, welder performance qualifications, and nondestructive examination (NDE) procedures readily available at the site for examination by the Contracting Officer. The procedures for making transition welds between different materials or between plates or pipes of different wall thicknesses shall be qualified. Unless otherwise specified, the choice of welding process shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.4 Performance

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of all joint preparation, welding, and examination. All materials used in the welding operations shall be clearly identified and recorded. The inspection and testing defined in this specification are minimum requirements. Additional inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor when he deems it necessary to achieve the quality required.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Qualifications; FIO

Welding procedure qualification.

SD-04 Drawings

Pressure Piping; GA

Detail drawings showing location, length, and type of welds; and indicating postweld heat treatment and NDE as required.

SD-13 Certificates

Qualifications; GA

Welder and welding operator performance qualification certificates. Welding inspectors and NDE personnel certificates. Qualifications of testing laboratory or the Contractor's quality assurance organization.

SD-18 Records

Welding Operations; FIO. Detailed procedures which define methods of compliance to contract drawings and specifications. Inspection and material procurement records. System and material testing and certification records. Written records and drawings indicating location of welds made by each welder or welding operator.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for the work without requalification, provided that all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- a. Copies of the welding procedures, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder and welding operator performance qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the paragraph SUBMITTALS.
- b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory or technical consultant or by the Contractor's approved quality assurance organization.
- c. The welding procedures, welders, and welding operators were qualified in accordance with ASME-17, or AWS D10.9, AR-2 level; and base materials, filler materials, electrodes, equipment, and processes conformed to the applicable requirements of this specification.
- d. The requirements of paragraph "Renewal of Qualification" below are met and records showing name of employer and period of employment using the process for which qualified are submitted as evidence of conformance.

1.6.1 Welding Procedures Qualification

The Contractor shall record in detail and shall qualify the Welding Procedure Specifications for every welding procedure that he proposes. Qualification for each welding procedure shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1, ASME B31.3, ASME B31.4, ASME B31.5, ASME B31.8, and to this specification. The welding procedures shall specify end preparation for butt welds including cleaning, alignment, and root openings. Preheat, interpass temperature control, and postheat treatment of welds shall be as required by approved welding procedures, unless otherwise indicated or specified. The type of backing rings or consumable inserts, if used, shall be described and if they are to be removed, the removal process shall be described. Copies of the welding procedure specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Welding procedures shall be identified individually and shall be referenced on the detail drawings or keyed to the contract drawings.

1.6.2 Welder and Welding Operator Performance

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Each welder and welding operator assigned to work shall be qualified in accordance with ASME B31.

1.6.2.1 Certification

Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with their names together with certification that each individual is performance-qualified as specified. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

1.6.2.2 Identification

Each welder or welding operator shall be assigned an identifying number, letter, or symbol that shall be used to identify all of his welds. To identify welds, written records indicating the location of welds made by each welder or welding operator shall be submitted, and each welder or welding operator shall apply his mark adjacent to his welds using a rubber stamp or felt-tipped marker with permanent, weatherproof ink or other methods approved by the Contracting Officer that do not deform the metal. For seam welds, identification marks shall be placed adjacent to the welds at 3-foot intervals. Identification by die stamps or electric etchers will not be allowed.

1.6.2.3 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

- a. When a welder or welding operator has not used the specific welding process for a period of 3 months; the period may be extended to 6 months if he has been employed on some other welding process.
- b. When a welder or welding operator has not welded with any process during a period of 3 months, all his qualifications shall be expired, including any extended by virtue of a. above.
- c. There is specific reason to question his ability to make welds that will meet the requirements of the specifications.
- d. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract and a qualification test has not been taken within the preceding 12 months.
- e. Renewal of qualification for a specific welding process under conditions a., b., and d. above, need be made on only a single test joint or pipe of any thickness, position, or material to reestablish the welder's or welding operator's qualification for any thickness, position, or material for which he had previously qualified.

1.6.3 Inspection and NDE Personnel

All inspection and NDE personnel shall be qualified in accordance with the following requirements.

1.6.3.1 Inspector Certification

Welding inspectors shall be qualified in accordance with AWS QC1.

1.6.3.2 NDE Personnel

NDE personnel shall be certified, and a written procedure for the control and administration of NDE personnel training, examination, and certification shall be established. The procedures shall be based on appropriate specific and general guidelines of training and experience recommended by ASNT.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All filler metals, electrodes, fluxes, and other welding materials shall be delivered to the site in manufacturers' original packages and stored in a dry space until used. Packages shall be properly labeled and designed to give maximum protection from moisture and to insure safe handling.

1.7.1 Material Control

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Materials shall be stored in a controlled access and clean, dry area that is weathertight and is maintained at a temperature recommended by the manufacturer. The materials shall not be in contact with the floor and shall be stored on wooden pallets or cribbing.

1.7.1.1 Damaged Containers

Low-hydrogen steel electrodes shall be stored in their sealed shipping container. If the seal is damaged during shipment or storage, and the damage is not immediately detected, the covered electrodes in that container shall be rebaked in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to issuance or shall be discarded. If a container is damaged in storage and the damage is witnessed, the electrodes from that container shall be immediately placed in a storage oven. The storage oven temperature shall be as recommended by the manufacturer or the welding material specification.

1.7.1.2 Partial Issues

When a container of covered electrodes is opened and only a portion of the content is issued, the remaining portion shall, within one-half hour, be placed in a storage oven.

1.7.2 Damaged Materials

Materials which are damaged shall be discarded. All covered electrodes which are oil or water-soaked, dirty, or on which the flux has separated from the wire shall be discarded.

1.8 SYMBOLS

Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4.

1.9 SAFETY

Safety precautions shall conform to ANSI Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING MATERIALS

Welding materials shall comply with ASME-04. Welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator using qualified welding procedures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

Welding shall be performed in accordance with qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Welding shall not be done when the quality of the completed weld could be impaired by the prevailing working or weather conditions. The Contracting Officer shall determine when weather or working conditions are unsuitable for welding. Welding of hangers, supports, and plates to structural members shall conform to Section C-05055 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

3.1.1 Base Metal Preparation

Oxy-fuel cutting shall not be used on austenitic stainless steel or nonferrous materials.

3.1.2 Weld Joint Fit-Up

Parts that are to be joined by welding shall be fitted, aligned, and retained in position during the welding operation by the use of bars, jacks, clamps, or other mechanical fixtures. Welded temporary attachments shall not be used except when it is impractical to use mechanical fixtures. When temporary attachments are used, they shall be the same material as the

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

base metal, and shall be completely removed by grinding or thermal cutting after the welding operation is completed. If thermal cutting is used, the attachment shall be cut to not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) from the member and the balance removed by grinding. After the temporary attachment has been removed, the area shall be visually examined.

3.1.3 Preheat and Interpass Temperatures

Preheat temperatures shall meet the requirements specified by ASME B31. However, in no case shall the preheat be below 50 degrees F for ferritic steel or austenitic stainless steel, or 32 degrees F for nonferrous alloys. The maximum interpass temperatures shall not exceed 300 degrees F for austenitic stainless steels, nickel alloys, and copper alloys; and 500 degrees F for carbon steels. Preheat techniques shall be such as to insure that the full thickness of the weld joint preparation and/or adjacent base material, at least 3 inches in all directions, is at the specified temperature.

Preheating by induction or resistance methods is preferred. When flame heating is used, only a neutral flame shall be employed. Oxy-fuel heating shall not be used on austenitic stainless steel or nickel-alloy materials; however, air-fuel heating is acceptable if controlled to insure that the surface temperature does not exceed 150 degrees F. Interpass temperatures shall be checked on the surface of the component within 1 inch of the weld groove and at the starting location of the next weld pass, and for a distance of about 6 inches ahead of the weld, but not on the area to be welded.

3.1.4 Production Welding Instructions

- a. Welding shall not be done when the ambient temperature is lower than 0 degree F.
- b. Welding is not permitted on surfaces that are wet or covered with ice, when snow or rain is falling on the surfaces to be welded, or during periods of high winds, unless the welders and the work are properly protected.
- c. Gases for purging and shielding shall be welding grade and shall have a dew point of minus 40 degrees F or lower.
- d. Back purges are required for austenitic stainless steels and nonferrous alloys welded from one side and shall be set up such that the flow of gas from the inlet to the outlet orifice passes across the area to be welded. The oxygen content of the gas exiting from the purge vent shall be less than 2 percent prior to welding.
- e. The purge on groove welds shall be maintained for at least three layers or 3/16 inch.
- f. Removable purge dam materials shall be made of expandable or flexible plugs, such as plexiglass, plywood (which shall be dry when used), etc. Wood dams shall be kiln-dried quality. Nonremovable purge dams and purge dam adhesives shall be made of water soluble materials. Purge dams shall not be made of polyvinyl alcohol.
- g. Any welding process which requires the use of external gas shielding shall not be done in a draft or wind unless the weld area is protected by a shelter. This shelter shall be of material and shape appropriate to reduce wind velocity in the vicinity of the weld to a maximum of (5 mph) (440 fpm).
- h. Welding of low-alloy and hardenable high-alloy steels may be interrupted provided a minimum of at least 3/8-inch thickness of weld deposit or 25 percent of the weld groove is filled, whichever is greater, and the preheat temperature is maintained during the time that welding is interrupted. If the temperature falls below the minimum preheat temperature before all welding has been completed on a joint, or, where required, before post weld heat treatment, a liquid penetrant or magnetic particle examination shall be performed to insure sound deposited metal before reheating. Welding of other materials may be interrupted without restriction provided a visual inspection is performed before welding is resumed.
- i. Tack welds to be incorporated in the final welds shall have their ends tapered by grinding or welding technique. Tack welds that are cracked or defective shall be removed and the groove shall be retacked prior to welding. Temporary tack welds shall be removed, the surface ground smooth, and visually inspected. For low-alloy and hardenable high-alloy steels, the area shall be magnetic particle examination inspected.
- j. When joining ferritic steel pressure piping components to austenitic stainless steel pressure piping components and postweld heat treatment is required, the following requirements apply:

- (1) The weld-end preps of ferritic steel components, which are to be welded to austenitic stainless steel, shall be

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

buttered with one of the following weld filler metals and shall conform to the specified requirements:

ASME-04, SFA 5.14, Classification ERNiCr-3.

ASME-04, SFA 5.11, Classification ENiCrFe-2.

(2) The ferritic steel weld-end prep shall be buttered, receive a postweld heat treatment as required by ASME B31 and then be machined with the applicable weld-end preparation. After machining, the buttered layer shall be a minimum of 1/4-inch thick.

(3) Pressure piping transition joints shall be completed using ERNiCr-3 or ENiCrFe-2 weld filler metals. No further postweld heat treatment shall be performed.

k. When joining ferritic steel pressure piping components to austenitic stainless steel pressure piping components and postweld heat treatment is not required, prepare and weld the joint using either ERNiCr-3 or ENiCrFe-2 filler metals. For service temperatures of 200 degrees F or less, stainless filler metal 309 ASME-04, SFA 5.4 or 5.9 is permissible in lieu of the nickel-based alloys.

l. Grinding of completed welds is to be performed only to the extent required for NDE, including any inservice examination, and to provide weld reinforcement within the requirements of ASME B31. If the surface of the weld requires grinding, care shall be taken to avoid reducing the weld or base material below the minimum required thickness. Minimum weld external reinforcement shall be flush between external surfaces.

3.1.5 Postweld Heat Treatment

Postweld heat treatment shall be performed in accordance with ASME B31 Temperatures for local postweld heat treatment shall be measured continuously by thermocouples in contact with the weldment.

Postweld heat treatment of low-alloy steels, when required, shall be performed immediately upon completion of welding and prior to the temperature of the weld falling below the preheat temperature. However, postweld heat treatment may be postponed after the completion of the weld, if, immediately after the weld is completed, it is maintained at a minimum temperature of 300 degrees F or the preheat temperature, whichever is greater, for 2 hours per inch of weld thickness.

For low-alloy steels, the cooling rates shall be such that temper embrittlement is avoided.

3.2 EXAMINATIONS, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS

Visual and NDE shall be performed by the Government and/or by the Contractor to detect surface and internal discontinuities in completed welds. The services of a qualified commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be employed by the Contractor. All tack welds, weld passes, and completed welds shall be visually inspected. In addition, magnetic particle examination shall be performed on root passes. Magnetic particle or Ultrasonic examination shall be required as indicated in TABLE I. When inspection and testing indicates defects in a weld joint, the weld shall be repaired by a qualified welder in accordance with paragraph CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS.

TABLE I. MANDATORY MINIMUM NONDESTRUCTIVE EXAMINATIONS

Type Weld	Piping Service Conditions and Nondestructive Test _____		
	Temperatures over 750 degrees F and at all	Temperatures between 350 degrees F and 750 degrees F	All others.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

pressures.

inclusive and at
pressures above
1,025 psig.

Butt Welds (Girth and Longitudinal)	RT for NPS over 2-inch MT or PT for NPS 2 inches and less.	RT for over 2-inch NPS with thickness over 3/4 inch. Visual for all sizes with thickness 3/4-inch or less.	Visual for all sizes and thicknesses.
Welded Branch Connections (Size indicated is branch size)	RT for NPS over 4-inch MT or PT for NPS 4 inches and less.	RT for branch over 4-inch NPS and thickness of branch over 3/4 inch. Visual for all sizes with branch thickness 3/4-inch or less.	Visual for all sizes and thicknesses. (See Note 7)
Fillet, Socket Attachment and Seal Welds	PT or MT for all sizes and thicknesses.	Visual for all sizes and thicknesses.	Visual for all sizes and thicknesses.

NOTES TO TABLE I

- (1) All welds must be given a visual examination in addition to type of specific nondestructive examination specified.
- (2) NPS - nominal pipe size.
- (3) RT - Radiographic examination; MT - magnetic particle examination; PT - liquid penetrant examination.
- (4) RT of branch welds shall be performed before any nonintegral reinforcing material is applied.
- (5) The thickness of butt welds is defined as the thicker of the two abutting ends after end preparation.
- (6) Temperatures and pressures shown are design.
- (7) In lieu of radiography of welded branch connections when required above, liquid penetrant or magnetic particle examination is acceptable and, when used, shall be performed at the lesser of one half of the weld thickness or each 13 mm (1/2 inch) of weld thickness and all accessible final weld surfaces.
- (8) For nondestructive examination of the pressure retaining component, refer to the standards listed in applicable code or the manufacturing specifications.
- (9) Fillet welds not exceeding 6 mm (1/4-inch) throat thickness which are used for the permanent attachment of nonpressure retaining parts are exempt from the PT or MT requirements of the above table.

3.2.1 Random NDE Testing

When random examination is required, the Contractor shall test a minimum of 10 percent of the total length or number of piping welds. The welds inspected shall be selected randomly, but the selection shall include an examination of welds made by each welding operator or welder. If the random testing reveals that any welds fail to meet minimum quality

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

requirements, an additional 20 percent of the welds in that same group shall be inspected. If all of the additional welds inspected meet the quality requirements, the entire group of welds represented shall be accepted and the defective welds shall be repaired. If any of the additional welds inspected also fail to meet the quality requirements, that entire group of welds shall be rejected. The rejected welds shall be removed and rewelded, or the rejected welds shall be 100 percent inspected and all defective weld areas removed and rewelded.

3.2.2 Visual Inspection

Weld joints shall be inspected visually as follows:

- a. Before welding - for compliance with requirements for joint preparation, placement of backing rings or consumable inserts, alignment and fit-up, and cleanliness.
- b. During welding - for cracks and conformance to the qualified welding procedure.
- c. After welding - for cracks, contour and finish, bead reinforcement, undercutting, overlap, and size of fillet welds.

3.2.3 NDE Testing

NDE shall be in accordance with written procedures. Procedures for tests and methods shall conform to ASME-14. The approved procedure shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. In addition to the information required in ASME-14, the written procedures shall include the timing of the NDE in relation to the welding operations and safety precautions.

3.2.4 Inspection and Tests by the Government

The Government will perform inspection and supplemental nondestructive or destructive tests as deemed necessary. The cost of supplemental NDE will be borne by the Government. The correction and repair of defects and the reexamination of weld repairs shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Inspection and tests will be performed as required for visual inspection and NDE, except that destructive tests may be required also. When destructive tests are ordered by the Contracting Officer and performed by the Contractor and the specimens or other supplemental examinations indicate that the materials and workmanship do not conform to the contract requirements, the cost of the tests, corrections, and repairs shall be borne by the Contractor. When the specimens or other supplemental examinations of destructive tests indicate that materials or workmanship do conform to the specification requirements, the cost of the tests and repairs will be borne by the Government. When destructive tests are made, repairs shall be made by qualified welders or welding operators using welding procedures which will develop the full strength of the members cut. Welding shall be subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the work may be rejected at any time before final acceptance of the system containing the weldment.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS

3.3.1 Visual

The following indications are unacceptable:

- a. Cracks.
- b. Undercut on surface which is greater than 1 mm (1/32-inch) deep.
- c. Weld reinforcement greater than 5 mm (3/16 inch).
- d. Lack of fusion on surface.
- e. Incomplete penetration (applies only when inside surface is readily accessible).
- f. Convexity of fillet weld surface greater than 10 percent of longest leg plus 0.76 mm (0.03 inch).

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- g. Concavity in groove welds.
- h. Concavity in fillet welds greater than 2 mm (1/16 inch).
- i. Fillet weld size less than indicated or greater than 1-1/4 times the minimum indicated fillet leg length.

3.3.2 Magnetic Particle Examination

The following relevant indications are unacceptable:

- a. Any cracks and linear indications.
- b. Rounded indications with dimensions greater than 3/16 inch.
- c. Four or more rounded indications in a line separated by 1/16 inch or less edge-to-edge.
- d. Ten or more rounded indications in any 6 square inches of surface with the major dimension of this area not to exceed 6 inches with the area taken in the most unfavorable location relative to the indications being evaluated.

3.3.3 Liquid Penetrant Examination

Indications whose major dimensions are greater than 1/16 inch shall be considered relevant. The following relevant indications are unacceptable:

- a. Any cracks or linear indications.
- b. Rounded indications with dimensions greater than 3/16 inch.
- c. Four or more rounded indications in a line separated by 1/16 inch or less edge-to-edge.
- d. Ten or more rounded indications in any 6 square inches of surface with the major dimension of this area not to exceed 6 inches with the area taken in the most unfavorable location relative to the indications being evaluated.

3.3.4 Radiography

Welds that are shown by radiography to have any of the following discontinuities are unacceptable:

- a. Porosity in excess of that shown as acceptable in the ASME-01, Appendix A-250.
- b. Any type of crack or zone of incomplete fusion or penetration.
- c. Any other elongated indication which has a length greater than:
 - (1) 1/4 inch for t up to 3/4 inch inclusive, where t is the thickness of the thinner portion of the weld.
 - (2) 1/3 t for t from 3/4 inch to 2-1/4 inch, inclusive.
 - (3) 3/4 inch for t over 2-1/4 inch.
- d. Any group of indications in line that have an aggregate length greater than t in a length of 12t, except where the distance between the successive indications exceeds 6L where L is the longest indication in the group.

Where t pertains to the thickness of the weld being examined; if a weld joins two members having different thickness at the weld, t is the thinner of these two thicknesses.

3.3.5 Ultrasonic Examination

Linear-type discontinuities are unacceptable if the amplitude exceeds the reference level and discontinuities have lengths

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

which exceed the following:

- a. 1/4 inch for t up to 3/4 inch.
- b. 1/3 inch for t from 3/4 to 2-1/4 inch.
- c. 3/4 inch for t over 2-1/4 inch.

Where t is the thickness of the weld being examined; if the weld joins two members having different thicknesses at the weld, t is the thinner of these two thicknesses. Where discontinuities are interpreted to be cracks, lack of fusion, and incomplete penetration, they are unacceptable regardless of length.

3.4 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

Defects shall be removed and repaired as specified in ASME B31 unless otherwise specified. Disqualifying defects discovered between weld passes shall be repaired before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed, and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface eliminating sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After defect removal is complete and before rewelding, the area shall be examined by the same test method which first revealed the defect to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. After rewelding, the repaired area shall be reexamined by the same test method originally used for that area. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect unless reevaluation by NDE or by surface conditioning shows that no disqualifying defects are present. The use of any foreign material to mask, fill in, seal, or disguise welding defects will not be permitted.

-- End of Section --

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 15080

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

03/98

1.1	REFERENCES	15080-1
1.2	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	15080-2
1.3	GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL	15080-2
1.4	SUBMITTALS	15080-3
1.5	STORAGE	15080-4
2.1	GENERAL MATERIALS	15080-4
2.2	PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS	15080-6
2.3	DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS	15080-7
2.4	EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS	15080-7
3.1	APPLICATION - GENERAL	15080-8
3.2	PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION	15080-9
3.3	DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION	15080-18
3.4	EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION	15080-23
--End of Section		

SECTION 15080

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS 03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1995a) Stainless and Steel Wire
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(1995) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(1992) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 795	(1992) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact With Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 871	(1995) Chemical Analysis of Thermal Insulation Materials for Leachable Chloride, Fluoride, Silicate, and Sodium Ions
ASTM C 916	(1985; Rev 1996) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM C 920	(1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989 R; 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1126	(1996) Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 3278	(1996) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale & Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
-----------	--

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA-01	(1993) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
---------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Insulation of heat distribution systems and chilled water systems outside of buildings shall be as specified in Section 02695 PREAPPROVED UNDERGROUND HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, Section 02696 HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS IN CONCRETE TRENCHES, Section 02697 ABOVEGROUND HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 02698 PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 75 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 150. The outside surface of insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread and smoke developed ratings shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Jackets shall comply with the flame spread and smoke developed ratings of 25/50 as determined by ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-14 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials; GA.

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

After approval of materials and prior to applying insulation a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval. The booklet shall contain marked-up MICA-01 plates (or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system) for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment required to be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label which identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.) Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the approved booklet shall remain with the insulation Contractor's display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

After approval of materials actual sections of installed systems properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. Display sample sections will be inspected at the jobsite by the Contracting Officer. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric unions and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A display section for duct insulation exposed to weather shall be protected by enclosing with a temporary covering.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. Insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or otherwise contaminated may be rejected by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Insulation shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive to prevent delamination of glass fibers.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesives shall be either the Class 1 or Class 2 type as defined below. Class 1 adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bounding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; or for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation. Class 2 adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesive may be dispersed in a nonhalogenated organic solvent with a low flash point (flash point less than minus 25 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3278) or, dispersed in a nonflammable organic solvent which shall not have a fire point below 200 degrees F. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 x 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating cement ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Fibrous glass cloth and tape shall be 20 x 20 maximum size mesh. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces per square yard.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pound/inch width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pound/inchwidth. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder ASJ (All Service Jacket)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 x 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 x 0.020 inch) thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch. Insulation under PVC jacket shall meet jacket manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall not exceed 0.05 perm and shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. The flash point of the compound shall not be less than 80 degrees F and shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 3278. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.10 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

Pipe insulation materials shall be as follows:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F shall be as follows:

2.2.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III.

2.2.1.2 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.

2.2.1.3 Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C 1126, Type III. A maximum allowable leachable chloride content shall comply with ASTM C 795 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 871.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

For aboveground hot pipeline above 60 degrees F insulation the following requirements shall be met.

2.2.2.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 547, Class 1 or Class 2 as required for the operating temperature range.

2.2.2.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.2.2.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III.

2.2.2.4 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 200 degrees F service.

2.2.2.5 Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C 1126 Type III to 250 F service. A maximum allowable leachable chloride content shall comply with ASTM C 795 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 871.

2.2.3 Below ground Pipeline Insulation

ASTM C 552, Type II.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be as follows:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Class 1.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type I, Class B-2.

2.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I.

2.3.4 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126 Type II. A maximum allowable leachable chloride content shall comply with ASTM C 795 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 871.

2.3.5 Flexible Cellular

ASTM C 534 Type II.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be as follows:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For temperatures below 60 degrees F.

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.4.1.2 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126 Type II. A maximum allowable leachable chloride content shall comply with ASTM C 795 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 871.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For temperatures above 60 degrees F.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612, Type 2, 3, 4 or 5 as required for temperature encountered to 1800 degrees F.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553, Type 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 as required for temperature encountered to 1200 degrees F.

2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I, indoors only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F. Pipe shape may be used on diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers to 1200 degrees F.

2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.2.5 Flexible Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II, to 200 degrees F.

2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126 Type II to 250 degrees F. A maximum allowable leachable chloride content shall comply with ASTM C 795 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 871.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA-01 standard plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Fire stopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07270 FIRE STOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.4 Flexible Cellular Insulation

Flexible cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with a contact adhesive. Flexible cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 200 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required, unless stated otherwise, on all ducts, equipment, which operate at or below 60 F and at or above 80 F.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Unions in pipe above 60 degrees F.
- e. Strainers in pipe above 60 degrees F.
- f. Check valves in pipe above 60 degrees F.
- g. Air chambers.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Sleeves

- a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.
- b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.
- c. Where penetrating interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.
- d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.
- g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.
- h. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 5 ft level shall be protected.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

- a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed.
- b. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches at 60 degrees F and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.
- c. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches and below 60 degrees F shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360 degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360 degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe which are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.
- e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 921, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Pipes Passing Through Walls

- a. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service which requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inch.
- b. For domestic cold water pipes requiring insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e. insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inch.

3.2.1.5 Flexible Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following shall be included for aboveground cold pipelines minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F:

- a. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- b. Make-up water.
- c. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.
- d. Refrigerant suction lines.
- e. Chilled water.
- f. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.
- g. Air conditioner condensate drains.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service	Material	Runouts up to 2 in*	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
Refrigerant suction piping	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	
	FC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	
	PF	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	
Chilled water supply & return & dual temp piping	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
	FC	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	PF	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Cold domestic water, above and below ceilings	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8
	PF	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8
Exposed lavatory drains exposed domestic water piping & drains to areas for handicap personnel	FC	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	3/4	3/4
	MF	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building	FC		3/8	0.5	0.5	N/A	N/A
	PF		3/8	3/8	3/8	N/A	N/A

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

*When runouts to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of runout shall be insulated like main feed pipe.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
CG - Cellular Glass
CS - Calcium Silicate
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Cellular

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Fibrous, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building shown to be protected with an aluminum jacket shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 5 ft level will be protected.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Fibrous, Cellular Glass and Phenolic Foam)

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. The ends of fibrous insulation shall be sealed off with vapor retarder coating at intervals not to exceed 15 feet.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.
- f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.
- g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall have ends thoroughly coated with a vapor retarder coating not less than 6 inches from each flange, union, valve, anchor, or fitting in all directions.
- b. Precut, preformed insulation for placement over fittings, flanges, unions, valves, anchors, and mechanical couplings shall be used. Precut, preformed insulation shall exhibit the same properties

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

as the adjoining pipe insulation. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Loose fill mineral fiber or insulating cement shall be used to fill the voids. Elbows insulated using segments shall not have less than 3 segments per elbow.

- c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Flexible connections at pumps and other equipment shall be insulated with 0.59 inch flexible cellular insulation, unless otherwise indicated.
- f. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation and the insulation shall be protected with one coat of vapor retarder coating under the PVC cover. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

For hot pipelines above 60 degrees F the following shall be included:

- a. Domestic hot water.
- b. Hot water heating.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
CG - Cellular Glass
CS - Calcium Silicate
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Cellular

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of	Runouts	1 in	1.25 -	2.5 -	5 -	8 in
---------	---------	------	--------	-------	-----	------

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Service (degrees F)	Material	up to 2 in	& less	2 in	4 in	6 in	& larger
Hot domestic water supply & recirculating system (200 F max)	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PF	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	MF	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
Heating hot water, supply & return (250 F max)	CG	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.5
	PF	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5
	MF	0.5	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0
	CS	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.5	2.5

*When runouts to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of runout shall be insulated like the main feed pipe.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches, and butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is nonadhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.
- f. Flexible cellular pipe insulation shall be installed by slitting tubular sections and applying onto piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible, slide unslit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. The run of the line pipe insulation shall have the ends brought up to the item.
- b. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation, either premolded or segmented, shall be placed around the item abutting the adjoining pipe insulation, or if nesting size insulation is used, overlapping 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Loose fill mineral fiber or insulating cement shall be used to fill the voids. Insulation for elbows less than 3 inch size shall be premolded. Insulation for elbows 3 inch size and larger shall be either premolded or segmented. Elbows insulated using segments shall have not less than 3 segments per elbow. Insulation may be wired or taped on until finish is applied.
- c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of Class 1 adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 2 inches. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch.
- d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.
- e. At the option of the Contractor, factory premolded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory premolded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal-welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory applied jacket beneath it. Flexible cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an uninsulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of an emulsion type weatherproof mastic recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be used with PVC lagging and adhesive welded moisture tight.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.4.3 PVC Lagging

PVC lagging shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded vapor tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.5 Below ground Pipe Insulation

The following shall be included:

Domestic hot water.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Below ground pipe shall be insulated with 3 inch cellular glass insulation set in a coat of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation

- a. Bore surfaces of the insulation shall be coated with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Coating thickness shall be sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Mastic type materials shall not be used for this coating.
- b. Insulation applied to the pipe shall have joints tightly butted and bedded together with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Butt joints shall be staggered.
- c. Stainless steel bands, 3/4 inch wide by 0.020 inch thick shall be used to secure insulation in place. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 12 inches in diameter. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied.
- d. Insulation shall terminate at anchor blocks but shall be continuous through sleeves and manholes.
- e. At point of entry to buildings, underground insulation shall be terminated 2 inches inside the wall or floor, shall butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and the butt joint shall be sealed with vapor retarder coating.
- f. Provision for expansion and contraction shall be made in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.
- g. Flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings shall be insulated with factory premolded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Insulation sections shall be secured in place with wire, bore surfaces coated, and joints sealed as specified.
- h. Insulation, including fittings, shall be finished with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 10 by 10 glass mesh reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches at joints. Total film thickness shall be a minimum of 3/16 inch. As an alternate, a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with 10 by 10-glass fiber mesh, shall be applied to the insulation. Jacketing material and application procedures shall match manufacturer's written instructions.
- i. At termination points, other than building entrances, the mastic and cloth or tape shall cover the ends of insulation and extend 2 inches along the bare pipe.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation shall be omitted on exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces unless otherwise shown. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III.

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder for cold air duct below 60 degrees F: Ducts and associated equipment shall be insulated to a thickness which is in accordance with Table III. The following shall be insulated:

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Flexible runouts (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- l. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf with a factory Type I jacket; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paintable, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Fibrous and cellular glass insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except fire wall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any uninsulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying Class 2 adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.
- d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.
- f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured under the overlap with Class 2 adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers. Staples and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and staples. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

- a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over.

- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 4 inchwide strip of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The strip shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and stapled. Staples and seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached by applying Class 2 adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide stripe on 12 inch centers.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

For warm air ducts above 60 degrees F, ducts and associated equipment shall be insulated to a thickness which is in accordance with Table III. The following shall be insulated:

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief air ducts.
- d. Flexible runouts (field insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil-headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes.
- l. Supply fans
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf; and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paintable, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with Class 1 adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, minimum density 3/4 pcf with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Class 1 adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of Class 1 adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying Class 2 adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.
- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive under the lap and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin excess clipped and bent over.
- d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of the same material as the jacket. The strip shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and stapled.
- e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and stapled.
- f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a Class 1 adhesive. Two coats of Class 1 adhesive coating shall be applied with glass cloth embedded between coats. The

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

total coating shall have a dry film thickness of approximately 1/16 inch and shall overlap the adjoining insulation and uninsulated surface 2 inches.

- g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by applying Class 2 adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide stripe on 12 inch center. Joints shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of the same material as the jacket. The strip shall be secured with Class 2 adhesive and stapled.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct

Evaporative cooling supply duct located in spaces not evaporatively cooled, shall be insulated. Material and installation requirements shall be as specified for duct insulation for warm air duct.

3.3.6 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.7.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.7.2 Round Duct

Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with caulking to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an uninsulated surface, joints shall be sealed with caulking.

3.3.7.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weatherproof mastic shall be applied to the entire surface with a layer of glass cloth embedded between coats. Glass cloth overlaps at joints and adjoining surfaces shall be not less than 2 inches. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The top of the exterior duct work shall be built up with insulation in such a manner as to ensure a positive drain of any rain water which may appear. The minimum pitch of the built up section shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the vapor retarder/weatherproof mastic. Care should be taken in the construction of the built up section so that no low areas appear; this shall ensure no "pooling" of water on the vapor retarder which leads to premature degradation of the retarder and subsequent deterioration of the insulation.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment which must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Handholes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Cold water storage tanks.
- e. Water softeners.
- f. Duct mounted coils.
- g. Cold and chilled water pumps.
- h. Pneumatic water tanks.
- i. Roof drain bodies.
- j. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- k. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

- a. Equipment handling media between 35 and 60 degrees F: 2 inch thick cellular glass, 1-1/2 inch thick flexible cellular, or 1 inch thick phenolic foam.
- b. Equipment handling media between 0 degree F and 34 degrees F: 3-1/2 inch thick cellular glass, 2-1/2 inch flexible cellular, or 1-1/2 inch thick phenolic foam.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- c. Equipment handling media between minus 30 degrees F and 1 degree F: 4 inch thick cellular glass 3 inch thick flexible cellular, or 1-1/2 inch thick phenolic foam.

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Pumps shall be insulated by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA-01 plate No. 49 when using flexible cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.
- b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. Cellular glass and phenolic foam insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Mineral fiber insulation joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 x 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 x 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Converters.
- b. Heat exchangers.
- c. Hot water generators.
- d. Water heaters.
- e. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.
- f. Fuel oil heaters.
- g. Hot water storage tanks.
- h. Air separation tanks.
- i. Surge tanks.
- j. Flash tanks.
- k. Feedwater heaters.
- l. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.
- m. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).
- n. Induced draft fans.
- o. Fly ash and soot collectors.
- p. Condensate receivers.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium. Insulation thicknesses shall be as follows:

- a. Equipment handling steam to 15 psig or other media to 250 degrees F: 2 inch thick rigid mineral fiber, 2 inch thick flexible mineral fiber, 2 inch thick calcium silicate, 1.5 inch cellular glass, 1.5 inch thick phenolic foam; to 200 degrees F 1.0 inch Flexible Cellular.
- b. Equipment handling steam to 200 psig or other media to 400 degrees F: 3 inch thick rigid mineral fiber, 3 inch) thick flexible mineral fiber, 3 inch thick calcium silicate, 3 inch thick cellular glass.
- c. Equipment handling media to 600 degrees F: 5 inch thick rigid mineral fiber, 6 inch thick flexible mineral fiber, 6 inch thick calcium silicate, 6 inch thick cellular glass.
- d. Equipment handling media above 600 degrees F: Insulate with a thickness of material required to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120 degrees F except that diesel engine exhaust

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

pipng and mufflers shall be covered with 6 inch thick material suitable for 1200 degrees F service. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Pumps shall be insulated by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing which does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 x 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 x 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: Equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

End of Section

(ER415-1-10)

|CONTRACT NO.

[illegible]

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL.....	15400-1
1.1 REFERENCES.....	15400-1
1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS	15400-9
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	15400-10
1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK	15400-10
1.5 SUBMITTALS.....	15400-10
1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.....	15400-11
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS	15400-12
 PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	 15400-12
2.1 MATERIALS	15400-12
2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS.....	15400-14
2.3 VALVES.....	15400-14
2.4 FIXTURES.....	15400-16
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS.....	15400-16
2.6 DRAINS.....	15400-16
2.7 SHOWER PAN	15400-17
2.8 TRAPS	15400-17
2.9 GREASE INTERCEPTOR	15400-18
2.10 WATER HEATERS	15400-18
2.11 NOT USED.....	15400-18
2.12 PUMPS	15400-18
2.13 NOT USED.....	15400-19
2.14 NOT USED.....	15400-19
2.15 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER.....	15400-20
 PART 3 EXECUTION.....	 15400-20
3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	15400-20
3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS.....	15400-27
3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.....	15400-27
3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES.....	15400-29
3.5 NOT USED.....	15400-30
3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS	15400-30
3.7 ESCUTCHEONS.....	15400-30
3.8 PAINTING.....	15400-30
3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION.....	15400-31
3.10 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.....	15400-33
3.11 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS	15400-36
3.12 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT.....	15400-36
--End of Section--.....	15400-46

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 700	(1995) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants
ARI 1010	(1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically-Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1	(1993; Z21.10.1a; Z21.10.1b; Z21.10.1c) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less
ANSI Z21.10.3	(1993; Z21.10.3a; Z21.10.3b) Gas Water Heaters Vol. III Storage, With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters
ANSI Z21.22	(1986; Z21.22a) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 47M	(1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53	(1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 74	(1996) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 105/A 105M	(1996) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1997a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(1992) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM A 516/A 516M	(1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 518	(1992; R 1997) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A 518M	(1992; R 1997) Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 888	(1996) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 42	(1996) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(1996) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 75	(1995a) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 152	(1994) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 152M	(1994) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar (Metric)
ASTM B 306	(1996) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 370	(1992) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 584	(1996) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 641	(1993) Seamless and Welded Copper Distribution Tube (Type D)
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(1992) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C 564	(1995a) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1053	(1990; R 1995) Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM D 638	(1996) Tensile Properties of Plastics

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM D 1785	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(1996) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2235	(1996a) Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2239	(1996a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D 2241	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2447	(1995) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM D 2464	(1996a) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2661	(1996) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2665	(1996) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2672	(1996a) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D 2683	(1995) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 2737	(1996a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2846	(1996) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM D 3035	(1995) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D 3122	(1995) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3138	(1995) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D 3139	(1996a) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3261	(1996) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3308	(1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 3311	(1994) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D 4101	(1996a) Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 4551	(1996) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM E 1	(1995) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM F 409	(1995) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 437	(1993) Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 438	(1993) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F 439	(1993a) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F 441	(1995) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F 442	(1994) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F 477	(1995) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 493	(1993a) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM F 628	(1995) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 891	(1993a) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 1760	(1996) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 34	(1992; Addenda a-j) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 90.1	(1989; 90.1b; 90.1c; 90.1d; 90.1e; 90.1g; 90.1i) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.14.1	(1975; R 1990) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.18.1M	(1996) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.1M	(1994) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2M	(1995; Errata) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.3M	(1987; R 1996) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991) Floor Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1992) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.12	(1991) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(1991; Errata) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME B16.29	(1994) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(1996) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1995; B31.1a; B31.1b; B31.1c) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1001	(1990) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1002	(1986) Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cocks
ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1003	(1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems
ASSE 1005	(1986) Water Heater Drain Valves - 3/4-Inch Iron Pipe Size
ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1011	(1995) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1993) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
ASSE 1018	(1986) Trap Seal Primer Valves Water Supply Fed
ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1037	(1986; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA-01	(1995) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C203	(1991) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C700	(1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(1995) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(1995) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI HSN-85	(1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
21 CFR 175	Indirect Food Additives: Adhesives and Components of Coatings

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-240	(Rev A) Shower Head, Ball Joint
CID A-A-50012	(Basic) Garbage Disposal Machine, Commercial

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA-02	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook
--------	-----------------------------

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

COUNCIL OF AMERICAN BUILDING OFFICIALS (CABO)

CABO A117.1 (1992; Errata Jun 1993) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCHR)

FCCHR-01 (1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI ANSI/HI 1.1-1.5 (1994) Centrifugal Pumps

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-44 (1996) Steel PipeLine Flanges

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-67 (1995) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MSS SP-70 (1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-73 (1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

MSS SP-78 (1987; R 1992) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

MSS SP-83 (1995) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded

MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS (NAPHCC)

NAPHCC-01 (1996) National Standard Plumbing Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31 (1997) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment

NFPA NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1 (1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 90A (1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 3 (1996) Commercial Spray-Type Dishwashing and Glasswashing Machines

NSF 5 (1992) Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment

NSF ANSI/NSF 14 (1996) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01 (1991) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI G-101 (1996) Testing and Rating Procedure for Grease Interceptors with Appendix of Sizing and Installation Data

PDI WH 201 (1992) Water Hammer Arresters

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE J 1508 (1996) Hose Clamps

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATING (SSPC)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 921 (1996) Commercial Electric Dishwashers

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance Welding and nondestructive testing procedures are specified in Section 05093WELDING PRESSURE PIPING.

1.3.2 Not Used.

1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Welding; GA.

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Vibration-Absorbing Features; FIO.

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

SD-04 Drawings

Plumbing System; GA

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Schematics; GA.

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-06 Instructions

Plumbing System; GA.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting.

SD-09 Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection ; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, or ASME, proof of such compliance. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts; FIO.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Plumbing System; FIO.

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with NAPHCC-01.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF ANSI/NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A 536 (Grade 65-45-12).
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- e. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.
- f. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.
- g. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides. Silver brazing materials shall be in accordance with AWS A5.8.
- h. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony.
- i. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- j. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.
- k. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- l. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.
- m. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.
- n. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.
- o. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.
- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2235.
- q. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.
- r. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 493.
- s. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.
- t. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 3122.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines:

AWWA C203.

- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping: AWWA ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5.1

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

l. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.

m. Thermometers: ASTM E 1.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1001
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Trap Seal Primer Valves ASSE 1018

Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves ANSI Z21.22
for Hot Water Supply Systems

Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves ASME CSD-1\$\$
for Automatically Fired Hot
Water Boilers Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Not Used.

2.3.2 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet. Wall hydrants shall be freeze proof.

2.3.4 Not used.

2.3.5 Not Used.

2.3.6 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.7 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with NAPHCC-01. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

2.4.2 Automatic Flushing System

Flushing system shall consist of solenoid-activated flush valve with pushbutton to energize solenoid. Flushing devices shall be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-01. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1001. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains (FD-1 and SH-1)

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded or caulked connection. In lieu of a caulked joint between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.6.2 Not Used.

2.6.3 Floor Sinks (FD-3)

Floor sinks shall be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.4 Mechanical Room Drains (FD-2)

Mechanical room drains shall have combined drain and trap, hinged grate, removable bucket, and threaded brass cleanout with brass backwater valve. The removable galvanized cast-iron sediment bucket shall have rounded corners to eliminate fouling and shall be equipped with hand grips. Drain shall have a minimum water seal of 4 inches. The grate area shall be not less than 100 square inches.

2.6.5 Acid Resistant Drain (FD-4)

provide a corrosion resistant floor drain manufactured from fire retardant polypropylene material conforming to ASTM-D-4101. Grate, plug, funnels and covers are to be made from fiber filled polypropylene for strength and durability.

2.6.6 Not Used.

2.6.7 Not Used.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan . See architectural details.

2.7.1 Not used.

2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material shall be sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4551.

2.7.3 Not Used.

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.9 GREASE INTERCEPTOR

Grease interceptor of the size indicated shall be of reinforced concrete, or equivalent capacity commercially available steel grease interceptor with removable three-section, 3/8 inch checker-plate cover, and shall be installed outside the building. Steel grease interceptor shall be installed in a concrete pit and shall be epoxy-coated to resist corrosion as recommended by the manufacturer. Interceptors shall be tested and rated in accordance with PDI G-101. Concrete shall have 3,000 psi minimum compressive strength at 28 days.

2.10 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 120 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is not insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.10.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.10.1.1 Not Used.

2.10.1.2 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.1 when input is 75,000 Btu per hour or less or ANSI Z21.10.3 for heaters with input greater than 75,000 Btu per hour.

2.10.1.3 Not Used.

2.10.1.4 Not Used.

2.10.2 Not Used.

2.10.3 Not Used.

2.11 NOT USED.

2.12 PUMPS

2.12.1. Not Used.

2.12.2 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump shall conform to HI ANSI/HI 1.1-1.5. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than Fractional horsepower pump motors shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.12.3 Booster Pumps

2.12.3.1 Not Used.

2.12.3.2 Controls

Each pump motor shall be provided with enclosed across-the-line-type magnetic controller complete in a NEMA 250 Type 1 enclosure with three position, "HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC," selector switch in cover. Pumps shall be automatically started and stopped by float or pressure switches, as indicated. The pumps shall start and stop at the levels and pressures indicated. A multiposition sequence selector switch shall be provided so that any two pumps may be operated simultaneously keeping a third pump as a standby.

2.12.4 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors shall be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors shall be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.13 NOT USED.

2.14 Air Compressors

Air compressor unit shall be a factory-packaged assembly, including 5 HP, 3 phase, 120 volt motor controls, switches, wiring, accessories, and motor controllers, in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. Compressor shall be single, not duplex. Tank-mounted air compressor shall be manufactured to comply with UL listing requirements. Air compressors shall have manufacturer's name and address, together with trade name, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Compressor shall start and stop automatically at upper and lower pressure limits of the system. The compressor motor shall be provided with an across-the-line-type magnetic controller, complete with low-voltage release. An intake air filter and silencer shall be provided with the compressor. Aftercooler and moisture separator shall be installed between compressor and air receiver to remove moisture and oil condensates before the air enters the receiver. Aftercooler shall be either air- or water-cooled, as indicated. The air shall pass through a sufficient number of tubes to affect cooling. Tubes shall be sized to give maximum heat transfer. Water to unit shall be controlled by a solenoid valve which opens when the compressor starts and closes when the compressor shut down. Cooling capacity of the aftercooler shall be sized for the total capacity of the compressor. Means shall be provided for draining condensed moisture from the receiver by an automatic float type trap. Capacities of air compressor and receivers shall be as indicated.

2.15 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

A domestic water meter shall be a compound meter with operating flow range from 4 gpm to 500 gpm, 4 psi pressure drop, and a 150 psi operating pressure. Temperature range is 33 degrees F. Only a water meter having

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

automatic reading capability shall be acceptable. The meter shall be provided with an encoded register/encoded module, conduit and control wiring as requested, and with an internal strainer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific excepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and gate valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)

Compressed air piping shall be installed as specified for water piping and suitable for 125 psig working pressure. Compressed air piping shall have supply lines and discharge terminals legibly and permanently marked at both ends with the name of the system and the direction of flow.

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.3.2 Mechanical Couplings

Grooved mechanical joints shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of the pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.3.3 Union and Flanged

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.3.4 Not Used.

3.1.3.5 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections. Connections shall be made with a multiflame torch.

- a. **Brazed.** Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA-02 with flux and are acceptable for line sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. **Soldered.** Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for lines 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA-02.
- c. **Copper Tube Extracted Joint.** An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to ensure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC-01 using B-Cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

3.1.3.6 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.5 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

3.1.5.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Pressure pipe shall have protective coating, a cathodic protection system, and joint bonding. Pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. The protective coating shall be completely encasing polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5.2 Steel

Steel pipe, joints, and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. Pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.6.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe and inside of sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves for membrane waterproof floors shall be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, or plastic pipe. Membrane clamping devices shall be provided on pipe sleeves for waterproof floors. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. Plastic sleeves shall not be used in nonbearing fire walls, roofs, or floor/ceilings. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through sleeves in concrete floors over crawl spaces shall be sealed as specified above. The annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

between the pipe and concrete wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant.

3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.6.3 Not Used.

3.1.6.4 Not Used.

3.1.6.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.7 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Supports

3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.8.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as shown. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.8.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for pipe 2 inches and larger and for smaller pipe sizes when the insulation is suspected of being visibly compressed, or distorted at or near the shield/insulation interface. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 40 shields used on insulated pipe shall have high density inserts with a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- l. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- m. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- n. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- o. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.9 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.10 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1 for gas fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Not Used.

3.2.4 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.5 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the flushometer spud.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Cellular-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the cellular wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with NAPHCC-01 at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.8 Not Used.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

3.5 NOT USED.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system shall be as indicated below:

Color	System	Item	Location
-------	--------	------	----------

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with NAPHCC-01.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Tests.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.9.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.9.1.3 Not Used.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

Before tests, potable water piping shall be flushed. In general, sufficient water shall be used to produce a minimum water velocity of 2.5 feet per second through piping being flushed. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced in line. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for service by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of and prior to acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.
- i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.
- j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the system the Contracting Officer will take samples of water in proper disinfection containers for bacterial examination. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA-01. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The sterilizing shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET (WC-1):

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, wall mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - ANSI Z124.5, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE ANSI/ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 2-5/8 inches at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 1.6 gallons per flush.

Flush Tank - An adequate quantity of water shall be provided to flush and clean the fixture served. The water supply to flush tanks equipped for manual flushing shall be controlled by a float valve or other automatic device designed to refill the tank after each discharge, and to completely shut off the water flow to the tank when the tank is filled to operational capacity. Water closets having their flush valve seat located below the flood level rim of the closet bowl shall have a ballcock installed within a sheath or in a separate and isolated compartment of the tank, both to have visible discharge onto the floor in case of failure. Provision shall be made to automatically supply water to the fixture so as to refill the trap seal after each flushing. The water supply to flush tanks equipped for automatic flushing shall be controlled by a suitable timing device. Ballcocks shall meet ASSE 1002.

Flush Valve in Flush Tank - Flush valve seats in tanks for flushing water closets shall be at least 1 inch above the flood level rim of the bowl connected thereto, except in approved water closet and flush tank combinations designed so that when the tank is flushed and the fixture is clogged or partially clogged, the flush valve shall close tightly so that water will not spill continuously over the rim of the bowl or back flow from the bowl to the tank.

P-2 WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED (WC-2):

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

P-3 URINAL (UR):

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M siphon jet. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-1. The maximum water use shall be 1 gallon per flush.

Wall hanging urinal shall be in accordance with ANSI Z124.9 and be a waterless, non-flushing type, with replaceable trap insert having circular outer rim opening for flow. The replaceable trap insert shall contain a low specific gravity immiscible barrier liquid. The liquid shall be biodegradable. The urinal shall not require chair carrier. The urinal and trap assembly shall maintain a sufficient barrier of immiscible liquid necessary to inhibit backflow of sewer gases.

P-5 LAVATORY (LAV-1):

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M, straight back.

Faucet - Faucets shall be single control, mixing type. Faucets shall have replaceable seats and washers. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gallon per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 80 psi.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

P-6 WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY (LAV-2):

Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2M, wheelchair lavatory with wrist or elbow controls 20 inches wide x 27 inches deep with gooseneck spout. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gallon per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-7 KITCHEN SINK:

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout single bowl stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gallon per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-8 JANITOR MOB BASIN (JMB-1):

Enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M, copper alloy or stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M trap standard 24 inches wide x 20 inches deep, splashback 9 inches high corner, floor mounted 28 inches square, 6-3/4 inches deep.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with top or bottom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be four arm type. Strainers shall have internal threads.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

Trap - Cast iron, minimum 3 inch diameter.

P-12 SCULLERY SINK:

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M with drain board, 36x24 inch compartments, 27 inch deep, 15 inch splashback, triple compartment - 138 inches wide. Drain shall have quick opening valve. Support on stainless steel legs.

Faucet and Spout - Cast or wrought copper alloy, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Strainers shall have internal threads. Combination faucets with two valves and spouts shall be provided.

Handles - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel, four arm type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-13 SHOWER (SH):

Shower heads, CID A-A-240 other than emergency showers, shall include a non-removable, tamperproof device to limit water flow to 2.5 gpm when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1M.

Wall Mounted: Shower head shall be nonadjustable spray, stainless steel or chromium plated brass with ball joint. Handles shall be manufacturer's option. Control valves shall be copper alloy and have metal integral parts of copper alloy, nickel alloy, or stainless steel. Valves shall be mechanical mixing, single lever type. Shower head shall be vandalproof with integral back.

P-15 WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS (EWC-12):

Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 8 gph of water at 50 degrees F with an inlet water temperature of 80 degrees F while residing in a room environment of 90 degrees F, and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 4 inches high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

Surface Wall-Mounted - Surface wall-mounted units shall be 13-1/4 inches wide, 13 inches deep, and have a back height of 6 to 8 inches. The bowl shall be made of corrosion resisting steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for interior installation.

Handicapped - Handicapped units shall be surface wall-mounted. The dimensions shall be 15 inches wide, 20 inches deep, with a back height of 6 to 8 inches. The unit shall clear the floor or ground by at least 8 inches. A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor or ground of at least 27 inches and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 8 inches. A 8 inch wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 36 inches above the floor or ground to the outlet. The spout shall be at the front of the unit and direct the water flow in a trajectory that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The bowl shall be 6-1/2 inches high, made of corrosion resisting steel and be for interior installation.

Interior Free Standing - Free standing units shall be 40 to 41-1/2 inches high, 12 to 18 inches wide, and 12 to 14 inches deep. The bowl shall be made of corrosion resisting steel and be for interior installation.

P-17 GARBAGE DISPOSAL MACHINES:

Garbage disposals machines shall be in accordance with CID A-A-50012.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

P-19 DISHWASHING MACHINES:

Commercial dishwashing machines shall conform to NSF 3, NSF 5 and UL 921.

3.11 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.12 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/sq. ft. based on 80 degrees F delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 90 degrees F delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in liters

3.12.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.12.1.1 Not Used.

3.12.1.2 Gas

a. Storage capacity of 100 gallons or less, and input rating of 75,000 Btu/h or less: minimum EF shall be $0.62 - 0.0019V$ per 10 CFR 430.

b. Storage capacity of more than 100 gallons - or input rating more than 75,000 Btu/h: Et shall be 77 percent; maximum SL shall be $1.3 + 38/V$, per ANSI Z21.10.3.

3.12.1.3 Not Used.

3.12.2 Not Used

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.12.3 Not Used.

3.12.4 Not Used.

3.13 TABLES

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888		X	X	X		
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47, ASTM A 47M	X	X		X	X	
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47, ASTM A 47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75 C12200, ASTM B 152, ASTM B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X				
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X	
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43		X	X			
		A	B	C	D	E	F

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X	
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X	
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X		
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X	
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X	
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D 2661, ASTM F 628	X	X	X	X	X	X
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891, (Sch 40) ASTM F 1760	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C 1053						X
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A 518, ASTM A 518M		X			X	
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D 4101						X
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D 2996						X

SERVICE:

- A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
- B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
- C - Underground Vent
- D - Aboveground Vent

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground

F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground

* - Hard Temper

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

SERVICE		A	B	C	D
Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials				
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	X	X	X	X
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X	
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47, ASTM A 47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47, ASTM A 47M	X	X	X	
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47, ASTM A 47M for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
4	Steel pipe: a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B	X	X	X	X
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A 53, Type S, Grade B			X	
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Seamless and welded copper distribution tube (Type D) ASTM B 641	X**	X**	X**	X****
10	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

	A	B	C	D
11 Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X	X	X
12 Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 8 and 9	X	X	X	X
13 Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
14 Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter ASTM D 2447	X			X
15 Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D 3035	X			X
16 Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D 2239	X			X
17 Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D 3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16	X			X
18 Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D 2683 for use with Item 15	X			X
19 Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D 2737	X			X
20 Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D 2846	X	X		X
21 Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F 441	X			X

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

	A	B	C	D
22 Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F 442	X			X
23 Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F 437, for use with Items 20, and 21	X	X		X
24 Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F 438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
25 Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F 439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
26 Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D 1785	X			X
27 Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D 2241	X			X
28 Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D 2466	X			X
29 Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2467 for use with Items 26 and 27	X			X
30 Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2464	X			X
31 Joints for IPS pvs pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D 2672	X			X
32 Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D 2996	X	X		
33 Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

	A	B	C	D
34 Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X		
35 Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X	X	
36 Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		
37 Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A 733	X	X	X	

A - Cold Water Aboveground

B - Hot Water 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground

C - Compressed Air Lubricated

D - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

** - Type L - Hard

*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors

**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING
EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL PERFORMANCE	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED
Elect.	120 max.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.95-0.00132V minimum
Elect.	120 min. OR 12 kW min.		ASHRAE 90.1 (Addenda B)	SL = 1.9 W/sq. ft. maximum
Gas	100 max.	75,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V minimum
Gas	100 min. OR	75,000 Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3	ET = 77 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.
Oil	50 max.	105,000 Btu/h	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.59-0.0019V minimum
Oil	51 min. OR	105,000 Btu/h	10 CFR 430	EC = 83 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V maximum

B. Unfired Hot Water Storage, instantaneous water heater, and pool heater.

Volumes and inputs: maximum HL shall be 6.5 Btu/h/sq. ft.

C. Instantaneous Water Heater

Gas	All	All	ANSI Z21.10.3	ET = 80 percent
Oil	All	All	ANSI Z21.10.3	EC = 83 percent

D. Pool Heater

Gas or Oil	All	All	ANSI Z21.56	ET = 78 percent
---------------	-----	-----	-------------	-----------------

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0
(trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/sq. ft. based on 80 degrees F delta T, or in
percent per hour based on nominal 90 degrees F delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area

V = Storage volume in gallons

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 15488

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

01/89

PART 1 GENERAL.....	15488-1
1.1 REFERENCES.....	15488-1
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	15488-2
1.3 SUBMITTALS.....	15488-3
PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	15488-3
2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS.....	15488-3
2.2 VALVES.....	15488-5
2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS	15488-5
2.4 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES	15488-5
PART 3 EXECUTION.....	15488-5
3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING	15488-5
3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM.....	15488-5
3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING.....	15488-6
3.4 INSTALLATION	15488-6
3.5 PIPE JOINTS	15488-7
3.6 PIPE SLEEVES.....	15488-8
3.7 NOT USED.....	15488-9
3.8 FIRE SEAL	15488-9
3.9 ESCUTCHEONS.....	15488-9
3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS	15488-9
3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE.....	15488-9
3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS.....	15488-9
3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING	15488-9
3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE	15488-9
3.15 NOT USED.....	15488-9
3.16 TESTING.....	15488-10
--End of Section--.....	15488-10

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 15488

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

01/89

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA-01 (1994) A.G.A. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE

ANSI Z21.45 (1995) Flexible Connectors of Other Than All-Metal Construction for Gas Appliances

ANSI Z21.69 (1992; Z21.69a) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D (1994; Supple Jun 1996) Specification for Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball, and Check Valves)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 539 (1990a; R 1995) Electric-Resistance-Welded Coiled Steel Tubing for Gas and Fuel Oil Lines

ASTM B 88 (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B 210 (1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes

ASTM B 241/B 241M (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube

ASTM B 280 (1995a) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

ASTM D 2513 (1996a) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.3 (1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.5 (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1991) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.33	(1990) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2)
ASME B31.1	(1995; B31.1a; B31.1b) Power Piping
ASME B31.2	(1968) Fuel Gas Piping
ASME B36.10M	(1996) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME BPV IX	(1995; Addenda Dec 1995, Dec 1996) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

**MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)**

MSS SP-25	(1993) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1996; Errata) National Electrical Code

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATING (SSPC)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1997) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory
----------------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05055 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.2.2 Jointing Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping

Piping shall be jointed by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with AGA-01. Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and list of and identification symbols of qualified joiners.

1.2.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Qualifications; GA.

Qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-04 Drawings

Gas Piping System; GA.

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of connectors and supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to ASME B36.10M. Malleable-iron threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Wrought steel butt welding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.2 NOT USED.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Aluminum alloy tubing shall conform to ASTM B 210, Type A or B, or ASTM B 241/B 241M, Type A or equivalent. Tubing joints shall be made up with gas tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.1.3 Copper Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K or L, or ASTM B 280. Tubing joints shall be made up with tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.1.4 Steel Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 539. Tubing joints shall be made up with gas tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.1.5 NOT USED.

2.1.6 NOT USED.

2.1.7 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Joint sealing compound shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less. Tetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to UL Gas&Oil Dir.

2.1.8 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags shall be provided as required.

2.1.9 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service. NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.1.10 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.11 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.1.12 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing metallic and thermoplastic or fiberglass pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA-01 requirements for transitions fittings.

2.1.13 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.1.13.1 Insulating Joint Material

Insulating joint material shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.13.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.13.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.14 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping shall conform to ANSI Z21.45. Flexible connectors for movable food service equipment shall conform to ANSI Z21.69.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Valves 2 inches and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.33 and shall be of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.2.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Meters, regulators and shutoff valves shall be as specified in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall be from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the meter set assembly, specified in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, to the connections to each gas utilization device.

3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.3.1 Underground Metallic Pipe

Buried metallic piping shall be protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When dissimilar metals are joined underground, gastight insulating fittings shall be used.

3.3.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.3.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two coats of exterior oil paint .

3.3.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted. Surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings shall be painted to protect against external corrosion where they contact masonry, plaster, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. The surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned and treated with vinyl type wash coat. A first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel shall be applied.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, AGA-01, and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cutting of thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe shall be in accordance with AGA-01.

3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Underground piping shall be buried a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Aluminum alloy pipe shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Metallic tubing shall be installed using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. Branch connections shall be made with tees. All tubing end preparation shall be made with tools designed for the purpose. Aluminum alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings

Thermoplastic and fiberglass piping, tubing, and fittings shall be installed outside and underground only. Piping shall be buried a minimum of 18 inches below grade. The piping shall be installed to avoid excessive stresses due to thermal contraction. Thermoplastic and fiberglass piping shall only be allowed as indicated.

3.4.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.4.5 Piping Buried Under Buildings

Underground piping installed beneath buildings shall be run in a steel pipe casing protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in Section 02685 GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The casing shall extend at least 4 inches outside the building. The pipe shall have spacers and end bushings to seal at both ends to prevent the entrance of water and escape of gas. A vent line from the annular space shall extend above grade outside to a point where gas will not be a hazard and shall terminate in a rain- and insect-resistant fitting.

3.4.6 Concealed Piping in Buildings

When installing piping which is to be concealed, unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings shall not be used.

3.4.6.1 Piping in Partitions

Concealed piping shall be located in hollow rather than solid partitions. Tubing passing through walls or partitions shall be protected against physical damage.

3.4.6.2 Piping in Floors

Piping in solid floors shall be laid in channels suitably covered to permit access to the piping with minimum damage to the building. Piping embedded in concrete shall be surrounded by a minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete and shall not be in physical contact with other metallic items such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Piping shall not be embedded in concrete slabs containing quickset additives or cinder aggregate.

3.4.7 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported. Exposed horizontal piping shall not be installed farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall in laundry areas where clothes hanging could be attempted.

3.4.8 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified herein, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Final connections to kitchen ranges shall be made using flexible connectors not less than 40 in. long. In addition to cautions listed in instructions required by ANSI standards for flexible connectors, insure that flexible connectors do not pass through equipment cabinet. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, pipe shall be reamed and burrs shall be removed. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks shall not be permitted.

3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds shall conform to ASME B31.2. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.5.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Joints

Jointing procedures shall conform to AGA-01. Solvent cement or heat of fusion joints shall not be made between different kinds of plastics.

3.5.4 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints

Flared joints in metallic tubing shall be made with special tools recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Flared joints shall be used only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing, when experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions, and when adequate provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints. Metallic ball sleeve compression-type tubing fittings shall not be used for tubing joints.

3.5.5 Solder or Brazed Joints

Joints in metallic tubing and fittings shall be made with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Joints shall be brazed with material having a melting point above 1000 degrees F. Brazing alloys shall not contain phosphorous.

3.5.6 Joining Thermoplastic or Fiberglass to Metallic Piping or Tubing

When compression type mechanical joints are used, the gasket material in the fittings shall be compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas in the system. An internal tubular rigid stiffener shall be used in conjunction with the fitting, and the stiffener shall be flush with end of the pipe or tubing and shall extend at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. The stiffener shall be free of rough or sharp edges and shall not be a force fit in the plastic. A split tubular stiffener shall not be used.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade shall extend at least 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Sleeves in bearing walls,

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, the annular space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with firestopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 NOT USED.

3.8 FIRE SEAL

Penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors shall be in accordance with Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.9 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall be as shown and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Building structure shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas piping. Beams or joists shall not be cut or notched.

3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems in buildings shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

A gas piping system within a building shall be electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70.

3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

3.15 NOT USED.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.16 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

3.16.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.16.2 Pressure Tests for Liquified Petroleum Gas

Systems shall withstand the pressure test described above. When appliances are connected to the piping system, fuel gas shall be used for testing and appliances shall withstand a pressure of not less than 10.0 inches nor more than 14.0 inches water column (8.0 ounces per square inch) for a period of not less than 10 minutes without showing any drop in pressure. Pressure shall be measured with a water manometer or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 inch water column. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.16.3 Test With Gas

Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.

3.16.4 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. LPG piping tested using fuel gas with appliances connected does not require purging. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.16.5 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-15565

HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS

1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-155-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	C-155-2
1.3	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	C-155-3
1.4	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	C-155-3
2.1	STANDARD PRODUCTS	C-155-3
2.2	ELECTRICAL WORK.....	C-155-3
2.3	HEATERS	C-155-4
2.4	TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM (See Section 15950)	C-155-4
2.5	VENT PIPING.....	C-155-4
2.6	ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC VENT DAMPERS.....	C-155-5
2.7	INSULATION.....	C-155-5
2.8	FACTORY FINISHES	C-155-5
3.1	INSTALLATION	C-155-5
3.2	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING	C-155-5
3.3	Training	C-155-6
	--End of Section--.....	C-155-6

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-15565

HEATING SYSTEM; GAS-FIRED HEATERS

03/89

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)

AGAL-01 (Jul 1992; Supple thru Oct 1992)
Directory of Certified Appliances and
Accessories

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.44 (1995) Gas-Fired Gravity and Fan Type
Direct Vent Wall Furnaces

ANSI Z21.49 (1992; Z21.49a; Z21.49b) Gas-Fired
Gravity and Fan Type Vented Wall Furnaces

ANSI Z21.66 (1996; Z21.66a; Z21.66b) Automatic
Vent Damper Devices for Use with Gas-Fired
Appliances

ANSI Z83.4 (1991) Direct Gas-Fired Make-Up Air
Heaters

ANSI Z83.6 (1996) Gas-Fired Infrared Heaters

ANSI Z83.8 (1990; Z83.8a) Gas Unit Heaters

ANSI Z83.9 (1990) Gas Fired Duct Furnaces

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 251 (1988) Wrought Seamless Copper and
Copper-Alloy Tube

ASTM D 635 (1991) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and
Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics
in a Horizontal Position

ASTM D 1248 (1984; R 1989) Polyethylene Plastics
Molding and Extrusion Materials

ASTM D 1693 (1970; R 1988) Environmental
Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B19.3 (1991) Safety Standard for Compressors
for Process Industries

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1993; Rev 1, and 3) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (1996) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 211 (1988) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and
Solid Fuel Burning Appliances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-06 (1992) Gas and Oil Equipment
Directory

UL 94 (1991; Rev Aug 1992) Tests for
Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts
in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Heating System; GA.

Spare parts data for each different item of materials and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings, and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

Heating System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operation of the system. Detail drawings for space heating equipment, controls, associated equipment, and for piping and wiring. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-06 Instructions

Heating System; GA.

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance, possible breakdowns, repairs and troubleshooting guide. The

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

instructions shall include simplified piping, wiring, and control diagrams for the system as installed.

Operations and maintenance manuals will be submitted in accordance with the requirements of specification Section C-01800, "EQUIPMENT OPERATING, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUALS."

SD-09 Reports

Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; GA.

Test reports shall be submitted in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment.

1.3.2 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts so located that any person may come in close proximity thereto shall be completely enclosed or guarded. High-temperature equipment and piping so located as to endanger personnel or create a fire hazard shall be guarded or covered with insulation of type specified for service.

1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become thoroughly familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing of the products. Equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1. Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics shall be as specified or

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

indicated. Unless otherwise indicated motors of 1 Hp and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.3 HEATERS

Heaters shall be equipped for and adjusted to burn natural gas. Each heater shall be provided with a gas pressure regulator that will satisfactorily limit the main gas burner supply pressure. Heaters shall have an intermittent or interrupted electrically ignited pilot or a direct electric ignition system. Safety controls shall conform to the ANSI standard specified for each heater. Mounting brackets and hardware shall be furnished by the heater manufacturer and shall be factory finished to match the supported equipment.

2.3.1 Direct Fired Make-Up Air Heaters Not Used

2.3.2 Unit Heaters

2.3.2.1 Heaters

Heaters shall conform to requirements of ANSI Z83.8. Heat exchangers shall be aluminum clad steel. Air discharge section shall be equipped with adjustable horizontal louvers. Products of combustion shall be vented to the outside atmosphere. Heater fan motors shall operate at a speed not in excess of 1,550 rpm for units with output capacities up to and including 60,000 Btuh and not in excess of 1,200 rpm for units with capacities above 60,000 Btuh. Fan shafts shall be either directly connected to the driving motor, or indirectly connected by multiple V-belt drive. Fans in one unit shall be of the same size. Heaters shall be power-vented type, suitable for sidewall vent discharge and single-wall-thickness vent piping. Heaters shall have automatic ignition. Heaters shall employ metered combustion air with enclosed draft diverter (no open flue collar). Heaters shall have minimum steady state efficiencies of 78 percent at maximum rated capacity and 75 percent at minimum rated capacity that is provided and allowed by the controls.

2.3.2.2 Space Thermostats

See section C-15950 HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS

2.3.4 Furnaces Not Used

2.3.5 Heaters

2.3.5.1 Infrared Radiant Heaters Not Used

2.3.5.2 Space Thermostats

See section C-15950 HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS

2.4 TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM (See Section 15950)

2.5 VENT PIPING

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Vent piping shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

2.6 ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC VENT DAMPERS

Electric automatic vent dampers shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Z21.66 and shall be provided in the vents of heaters except unvented infrared heaters using indoor air for combustion air.

2.7 INSULATION

Insulation for piping and equipment and application shall be in accordance with Section C-15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHES

Equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Equipment shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and the listing agency, except as otherwise specified.

3.1.1 Heating Equipment

Heaters shall be installed with clearance to combustibles complying with minimum distances as determined by AGAL-01, UL-06 and as indicated on each heater approval and listing plate. Heaters shall be independently supported from the building structure as indicated and shall not rely on support from suspended ceiling systems.

3.1.2 Vents

Vent dampers, piping and structural penetrations shall be located as indicated. Vent damper installation shall conform to ANSI Z21.66. Vent pipes, where not connected to a masonry chimney conforming to NFPA 211, shall extend through the roof or an outside wall and shall terminate, in compliance with NFPA 54. Vents passing through waterproof membranes shall be provided with the necessary flashings to obtain waterproof installations.

3.1.3 Gas Piping

Gas piping shall be connected as indicated and shall comply with the applicable requirements at Section C-15488 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS.

3.1.4 Air Compressor Not Used

3.1.5 Pneumatic Tubing Not Used

3.1.6 Nonmetallic Tubing Not Used

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3 Training

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the maintenance and operating staff. The training period of 2 days normal working time shall start after the system is functionally complete but before the final acceptance tests. The training shall include all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be given at least two weeks advance notice of such training.

-- End of Section --

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-15566

WARM AIR HEATING SYSTEMS

1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-155-
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	C-155-3
1.4	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	C-155-4
1.5	ELECTRICAL WORK.....	C-155-4
2.1	AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT	C-155-4
2.2	HEATING EQUIPMENT.....	C-155-4
2.3	THERMOSTATS	C-155-6
2.4	AUTOMATIC VENT DAMPERS.....	C-155-6
2.5	HUMIDIFIERS Not Used.....	C-155-6
2.6	AIR FILTERS	C-155-6
2.7	FUEL-OIL SYSTEMS Not Used	C-155-6
2.8	FUEL-GAS SUPPLY SYSTEM Not Used.....	C-155-6
2.9	DUCTWORK COMPONENTS	C-155-6
2.10	ACCESS PANELS	C-155-10
3.1	HEATING EQUIPMENT.....	C-155-10
3.2	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (See Section 15950).....	C-155-10
3.3	AUTOMATIC VENT DAMPERS.....	C-155-10
3.4	HUMIDIFIERS Not Used.....	C-155-10
3.5	AIR FILTERS	C-155-10
3.6	ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS.....	C-155-10
3.7	INSULATION.....	C-155-11
3.8	FUEL-OIL SYSTEM Not Used	C-155-11
3.9	ON-SITE TESTS	C-155-11
3.10	DUCTWORK LEAK TEST N/A	C-155-11
3.11	CLEANING	C-155-11
3.12	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING.....	C-155-11
3.13	FIELD TRAINING.....	C-155-11
3.14	PAINTING AND FINISHING.....	C-155-11
	--End of Section--.....	C-155-13

***** SAFETY PAYS *****
SECTION C-15566

WARM AIR HEATING SYSTEMS
PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)

ADC 1062:GRD (1984) Test Codes for Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.47 (1993; Z21.47a) Gas-Fired Central Furnaces
(Except Direct Vent Central Furnaces)

ANSI Z21.66 (1996) Automatic Vent Damper Devices for Use
with Gas-Fired Appliances

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123 (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on
Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 653/A 653M (1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)
or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (FOG) Apparatus

ASTM D 520 (1984; R 1995) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated
Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D 1784 (1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl
Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D 3359 (1995a) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

ASTM F 872 (1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air
Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type,
Cleanable

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1 (1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures
for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in
General Ventilation for Removing Particulate
Matter

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)

IAS-01 (1996) IAS Directory of AGA & CGA Certified Appliances and Accessories

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31 (1997) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment

NFPA NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1 (1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 90A (1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 90B (1996) Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

NFPA 211 (1996) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

NAIMA AH115 (1993) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-05 (1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems

SMACNA-06 (1995) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

SMACNA-10 (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181 (1996; Rev Oct 1996) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 214 (1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films

UL 296 (1994; Rev Aug 1995) Oil Burners

UL 441 (1996; Rev Oct 1997) Gas Vents

UL 555 (1995) Fire Dampers

UL 641 (1995) Type L, Low-Temperature Venting Systems

UL 727 (1994; Rev Jan 1996) Oil-Fired Central Furnaces

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 1738	(1993; Rev thru Jan 1997) Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III and IV
UL Blg Mat Dir	(1998) Building Materials Directory
UL Elec Const Dir	(1997; Supple) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1998) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment.

1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and working conditions, verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Heating Equipment; GA.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 12 months operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

SD-04 Drawings

Heating Equipment; GA.

Drawings shall consist of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall contain complete equipment wiring

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit.

Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenance and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-09 Reports

On-Site Tests; GA.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Heating Equipment; GA.

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs and troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the systems as installed.

Operations and maintenance manuals will be submitted in accordance with the requirements of specification Section C-01800, EQUIPMENT OPERATING, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUALS.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Unless otherwise specified, electrical equipment, conduit, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section C-16415 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment shall be complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Motors shall have electrical characteristics and enclosure type as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 746 W (1 hp) (1 hp) and above shall be high efficiency type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

Cooling coils, condensers and related equipment shall be as specified in Section C-15653 AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE).

2.2 HEATING EQUIPMENT

This specification covers self-contained, forced circulation, air heating units designed to distribute warm air for heating purposes. Except as otherwise specified herein, heating equipment shall conform to FS WW-F-2743, Type I, Style A, Group 1, and burner type LO. Equipment descriptions shall be as described in FS WW-F-2743, for Type I units only.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.2.1 Oil-Burning Equipment Not Used

2.2.2 Gas-Burning Equipment

Gas-burning equipment shall include the gas burners, ignition equipment, gas-control valve, gas piping, gas-pressure regulating valve, when applicable, and accessories necessary for a fully automatic system that is listed in AGAL-01. Gas-fired units equipped with programming controls shall be furnished both with high and with low gas supply pressure switches in the fuel supply piping.

2.2.3 Thermal Output

The manufacturer's rated unit thermal output shall not be less than that indicated.

2.2.4 Efficiency

The steady state efficiencies for gas fired units greater than or equal to 225,000 btu/h shall be not less than 80 percent at the maximum rated capacity and not less than 78 percent at the maximum capacity provided and allowed by the controls.

2.2.5 Temperature Rise

The nominal air temperature rise between the inlet and outlet connections at the manufacturer's rated thermal output shall be 85 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F, or other rise as specified by the manufacturer and shown on the rating name plate.

2.2.6 Air Delivery

The calculated air flow rate for the specified temperature rise shall be attained against the applicable external static pressure (ESP) given in the referenced standards, unless an alternate ESP or temperature rise is shown on the rating name plate.

2.2.7 Casings

Unit casings shall conform to FS WW-F-2743.

2.2.8 Heat Exchangers

Heat exchangers shall conform to FS WW-F-2743.

2.2.9 Burners

Burners shall conform to FS WW-F-2743.

2.2.10 Ignition Systems

2.2.10.1 Gas-Fired Units

Ignition systems for Group 1 and Group 2, gas-fired units, shall be of the direct spark, hot surface, intermittent or interrupted types. The pilots shall be of the electrically-ignited proven type. Continuous pilots shall not be permitted. Ignition systems for Group 3 atmospheric gas burners shall be intermittent or interrupt type in accordance with ANSI Z21.47. Ignition systems for Group 3 power gas burners shall meet MS MIL-B-18796.

2.2.10.2 Oil-Fired Units Not Used

2.2.11 Supply Blowers

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Blowers shall be centrifugal type. Blowers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Lubrication points shall be located or extended, as required, to provide ready access for periodic lubrication. The direction of rotation shall be clearly and permanently marked on each blower housing. Blower speeds shall be single, or multispeed, as indicated, to provide the specified range of air temperature rises. Direct-drive blowers may have multiple speed motors to change blower speed. Belt-drive blowers shall be provided with an adjustable base and guard or enclosed in the unit casing. The belt drive shall be designed in accordance with the applicable Rubber Manufacturer's Association (RMA) power transmission belt specifications, with a service factor of at least 1.2. Shafts shall be supported by a minimum of two self-aligning bearings. Blower speed shall be adjusted by the use of variable pitch drive sheaves.

2.2.12 Gas or Oil Vent

The vent shall be a UL listed Type B as indicated on the drawing.

2.3 THERMOSTATS

See section C-15950 Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning HVAC Control Systems

2.3.1 Heating-Only Thermostats Not Used

2.3.2 Heating-Cooling Thermostats Not Used

2.3.3 Setback Thermostats Not Used

2.3.4 Optional Temperature Control System Not Used

2.4 AUTOMATIC VENT DAMPERS

Automatic vent dampers shall be provided in the vents of all gas burning equipment that uses indoor air for combustion. Vent dampers shall conform to ANSI Z21.66.

2.5 HUMIDIFIERS Not Used

2.6 AIR FILTERS

Air Filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test Method shall be as listed under the label service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.6.1 Sectional Disposable Type

Filters shall be sectional, disposable, nominal 25 mm (1-inch) thick and shall conform to CID A-A-1419, UL 900, Class 2.

2.6.2 Sectional Renewable Media Type Not Used

2.6.3 Sectional Cleanable Media Type Not Used

2.7 FUEL-OIL SYSTEMS Not Used

2.8 FUEL-GAS SUPPLY SYSTEM Not Used

2.9 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.9.1 Metal Ductwork

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA-06 unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 3 through 10 inch shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section C-15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA-06. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 50 mm (2-inch) band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable.

2.9.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for covering air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.9.1.2 Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runouts shall not exceed 10 feet in length, shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section C-15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.9.1.3 Flexible Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL-01.

2.9.2 Fibrous Glass Ductwork Not Used

2.9.3 Ductwork Accessories

2.9.3.1 Duct Access Doors

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA-06. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 24 by 24 inches or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.9.3.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type, shall be approved for the specified application, and shall be installed in accordance with their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper.

Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL-05. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition of floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA-05 for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.9.3.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portion of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 5 mm (3/16 inch) rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 8 inches. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrew. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.3.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at all duct mounted supply outlets, at all 90 degree elbows, as well as at all locations as indicated on the drawings or shown in the Sheet Metal and Air Contractors National Association Manuals. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein before. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in all 90 degree elbows. Turning vanes shall be designed as shown in the Sheet Metal and Air Condition Contractors National Association Manuals.

2.9.4 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.9.4.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for all round ducts 375 mm (15 inches) in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and insulated during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 15 inches in diameter and all square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 20-gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 1-inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 1-inch clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.9.4.2 Framed Prepared Opening

Openings shall have 1-inch clearance between the duct and the opening or 1-inch clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.9.4.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 20-gauge galvanized steel. Collars for round duct larger than 15 inches and all square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 18-gauge galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 6-inch centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.9.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles (See Section 15895)

2.9.6 Louvers

Louvers shall be furnished for installation in exterior walls which are directly connected by ductwork to air handling equipment. Louver blades shall be fabricated from anodized aluminum or galvanized steel sheets, and shall be provided with a frame of galvanized steel or aluminum structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA-06. Blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Louver shall be provided with bird screen. Louvers shall bear AMCA Certified

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Ratings Seal for air performance and water penetration ratings as described in AMCA 500.

2.10 ACCESS PANELS

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, controls, dampers, or any items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and so located that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed for replacement. Access panels shall be as specified in Section C-05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HEATING EQUIPMENT

The warm air heating installation shall conform to the requirements contained in NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B, as applicable. Combustion air supply and ventilation shall be in accordance with NFPA 31 or NFPA 54, as applicable.

3.1.1 Furnaces

Foundations, settings, or suspensions for mounting equipment and accessories including supports, vibration isolators, stands, guides, anchors, clamps, and brackets shall be provided. Foundations and suspension for equipment shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Anchor bolts and sleeves shall be set accurately using properly constructed templates. Anchor bolts, when embedded in concrete, shall be provided with welded-on plates on the head end and guarded against damage until equipment is installed. Equipment bases shall be leveled, using jacks or steel wedges, and when resting on concrete shall be neatly grouted-in with a nonshrinking type of grout. Equipment shall be located as indicated and in such a manner that working space is available for all necessary servicing, such as shaft removal, replacing, or adjusting drives, motors, or shaft seals, air filters, access to automatic controls, humidifiers, and lubrication. Electrical isolation shall be provided between dissimilar metals for the purpose of minimizing galvanic corrosion. The interior of cabinets or casings shall be cleaned before completion of installation.

3.1.2 Flue Gas Venting System

The furnace shall be connected to the vent or chimney with the specified connectors, draft regulators, draft loads, automatic vent dampers, and induced draft fans, as applicable, in accordance with NFPA 211. A Type Bvent shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 211 where indicated on the drawings.

3.2 TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (See Section 15950)

3.3 AUTOMATIC VENT DAMPERS

Automatic vent dampers shall be installed in accordance with ANSI Z21.66.

3.4 HUMIDIFIERS Not Used

3.5 AIR FILTERS

Air filters shall be installed in return air ducts at furnaces. Fans or blowers shall not be operated until filters are installed. After completion of tests and before the building is accepted by the Government, the Contractor shall furnish a new second set of replaceable filters, where utilized.

3.6 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Installation of all required electrical components such as motors, motor-starters, control stations, switches, and disconnects for the furnace and humidifier and installation of the fuel supply to the furnace or space heater shall conform to Section C-16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

3.7 INSULATION

On-site applied insulation shall conform to Section C-15250 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.8 FUEL-OIL SYSTEM Not Used

3.9 ON-SITE TESTS

Upon completion and prior to acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall furnish all equipment, instruments, materials, labor, and supervision required for the tests as specified. Water, electricity, and fuel required for testing will be furnished by the Government. All defects disclosed by the tests shall be rectified. All tests shall be made under the direction and subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. All indicating instruments shall be read at 1/2-hour intervals unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.10 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST N/A

3.11 CLEANING

Ducts, plenums, and casings shall be thoroughly cleaned of all debris and blown free of all small particles of rubbish and dust before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, new filters shall be installed. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. All equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.12 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in SECTION 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.13 FIELD TRAINING

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the maintenance and operating staff. The training period of 2 days normal working time shall start after the system is functionally complete but before the final acceptance tests. The training shall include all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Contracting Officer shall be given at least 2 weeks advance notice of such training.

3.14 PAINTING AND FINISHING

3.14.1 Factory Coating

Equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish except that items located outside the buildings shall have weather-resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117

SECTION C-15566 Page 11

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

using a 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no sign of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to MS DOD-P-21035.

3.14.2 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only prime at the factory, shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

-- End of Section --

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-15569

WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH

04/91

1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-155-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	C-155-5
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	C-155-6
1.4	MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES.....	C-155-8
1.5	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	C-155-8
2.1	BOILERS.....	C-155-9
2.2	FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT.....	C-155-10
2.3	COMBUSTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT.....	C-155-11
2.4	PUMPS.....	C-155-13
2.5	RADIATORS AND CONVECTORS Not Used.....	C-155-13
2.6	HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS.....	C-155-13
2.7	AIR HANDLING UNITS.....	C-155-14
2.8	FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES.....	C-155-14
2.9	ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	C-155-20
2.10	INSULATION.....	C-155-21
2.11	TOOLS.....	C-155-21
2.12	FUEL OIL STORAGE SYSTEM - Not Used.....	C-155-21
2.13	BOILER WATER TREATMENT.....	C-155-21
3.1	ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT.....	C-155-23
3.2	PIPING INSTALLATION.....	C-155-23
3.3	GAS FUEL SYSTEM.....	C-155-29
3.4	FUEL OIL SYSTEM - Not Used.....	C-155-29
3.5	FIELD PAINTING.....	C-155-29
3.6	HEATING SYSTEM TESTS.....	C-155-30
3.7	CLEANING.....	C-155-31
3.8	FUEL SYSTEM TESTS.....	C-155-32
3.9	FIELD TRAINING.....	C-155-32
	--End of Section--.....	C-155-32

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-15569

WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH
04/91

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13 (1987; Z21.13a - 1989) Gas-Fired
Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47 (1984; R 1989) Ferritic Malleable Iron
Castings

ASTM A 53 (1990a) Pipe, Steel, Black and
Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 105 (1996) Forgings, Carbon Steel, for
Piping Components

ASTM A 106 (1997) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for
High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 167 (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A 193 (1997) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel
Bolting Materials for High-Temperature
Service

ASTM A 234 (1997) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon
Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and
Elevated Temperatures

ASTM A 366 (1996) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
Commercial Quality

ASTM A 515 (1992) Pressure Vessel Plates,
Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and
Higher-Temperature Service

ASTM A 516 (1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon
Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature
Service

ASTM A 526 (1990) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process,
Commercial Quality

ASTM A 536 (1984) Ductile Iron Castings

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1995a) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C 27	(1993); R 1988) Fireclay and High-Alumina Refractory Brick
ASTM C 34	(1996; R 1990) Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile
ASTM C 401	(1991) Castable Refractories
ASTM D 596	(1991) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D 2000	(1996) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME-13	(1989; Addenda 1989, 1990) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IV, Heating Boilers
ASME-16	(1989; Addenda; 1989, 1990) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME-17	(1989; Addenda 1989, 1990) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME B1.20.1	(1983) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.4	(1992) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Class 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASME B16.39 (1986) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe
Unions

ASME B19.3 (1991; B19.3a-1987, B19.3b-1988,
B19.3c-1989; R 1991) Safety Standard for
Compressors for Process Industries

ASME B31.1 (1995) Power Piping

ASME B40.1 (1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating
Dial Type - Elastic Element

@ASME CSD-1 (1995; CSD-1a-1984) Controls and Safety
Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8 (1989) Filler Metals for Brazing

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1419 (Rev A) Filter Element, Air-Conditioning,
(Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types
Replaceable)

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS F-F-300 (Rev B) Filter, Air Conditioning:
Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Cleanable

FS WW-P-521 (Rev G) Pipe Fittings, Flange Fittings,
and Flanges: Steel and Malleable Iron
(Threaded and Butt-Welding) Class 150

FS WW-T-696 (Rev E; Notice 1) Traps, Steam

FS WW-U-516 (Rev B; Notice 1) Unions, Brass or
Bronze, Threaded Pipe Connections and
Solder-Joint Tube Connections

FS WW-V-35 (Rev C) Valve, Ball

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE (HYI)

HYI-01 (Jan 1991) I=B=R Ratings for Boilers,
Baseboard Radiation and Finned Tube
(Commercial) Radiation

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (1978; R 1998) Standard Marking System
for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Selection and Application

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

MSS SP-70	(1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves - Flanged and Threaded Ends

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS MIL-B-16305	(Rev B) Brick, Refractory, Insulating
MS MIL-B-17452	(Rev E) Boilers, Steam and Hot Water, Firetube, Scotch Packaged Type (320,001 to 35,000,000 BTU/Hr, Thermal Output Capacity)
MS MIL-B-18897	(Rev F) Boilers, Steam and Hot Water, Watertube (Straight Bare and Finned Tube), Cast Iron and Firebox, Packaged Type (40,000 to 35,000,000 BTU/Hr Thermal Output Capacity)
MS MIL-C-17596	(Rev F) Compressors, Reciprocating or Rotary Power Driven (EMD), Air, Base Mounted, 10 HP to 300 HP
MS MIL-E-17813	(Rev E) Expansion Joints, Pipe, Metallic Bellows
MS MIL-E-17814	(Rev E) Expansion Joints, Pipe, Slip-Type Packed
MS MIL-F-18113	(Rev D) Feeders, Boiler Water Treatment, By-Pass and Compound Receiver Types
MS MIL-F-18523	(Rev C; Notice 1) Fans, Centrifugal, Draft, Forced and Induced
MS MIL-M-15842	(Rev B) Mortar, Refractory High Temperature, Air Setting
MS MIL-P-17597	(Rev D) Pump and Heater, Fuel Oil
MS MIL-R-18115	(Rev D) Regulators, Boiler-Feed Water, Automatic

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(1997) Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(1996) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1996) National Electrical Code
NFPA 85A	(1987) Prevention of Furnace Explosions in Fuel Oil- and Natural Gas-Fired Single Burner Boiler-Furnaces

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

NFPA 85B	(1989) Prevention of Furnace Explosions in Natural Gas-Fired Multiple Burner Boiler-Furnaces
NFPA 85D	(1989) Prevention of Furnace Explosions in Fuel Oil-Fired Multiple Burner Boiler-Furnaces
NFPA 85G	(1987) Prevention of Furnace Implosions in Multiple Burner Boiler-Furnaces
NFPA 211	(1996) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents and Solid Fuel Burning Appliances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-06	(1991) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory
UL 296	(Feb 27, 1994; 8th Ed; Rev thru Aug 28, 1995) Oil Burners
UL 726	(Sep 17, 1995; 6th Ed) Oil-Fired Boiler Assemblies
UL 795	(Apr 1, 1994; 3rd Ed; Rev thru Jul 13, 1996) Commercial-Industrial Gas-Heating Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.2.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

1.2.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment. Each pressure vessel shall have an approved ASME stamp.

1.2.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed in accordance with Section C-05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

1.2.6 Welding

Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME-17. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section C-05055 WELDING, STRUCTURAL. Welding and nondestructive testing procedures for piping are specified in Section 15052 WELDING PRESSURE PIPING.

@1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01330 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; GA

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items:

- Boilers
- Fuel Burning Equipment
- Combustion Control Equipment
- Pumps
- Fittings and Accessories
- Water Treatment System

The data shall show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements.

Spare Parts Data; GA

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than two months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

Water Treatment Plan; GA

Six complete copies of the proposed water treatment plan. The plan shall include a layout, control scheme, a list of the existing water conditions including the items listed in paragraph BOILER WATER TREATMENT, a list of all chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of all environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Heating and Fuel Systems Test Procedures; GA

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Proposed test procedures for the heating system tests and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures; FIO

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Qualification; FIO

A statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services or at least 5 projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section.

Welding Qualification; FIO

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

SD-04 Drawings

Heating System; GA

Detail drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-06 Instructions

Posted Instructions; GA.

System layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

SD-07 Schedules

Tests; GA.

Proposed test schedules for the heating system and fuel system tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

SD-09 Reports

Heating System and Fuel System Tests; GA.

Test reports for the heating system tests and the fuel system test, upon completion of testing complete with results.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Water Treatment Tests; GA.

(1) The water quality test report shall identify the chemical composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

(2) A test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of one year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-13 Certificates

Bolts; FIO.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Heating System; GA.

Six complete manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Operations and maintenance manuals will be submitted in accordance with the requirements of specification Section C-01800, Equipment Operating, Maintenance, and Repair.

Water Treatment System; GA

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures, including procedures for testing the water quality.

Operations and maintenance manuals will be submitted in accordance with the requirements of specification Section C-01800, Equipment Operating, Maintenance, and Repair.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1 BOILERS

units per hour (Btuh)) as indicated when fired with the specified fuels. The fittings and trim, automatic controls, forced draft fan, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jacket. The boiler shall be

auxiliaries including fans, motors, drives, and similar equipment shall be provided with at least 10 percent excess capacity to allow for field

pressure losses in appurtenant piping and ductwork. However, the boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The

accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME-13. Each boiler firetube type and designed for water service as specified herein. The boiler capacity shall be based on the ratings shown in the HYI-01 Gas Association.

2.1.1

Boiler shall be self-contained, pulse-type modular boiler complete with multiple-module control package.

Watertube Boiler - Not Used

2.1.3 Cast Iron Boiler - Not Used

The hot water heating boiler shall be capable of operating at the specified maximum continuous capacity without damage or deterioration to the boiler, its capacity at which the boiler will operate continuously while maintaining at least the specified minimum efficiency. The boiler design conditions shall be

- a. Boiler design pressure 30
- b. Operating pressure at boiler outlet 30 psig.

d. Temperature differential between boiler discharge and system return 25 degrees F.

Outdoor ambient air temperature 88 degrees F (max), -10 degrees F (min).

- g. Not Used
- h. Rated capacity 3348
- i. Maximum exhaust stack temperature 400 degrees F.

Btuh shall have a combustion efficiency of at least 80 percent when fired at the maximum and minimum ratings allowed by the controls.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.5 Modular Configuration

Modular boilers shall be of the cast iron and condensing type. Modular boilers shall have the capability of independent operation. Upon failure of any module, the remaining modules shall be capable of operating at their designed capacity. The size of the individual modules shall be as indicated.

2.2 FUEL BURNING EQUIPMENT

Boiler shall be designed to burn gas.

2.2.1 Burners

2.2.1.1 Gas Fired Burners and Controls

Burners shall be UL approved mechanical draft burners with all air necessary for combustion supplied by a blower where the operation is coordinated with the burner. Burner shall be provided complete with fuel supply system in conformance with the following safety codes or standards:

- a. Gas-fired units shall conform to UL 795. Gas fired units less than 12,500,000 Btuh input shall conform to ANSI Z21.13.

2.2.2 Draft Fans

Fans conforming to MS MIL-F-18523 forced-draft shall be furnished as an integral part of boiler design. Fans shall be centrifugal with backward-curved blades or axial flow type. Each fan shall be sized for output volume and static pressure rating sufficient for pressure losses, excess air requirements at the burner, leakages, temperature, and elevation corrections for worst ambient conditions, all at full combustion to meet net-rated output at normal firing conditions, plus an overall excess air volume of 10 percent against a 20 percent static overpressure. Induced-draft fans shall be designed for handling hot flue gas at the maximum outlet temperature in the boiler. induced draft fan housings shall be provided with drain holes to accommodate the drainage of condensation. Noise levels for fans shall not exceed 85 decibels in any octave band at a 3-foot station. Fan bearings shall be air-cooled. Backward-curved fan blade type with bearings not requiring water-cooling may be the self-aligning antifriction type. Scroll sheets and rotor blades shall have liners.

2.2.2.1 Draft Fan Control

Forced-draft centrifugal fans shall have inlet vane controls or shall have variable speed control where indicated. Inlet vanes shall be suitable for use with combustion control equipment.

2.2.2.2 Draft Fan Drives

Fans shall be driven by electric motors. Electric motor shall be {drip proof} Motor starter shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general purpose enclosure and shall be furnished with four auxiliary interlock contacts.

2.2.3 Draft Damper

Boilers shall be provided with manual dampers, draft hoods , or barometric dampers as recommended by the boiler manufacturer to maintain proper draft in the boiler. When required, draft damper shall be provided in a convenient and accessible location in the flue gas outlet from the boiler.

regulator.

2.2.4 Ductwork

be designed to convey air with a minimum of pressure loss due to friction. Ductwork shall be galvanized sheet metal conforming to ASTM A 526. Ducts

air flow. Ducts shall have cross-break with enough center height to assure

installed and anchored as to be completely free of vibration. Access and inspection doors shall be provided as indicated and required, with a minimum

constructed with long radius elbows having a centerline radius 1-1/2 times the duct width, or where the space does not permit the use of long radius elbows,

used. Duct joints shall be substantially airtight and shall have adequate strength for the service, with 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8-inch angles used where

(0.0598-inch) for ducts 60 inches or less and 12 gauge (0.1046-inch) for ducts larger than 60 inches in maximum dimension. All additional ductwork shall be

, VENTILATION AND
EXHAUST SYSTEMS.

Combustion control equipment shall be provided as a system by a single manufacturer. Field installed automatic combustion control system shall be

direct supervision of a representative of the control manufacturer. The

controller shall start or stop the burner as the water temperature falls below or rises above preset points. Burner flame safety and combustion controls

controller shall be composed of an EPROM type chip. The system shall include all mounting hardware, wiring and cables, and associated equipment. The

to perform all of its functions. The controller shall process the signals for complete control and monitoring of the boiler. This shall include maintaining

, sequencing control functions and signaling alarm conditions. The program shall be documented and

cross references in description of coils and contacts. Microprocessor shall be able to perform

contain a message center to provide operator with status and failure mode information. Controllers for each boiler shall be mounted on a separate, standing panel adjacent to the boiler or for packaged boilers on the boiler supporting structure. The equipment shall operate either electrically. Air

in the system. The master air filter regulator set on the control panel shall be the dual type where one side can be cleaned and repaired while the other is

freezing. Each boiler controller shall be provided with a means for manually controlling the firing rate when required by the boiler sequence of operation.

as specified in Section C-16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. On multiple boiler installations, each boiler unit shall have a completely independent system of

recording instruments are provided, a 1-year supply of ink and 400 blank charts for each recorder shall be furnished.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.3.2 Air Receiver - Not Used

2.3.3 Water Temperature Controller

The controller regulating the boiler-water temperature shall be of sturdy construction and shall be protected against dust and dampness. The thermostatic element shall be inserted in a separable socket installed in the upper part of the boiler near the water outlet. The controller shall operate on a 10 degree F differential over an adjustable temperature range of approximately 140 to 220 degrees F. Controller shall be furnished with all necessary equipment to automatically adjust the setting to suit the outside weather conditions. The outside air reset controller shall be operated in such a manner that the operating temperatures required by the boiler manufacturer are not compromised. The water temperature controller shall control the fuel burning equipment to maintain set boiler water temperature within 2 percent.

2.3.4 Steam Pressure Controller - Not Used

2.3.5 Boiler Plant Master Controller

A boiler plant master controller, sensitive to a temperature transmitter in the return water header for the boiler shall be furnished to provide anticipatory signals to all boiler microprocessor controllers. Boiler microprocessor controllers shall react to anticipatory signals from the plant master controller and then adjust the boiler firing rate as necessary in response to the boiler outlet temperature indication to maintain the preset temperature at each outlet. An automatic-manual switch shall be provided to allow the sequence of boiler loading to be varied to distribute equal firing time on all boilers in the plant. The plant master controller shall load the boilers one at a time as the plant load increases.

2.3.6 Combustion Safety Controls and Equipment

Control systems and safety devices for automatically fired boilers shall conform to ASME CSD-1. Electrical combustion and safety controls shall be rated at 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz and shall be connected as specified in Section C-16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A minimum 4-inch diameter alarm bell shall be provided and shall be located where indicated or directed. The alarm bell shall ring when the boiler is shut down by any safety control or interlock. Indicating lights shall be provided on the control panel. A red light shall indicate flame failure, and a green light shall indicate that the main fuel valve is open. The following shutdown conditions shall require a manual reset before the boiler can automatically recycle:

- a. Flame failure.
- b. Failure to establish pilot flame.
- c. Failure to establish main flame.
- d. Low-water cutoff.
- e. High temperature cutoff.

2.3.6.1 Low-water Cutoff

Low-water cutoff shall be provided to stop the burner and draft fan when the water level drops below a predetermined point. It shall consist of a float chamber with float, float switch, and drain valve. The float switch shall be mounted on the float chamber with a packless-type leakproof connection. The float mechanism and drain valve shall be constructed of a corrosion-resistant material. The low-water cutoff shall be UL-06 listed and shall be furnished

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

with approved fittings and installed according to ASME boiler code requirements. The following type of low-water cutoff shall be utilized.

: Controller shall be a design approved by the boiler manufacturer. A pump controller shall be provided for system which is used for space heating and process steam loads or long distribution lines. Pump controller controller and low-water cutoff shall have a float-operated mercury switch arranged to start and stop the pump at preset boiler water levels. If the switch will shut down the burner and actuate the alarm bell.

2.3.6.2

Hot water boiler limit controls shall be provided to include protection for low boiler water flow and high boiler water temperature. The limit controls and shutdown. The controls shall not allow boiler startup unless hot water flow is proven.

Boiler Combustion Controls and Positioners

controls with continuous burning or spark ignited gas pilot.

b. Fuel feed, air flow ratio and fuel control valve shall be controlled jackshaft responding to a microprocessor controller output based on output water temperature.

(2,000,000 Btuh) shall use -a water temperature controller in a temperature well in direct contact with the water

2.4.1 Fuel Oil Pumping and Heating Sets - Not Used

2.4.2 Hot Water Circulating Pumps

centrifugal type. The pumps shall be supported on a concrete foundation. The pumps shall have a capacity not less than that indicated and shall be closed-subbase. The pumps shall be

horizontal split case resistant alloy steel, sleeve bearings and glands of bronze designed to accommodate a mechanical seal, and the housing of close-grained cast iron.

external cooling. The motor shall have sufficient power for the service required, shall be of a type approved by the manufacturer of the pump, shall

requirements of paragraph ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Each pump suction and discharge connection shall be provided with a pressure gauge as specified.

unit shall be a self-contained swinging vane type to indicate fluid flow. Switch shall be a SPDT with 120-volt, 15-ampere rating.

Condensate Pumping Unit - Not Used
2.4.4 Vacuum Pumping Unit - Not Used
Not Used

2.6 HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS.

Air Heating Systems.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.7 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units shall be in accordance with Section C-15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.8 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME-13, unless otherwise specified.

2.8.1 Soot Blowers - Not Used

2.8.2 Pollution Control and Monitoring Not Used

2.8.3 Tankless Water Heater - Not Used

2.8.4 Breeching and Stacks

2.8.4.1 Breeching Not Used

2.8.4.2 Stacks

Individual PVC combustion air vent pipes will be routed as indicated on the drawings for each boiler.

2.8.5 Expansion Tank

The hot water pressurization system shall include a diaphragm-type expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained in the diaphragm-type tank. The sizes shall be as indicated. The expansion tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for a working pressure of 125 psi and precharged to a minimum operating pressure. The tank's air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The tank shall have lifting rings and a drain connection. All components shall be suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 250 degrees F.

2.8.6 Air Separator

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME-16 for a working pressure of 125 psi. The capacity of the air separation tank indicated is minimum.

2.8.7 Filters

Filters shall conform to FS F-F-300.

2.8.8 Foundation (Setting) Materials

2.8.8.1 Firebrick

Firebrick shall be ASTM C 27 class as recommended by boiler manufacturer.

2.8.8.2 Tile

Tile shall be ASTM C 34, Grade LBX.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.8.8.3 Insulating Brick

Insulating brick shall be MS MIL-B-16305, Class A.

2.8.8.4 Refractory Mortar

Refractory mortar shall be MS MIL-M-15842.

2.8.8.5 Castable Refractories

Castable refractories shall be ASTM C 401. The minimum modulus of rupture for transverse strength shall be not less than 600 psi after being heat soaked for 5 hours or more at a temperature in excess of 2500 degrees F.

2.8.9 Steel Sheets

2.8.9.1 Galvanized Steel

Galvanized steel shall be ASTM A 526.

2.8.9.2 Uncoated Steel

Uncoated steel shall be ASTM A 366, composition, condition, and finish best suited to the intended use. Gauge numbers specified refer to manufacturers' standard gauge.

2.8.10 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21, full face or self-centering type. The gaskets shall be of the spiral wound type with graphite filler material.

2.8.11 Pipe and Tubing

2.8.11.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall be ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade A or B, black steel, standard weight.

2.8.11.2 Copper Tubing

Tubing shall be ASTM B 88, Type K or L. Adapters for copper tubing shall be brass or bronze for brazed fittings. Brazed joint brazing filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8.

2.8.12 Steel Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25 so as to permanently identify the manufacturer.

2.8.12.1 Steel Flanges

Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc. shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturers trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105. Flanges for high temperature water systems shall be serrated or raised-face type. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516 cold service and ASTM A 515 for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193.

2.8.12.2 Welded Fittings

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234 with WPA marking. Buttwelded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9, and socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.8.12.3 Cast-Iron Fittings

Fittings shall be ASME B16.4, Class 125, type required to match connecting piping.

2.8.12.4 Malleable-Iron Pipe Fittings

Fittings shall be FS WW-P-521, type as required to match connecting piping.

2.8.12.5 Unions

Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150.

2.8.12.6 Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.8.12.7 Grooved Mechanical fittings

a. Mechanical pipe couplings shall be of the bolted type and shall consist of a housing fabricated in two or more parts, a synthetic rubber gasket, and nuts and bolts to secure unit together.

b. The housing of grooved mechanical fittings shall be of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, Grade 32510, or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Fittings may also be constructed of steel, conforming to ASTM A 106, Grade B, or ASTM A 53.

c. Grooved mechanical pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C606.

d. Gaskets shall be of molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000.

2.8.13 Fittings for Copper Tubing

2.8.13.1 Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18.

2.8.13.2 Flared Fittings

Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62.

2.8.13.3 Adapters

Adapters may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.8.13.4 Unions

Unions shall conform to FS WW-U-516 for brass or bronze.

2.8.14 Dielectric Unions

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic

2.8.15 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 150 psi service.

constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting monel, or galvanized steel. Materials used and the configuration shall be suitable for the pressure, vacuum, and temperature

have threaded, welded, soldered, flanged, or socket ends. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the

flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating

protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.16 Pipe Supports

2.8.17 Pipe Expansion

2.8.17.1 Expansion Loops

straight runs of the system within the stress limits specified in ASME B31.1. The loops and offsets shall be cold-sprung and installed where indicated.

2.8.17.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall provide for either single or double slip of the

transverse indicated. The joints shall be designed for a hot water working pressure not less than 125

requirements of MS MIL-E-17814, Type I or III. End connection shall be

required. Sliding surfaces and water wetted surfaces shall be chromium plated

accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for an ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be

be more than 5 feet from expansion joint, except in lines 4 inches or smaller guides shall be installed not more than 2 feet from the joint. Service

a. Bellows-type joints shall be flexible, guided expansion joints. The expansion element shall be stabilized corrosion resistant steel. Bellows-type

17813 with internal lines. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer

joint. The joints shall be designed for the working temperature and pressure suitable for the application but shall not be less psig.

b. Flexible ball joints shall be constructed of alloys as appropriate welded end as required and shall be capable of absorbing the normal operating

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

axial, lateral, or angular movements or combination thereof. Balls and sockets shall be polished, chromium-plated when materials are not of corrosion-resistant steel. The ball type joint shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME B31.1 and ASME-16 where applicable. Flanges shall conform to the diameter and drilling of ASME B16.5. Molded gaskets shall be suitable for the service intended.

c. Slip type expansion Joints shall be MS MIL-E-17814, Type II or III, class 1 or 2. Type II joints shall be suitable for repacking under full line pressure.

2.8.18 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the application. Grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used for water service only. Valves in nonboiler external piping shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. The connection type of all valves shall match the same type of connection required for the piping on which installed.

2.8.18.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze rising stem, threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 cast iron bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.8.18.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.8.18.3 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.8.18.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, cast iron, bronze trim, flanged, or threaded ends.

2.8.18.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 1/2-inch and larger shall conform to FS WW-V-35, ductile iron or bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.8.18.6 Grooved End Valves

Valves with grooved ends per AWWA C606 may be used if the valve manufacturer certifies that their performance meets the requirements of the cited MSS standard.

2.8.18.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow in gpm can be determined when valve opening in degrees and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

F temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves, and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.8.18.8 Automatic Flow Control Valves - Not Used

2.8.18.9 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2 flange type or lug wafer type, and shall be bubbletight at 150 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze, or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.8.18.10 Drain valves

Drain valves shall be provided at each drain point of blowdown as recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Piping shall conform to ASME-13 and ASTM A 53.

2.8.18.11 Safety Valves

Safety valves shall have steel bodies and shall be equipped with corrosion-resistant trim and valve seats. The valves shall be properly guided and shall be positive closing so that no leakage can occur. Adjustment of the desired back-pressure shall cover the range between 2 and 10 psig. The adjustment shall be made externally, and any shafts extending through the valve body shall be provided with adjustable stuffing boxes having renewable packing. Boiler safety valves of proper size and of the required number, in accordance with ASME-13, shall be installed so that the discharge will be through piping extended to the blowoff tank. Each discharge pipe shall be provided with a drip pan elbow to prevent accumulation of water on the valve. A slip joint shall be provided between drip pan elbow and riser.

2.8.19 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be heavy and durable, fabricated of cast iron, and shall have bottoms drilled and tapped with a gate valve attached for blowdown purposes. Strainers shall be designed for 125 psig service and 250 degrees F. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with an easily removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 22-gauge brass sheet with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.20 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shutoff valve. Minimum dial size shall be 3-1/2 inches. A pressure gauge shall be provided for each boiler in a visible location on the boiler.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.8.21 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be provided with wells and separable corrosion-resistant steel sockets. Thermometers for inlet water and outlet water for each hot water boiler shall be provided in a visible location on the boiler. Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a minimum 9 inch scale.

2.8.22 Air Vents

2.8.22.1 Manual Air Vents - Not Used

2.8.22.2 Automatic Air Vents

Automatic air vents shall be 3/4 inch quick-venting float and vacuum air valves. Each air vent valve shall have a large port permitting the expulsion of the air without developing excessive back pressure, a noncollapsible metal float which will close the valve and prevent the loss of water from the system, an air seal that will effectively close and prevent the re-entry of air into the system when subatmospheric pressures prevail therein. The name of the manufacturer shall be clearly stamped on the outside of each valve. The air vent valve shall be suitable for the pressure rating of the piping system. Air vents shall be located at the end of every main and at the high points within the mechanical room.

2.8.23 STEAM TRAPS - Not Used

2.9 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and all necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section C-16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler shall be rated for high efficiency service. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in general purpose enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.9.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 1/2 hp and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.9.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function.

2.10 INSULATION

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080

2.11 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include all uncommon fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet mounted where

2.11.1 Breeching Cleaner

breeching. The cleaner shall have a jointed handle of sufficient length to clean the dismantling.

2.11.2 Tube Cleaner

watertube boiler is being furnished, a water-driven tube cleaner with three rotary cutters and rotary wire brush complete with the necessary length operation shall be provided. Tube cleaner and rotary brush shall be provided for each size of water tube in the boiler, with one extra set of cutters for ready connection of the cleaner hose to a high-pressure pump for cold water supply to operate the cleaner.

If a firetube boiler is being furnished, a tube brush, with steel bristles and firetubes, shall be provided.

Wrenches shall be provided as required for specialty fittings such as manholes, cleanouts. One set of extra gaskets shall be provided for all manholes and items of equipment. All gaskets shall be packaged and properly identified.

2.12 FUEL OIL STORAGE SYSTEM - Not Used

The water treatment system shall be capable of feeding chemicals and bleeding the system to prevent corrosion and scale within the boiler and piping

recommended by the boiler manufacturer. All chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of

regularly engaged in the treatment of boilers shall be used to determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for water treatment. The

required for a period of one year from the date of occupancy. Filming amines and proprietary chemicals shall not be used. The water treatment chemicals

and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

2.13.1 Make Up Water Analysis

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Date of Sample
1992

average water analysis-calander year

Silica (SiO ₂)	1.23	ppm
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	.09	ppm
Calcium (Ca)	40.3	ppm
Magnesium (Mg)	11.6	ppm
Sodium (Na)	6.3	ppm
Sulfate (SO ₄)	26	ppm
Chloride (Cl)	12	ppm
Nitrate (NO ₃)	.28	ppm
Turbidity	2.89	NTU
pH	8.4	
Residual Chlorine	12	ppm
Total Alkalinity	128	epm
Noncarbonate Hardness	20	epm
Total Hardness	147	epm
Fluoride	.13	ppm
Conductivity	260	

2.13.2 Boiler Water Limits

The boiler manufacturer shall be consulted for the determination of the boiler water chemical composition limits. The boiler water limits shall be as follows unless dictated differently by the boiler manufacturer's recommendations:

Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm
Hardness	Less than 2 ppm
pH	9.3 - 9.9

2.13.3 Water Softening System - Not Used

2.13.4 Chemical Feed Pumps - Not Used

2.13.5 Tanks - Not Used

2.13.6 Injection Assemblies - Not Used

2.13.7 Water Meter - Not Used

2.13.8 Water Treatment Control Panel - Not Used

2.13.9 Sequence of Operation - Not Used

2.13.10 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. The feeder shall conform to MS MIL-F-18113 type II, style A. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.13.11 Chemical Piping

The piping and fittings shall be constructed of schedule 80 PVC.

2.13.12 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Boiler and auxiliary equipment shall be installed in accordance with supported from the foundations by a housekeeping pad.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

nonboiler external pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe installed shall be cut accurately to shall properly clear windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not

material and shall be installed to permit free expansion and contraction without damaging the building structure, pipe, pipe joints, or pipe supports.

4 inches and smaller will be permitted provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Vent pipes shall be carried through

indicated, horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow with a grade of not less than 0.2 percent. (1 inch in 40 feet.) Open ends of

installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the systems. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be shown, final connections to equipment shall be made with malleable-iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter and with flanges for pipe

or bronze. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. In horizontal hot water lines reducing fittings shall be eccentric type to

3.2.1 Cold Water Connections

Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure to build up on the low side. The valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure of approximately psi in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 2 supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

Pipe shall be black steel or copper tubing. Fittings for steel piping shall be black malleable iron or cast iron to suit piping. Fittings adjacent to

3.2.3 Vent Piping and Fittings

Vent piping shall be black steel. Fittings shall be black malleable iron or

3.2.4 Gauge Piping

Piping shall be copper tubing.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.6 Condensate Return Pipe and Fittings - Not Used

3.2.7 Joints

Joints between sections of steel pipe and between steel pipe and fittings shall be threaded, grooved, flanged or welded as indicated or specified. Except as otherwise specified, fittings 1 inch and smaller shall be threaded; fittings 1-1/4 inches and up to but not including 3 inches shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and fittings 3 inches and larger shall be either flanged, grooved, or welded. Pipe and fittings 1-1/4 inches and larger installed in inaccessible conduit or trenches beneath concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Connections to equipment shall be made with black malleable-iron unions for pipe 2-1/2 inches or smaller in diameter and with flanges for pipe 3 inches or larger in diameter. Joints between sections of copper tubing or pipe shall be flared or brazed.

3.2.7.1 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads properly cut and shall be made perfectly tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or with polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only and in no case to the fittings.

3.2.7.2 Welded Joints

Welded joints shall be in accordance with paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS unless otherwise specified. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings, either being acceptable without size limitation. Branch outlet fittings, where used, shall be forged, flared for improved flow characteristics where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains, and designed to withstand full pipe bursting strength. Socket weld joints shall be assembled so that the space between the end of the pipe and the bottom of the socket is no less than 1/16 inch or no more than 1/8 inch.

3.2.7.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooved mechanical joints may be provided for hot water systems in lieu of unions, welded, flanged, or screwed piping connections in low temperature hot water systems where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Mechanical joints shall use flexible or rigid mechanical pipe couplings and shall be of the bolted type for use with grooved end pipes, fittings, valves, and strainers. Couplings shall be self-centering and shall engage in a water tight couple. Couplings shall be designed for not less than 125 psi service and appropriate for the static head plus the pumping head. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specifications, according to pipe material, wall thickness, and size. Mechanical couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Segmented welded elbows shall not be used.

3.2.8 Flanges and Unions

Flanges shall be faced true, provided with 1/16-inch thick gaskets, and made square and tight. Where steel flanges mate with cast-iron flanged fittings, valves, or equipment, they shall be provided with flat faces and full face gaskets. Union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Dielectric pipe unions shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous piping to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below 1 percent of the galvanic would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.9.1 Branch Connections for Hot Water Systems

Branches from the main shall pitch up or down as shown to prevent air circulation, eliminate air pockets, and permit complete drainage of the system. Branches shall pitch with a grade of not less than 1 inch in 10 feet.

bypass portions of the water through each radiator. Special flow fittings shall be standard catalog products and shall be installed as recommended by

3.2.9.2 Branch Connections for Steam Systems - Not Used

3.2.10 Steam Connections to Equipment - Not Used

3.2.12 Air Vents for Steam Systems - Not Used

3.2.13 Flared and Brazed Copper Pipe and Tubing

fittings and outside of tubing shall be cleaned thoroughly with sand cloth or steel wire brush before brazing. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of

made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be

phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Joints for flared fittings shall be of the compression pattern. Swing joints or offsets shall be

and contraction forces without undue stress to the fittings or to short lengths of pipe or tubing. Flared or brazed copper tubing to pipe adapters

3.2.14 Copper Tube Extracted Joint

An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be

tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted

provided. The branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed using a not be permitted.

3.2.15 Supports

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load.

alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. All piping subjected to vertical movement when operating

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.2.15.2 Seismic Requirements for Supports and Structural Bracing
Not Used

3.2.15.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe which has a vapor barrier. Type 3 may be used on insulated pipe that does not have a vapor barrier if clamped directly to the pipe, if the clamp bottom does not extend through the insulation, and if the top clamp attachment does not contact the insulation during pipe movement.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

h. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

(1) Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rested on a steel plate. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rested on a steel slide plate.

(2) Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

j. Except for Type 3, pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation.

1. Structural steel attachments and brackets required headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section 05120 STRUCTURAL shall not exceed 50 pounds. Loads exceeding 50 pounds shall be suspended from panel points.

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be provided between the pipe insulation and the clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results, using turnbuckles where required. Supports, or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

Valves shall be installed where indicated, specified, and required for functioning and servicing of the systems. Valves shall be safely accessible.

vertical lines only when flow is in the upward direction. Gate and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Valves to be brazed brazing, the valves shall be allowed to cool before reassembling.

3.2.18 Pipe Sleeves

shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its

with wall surface. Sleeves through floors shall ~~+~~ surface~~+~~ ~~+~~ extend above top surface of floor a sufficient distance to allow ~~+~~. Sleeves through roofs shall extend above the

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be sized to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4-inch between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over

walls, and wet areas shall be galvanized steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be galvanized steel pipe,

Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve in shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section C-07900 JOINT SEALING. Metal jackets shall be provided over insulation passing through exterior

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

walls, firewalls, fire partitions, floors, or roofs, shall not be thinner than 0.006-inch thick aluminum, if corrugated, and .006-inch thick aluminum, if smooth, and shall be secured with aluminum or stainless steel bands not less than 3/8-inch wide and not more than 8 inches apart. When penetrating roofs and before fitting the metal jacket into place, a 1/2-inch wide strip of sealant shall be run vertically along the inside of the longitudinal joint of the metal jacket from a point below the backup material to a minimum height of 36-inches above the roof. If the pipe turns from vertical to horizontal, the sealant strip shall be run to a point just beyond the first elbow. When penetrating waterproofing membrane for floors, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the back-up material to a minimum distance of 2 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above material to a minimum distance of 2 inches above the flashing. For other areas, the metal jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 12 inches above the floor; when passing through walls above grade, the jacket shall extend at least 4 inches beyond each side of the wall.

3.2.18.1 Pipes Passing Through Waterproofing Membranes

In addition to the pipe sleeves referred to above, pipes passing through waterproofing membranes shall be provided with a 4-pound lead flashing or a 16-ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall set over the metal, standing seam roof. The flashing shall extend above the roof or floor a minimum of 10 inches. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter which pass through waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

3.2.18.2 Modular Mechanical Sealing Assembly

At the option of the Contractor, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in the annular space between the sleeve and conduit or pipe in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing specified above. The seals shall include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion-protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.2.18.3 Optional Counterflashing

As alternates to caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may consist of standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter, lead flashing sleeve for dry vents with the sleeve turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint, or a tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe, sealed as indicated.

3.2.18.4 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section C-07270 FIRESTOPPING.

Balancing valves shall be installed as indicated.

3.2.20 Thermometer Wells

multicircuit systems.

3.2.21 Air Vents

installed in piping at all system high points and at the end of every main run. The vent shall remain open until water rises in the tank or pipe to a

the vent shall be run to a point designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. The inlet to the air vent shall have a gate valve or ball

3.2.22 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at all finished surfaces where exposed piping, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, setscrews.

3.2.23 Drains

installed at the lowest point in the return main near the boiler. In addition, threaded drain connections with threaded cap or plug shall be and wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

3.2.24 Strainer Blow-Down Piping

pipeline routed to an accessible location and provided with a blow-down valve.

3.3 GAS FUEL SYSTEM

shall be in accordance with the Section C-15488 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. All requirements of NFPA 54 shall be complied with unless otherwise specified

UL-06. The fuel system shall be provided with a gas tight, manually operated, regulator, pressure gauges, a burner-control valve, a safety shutoff valve suitable for size of burner and sequence of operation, and all other hereinbefore specified. Approved permanent and ready facilities to permit provided.

3.4 FUEL OIL SYSTEM - Not Used

Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section C-09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section C-09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.6 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1-1/2 times the design working pressure. Before pressurizing system for test, blank off or replace with spool pieces items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure. Before balancing and final operating test, remove test blanks and spool pieces; and reconnect protected instruments and equipment. With equipment items protected, pressurize the system to test pressure. Hold pressure for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but in no case less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Repair leaks and retest repaired joints. Caulking of joints shall not be permitted. Drain system and, after instruments and equipment are reconnected, refill system with service medium and apply maximum operating pressure. Hold pressure while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. Repair leaks and retest repaired joints. Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, the Contractor shall balance the heating system in accordance with Section C-15990 TESTING ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and perform the operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Certification of balancing.
- b. Time, date, and duration of test.
- c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.
- d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler.
- e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.
- f. Quantity of water feed to boiler.
- g. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.
- h. Fuel burner make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for burner motor.
- i. Circulating pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.
- j. Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet.
- k. Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas.
- l. Grade or type and calorific value of fuel.
- m. Draft at boiler flue-gas exit.
- n. Draft or pressure in furnace.
- o. Quantity of water circulated.
- p. Quantity of fuel consumed.

pollutants concentration.

All indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless and personnel required for the tests and balancing. Fuels, water, and electricity shall be obtained as specified in the SPECIAL CLAUSES. Operating meet the requirements of ASME CSD-1.

3.6.1 Water Treatment Testing

The boiler water shall be analyzed prior to the acceptance of the facility by the water information recorded in accordance with ASTM D 596.

Date of Sample

Silica (SiO₂)
Insoluble

Calcium (Ca)
Magnesium (Mg) Na and K)
Carbonate (HCO₃)

Chloride (Cl)
Nitrate (NO₃)

pH

Total Alkalinity

Total Hardness
Dissolved Solids

Conductivity

If the boiler water is not in conformance with the boiler manufacturer's treatment company shall take corrective action.

3.6.1.2 Boiler/Piping Test

one year period, the boiler shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by

3.7 CLEANING

3.7.1 Boilers and Piping

and operating tests are performed, the boilers and feed water piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either trisodium phosphate per 50~ gallons of

chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 150 degrees F and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

3.7.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of all debris and blown free of all small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.8 FUEL SYSTEM TESTS

3.8.1 Fuel Oil System Test - Not Used

3.8.2 Gas System Test

The gas fuel system shall be tested in accordance with the test procedures outlined in NFPA 54.

3.9 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 2 days of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-15650

CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM

07/92

PART 1 GENERAL.....	C-156-1
1.1 REFERENCES.....	C-156-1
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.....	C-156-7
1.3 SUBMITTALS.....	C-156-7
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS.....	C-156-9
1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	C-156-10
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	C-156-10
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS.....	C-156-10
 PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	C-156-10
2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS.....	C-156-10
2.2 NAMEPLATES.....	C-156-10
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK.....	C-156-11
2.4 MATERIALS.....	C-156-11
2.5 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM.....	C-156-11
2.6 SYSTEM COMPONENTS.....	C-156-12
2.7 ACCESSORIES.....	C-156-15
2.8 PIPING COMPONENTS.....	C-156-17
2.9 FABRICATION.....	C-156-21
2.10 FACTORY TESTS.....	C-156-21
2.11 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS\SERVICES.....	C-156-22
 PART 3 EXECUTION.....	C-156-22
3.1 INSTALLATION.....	C-156-22
3.2 TESTS.....	C-156-28
3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE.....	C-156-29
3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING.....	C-156-29
3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS.....	C-156-30
--End of Section--.....	C-156-31

***** SAFETY PAYS *****
SECTION C-15650

CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM
07/92

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 450	(1993) Water-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers, Remote Type
ARI 460	(1994) Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ARI 480	(1995) Refrigerant-Cooled Liquid Coolers, Remote Type
ARI 495	(1993) Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
ARI ANSI/ARI 550	(1992) Centrifugal or Rotary Screw Water-Chilling Packages
ARI 560	(1992) Absorption Water Chilling and Water Heating Packages
ARI 575	(1994) Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space
ARI ANSI/ARI 590	(1992) Positive Displacement Compressor Water-Chilling Packages
ARI 700	(1995) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants
ARI ANSI/ARI 710	(1986) Liquid-Line Driers
ARI ANSI/ARI 720	(1988) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
ARI 740	(1995) Refrigerant Recovery/Recycling Equipment
ARI 750	(1994) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ARI 760	(1994) Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABEMA)

ABEMA Std 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABEMA Std 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S1.13 (1995) Methods for the Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47 (1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A 47M (1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)

ASTM A 48 (1994a) Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A 48M (1994a) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)

ASTM A 53 (1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 106 (1997) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 123 (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153 (1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 181/A181M (1995b) Carbon Steel Forgings for General-Purpose Piping

ASTM A 183 (1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A 193/A193M (1997) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 234/A234M (1997) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

ASTM A 307 (1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM A 334/A334M (1996) Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service

ASTM A 536 (1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 733 (1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

ASTM B 32 (1996) Solder Metal

ASTM B 62 (1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM B 75	(1995a) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (FOG) Apparatus
ASTM B 280	(1995a) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B 650	(1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings on Ferrous Substrates
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM C 67	(1996) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 534	(1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D 1384	(1996) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 1784	(1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2000	(1996) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3308	(1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 104	(1993) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F 1199	(1988, R 1993) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)
ASTM F 1200	(1988, R 1993) Fabricated (Welded) Pipe Line Strainers (Above 150 psig and 150 degrees F)
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)	
ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASHRAE 34 (1992; Addenda a-j) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

ASHRAE 64 (1995) Methods of Testing Remote Mechanical-Draft Evaporative Refrigerant Condensers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.5 (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.9 (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.18 (1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22 (1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.39 (1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B31.1 (1995; B31.1a; B31.1b; B31.1c) Power Piping

ASME B31.5 (1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping

ASME B40.1 (1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

ASME BPV VIII Div 1 (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

ASME BPV IX (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASME ANSI/ASME PTC 23 (1986; Addenda 1992, R 1992) Atmospheric Water Cooling Equipment

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS D1.1	(1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

CRA-01	(1997) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber
--------	--

COOLING TOWER INSTITUTE (CTI)

CTI ACT-105 Vol 1 Code	(1997) Acceptance Test Code
CTI Std-103	(1994) The Design of Cooling Towers with Redwood Lumber
CTI Std-111	(1986) Gear Speed Reducers
CTI Std-114	(1996) The Design of Cooling Towers with Douglas Fir Lumber
CTI Std-134	(1996) Plywood for Use in Cooling Towers
CTI Std-137	(1994) Fiberglass Pultruded Structural Products for Use in Cooling Towers
CTI WMS-112	(1986) Pressure Preservative Treatment of Lumber

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA-01	(1993; Addenda 1995; Errata 1996) EJMA Standards
---------	--

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI ANSI/HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps
--------------------	--------------------------

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

MSS SP-72	(1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1987; R 1992) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 DC
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators
NEMA SM 23	(1991) Steam Turbines for Mechanical Drive Service

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 37	(1998) Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1	(1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 214	(1996) Water-Cooling Towers
NFPA 255	(1996) Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS (SAE)

SAE J 537	(1996) Storage Batteries
-----------	--------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1236	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries
---------	--

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA-01

(1995; Supple Nos. 1 thru 5) Western Lumber
Grading Rules 95

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This specification section covers the provisions and installation procedures necessary for a complete and totally functional refrigerant system. The system shall be provided and installed with all necessary System Components, Accessories, Piping Components, and Supplemental Components\Services.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Central Refrigerated Air-Conditioning System; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, shall be highlighted to show model #, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements as specified within the paragraphs:

- a. Refrigeration System
- b. System Components
- c. Accessories
- d. Piping Components

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Water Treatment Systems; GA.

Six complete copies, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase of the water treatment system, of the proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in Paragraph Water Analysis, a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Spare Parts; GA

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with source of supply.

Qualifications; GA.

Six copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

SD-04 Drawings

Central Refrigerated Air-Conditioning System ; GA.

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, shall provide adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.
- b. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.
- c. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- d. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and all interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.
- e. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

f. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

SD-06 Instructions

Posted Instructions; GA.

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, shall include equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

SD-07, Schedules

Factory Tests; FIO.

Schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the factory test, which identify the date, time, and location for each test. Schedules shall be submitted for both the Chiller Performance Test and the Chiller Sound Test. The Chiller Performance Test schedule shall also allow the witnessing of the test by a Government Representative.

Tests; FIO.

Test schedules, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each of the field tests, the system performance tests, and the condenser water quality tests. The schedules shall identify the date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; FIO.

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-08 Statements

Verification of Dimensions; FIO.

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-09 Reports

Factory Tests; GA.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 by 279 mm (8 1/2 by 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall certify the compliance with performance requirements and follow the format of the required testing standard for both the Chiller Performance Tests and the Chiller Sound Tests. Test report shall include certified calibration report of all test instrumentation. Calibration report shall include certification that all test instrumentation has been calibrated within 6 months prior to the test date, identification of all instrumentation, and certification that all instrumentation complies with requirements of the test standard.

Field Tests; GA.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 by 279 mm (8 1/2 by 11 inch) booklets. Reports shall document all phases of tests performed during the Water Pipe Testing, the Refrigerant Pipe Testing, and the Cooling Tower Tests. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

System Performance Tests; GA.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 by 279 (8 1/2 by 11 inch) booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) apart:

- (1) Date and outside weather conditions.
- (2) The load on the system based on the following:
 - (a) The refrigerant used in the system.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- (b) Condensing temperature and pressure.
- (c) Suction temperature and pressure.
- (d) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
- (e) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.

(f) Chilled water quantity and temperature in and out of the chiller.

(g) The position of the capacity-reduction gear at machine off, one-third loaded, one-half loaded, two-thirds loaded, and fully loaded.

Condenser Water Quality Tests; GA.

Test reports, each month for a period of one year after project completion, in bound 216 by 279 (8 1/2 by 11 inch) booklets. The reports shall identifying the chemical composition of the condenser water. The reports shall also include a comparison of the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions for the cooling tower and condenser in relation to the condition of the condenser water. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

Inspections; GA.

Test report, at the completion of one year of service, in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch inch booklets. The report shall identifying the condition of the cooling tower and condenser. The report shall also include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-13 Certificates

Central Refrigerated Air-Conditioning System; GA.

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operations and maintenance manuals will be submitted in accordance with the requirements of specification Section C-01800, equipment operating, maintenance and repair manuals.

Operation Manual; GA

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manual; GA

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

Water Treatment System; GA.

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures. The manuals shall include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with SECTION C-15650 Page 9

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Section C-05055 WELDING, STRUCTURAL. Welding and nondestructive testing procedures are specified in Section 15052 WELDING PRESSURE PIPING.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to bid opening. The two-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. All products shall be supported by a service organization. The Contractor shall submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and shall be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, and catalog or serial number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. Nameplates shall be provided for any and all of the following that are part of this installation:

- a. Condensing and Compressors Unit(s)
- b. Liquid-Chilling Package(s)
- c. Compressor(s)
- d. Compressor Driver(s)
- e. Condenser(s)
- f. Liquid Cooler(s)
- g. Receiver(s)
- h. Pump(s)
- i. Pump Motor(s)
- j. Cooling Tower(s)
- k. Cooling Tower Gear Drive Assemblies
- l. Refrigerant Leak Detectors
- m. Oxygen Sensors
- n. Expansion Tanks
- o. Air Separator Tanks

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section C-16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. All motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor starter shall be provided with NEMA 1 enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. Disconnects shall be provided as required by NEC.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.4.2 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.4.3 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.4.4 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4.5 Gauges

Gauges shall conform to FS GG-G-76, Class 1, 2, or 3, Style X, Type I or III as required, 4-1/2 inches in diameter with phenolic or metal case.

2.5 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

2.5.1 Condensing and Compressor Unit; Reciprocating, Scroll, or Screw Not Used

2.5.2 Liquid-Chilling Package; Reciprocating, Scroll, or Screw

The unit shall be designed, fitted, tested, and rated in accordance with ARI 550 for scroll or screw packages and ARI 590 for reciprocating packages. The unit shall also meet all the requirements of ASHRAE 15. Entire unit shall be factory assembled, completely piped and wired except for units with remote condensers. Single packaged units shall be charged with refrigerant and oil ready for operation after connection to utilities. The unit shall include the following components as defined in paragraph SYSTEM COMPONENTS:

- a. Refrigerant and Oil
- b. Reciprocating, Scroll, or Helical Rotary Screw Compressor
- c. Compressor Driver, Electric Motor
- d. Compressor Driver Connections
- e. Liquid Cooler
- f. Integral Air-Cooled Condenser
- g. Receivers
- h. All customary auxiliaries deemed necessary by the manufacturer for safe, controlled, automatic operation of the equipment

2.5.2.1 Capacity Criteria

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

The unit shall have a minimum Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER) of 80.

2.5.2.2 Controls Package

Each water-chilling unit shall be provided with operating and safety controls of the electric, electronic, pneumatic electric or pneumatic type. The Contractor shall properly coordinate the chiller control system with the temperature-control system specified in Section C-15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and 15950 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Temperature sensing elements shall be located as recommended by the manufacturer. Capacity reduction may be provided by cylinder unloading, by sequence operation of two or more, but shall not exceed four compressors per circuit, or by a combination of both methods. Each unit shall be provided with a factory-piped and -wired control panel fitted with:

- a. A refrigerant discharge pressure and suction pressure gauge
- b. A separate high-pressure cut-out with manual reset
- c. A low-temperature cutout
- d. Compressor operating control
- e. Entering and leaving chilled water cutout
- f. Operating pilot light
- g. Any other relays or appurtenances necessary for safe, controlled chiller operation
- h. Auto on-off switch
- i. Alarm circuit terminals to actuate a minimum 4 inch diameter alarm bell in the event of machine cutout on any protective device, except when the low-pressure control is used as an operating control. Alarm bell shall be provided by the Contractor and located at the main controls system control panel. Transformer for the bell circuit requiring low voltage shall be provided by the Contractor. Oil pressure gauge and low oil pressure cutout shall be provided on compressors which utilize positive displacement type oil pumps.
- j. System capacity control, pressure or temperature actuated, on systems over 10 tons to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load, and to automatically re-cycle the system on power interruption.

2.5.2.3 Base

Unit shall be mounted on a structural steel or cast iron base. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators. The entire unit shall be isolated from the building structure on vibration isolators with published load ratings. Vibration isolators shall have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service intended.

2.5.2.4 Refrigerant Circuit

Each circuit shall include combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve, thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.3 Liquid-Chilling Package; Centrifugal or Screw Not Used

2.5.4 Liquid-Chilling Package; Absorption Not Used

2.6 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Refrigerant and Oil

All refrigerants shall be R-22 and be in accordance with FS BB-F-1421, and have an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05. The unit shall be factory leak tested and dehydrated. Where factory does not precharge the system, Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant and oil required for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.6.2 Compressor(s)

2.6.2.1 Reciprocating Compressor(s)

All rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Compressors shall be capable of operating at partial-load conditions without increased vibration over the normal vibration at full load operation and shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of size 10 horsepower and above shall have an oil lubrication system of the reversible, forced-feed type with oil strainer. Shaft seal in open-type units shall be mechanical type. Piston speed for open-type compressors shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation or 1200 fpm, whichever is less. Compressors shall include:

- a. Vertical, V, W, or radial cylinder design
- b. Oil lubrication

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- c. Integrally cast block of close-grained iron or cast aluminum block with hardened steel cylinder sleeves
- d. Oil-level bull's eye
- e. Cast cylinder heads
- f. Cast-aluminum or forged-steel connecting rods
- g. Cast iron or forged-steel crankshaft
- h. Main bearings of the sleeve-insert type
- i. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer
- j. Suction and discharge refrigerant service valves that are flange connected, wrench operated, with cap
- k. A strainer on the suction side of the compressor
- l. A hot-gas muffler to reduce vibration and noise from pulsations

2.6.2.2 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors shall be of the compliant, hermetically sealed design. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to eliminate vibration. Lubrication system shall be centrifugal pump type equipped with an oil level bull's eye sight glass and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater shall be provided if standard or if available as an option. If provided, the crankcase oil heater shall be controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.6.2.3 Helical Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors shall operate stably for indefinite time periods at any stage of capacity reduction without hot-gas bypass. Provision shall be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Helical rotary screw compressors shall include:

- a. An accessible, hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design directly driven by the compressor driver.
- b. Rotors which are solid steel forging with sufficient rigidity for proper operation.
- c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM.
- d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors.
- e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.
- f. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with AFBMA 9 or AFBMA 11. Bearings shall be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours.
- g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.
- h. A temperature- or pressure-initiated, hydraulically actuated, single-slide-valve, capacity-control system to provide automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent to 15 percent.
- i. An external oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.
- j. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.6.2.4 Centrifugal Compressor(s) Not Used

2.6.3 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Motor starter shall be unit mounted. The compressor(s) shall be driven by an electric motor that has a maximum speed of 3,600 rpm. Motor shall be of the constant-speed, squirrel-cage induction, open enclosure, or hermetically sealed, normal- or high-torque type as required by the compressor manufacturer to adequately bring the compressor up to full operating speed without damaging the equipment. Motor shall be furnished with a reduced-voltage motor starter as required by the unit manufacturer to limit unit total instantaneous-current flow during start-up. Motor starter shall be provided with NEMA 1 enclosures with an integral circuit breaker which trips the breaker when the starter door is opened. Hermetically sealed motors shall be refrigerant-gas cooled. Wiring shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer to provide completely automatic operation of the system. Motors shall be protected against running overload and motor-winding temperature overloads. All compressors shall be protected from rapid on-off cycling by a 20-minute time-delay switch initiated by unit shutdown with an adjustable time delay. Motor controller shall be suitable for starting compressor motor intermittently at 20 minute intervals continuously without damage to controller.

2.6.4 Compressor Driver, Steam Turbine Not Used

2.6.5 Compressor Driver Connections

Each machine driven through speed-increasing gears shall be so designed as to assure self-alignment, interchangeable parts, proper lubrication, and minimum of unbalanced forces. Bearings shall be of the sleeve or roller type. Pressure lubrication with pump and cooler shall be provided. Gear cases shall be oil tight. Shaft extensions shall be provided with seals to retain oil and exclude all dust.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.6.6 Liquid Cooler

Liquid coolers shall be designed, fitted, and rated in accordance with ARI 590 for reciprocating compressors and ARI 550 for centrifugal, scroll, or rotary screw compressors. Coolers shall be designed, constructed, tested, and certified in accordance with ASME-16 as applicable, and shall comply with the provisions of ASHRAE 15. Liquid coolers shall be designed for waterside working pressures not less than 150 psig. On direct-expansion-type units, refrigerant circuit shall be complete with liquid solenoid valve and expansion device capable of modulating to the minimum step of capacity unloading. Liquid coolers shall be of the removable or fixed-tube bundle type except that units less than 20 tons may be coaxial-tube type. Tubes shall be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Nominal tube thickness shall be no less than 0.028 inches. Each tube shall be individually replaceable, excluding the coaxial-tube type. Tubes shall be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles shall be carbon mild steel properly spaced to provide adequate tube support, and cross flow liquid cooler feed control shall be complete and designed to feed the cooler at all levels of capacity from 100 percent down to minimum required operating level. Performance shall be based on a water velocity not less than 3 fps nor more than 12 fps and fouling factor of .000132 sq. ft-hour-degree F/btu.

2.6.7 Condenser(s)

2.6.7.1 Air-Cooled Condenser and Condensing Section

a. Sizing: Sizing of the condenser for full capacity at design conditions shall be based on the temperature difference between the entering outside air and the condensing refrigerant for systems with stand-alone condensers that are not part of a manufacturer matched combination and cataloged system. Sizing of all other condensers for full capacity at design conditions shall be based on a maximum of 30 degrees F temperature difference between the entering outside air and condensing refrigerant.

b. Construction: Air-Cooled condenser shall be designed, fitted, tested, and rated in accordance with ARI 210/240, ARI 365, ARI 460, or ARI 590 as applicable and shall meet the requirements of ASHRAE 15. Condenser shall be an integral part of the liquid-chilling package unit. Air-cooled condenser shall be a complete factory-fabricated and assembled unit, consisting of coils, fans, and electric-motor drive. Unless the condenser coil is completely protected through inherent design, screens shall be provided by the manufacturer to prevent physical damage to the coil.

c. Operation: Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not be over 130 degrees F unless the system can meet the unit efficiency specified on the drawings at the provided condensing temperature, in which case the manufacturer shall certify that the condenser and associated equipment is designed for the submitted condensing temperature. The saturated condensing temperature shall not exceed 145 degrees F in either case. Entering dry bulb outside design air temperature shall be as indicated. When at the design conditions, if matched combination catalog ratings matching remote condensers to compressors are not available, the Contractor shall furnish a crossplotting of the gross heat rejection of the condenser against the gross heat rejection of the compressor, for the design conditions to show the compatibility of the equipment furnished. For those periods when the refrigeration system will operate over design conditions, the equipment shall be capable of operating continuously at 10 degrees F above stated outside design air temperature without damage or shutdown of the compressor motor or shutdown of the refrigeration system by safety devices.

d. Condenser Coil: Condenser coil shall be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and shall be constructed of seamless copper tubes with compatible aluminum fins. On condensers with all aluminum construction, tubes shall conform to ASTM B 210, alloy 1100, and aluminum alloy conforming to chemical requirements of ASTM B 209, alloy 7072 shall be used for the fins and end sheets. Fins shall be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coil shall be tested after assembly at pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 for the refrigerant employed in the system.

e. Fans: Fans shall be centrifugal or propeller type as best suited for the application. Fans shall be direct or V-belt driven. Belt drives shall be completely enclosed within the unit casing or equipped with a guard. When belt drive is provided, an adjustable sheave to furnish not less than 20 percent fan-speed adjustment shall be provided. Sheaves shall be selected to provide the capacity indicated at the approximate midpoint of the adjustment. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

f. Condenser Casing: Condenser casing shall be aluminum not less than 0.080 inch or hot-dip galvanized steel not lighter than 18-gauge. Condensers having horizontal air discharge shall be provided with discharge baffle to direct air upward, constructed of the same material and thickness as the casing. Vibration isolators provided shall be a standard catalog product with published loading ratings.

g. Refrigerant Storage: Air-cooled condenser may be used for refrigerant storage in lieu of a separate receiver, if the condenser storage capacity is 5 percent in excess of the fully charged system for packaged air-cooled chillers and air-cooled condensing units with field installed refrigerant piping no longer than recommended by the manufacturer; 20

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

percent for all air-cooled condensers; and 20 percent for all air-cooled condensing units with field installed piping which is longer than recommended by the manufacturer.

h. Condenser Controls: If the equipment or system served by the condenser requires control of head pressure either air volume head pressure control or condenser flooding head pressure control shall be provided which meets the following requirements:

(1) Air Volume Control: On a decrease in refrigerant discharge pressure, volume-control dampers shall modulate to control the airflow over the condenser coil. Solid-state variable-speed fan motor controller may be provided in lieu of volume dampers to control the air flow over the coil. Condensers with multiple fans may be provided with fan cycling control to cycle fans in response to outdoor ambient temperature. Control shall be set for minimum of 95 degrees F saturated refrigerant condensing temperature.

(2) Condenser Flooding: On a decrease in refrigerant discharge pressure, a head pressure sensitive valve shall throttle condenser outflow to increase the amount of liquid in the condenser. A differential pressure hot-gas bypass valve shall be provided to maintain receiver pressure which opens as the receiver pressure falls. Control shall be set for minimum of 95 degrees F saturated refrigerant condensing temperature.

2.6.7.2 Evaporative Condenser Not Used

2.6.8 Heat Recovery Condenser Not Used

2.6.9 Receivers

Liquid receivers not already specified herein as an integral factory-mounted part of a package, shall be designed, fitted, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ARI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver shall bear a stamp certifying compliance with ASME-16 and shall meet the requirements of ASHRAE 15. Inner surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting or other approved means. Each receiver shall have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for the fully-charged system. Each receiver shall be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipe, drain plug, purging valve, relief valves of capacity and setting required by ASHRAE 15, and two bull's eye liquid-level sight glasses. Sight glasses shall be in the same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart, perpendicular to the axis of the receiver, and not over 3 inches horizontally from the drop pipe measured along the axis of the receiver. In lieu of bull's eye sight glass, external gauge glass with metal glass guard and automatic closing stop valves may be provided.

2.6.10 Pump-Out System

A manually initiated pump-out system shall be provided, consisting of a motor-driven, air- or water-cooled, reciprocating condensing unit and a receiver of sufficient capacity to store the entire refrigerant charge of the largest water-chilling system or unit when 80 percent full at 90 degrees F. Pump-out system condensing unit shall be assembled as a complete unit and meet the requirements of ASHRAE 15. Receiver and relief devices shall conform to requirements of ASME-16. Unit shall be mounted on the chiller or mounted on floor brackets and provided with rupture members and unit relief valves in series. Entire system shall be complete with all valves, piping, and controls so that the pump-out system may be operated without requiring any temporary wiring or piping. The pump-out system shall be capable of removing both refrigerant liquid and refrigerant vapor from the refrigeration system. The pump-out system shall be capable of reducing the pressure within the refrigeration system to 150 mm Hg.

2.6.11 Automatic Tube Brush Cleaning System Not Used

2.6.12 Tools Not Used

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Pumps

Pumps shall conform to MS MIL-P-17552, except close-coupled in-line pumps shall conform to MS MIL-P-16077. Capacity and total head shall be as indicated on the drawings and pump shall be selected at or near peak efficiency. Additional pump capacity shall be provided to accommodate extra water requirements for water cooling the compressor motor if required for the unit furnished. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Shutoff head shall be approximately 20 percent greater than design head.

2.7.1.1 Type

Pumps shall be close-coupled end-suction, non-overloading, centrifugal type.

2.7.1.2 Construction

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Shaft seal shall be mechanical-seal or stuffing-box type. Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water. Pump shall be provided with shaft coupling guard. Close coupled pumps shall be provided with drip pockets and tapped openings. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections.

2.7.1.3 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone separator in line.

2.7.1.4 Stuffing-Box Type Seals Not Used

2.7.2 Cooling Tower Not Used

2.7.3 Water Treatment Systems

2.7.3.1 Water Analysis

A separate water analysis from the service company has been included in the design package.

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. The feeder shall conform to MS MIL-F-18113 Type II, Style A. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.7.3.3 Glycol Solutions

A 50 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade propylene glycol shall be provided for the chilled water system. The glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 1384 with less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and all water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.7.3.4 Condenser Water Not Used

2.7.4 Expansion Tanks

Expansion tanks shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME-16 for a working pressure of 12 psig and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Expansion tanks shall have a replaceable diaphragm and be the captive air type. Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with an air charging valve. Tanks shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.7.5 Air Separator Tanks

External air separation tank shall be steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME-16 for a working pressure of 125 psig.

2.7.6 Refrigerant Leak Detector Not Used

2.7.7 Oxygen Sensor Not Used

2.7.8 Signs

Metal signs shall be provided having letters not less than 0.5 inches in height designating the main shut-off valves to each refrigerant vessel, the electrical control of the chiller, and the pressure limiting device.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.7.9 Insulation

2.7.9.1 Field Installed Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section C-15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEM, except for header and waterbox insulation which shall be flexible cellular insulation in accordance with ASTM C 534, Type I.

2.7.9.2 Factory Installed Insulation

For Liquid-Chilling Packages (Reciprocating, Scroll, or Screw), insulation shall be provided on all suction piping from the evaporator to the compressor and on the liquid cooler including chilled water boxes or headers.

2.8 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Water Piping and Fittings

2.8.1.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.8.1.2 Steel Pipe Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be welded, flanged, threaded, or grooved as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, piping 1 inch and smaller shall be threaded; piping larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and piping 3 inches and larger shall be grooved, welded, or flanged. Rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved joints shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

a. Welded Joints and Fittings: Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234, and identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Butt-welding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welding and threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

b. Flanged Joints and Fittings: Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181 and ASME B16.5 Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21. 1/16-inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. This gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193.

c. Threaded Joints and Fittings: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Pipe nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733, type and material to match adjacent piping. Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, type as required to match adjacent piping.

d. Dielectric Unions and Flanges: Dielectric unions shall have the tensile strength and dimensional requirements specified. Unions shall have metal connections on both ends threaded to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of dielectric unions shall be separated with a nylon insulator to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Unions shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation.

e. Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings: Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa (125 psig) service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.8.1.3 Copper Tube

Copper tubing for water service shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

2.8.1.4 Copper Tube Joints and Fittings

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.8.2 Water Piping Valves and Accessories

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the intended application. Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 3 m (10 feet) or higher above the floor.

2.8.2.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Type I, II, Class 125, Design OF and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.2 Globe and Angle Valves

Globe valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.3 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type I, II, III, or IV, Class 125 or 150 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.8.2.4 Plug Valves

Tapered type valves, with a positive pressure sealant system providing for direct application of unseating pressure to the smaller end of the plug in all operating positions shall be used. Sealant grooves shall be arranged so as to completely surround the ports with the plug in the closed position and to prevent bypassing of sealant pressure to the line fluid passages in any position of the plug.

2.8.2.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to FS WW-V-35 and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.8.2.6 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be in accordance with MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be 2 flange or lug wafer type, and shall be bubble tight at 150 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.8.2.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall have meter connections with positive shutoff valves. An integral pointer shall register degree of valve opening. Valves shall be calibrated so that flow in gpm can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Each balancing valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valves shall be suitable for 250 degrees F temperature and working pressure of the pipe in which installed. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter shall be furnished. The meter suitable for the operating pressure specified shall be complete with hoses, vent, and shutoff valves and carrying case. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing. Plug valves and ball valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.8.2.8 Air Vents

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for 125 psig service, and furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic air vents shall be float type, cast iron, stainless steel, or forged steel construction, suitable for 125 psig service.

2.8.2.9 Strainers

Basket and "Y" type strainers shall be the same size as the pipelines in which they are installed. The strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. Strainers shall be designed for 125 psig operating conditions. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22-gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.2.10 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser

A combination strainer and suction diffuser, consisting of an angle type body with removable strainer basket and straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet, shall be provided on pump suction. The combination strainer and suction diffuser shall be designed for 125 psig operating conditions.

2.8.2.11 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be in accordance with Section C-15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.8.2.12 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 psig or 150 psig service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 250 degreesF, 230 degrees F for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.13 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 3 1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure.

2.8.2.14 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9-inch scale. Thermometers shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.8.2.15 Pipe Nipples

Pipe nipples shall be in accordance with ASTM A 733 and be of material to match adjacent piping.

2.8.2.16 Pipe Unions

Pipe unions shall be in accordance with FS WW-U-531 and be of material to match adjacent piping.

2.8.2.17 Solder

Solder for water piping shall be in accordance with ASTM B 32, alloy grade 50B.

2.8.3 Expansion Joints

2.8.3.1 Slip-Tube Joints Not Used

2.8.3.2 Flexible Ball Joints Not Used

2.8.3.3 Bellows Type Joints Not Used

2.8.4 Refrigerant Piping and Fittings

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified.

2.8.4.1 Steel Pipe Not Used

2.8.4.2 Steel Pipe Joints and Fittings Not Used

2.8.4.3 Steel Tubing Not Used

2.8.4.4 Steel Tubing Joints and Fittings Not Used

2.8.4.5 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 1 3/8 inches. Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inch and smaller may be flared.

2.8.4.6 Copper Tube Joints and Fittings

Copper tube joints and fittings shall be flare joint type with short-shank flare, or solder-joint pressure type. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints.

2.8.5 Refrigerant Piping Valves and Accessories

Valves for Refrigerant Service shall conform to MS MIL-V-20064.

2.8.5.1 Refrigerant-Stop Valves

Stop valves shall be designed for use with the refrigerant used and shall have pressure ratings compatible with system working pressures encountered. Gate valves will not be acceptable.

a. Copper and Steel Tubing: Valves for copper and steel tubing shall be all brass, diaphragm packless type globe, angle, or ball valves in sizes up to and including 5/8 inch. In sizes over 5/8 inch the valves shall be brass or bronze globe or angle type, wrench operated with ground-finish stems, or ball valves, packed especially for refrigerant service, back seated, and provided with seal caps. Refrigerant isolation and shut-off valves shall have retained or captive spindles and facilities for tightening or replacement of the gland packing under line pressure as applicable. All non-diaphragm type refrigerant valves shall have seal caps over the stem. All valves over 3/4 inch nominal diameter shall have brazed or welded ends. Threaded valves are acceptable if the threads are backwelded or backbrazed.

b. Steel Pipe: Iron- or steel-body globe or angle type, or brass packless type. Valves shall be wrench operated with ground-finish stems, packed for refrigerant service, and provided with seal caps. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be threaded type, and valves larger than 2 inches shall be flanged type. Bonnets of valves shall be bolted. Valves larger than 1-1/2 inches shall be back-seated for repacking in service.

2.8.5.2 Check Valves

Check valves shall be steel or brass body, lift or swing type suitable for refrigerant liquid or gas service as required.

2.8.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Liquid solenoid valves shall be bronze, brass or steel body, packless type, with stainless-steel trim, rated for continuous duty service, direct or pilot operated, provided with manual lift stem and designed for use with type refrigerant used. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 400 psig and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psig at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used. Valves shall have adequate capacity for the installation at a pressure drop suitable for the refrigerant used. Solenoid coil shall have moisture-proof installation and shall be UL approved, and shall conform to ARI 760.

2.8.5.4 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be suitable for the type of refrigerant used and for the pressure encountered. Valves shall be of the thermostatic and external equalizer type, diaphragm or bellows operated, with an adjustable external superheat adjustment where applicable, to maintain 10 degrees F superheat. Power elements and valve size shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.8.5.5 Relief Valves

All relief valves shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.8.5.6 Vibration Dampeners

Vibration dampeners shall be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.8.5.7 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service shall have brass or cast iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service.

2.8.5.8 Filter Driers

Filter driers shall conform to ARI 710. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 1,500 psig.

2.8.5.9 Sight Glass

Sight Glass shall have a reversible color indicator which has an easily distinguished color change. Sight glass shall be provided with a protective cover.

2.8.5.10 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Discharge line oil separator shall be rated at a capacity equal to or greater than the rated capacity of the compressor. Separator shall be provided with an oil float valve assembly or needle valve and orifice assembly, drain line shutoff valve, and sight glass.

2.8.5.11 Brazing Materials

Brazing materials for refrigerant piping shall be in accordance with FS QQ-B-654, Classification BCuP-5.

2.9 FABRICATION

2.9.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 25 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to MS DOD-P-21035.

2.9.2 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section C-09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.9.2.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section C-09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.9.2.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section C-15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.10 FACTORY TESTS

2.10.1 Chiller Performance Test

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

The Contractor and proposed chiller manufacturer shall be responsible for performing the chiller factory test to validate the specified full load capacity, full load EER, and IPLV in accordance with ARI 550 except as indicated. The chiller factory test shall be performed in the presence of a Government representative. The Contractor and chiller manufacturer shall provide to the Government a certified chiller factory test report in accordance with ARI 550 to confirm that the chiller performs as specified. All tests shall be conducted in an ARI certified test facility in conformance with ARI 550 procedures and tolerances, except as indicated. Tolerance or deviation shall not be allowed on chiller capacity or EER. Stable operation at minimum load of 10 percent of total capacity shall be demonstrated during the factory test.

a. Temperature adjustments shall adhere to ARI 550 to adjust from the design fouling factor to the clean tube condition. Test temperature adjustments shall be verified prior to testing by the manufacturer. There shall be no exceptions to conducting the test with clean tubes with the temperature adjustments per section A7.3 of ARI 550. The manufacturer shall clean the tubes, if necessary, prior to testing to obtain a test fouling factor of 0.0000.

b. The factory test instrumentation shall be per ARI 550 and the calibration shall be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

c. A certified test report of all data shall be forwarded to the Government for approval prior to project acceptance. All calibration curves and information sheets for all instrumentation shall be provided.

d. If the equipment fails to perform within allowable tolerances, the manufacturer shall be allowed to make necessary revisions to his equipment and retest as required. The manufacturer shall assume all expenses incurred by the Government to witness the retest.

2.10.2 Chiller Sound Test

All centrifugal chillers shall be sound tested at the factory prior to shipment to confirm the sound pressure level specified below. All tests and data shall be conducted and measured in strict accordance with ARI 575. The centrifugal chiller sound pressure level, in decibels (dB), with a reference pressure of 20 micropascals, shall not exceed 90 dB, A weighted, at full load. All ratings shall be in accordance with ARI 575. No reduction of entering condenser water temperature or raising of leaving chilled water temperature shall be allowed. A minimum of 75 percent of the sound data points shall be taken along the length of the machine, and established as the minimum percentage of total possible points used to determine sound levels. In the event that the chiller does not meet the dBA sound pressure level, the manufacturer shall, at his expense, provide sufficient attenuation to the machine to meet the specified value. This attenuation shall be applied in such a manner that it does not hinder the operation or routine maintenance procedures of the chiller. The attenuation material, adhesives, coatings, and other accessories shall have surface burning characteristics as determined by ASTM E 84 not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke-development rating.

2.11 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS\SERVICES

2.11.1 Drain and Makeup Water Piping

Piping shall comply with the requirements of Section C-15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer system shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

2.11.2 Steam Piping and Accessories Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME-16 and ASME-17, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME-16 and ASME-17.

3.1.1 Refrigeration System

3.1.1.1 Equipment

Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, liquid coolers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Lines

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section C-03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1.2 Refrigerant Charging

a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system shall be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor shall provide the complete charge of refrigerant in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system shall be replaced. After the system is fully operational, all service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened.

b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant shall be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 oz. of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.1.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil shall be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.1.4 Automatic Controls

Automatic controls for the central refrigeration system specified in paragraph REFRIGERATION SYSTEM shall be provided with the central refrigeration equipment. These controls shall operate automatically to balance the equipment capacity with the load on the air conditioning system, and shall be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system specified in Section C-15950 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.1.2 General Piping Installation

3.1.2.1 Brazed Joints

Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. All piping shall be supported prior to brazing and shall not be sprung or forced.

3.1.2.2 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with MS MIL-T-27730 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.2.3 Welded Joints

Welding shall be in accordance with qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME-17. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of welding tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. A permanent mark shall be applied near each weld to identify the welder who made that weld. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section C-05055 WELDING, STRUCTURAL. Welding and nondestructive testing

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

procedures are specified in Section C-15052 WELDING PRESSURE PIPING. Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welded fittings only; mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Steel pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.2.4 Flanged Joints

Flanged joints shall be faced true, provided with gaskets suitable for use with refrigerants and made square and tight. When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.2.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.2.6 Thermometers

Thermometers shall be located specifically at, but not limited to, the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof, in the liquid line leaving receiver and in the suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler.

3.1.2.7 Supports

a. General: All refrigerant pipe supports shall be in accordance with ASME B31.5. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. All piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

b. Seismic Requirements: All piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section C-05210 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

c. Structural Attachments: Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material and installation shall be as specified under Section C-05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.2.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

- a. Hangers: Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping.
- b. Inserts: Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.
- c. C-Clamps: Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- d. Angle Attachments: Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- e. Hangers: Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

f. Saddles and Shields: Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 100 mm (4

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

inches) and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

g. Horizontal Pipe Supports: Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

h. Vertical Pipe Supports: Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

i. Pipe Guides: Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

j. Steel Slides: Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

k. High Temperature Guides with Cradles: Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

l. Multiple Pipe Runs: In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.2.9 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.2.10 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.2.11 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in non-bearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section C-07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

a. Roof and Floor Penetrations: Not Used

b. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions: Penetration of fire-rated walls and partitions shall be sealed as specified in Section C-07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.2.12 Escutcheons

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

All finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.2.13 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section C-05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.3 Water Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.3.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.3.2 Functional Requirements

Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2 1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric unions or flanges. All piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded.

3.1.3.3 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.3.4 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.3.5 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3.6 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Preinsulated flexible pipe connectors shall be attached to other components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.3.7 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

3.1.3.8 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.1.4 Refrigeration Piping

Unless otherwise specified, pipe and fittings installation shall conform to requirements of ASME B31.5. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurement established at the jobsite and worked into place without springing or forcing. Cutting or otherwise weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipes shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall be installed in a manner to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Filings, dust, or dirt shall be wiped from interior of pipe before connections are made.

3.1.4.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide-sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.4.2 Functional Requirements

All piping shall be installed 1/2 inch per 10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings.

3.1.4.3 Valves

a. Stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Angle and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Each valve, except check valves, shall be identified with a brass or aluminum tag not less than 1-3/8 inch in diameter, correctly stamped to explain the valve function, and with a number for identification. Tags shall be secured to the valve with No. 12 AWG copper wire.

b. Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall be installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.1.4.4 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and shall be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.1.4.5 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of all solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of the expansion valve.

3.1.4.6 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. The filter dryer shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations for the system in which it is installed. The filter dryer shall be installed such that the filter dryer can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Filter dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

3.1.4.7 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers.

3.1.4.8 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Discharge line oil separator shall be provided in the discharge line from each compressor. Oil return line shall be connected to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.1.4.9 Accumulator

Accumulators shall be provided in the suction line to each compressor.

3.1.5 Mechanical Room Ventilation Not Used

3.1.6 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation other than that specified for water boxes and headers shall be as specified in Section C-15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.7 Factory Applied Insulation

3.1.7.1 Refrigerant Suction Lines

Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor shall be insulated with not less than 19 mm (3/4-inch) thick unicellular plastic foam.

3.1.7.2 Liquid Coolers

Liquid coolers (including chilled water headers or boxes), which may have factory or field applied insulation, shall be insulated with unicellular plastic foam. Insulation shall be not less than 3/4-inch thick or have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.28 Btu/hr. In lieu of the above insulation, a 2 inch thickness of urethane foam may be used. Urethane foam shall be completely covered and sealed with a sheet metal jacket not lighter than 20 gauge. Insulation on heads of coolers shall be constructed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation.

3.2 TESTS

3.2.1 Field Tests

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.2.1.1 Water Pipe Testing

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

3.2.1.2 Refrigerant Pipe Testing

a. Refrigerant Leakage Test: After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and the piping connected, the system shall be subjected to a refrigerant leakage test. The refrigerant leakage test shall be done with dry nitrogen before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. High and low side of the refrigerant system shall be tested for the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15, for the refrigerant employed in the system. System shall be proved tight and free of leaks by allowing the refrigerant leakage test pressure to remain on the system for 24 hours with no drop in pressure. The initial test pressure and surrounding air temperature will be recorded. After the 24 hour hold period, the final system pressure and surrounding air temperature will be recorded. A correction of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each F change in the initial and final temperature of the surrounding air, plus for an increase and minus for a decrease. The system will have passed the refrigerant leakage test if the corrected final system pressure is exactly equal to the initial system test pressure. If the pressures are not equal, the leaks shall be located and repaired.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

b. Refrigerant Leaks: To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and remade as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking or remelting and adding more brazing material will not be acceptable. After leak repairs have been made, the refrigerant leakage test shall be conducted again.

c. Evacuation Test: After the foregoing tests have been satisfactorily completed and the pressure relieved, entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 microns. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 35 degrees F. Vacuum line shall be closed, and the system shall stand for 1 hour. After this period, the absolute pressure shall not exceed 500 microns. If the pressure rises over 500 microns, the system shall continue to be evacuated until the system reaches 300 microns and can stand for 1 hour with the vacuum line closed without the absolute pressure rising over 500 microns. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micron type gauge.

3.2.1.3 Cooling Tower Tests Not Used

3.2.2 System Performance Tests

After the foregoing tests have been completed and before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified.

3.2.3 Condenser Water Quality Tests Not Used

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative shall be provided for 2 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

(1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 microns.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

b. Open Machines:

(1) Erection, alignment, testing, and dehydrating.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

c. Absorption Units: Not Used

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

3.5.1 Piping

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented.

3.5.2 Equipment

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 20 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER
(ER415-1-10)

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]

EDITION OF MAR 95 IS

SECTION C-15650 Page 31

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-15653

AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)

1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-156-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	C-156-8
1.3	QUALIFICATIONS.....	C-156-11
1.4	DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	C-156-11
1.5	PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS.....	C-156-12
2.1	STANDARD PRODUCTS.....	C-156-12
2.2	NAMEPLATES.....	C-156-12
2.3	ELECTRICAL WORK.....	C-156-12
2.4	MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS.....	C-156-13
2.5	ROOM AIR-CONDITIONER/HEAT PUMP - Not Used.....	C-156-15
2.6	PACKAGED UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONER/HEAT PUMP - Not Used.....	C-156-15
2.7	SELF-CONTAINED UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONER.....	C-156-15
2.8	AIR-CONDITIONERS FOR ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (EDP) SPACES - Not.....	C-156-16
2.9	REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT.....	C-156-16
2.11	SYSTEM COMPONENTS.....	C-156-17
2.12	PUMPS - Not Used.....	C-156-20
2.13	COOLING TOWER - Not Used.....	C-156-20
2.14	WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS - Not Used.....	C-156-20
2.15	EXPANSION TANK - Not Used.....	C-156-20
2.16	AIR SEPARATOR TANK - Not Used.....	C-156-20
2.17	REFRIGERANT LEAK DETECTOR - Not Used.....	C-156-20
2.18	OXYGEN SENSOR Not Used.....	C-156-20
2.20	INSULATION.....	C-156-20
2.21	HEAT RECOVERY DEVICES - Not Used.....	C-156-21
2.22	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS.....	C-156-21
2.23	DUCTWORK COMPONENTS.....	C-156-21
2.24	CONDENSER WATER PIPING - Not Used.....	C-156-24
2.25	REFRIGERANT PIPING.....	C-156-24
2.26	DRAIN AND MISCELLANEOUS PIPING.....	C-156-27
2.27	FABRICATION.....	C-156-27
3.1	INSTALLATION.....	C-156-27
3.2	TESTS.....	C-156-33
3.3	INSPECTIONS.....	C-156-35
3.4	CLEANING AND ADJUSTING.....	C-156-35
3.5	DEMONSTRATIONS.....	C-156-35
	--End of Section--.....	C-156-36

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-15653

AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE)

09/93

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI ANSI/ARI 210/240	(1994) Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 270	(1995) Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
ARI ARI 310/380/CSA C744	(1993) Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners
ARI ANSI/ARI 320	(1993) Water-Source Heat Pumps
ARI 325	(1993) Ground Water-Source Heat Pumps
ARI 340/360	(1993) Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 350	(1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 370	(1986) Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI ANSI/ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 460	(1994) Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ARI ANSI/ARI 490	(1989) Remote Mechanical-Draft Evaporative Refrigerant Condensers
ARI 495	(1993) Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
ARI 700	(1995) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants
ARI ANSI/ARI 710	(1986) Liquid-Line Driers
ARI ANSI/ARI 720	(1988) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
ARI 750	(1994) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ARI 760	(1994) Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)

ADC 1062:GRD (1984) Test Codes for Grilles, Registers and Diffusers

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500 (1994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1 (1981; R 1993) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ANSI S1.13 (1995) Methods for the Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47 (1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

ASTM A 47M (1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)

ASTM A 48 (1994a) Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A 48M (1994a) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)

ASTM A 53 (1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 106 (1997) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 123 (1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153 (1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 181/A 181M (1995b) Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping

ASTM A 183 (1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A 193/A 193M (1997) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 234/A 234M (1997) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

ASTM A 307 (1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM A 334/A 334M	(1996) Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1996) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 733	(1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1995a) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 280	(1995a) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B 650	(1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings of Ferrous Substrates
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM C 67	(1996) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 534	(1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1071	(1991) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D 1384	(1996) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 1784	(1996) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM D 2000	(1996) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3308	(1991a) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 437	(1992) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM F 104	(1993) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F 872	(1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type, Cleanable

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1992; Addenda a-j) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 64	(1995) Methods of Testing Remote Mechanical-Draft Evaporative Refrigerant Condensers
ASHRAE 127	(1988) Method of Testing for Rating Computer and Data Processing Room Unitary Air-Conditioners

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASME B16.39	(1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1995; B31.1a; B31.1b; B31.1c) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME ANSI/ASME PTC 23	(1986; Addenda 1992, R 1992) Atmospheric Water Cooling Equipment

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
-----------	--------------------------------------

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS-01	(1991) Brazing Handbook
AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS D1.1	(1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)

AHAM-01	(1997) Directory of Certified Room Air Conditioners
---------	---

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD ASSOCIATION (CRA)

CRA-01	(1997) Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber
--------	--

COOLING TOWER INSTITUTE (CTI)

CTI ACT-105 Vol 1 Code	(1997) Acceptance Test Code
CTI Std-103	(1994) The Design of Cooling Towers with Redwood Lumber
CTI Std-111	(1986) Gear Speed Reducers
CTI Std-114	(1996) The Design of Cooling Towers with Douglas Fir Lumber
CTI Std-134	(1996) Plywood for Use in Cooling Towers

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

CTI Std-137	(1994) Fiberglass Pultruded Structural Products for Use in Cooling Towers
CTI WMS-112	(1986) Pressure Preservative Treatment of Lumber

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA-01	(1993; Addenda 1995; Errata 1996) EJMA Standards
---------	--

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI ANSI/HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps
--------------------	--------------------------

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1987; R 1992) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

NEMA MG 2 (1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA NFPA/ANSI 54 Z223.1 (1996; Errata) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70 (1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A (1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 214 (1996) Water-Cooling Towers
NFPA 255 (1996) Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

NAIMA AH115 (1993) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-05 (1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
SMACNA-06 (1995) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA-10 (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181 (1996; Rev Oct 1996) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 207 (1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
UL 214 (1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 484 (1993; Rev thru Jun 1997) Room Air Conditioners
UL 555 (1995) Fire Dampers
UL 586 (1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 723 (1996) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900 (1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Feb 97) Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1997) Building Materials Directory
UL Elec Const Dir	(1997) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1997) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA-01	(1995; Supple Nos. 1 thru 5) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95
---------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Air-Conditioning\Heat Pump System; GA

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, shall be highlighted to show brand name, model number, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall be submitted for each specified component. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Water Treatment Systems; GA
~~Water Treatment Systems; GA.~~

Spare Parts Data; GA.

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

SD-04 Drawings

Air-Conditioning\Heat Pump System ; GA.

Drawings shall provide adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- (1) Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.
- (2) Piping layouts which identify valves and fittings.
- (3) Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

(4) Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

(5) Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

(6) Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

(7) Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.

(8) Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

SD-06 Instructions

Framed Instructions; GA.

Framed instructions for posting, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion.

SD-07, Schedules

Tests; FIO.

A letter, at least 10 working days in advance of each tests, advising the Contracting Officer of the test. Individual letters shall be submitted for the condenser water system, refrigerant system, ductwork leak tests, cooling tower tests, condenser water quality tests, and the system performance tests. Each letter shall identify the date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations; GA.

A letter, at least 14 working days prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; GA.

A letter listing the qualifying procedures for each welder. The letter shall include supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested to, etc. and a list of the names of qualified welders and their identification symbols.

Verification of Dimensions; FIO.

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-09 Reports

Tests; FIO.

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. Individual reports shall be submitted for the condenser water system, refrigerant system, ductwork leak tests, and the cooling tower tests.

(1) The date the tests were performed.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- (2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- (3) Initial test summaries.
- (4) Repairs/adjustments performed.
- (5) Final test results.

System Performance Tests; GA.

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 216 by 279 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) apart:

- (1) Date and outside weather conditions.
- (2) The load on the system based on the following:
 - (a) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (b) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (c) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (d) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures
 - (e) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
- (3) The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.
- (4) Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test
- (5) Subcooling
- (6) High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points
- (7) Low oil pressure switch set-point
- (8) Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points
- (9) Moisture content
- (10) Capacity control set-points
- (11) Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.
- (12) Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

Inspections; GA.

Test report, at the completion of one year of service, in bound 216 by 279 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) booklets. The report shall identify the condition of the condenser. The report shall also include a comparison of the condition of the condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions.

SD-13 Certificates

Air-Conditioning\Heat Pump System; GA.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organizations; FIO.

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operation Manual; GA.

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manual; GA.

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

Operations and maintenance manuals will be submitted in accordance with the requirements of specification Section: C-01800, Equipment Operating, Maintenance, and Repair Manuals.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME-17. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Welding and nondestructive testing procedures shall be as specified in Section 15052 WELDING PRESSURE PIPING. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section C-05055 WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. Proper protection and care of all material before, during, and after installation

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. Equipment, ductwork, and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, cooling towers, pumps and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section C-16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 hp and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Gaskets

Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.4.2 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for piping applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307.

2.4.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4.4 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.4.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauge

Gauge shall conform to ASME B40.1, Class 1, 2, or 3, Style X, Type I or III as required, 4-1/2 inches in diameter with phenolic or metal case. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.4.6 Temperature Gauges

Industrial duty thermometers shall be provided for the required temperature range. Thermometers shall have Fahrenheit scale on a white face with 2-degree graduations. The pointer shall be adjustable.

2.4.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube.

2.4.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.4.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.4.6.4 Not used.

2.4.7 Not Used.

2.4.8 Not Used.

2.5 Unitary Equipment, Room Unit

2.5.1 Window or Through-the-Wall Mounted Unit

Unit shall be a through-the-wall mounted, appliance grade, factory assembled air-conditioner unit. Unit shall be in accordance with AHAM-01 and UL 484. Units shall include a self-contained, precharged, slide-in and removable chassis-mounted, air-cooled refrigeration system. Cooling section shall be equipped with a filter-drier on the suction line. Fan and condenser motors shall have open drip proof enclosures.

2.5.2 Not Used.

2.5.3 Compressor.

Compressor shall be fitted with permanent split capacitor motor, overload protection, and vibration isolators. Compressor shall be protected against high discharge pressure, loss of charge, low voltage, and short cycling.

2.5.4 Not Used.

2.5.5 Fans

Indoor and outdoor fans shall be the centrifugal, direct driven type. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Outdoor fan shall be designed so that condensate will evaporate without drip, splash, or spray on building exterior. Indoor fan shall be provided with a minimum two-speed motor with built-in overload protection. Fan motors shall be the inherently protected, permanent split-capacitor type.

2.5.6 Air Filters

Filters shall be of the sectional or panel cleanable type and be capable of filtering the entire air supply.

2.5.7 Not Used.

2.5.8 Cabinet Construction

Cabinet shall be free of visible fasteners, sharp protuberances and edges. Enclosure sheet metal shall be a minimum of 1.2 mm (18 gauge) 18 gauge steel with a protective coating. Face panels shall be removable and shall provide full access to unit appurtenances. Access to controls shall be without removal of the face panel. Conditioned air shall discharge through adjustable louvers. Cabinet shall be thermally and acoustically insulated with materials which conform to NFPA 90A. Subbase shall have leveling screws with provisions for remote unit control. Subbase shall be of 18 gauge galvanized steel construction with a protective coating to match that of the

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

room cabinet. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph "Factory Coating".

2.5.9 Wall Sleeve

Louver shall be stormproof type, constructed of anodized, stamped or extruded aluminum. Sleeve shall be a water and airtight completely insulated assembly, with weather-resistant protective coating.

2.5.10 Not Used.

2.5.11 Unit Controls

Controls shall include an on-off switch, high and low selector switch for both the heating and cooling mode, multiple speed fan cooling and heating mode, room air fan switch, outside air damper control, and an adjustable cooling and heating thermostat. Function and temperature controls shall be integral to unit

2.6 Not Used.

2.7 SELF-CONTAINED UNITARY AIR-CONDITIONER

Unit shall be a self-contained, blow-through or draw-through, indoor unit with a remote condensing unit. Unit shall be provided with necessary fans, air filters, coil frost protection, internal dampers, mixing boxes, supplemental heat, and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph "System Components". Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Condenser or outdoor fans shall be the manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures.

2.7.1 Air-Conditioning Unit

Unit shall be in accordance with UL 1995. Unit with capacities less than 135,000 Btuh shall conform to ARI 210/240 and produce a SCOP of 2.93(a Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER) of 10.0).

2.7.2 Heat Pump Unit - Not Used

2.7.3 Integral Air Coil

Integral coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.7.4 Integral Water-Cooled Condenser - Not Used

2.7.5 Integral Compressor - Not Used

2.7.6 Remote Condenser\Condensing Unit

Unit shall be in accordance with paragraph "Remote Condenser\Condensing Unit".

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.7.7 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Filter-drier shall be provided in each liquid line and be reversible-flow type.

2.7.8 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high pressure and low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps, supply fan failure, and safety interlocks on all service panels. Head pressure controls shall sustain unit operation with ambient temperature of 5 degrees F. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple compressors shall be staged by means of a time delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Low cost cooling shall be made possible by means of a control circuit which will modulate dampers to provide 100 percent outside air while locking out compressors.

2.8 AIR-CONDITIONERS FOR ELECTRONIC DATA PROCESSING (EDP) SPACES - Not Used

2.9 REMOTE CONDENSING UNIT

Each remote condenser coil shall be fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not exceed 120 degrees F at 95 degrees F ambient. Unit shall be provided with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of 95 degrees F. Fan and cabinet construction shall be provided as specified in paragraph "System Components". Fan and condenser motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures.

2.9.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Unit shall be factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained. Unit shall be complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary appurtenances.

2.9.1.1 Connections

Interconnecting refrigeration piping, electrical power, and control wiring between the condensing unit and the indoor unit shall be provided as required and as indicated. Electrical and refrigeration piping terminal connections between condensing unit and evaporator units shall be provided.

2.9.1.2 Head Pressure Control and Liquid Subcooling

Low ambient control for multi-circuited units serving more than one evaporator coil shall provide independent condenser pressure controls for each refrigerant circuit. Controls shall be set to produce a minimum of 95 degrees F saturated refrigerant condensing temperature. Unit shall be provided with a liquid subcooling circuit which shall ensure proper liquid refrigerant flow to the expansion device over the specified application range of the condenser. Unit shall be provide with manufacturer's standard liquid subcooling. Subcooling circuit shall be liquid sealed.

2.9.1.3 Condensing Coil

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.9.1.4 Unit Controls

The control system shall be complete with required accessories for regulating condenser pressure by fan cycling, solid-state variable fan speed, modulating condenser coil or fan dampers, flooding the condenser, or a combination of the above. Unit mounted control panels or enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and housed in NEMA ICS 6, Class 1 or 3A enclosures. Controls shall include control transformer, overload protective devices, interface with local and remote components, and intercomponent wiring to terminal block points.

2.9.2 Evaporative Condenser - Not Used

2.9.3 Compressor

Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Units 10 tons and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors will operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Each compressor shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, and high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.11 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

2.11.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases that is in accordance with FS BB-F-1421 and has an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05. Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the system performance testing period. Following the satisfactory completion of the performance testing, the oil shall be drained and replaced with a second charge. Lubricating oil shall be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.11.2 Fans

Fan wheel shafts shall be supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Unit fans shall be selected to produce the cfm required at the fan total pressure. Motor starters, if applicable, shall be magnetic across-the-

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

line type with an open enclosure. Thermal overload protection shall be of the manual or automatic-reset type. Fan wheels or propellers shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Centrifugal fan wheel housings shall be of galvanized steel, and both centrifugal and propeller fan casings shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Steel elements of fans, except fan shafts, shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or fabricated of mill galvanized steel. Mill-galvanized steel surfaces and edges damaged or cut during fabrication by forming, punching, drilling, welding, or cutting shall be recoated with an approved zinc-rich compound. Fan wheels or propellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Direct-drive fan motors shall be of the multiple-speed variety. Belt-driven fans shall have adjustable sheaves to provide not less than 15 percent fan-speed adjustment. The sheave size shall be selected so that the fan speed at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment will produce the specified air quantity. Centrifugal scroll-type fans shall be provided with streamlined orifice inlet and V-belt drive. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Propeller fans shall be direct-drive drive type with adjustable pitch blades. V-belt driven fans shall be mounted on a corrosion protected drive shaft supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Drive bearings shall be protected with water slingers or shields. V-belt drives shall be fitted with guards where exposed to contact by personnel and adjustable pitch sheaves.

2.11.3 Primary Heating

2.11.3.1 Water Coil - Not Used

2.11.3.2 Steam Coil - Not Used

2.11.3.3 Electric Heating Coil - Not Used

2.11.3.4 Gas Fired Heating Section

Gas fired heat exchanger shall be constructed of aluminized steel, ceramic coated cold-rolled steel or stainless steel suitable for natural gas fuel supply. Burner shall have direct spark or hot surface ignition. Valve shall include a pressure regulator. Combustion air shall be supplied with a centrifugal combustion air blower. Safety controls shall include a flame sensor and air pressure switch. Heater section shall be mounted to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and shall be completely accessible for service. Gas equipment shall bear the AGA label for the type of service involved.

2.11.4 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test Method shall be as listed under the label service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.11.4.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters - Not Used

2.11.4.2 Replaceable Media Filters

Replaceable media filters shall be the dry-media type, of the size required to suit the application. Filtering media shall be not less than 25 mm (1 inch) thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Pad shall be enclosed in a holding frame of not less than 16-gauge galvanized steel, and equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. The air flow capacity of the filter shall be based on net filter face velocity not exceeding 300 feet per minute, with initial

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

resistance of 0.13 inches water gauge. Average efficiency shall be not less than 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.

2.11.4.3 Sectional Cleanable Filters - Not Used

2.11.5 Coil Frost Protection

Each circuit shall be provided with a coil frost protection system which is a manufacturer's standard. The coil frost protection system shall use a temperature sensor in the suction line of the compressor to shut the compressor off when coil frosting occurs. Timers shall be used to prevent the compressor from rapid cycling.

2.11.6 Pressure Vessels

Pressure vessels shall conform to ASME-16 or UL 207, as applicable for maximum and minimum pressure or temperature encountered. Where referenced publications do not apply, pressure components shall be tested at 1-1/2 times design working pressure. Refrigerant wetted carbon steel surfaces shall be pickled or abrasive blasted free of mill scale, cleaned, dried, charged, and sealed.

2.11.6.1 Hot Gas Muffler - Not Used

2.11.6.2 Liquid Receiver

A liquid receiver shall be provided when a system's condenser or compressor does not contain a refrigerant storage capacity of at least 20 percent in excess of a fully charged system. Receiver shall be designed, filled, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ARI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver shall be fitted to include an inlet connection; an outlet drop pipe with oil seal and oil drain where necessary; two bull's-eye liquid level sight glass in same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart and perpendicular to axis of receiver or external gauge glass with metal guard and automatic stop valves; thermal well for thermostat; and purge, charge, equalizing, pressurizing, plugged drain and service valves on the inlet and outlet connections. Receiver shall be provided with a relief valve of capacity and setting in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

2.11.6.3 Oil Separator

Separator shall be the high efficiency type and be provided with removable flanged head for ease in removing float assembly and removable screen cartridge assembly. Pressure drop through a separator shall not exceed 10 psi during the removal of hot gas entrained oil. Connections to compressor shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer. Separator shall be provided with an oil float valve assembly or needle valve and orifice assembly, drain line shutoff valve, sight glass, filter for removal of all particulate sized 10 microns and larger, and strainer.

2.11.6.4 Oil Reservoir

Reservoir capacity shall equal one charge of all connected compressors. Reservoir shall be provided with an external liquid gauge glass, plugged drain, and isolation valves. Vent piping between the reservoir and the suction header shall be provided with a 5 psi pressure differential relief valve. Reservoir shall be provided with the manufacturer's standard filter on the oil return line to the oil level regulators.

2.11.7 Internal Dampers Not Used

2.11.8 Mixing Boxes Not Used

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.11.9 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment shall be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces shall be 18-gauge galvanized steel or .071 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 20 tons and 20-gauge galvanized steel or .064 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 20 tons. Casing shall be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness shall be 20-gauge. Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components shall be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, shall be sealed. Unit shall be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan shall be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation shall be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces shall prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph "Factory Coating".

2.11.9.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets shall be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.11.9.2 Outdoor Cabinet Not Used

2.11.10 Humidifier - Not Used

2.12 PUMPS - Not Used

2.13 COOLING TOWER - Not Used

2.14 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS - Not Used

2.15 EXPANSION TANK - Not Used

2.16 AIR SEPARATOR TANK - Not Used

2.17 REFRIGERANT LEAK DETECTOR - Not Used

2.18 OXYGEN SENSOR Not Used

2.19 SIGNS

Metal signs shall be provided having letters not less than 0.5 inches in height designating the main shut-off valves to each refrigerant vessel, the electrical control of the refrigeration equipment, and the pressure limiting device.

2.20 INSULATION

2.20.1 Field Installed Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section C-15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEM.

2.20.2 Factory Installed Insulation - Not Used

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.21 HEAT RECOVERY DEVICES - Not Used

2.22 TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

Temperature controls shall be in accordance with Section C-15950 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING HVAC CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.23 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.23.1 Metal Ductwork

Every aspect of metal ductwork construction, including fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA-06 unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 3 through 10 inch shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section C-15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA-06. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable.

2.23.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.23.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct - Not Used

2.23.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runouts shall not exceed 10 feet in length, shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.23.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL-01.

2.23.2 Fibrous Glass Ductwork - Not Used

2.23.3 Ductwork Insulation

Ductwork insulation and related materials shall conform to the requirements of Section C-15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.23.4 Ductwork Accessories

2.23.4.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork where indicated and at all air flow measuring devices, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA-06. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 24 by 24 inches or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.23.4.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL-05. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA-05 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.23.4.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 3/16 inch rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 8 inches. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided in every branch.

2.23.4.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at all duct mounted supply outlets, at all takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at all duct branch takeoff connections, and at all 90 degree elbows, as well as at all locations as indicated on the drawings or shown in the Sheet Metal and Air Contractors National Association manuals. Air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein before. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in all 90 degree elbows. Turning vanes shall be designed as shown in the Sheet Metal and Air Condition Contractors National Association manuals.

2.23.5 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.23.5.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for all round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 15 inches in diameter and all square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 20-gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 1 inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.23.5.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 1 inch clearance between the duct and the opening or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.23.5.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

less shall be fabricated from 20-gauge galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 15 inches and all square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 118-gauge galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 6 inch centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.23.6 Sound Attenuation Equipment - Not Used

2.23.7 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified in accordance with ADC 1062:GRD. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified in accordance with ADC 1062:GRD. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen in accordance with NFPA 90A.

2.23.7.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with antismudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL-03 for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.23.7.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.23.8 Louvers Not Used

2.24 CONDENSER WATER PIPING - Not Used

2.25 REFRIGERANT PIPING

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall conform to the requirements of ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- 2.25.1 Steel Pipe - Not Used
- 2.25.2 Joints and Fittings, Steel Pipe - Not Used

- 2.25.3 Steel Tubing - Not Used

- 2.25.4 Joints and Fittings, Steel Tubing - Not Used

- 2.25.5 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 1 3/8 inches. Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inch and smaller may be flared.

- 2.25.6 Joints and Fittings, Copper Tubing

Copper tube joints and fittings shall be flare joint type with short-shank flare, or solder-joint pressure type. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints.

- 2.25.7 Valves

Valves shall be pressure and temperature rated for contained refrigerant service and shall comply with ASME B31.5. Metals of construction shall be ferrous or copper based. Atmosphere exposed valve stems shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Valve body connections shall be brazed or welded socket, flanged or combination thereof. Threaded connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Valves shall be suitable for or fitted with extended copper ends for brazing in-place without disassembly. Ferrous body valves shall be fitted with factory fabricated and brazed copper transitions. To minimize system pressure drops, where practicable, globe valves shall be angle body type, and straight line valves shall be full port ball type. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by manufacturer. Valves shall be cleaned and sealed moisture-tight.

- 2.25.7.1 Refrigerant-Stop Valves

Valves, in sizes through 5/8 inch, shall be handwheel operated, straight or angle, packless diaphragm globe type with back-seating stem, brazed ends, except where SAE flare or retained seal cap connections are required. In sizes over 5/8 inch, valves shall be globe or angle type, wrench operated with ground-finish stems, or ball valves, packed especially for refrigerant service, back seated, and provided with seal caps. Refrigerant isolation and shut-off valves shall have retained or captive spindles and facilities for tightening or replacement of the gland packing under line pressure as applicable. Stop valves shall have back-seating plated steel stem, bolted bonnet in sizes 1-1/8 inches OD and larger, integral or flanged transition brazed socket. Valves, in sizes through 2-1/2 inches shall be end-entry body assembly, full-port, floating ball type, with equalizing orifice fitted chrome plated ball, seats and seals of tetrafluoroethylene, chrome plated or stainless steel stem, and seal cap. In sizes 4 inch IPS and larger, and in smaller sizes where carbon steel piping is used, valve bodies shall be tongue and groove flanged and complete with mating flange, gaskets and bolting for socket or butt-weld connection. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

- 2.25.7.2 Check Valves

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Valve shall be designed for service application, spring-loaded type where required, with resilient seat and with flanged body in sizes 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger. Valve shall provide positive shut-off at 1-1/2 psi differential pressure.

2.25.7.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ARI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 400 psi and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psi at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.25.7.4 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves conform to requirements of ARI 750. Valve shall be of the diaphragm and spring type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicated or for constant evaporator loads.

2.25.7.5 Safety Relief Valve

Valve shall be the two-way type. Single type valves shall be used only where indicated. Valve shall bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity shall be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.25.7.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve shall include a diaphragm/spring power assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve shall maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load shall not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 2 degrees F change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring shall be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.25.7.7 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with ARI 720.

2.25.8 Accessories

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.25.8.1 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to ARI 710. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 1,500 psi.

2.25.8.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator - Not Used

2.25.8.3 Vibration Dampeners - Not Used

2.25.8.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors - Not Used

2.25.8.5 Strainers - Not Used

2.25.8.6 Brazing Materials

Brazing materials for refrigerant piping shall be in accordance with FS QQ-B-654, Classification BCuP-5.

2.26 DRAIN AND MISCELLANEOUS PIPING

Piping, fittings, valves and accessories for drain and miscellaneous services shall be in accordance with Section C-15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.27 FABRICATION

2.27.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 25 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to MS MIL-P-21035.

2.27.2 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section C-09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.27.2.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section C-09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.27.2.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section C-15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME-16 and ASME-17, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME-16 and ASME-17.

3.1.1.1 Equipment

Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, and similar items. Compressors shall be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps shall have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block shall be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators shall be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section C-03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Mechanical rooms containing refrigeration components or equipment shall be ventilated to the outdoors as indicated. Refrigerant relief device vent piping which is not returned to the system shall be routed to the atmosphere as indicated. Relief piping shall be supported independently of relief device and braced against reaction forces. The ventilation system shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS.

Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 525, Coating Class G-90, 20-gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53, Schedule 30. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.3.1 Refrigerated Space - Not Used.

3.1.3.2 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section C-07900 JOINT SEALING.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.3.3 Waterproof Penetrations Not Used

3.1.3.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section C-07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.5 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.4 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section C-05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.5 General Piping Installation

3.1.5.1 Brazed Joints

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS-01, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.5.2 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with MS MIL-T-27730 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.5.3 Welded Joints

Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welded fittings only; mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Steel pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.5.4 Flanged Joints

Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled. When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, refrigeration equipment, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.5.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.6 Condenser Water Piping - Not Used

3.1.7 Refrigeration Piping

Unless otherwise specified, pipe and fittings installation shall conform to requirements of ASME B31.5. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurement established at the jobsite and worked into place without springing or forcing. Cutting or otherwise weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipes shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall be installed in a manner to permit free expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers. Filings, dust, or dirt shall be wiped from interior of pipe before connections are made.

3.1.7.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide-sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.7.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed pitched 1/2 inch per 10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings.

3.1.7.3 Manual Valves

Stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors, condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Angle and globe valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches shall be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches shall not be fitted with isolation valves. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves shall be provided at all points of systems where accumulated noncondensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves shall be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.7.4 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall be installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.1.7.5 Valve Identification

Each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly, shall be tagged. Tags shall be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags shall be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 1-3/8 inch diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Tags shall be attached with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14-gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Tag numbers shall be referenced in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.1.7.6 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.1.7.7 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices and where indicated. Strainers may be an integral part of the expansion valve.

3.1.7.8 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations. A dryer shall be installed such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.1.7.9 Sight Glass - Not Used

3.1.7.10 Flexible Connectors

Flexible metallic connectors shall be installed perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Piping for equipment with bidirectional motion shall be fitted with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Reinforced elastomer flexible connectors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors shall be provided as required.

3.1.8 Thermometers

Thermometers located within 5 feet of floor may be rigid stem type. Where thermal well is located above 5 feet above floor, thermometer shall be universal adjustable angle type or remote element type to 7 feet above floor

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

and remote element type where thermal well is 7 feet or more above floor. Thermometers shall be located in coolant supply and return or waste lines at each heat exchanger, condenser water lines entering and leaving the condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, refrigerant liquid line leaving receiver, refrigerant suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment.

3.1.9 Piping Supports

Refrigerant pipe supports shall be in accordance with ASME B31.5. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.9.1 Seismic Requirements. See Section 13080.

3.1.9.2 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section C-05210 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports - Not Used

3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides - Not Used

3.1.12 Pipe Anchors - Not Used

3.1.13 Piping Identification

Each piping system and direction of fluid flow shall be identified in accordance with applicable provisions of ANSI A13.1 with color coded, water, moisture and broad-spectrum temperature resistant, plastic labels.

3.1.14 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be in accordance with SMACNA-06 unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be in accordance with SMACNA-06, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA-06 will not be used. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.15 Fibrous Glass Ductwork - Not Used

3.1.16 Acoustical Duct Lining - Not Used

3.1.17 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section C-15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.18 Factory Applied Insulation - Not Used

3.1.19 Framed Instructions

Framed instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where directed. Instructions shall include equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

3.2 TESTS

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Utilities for testing shall be provided as specified in the "SPECIAL CLAUSES". Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section C-15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.2.1 Condenser Water System - Not Used

3.2.2 Refrigerant System

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to a pneumatic test as described herein.

3.2.2.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.2.2.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 10 psi with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 100 psig shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding\brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.2.2.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 35 degrees F. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.2.2.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.2.2.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.2.2.6 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.2.3 Ductwork Leak Tests

Ductwork leak test shall be performed for the entire air distribution system, including fans, coils, filters, etc. Test procedure, apparatus, and report shall conform to SMACNA-10. The maximum allowable leakage rate is 60 CFM. Ductwork leak test shall be completed with satisfactory results prior to applying insulation to ductwork exterior.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.4 Cooling Tower Tests - Not Used

3.2.5 Condenser Water Quality Tests - Not Used

3.3 INSPECTIONS

At the conclusion of the one year period, cooling towers and condensers shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the cooling tower and condenser are found not to conform to the manufacturers recommended conditions, assuming the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

3.4.1 Piping

Prior to testing, pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from each water system through the use of the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented.

3.4.2 Ductwork

Prior to testing, inside of ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of all debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Temporary filters shall be provided for fans that are operated during construction. New filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.4.3 Equipment

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4.4 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, have been completed with the exception of performance tests. Fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be operated and tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 90A.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 2 days of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

cover all of the items contained in the operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

[illegible]

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

02/94

1.1	REFERENCES.....	15895-1
1.2	COORDINATION OF TRADES.....	15895-6
1.3	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	15895-6
1.4	SUBMITTALS.....	15895-6
2.1	STANDARD PRODUCTS.....	15895-8
2.2	ASBESTOS PROHIBITION.....	15895-9
2.3	NAMEPLATES.....	15895-9
2.4	EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS.....	15895-9
2.5	PIPING COMPONENTS.....	15895-9
2.6	ELECTRICAL WORK.....	15895-14
2.7	CONTROLS.....	15895-14
2.8	DUCTWORK COMPONENTS.....	15895-14
2.9	AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.....	15895-19
2.10	AIR HANDLING UNITS.....	15895-23
2.11	TERMINAL UNITS.....	15895-25
2.12	NOT USED.....	15895-27
2.13	FACTORY PAINTING.....	15895-27
3.1	INSTALLATION.....	15895-27
3.2	FIELD PAINTING AND PIPING IDENTIFICATION.....	15895-34
3.3	PIPING HYDROSTATIC TEST.....	15895-34
3.4	DUCTWORK LEAK TEST.....	15895-34
3.5	CLEANING AND ADJUSTING.....	15895-34
3.6	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING.....	15895-34
3.7	PERFORMANCE TESTS.....	15895-34
3.8	FIELD TRAINING.....	15895-35
	--End of Section--.....	15895-35

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
02/94

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 350	(1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI ANSI/ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI ANSI/ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI ANSI/ARI 440	(1993) Room Fan-Coil and Unit Ventilator
ARI 445	(1987; R 1993) Room Air-Induction Units
ARI 880	(1994) Air Terminals
ARI Guideline D	(1987) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

ACCA Manual 4	(1990) Installation Techniques for Perimeter Heating & Cooling; 11th Edition
---------------	--

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA ANSI/AMCA 210	(1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABEMA)

ABEMA Std 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABEMA Std 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S12.32	(1990; R 1996) Precision Methods for the Determination of Sound Power Levels of Discrete-Frequency and Narrow-Band Noise Sources in Reverberation Rooms
-------------	---

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 47M	(1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 53	(1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1997) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(1995b) Carbon Steel, Forgings for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1997a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1997) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(1993) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1996a) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1995a) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (FOG) Apparatus
ASTM B 650	(1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings on Ferrous Substrates
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications for Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASTM C 1071	(1991) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 1384	(1996) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 1785	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(1996) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2466	(1996a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3359	(1995a) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E 84	(1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 437	(1992) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM F 872	(1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air-Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type, Cleanable
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1993) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)
ASTM F 1200	(1988; R 1993) Fabricated (Welded) Pipe Line Strainers (Above 150 psig and 150 degrees F)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 68	(1986) Laboratory Method of Testing In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedures for Fans
ASHRAE 70	(1991) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASHRAE 84 (1991) Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.3 (1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.5 (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.9 (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.18 (1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22 (1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.39 (1986; R 1994) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B31.1 (1995; B31.1a; B31.1b; B31.1c) Power Piping

ASME B40.1 (1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

ASME BPV IX (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606 (1987) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (1996) Structural Welding Code - Steel

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-1419 (Rev D) Filter Element, Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable)

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA-01 (1993) EJMA Standards

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES (IES)

IES RP-CC-001.3 (1993) HEPA and ULPA Filters

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

**MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)**

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1990) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1992) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3) Motors and Generators
-----------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 96	(1994) Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

NAIMA AH115	(1993) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
-------------	--

**SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)**

SMACNA-01	(1975) Accepted Industry Practice for Industrial Duct Construction
SMACNA-05	(1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
SMACNA-06	(1995) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA-10	(1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1997) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 181	(1996; Rev Oct 1996) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 214	(1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(1995) Fire Dampers
UL 586	(1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(1994; Rev thru Mar 1996) Power Ventilators
UL 723	(1996) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1997) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Feb 97) Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1997) Building Materials Directory
UL Elec Const Dir	(1998) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1998) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Components and Equipment Data; GA.

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

- a. Piping Components

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- b. Ductwork Components
- c. Air Systems Equipment
- d. Air Handling Units
- e. Terminal Units

SD-04 Drawings

Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Equipment; GA.

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-06 Instructions

Test Procedures; FIO.

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures; GA.

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

System Diagrams; GA., D2.

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

SD-07 Schedules

Test Schedules; FIO.

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training Schedule; GA.

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SD-08 Statements

Similar Services; FIO.

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Welding Qualification; GA.

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

SD-09 Reports

Test Reports; GA.

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-13 Certificates

Bolts; FIO.

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Air Supply, Distribution, Ventilation, and Exhaust Manuals; GA.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed according to Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, Grade A or B, Type E or S.

2.5.2 Joints and Fittings For Steel Pipe

Joints shall be welded, flanged, threaded, or grooved as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, piping 1 inch and smaller shall be threaded; piping larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and piping 3 inches and larger shall be grooved, welded, or flanged. Rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved joints shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting according to MSS SP-25.

2.5.2.1 Welded Joints and Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M, and shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.5.2.2 Flanged Joints and Fittings

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181/A 181M and ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material according to ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.5.2.3 Threaded Joints and Fittings

Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, Class 150. Nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733. Malleable iron fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3, type as required to match piping.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.5.2.4 Dielectric Unions and Flanges

Dielectric unions shall have the tensile strength and dimensional requirements specified. Unions shall have metal connections on both ends threaded to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of dielectric unions shall be separated with a nylon insulator to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Unions shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation.

2.5.2.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, and ASTM A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming to ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 200 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.5.3 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88, and ASTM B 88M, Type K or L.

2.5.4 Joints and Fittings For Copper Tube

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.5.5 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the intended application. Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 10 feet or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.5.5.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, solder, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.5.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.5.5.3 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.5.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

2.5.5.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110, and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.5.5.6 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2 flange or lug wafer type, and shall be bubble-tight at 150 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.5.5.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves 2 inches or smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valves 1 inch or larger may be all iron with threaded or flanged ends. The valves shall have a square head or similar device and an indicator arc and shall be designed for 250 degrees F. Iron valves shall be lubricated, nonlubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated plug valves. In lieu of plug valves, ball valves may be used. Plug valves and ball valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Where indicated, automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow, and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 125 psig or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is the greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be appropriately increased. Where flow readings are provided by remote or portable meters, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter furnished with accessory kit as recommended by the automatic valve manufacturer shall be provided. Automatic flow control valve specified may be substituted for venturi tubes or orifice plate flow measuring devices.

2.5.5.8 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for pressure rating of piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic air vents shall be float type, cast iron, stainless steel, or forged steel construction, suitable for pressure rating of piping system.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.5.6 Strainers

Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. The strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3,300 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.7 Chilled Water System Accessories

Chilled water system accessories such as pumps, combination strainer and suction diffusers, and expansion tanks shall be as specified in Section 15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM and 15653 AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM (UNITARY TYPE).

2.5.8 Water or Steam Heating System Accessories

Water or steam heating accessories such as expansion tanks and steam traps shall be as specified in Section 15569 WATER AND STEAM HEATING; OIL, GAS OR BOTH; UP TO 20 MBTUH.

2.5.9 Glycol

The glycol shall be tested according to ASTM D 1384 and shall cause less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicon based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with all wetted items within the system.

2.5.10 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be according to Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.5.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 psi or 150 psi service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 250 degrees F, 230 degrees F for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.5.12 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter and shall have a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure.

2.5.13 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale, and shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.5.14 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

2.5.15 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.5.16 Expansion Joints

2.5.16.1 Slip Joints

Expansion joints shall provide for either single or double slip of the connected pipes, as required or indicated, and for not less than the traverse indicated. The joints shall be designed for working temperature and pressure suitable for the application, but not less than 150 psig, and shall be according to applicable requirements of EJMA-01 and ASME B31.1. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Joint shall be provided with an anchor base where required or indicated. Where adjoining pipe is carbon steel, the sliding slip shall be seamless steel plated with a minimum of 2 mils of hard chrome according to ASTM B 650. All joint components shall be suitable for the intended service. Initial setting shall be made according to the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer, but in any case shall be not more than 5 feet from expansion joint except that in lines 4 inches or smaller, guides shall be installed not more than 2 feet from the joint. Service outlets shall be provided where indicated.

2.5.16.2 Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall conform to EJMA-01 and ASME B31.1 and be constructed of alloys as appropriate for the service intended. Where so indicated, the ball joint shall be designed for packing injection under full line pressure to contain leakage. The joint ends shall be threaded to 2 inches only, grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding as indicated or required and shall be capable of absorbing a minimum of 15-degree angular flex and 360 degree rotation. Balls and sockets shall be suitable for the intended service. The exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls shall be plated with mils of hard chrome according to ASTM B 650. The ball type joints shall be designed and constructed according to EJMA-01 and ASME B31.1 where applicable. Where required, flanges shall conform to ASME B16.5.

2.5.16.3 Bellows Type Joints

Bellows type joints shall be flexible, guided expansion joints. The expansion element shall be stabilized corrosion resistant steel. Bellows type expansion joints shall conform to the applicable requirements of EJMA-01 with internal sleeves. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be according to the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint. The joints shall be designed for the working temperature and pressure suitable for the application but not less than 150 psig.

2.5.17 Insulation

Shop and field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.5.18 Condensate Drain Lines

Condensate drainage shall be provided for each item of equipment that generates condensate as specified for drain, waste, and vent piping systems in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 1 hp and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 10 hp or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors. Disconnects shall be provided per NEC.

2.7 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15950 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA-06 unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 3 through 10 inch shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA-06. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.8.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.8.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct

Metallic type duct shall be single-ply galvanized steel. Duct shall be of corrugated/interlocked, folded and knurled type seam construction, bendable without damage through 180 degrees with a throat radius equal to 1/2 duct diameter. Duct shall conform to UL 181 and shall be rated for positive or negative working pressure of 15

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

inches water gauge at 350 degrees F when duct is aluminum, and 650 degrees F when duct is galvanized steel or stainless steel.

2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 10 feet. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.8.1.5 High Temperature Service Duct Connections

Material shall be approximately 3/32 inch thick, 35 to 40-ounce per square yardweight, plain weave fibrous glass cloth with, nickel/chrome wire reinforcement for service in excess of 1200 degrees F.

2.8.2 Fibrous Glass Ductwork

Fibrous glass ductwork may be provided in lieu of sheet metal ductwork except that fibrous glass ductwork will not be allowed in fan and equipment rooms, where subject to traffic or weather damage, for outside air intakes, for risers of more than two stories, in kitchen or fume exhaust ducts, to convey solids or corrosive gases, in concrete, for burial below grade, as casings or housings, or in systems used for life support systems. Fibrous glass ductwork, including all components, shall be fabricated according to NAIMA AH115 where the velocity and the static pressure are within its scope. Where the velocity or static pressure exceeds these limits, the ductwork manufacturer shall certify that the ductwork is intended for the velocities and pressures to be encountered, and that the proposed installation meets all performance criteria specified herein for metal ductwork. Fibrous glass ductwork shall have the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified for metal ductwork in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Field or factory fabricated fibrous glass ductwork shall conform to UL 181, Class 1. Duct wall penetrations, transverse joints and longitudinal seams shall be sealed as instructed by the manufacturer by one of the methods prescribed by NAIMA AH115, where applicable, except that pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. All items necessary for a complete installation shall be provided as specified for sheet metal duct systems.

2.8.3 Ductwork Accessories

2.8.3.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA-06. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 15 x 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 24 x 24 inches or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.8.3.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL Fire Resist Dir. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA-05 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.8.3.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 3/16 inch rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 8 inches. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.3.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.8.4 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.8.4.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 15 inches in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 1 inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.8.4.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 1 inch clearance between the duct and the opening or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.8.4.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 15 inches and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 6 inch centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.8.5 Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units

2.8.5.1 Plenum and Casings

Plenums and casings shall be fabricated and erected as shown in SMACNA-06, as applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, system casing shall be constructed of not less than 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel. Cooling coil drain pans with 1 inch threaded outlet shall be provided to collect condensation from the cooling coils. Drain pans shall be fabricated of not lighter than 16 gauge steel, galvanized after fabrication or of 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304, welded and stiffened. Drain pans exposed to the atmosphere shall be thermally insulated to prevent condensation. Insulation shall be coated with a flame resistant waterproofing material. Separate drain pans shall be provided for each vertical coil section, and a separate drain line shall be provided for each pan. Pans shall be generously sized to ensure capture of entrained moisture on the downstream-air side of the coil. Openings in the casing, such as for piping connections, shall be sealed and covered to prevent air leakage. Water seal for the drain shall provide at least 2 inch water gauge greater than the maximum negative pressure in the coil space.

2.8.5.2 Casing

Casings shall be terminated at the curb line and anchored by the use of galvanized angle iron sealed and bolted to the curb, as indicated in SMACNA-06.

2.8.5.3 Access Doors

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Access doors shall be provided in each section of the casing. Door frames shall be welded in place, and each door shall be neoprene gasketed, hinged with minimum of two brass hinges, and fastened with a minimum of two brass tension fasteners operable from inside and outside of the casing. Where possible, doors shall be 36 x 18 inches located 18 inches above the floor. Where the space available will not accommodate doors of this size, doors as large as the space will accommodate shall be provided. Doors shall swing so that fan suction or pressure holds door in closed position, and shall be airtight. A push-button station to stop the supply fan shall be located inside the casing where indicated.

2.8.5.4 Factory-Fabricated Insulated Sheet Metal Panels

Factory-fabricated components may be used for field-assembled units, provided all requirements specified for field-fabricated plenums and casings are met. Panels shall be of modular design, pretested for structural strength, thermal control, condensation control, and acoustical control. Panel joints shall be sealed and insulated access doors shall be provided and gasketed to prevent air leakage. Panel construction shall be not less than 20 gauge galvanized sheet steel and shall be assembled with fasteners treated against corrosion. Standard length panels shall deflect not more than 1/2 inch under operation. Details of construction, including joint sealing, not specifically covered shall be as indicated in SMACNA-06. The plenums and casings shall be constructed to withstand the specified internal pressure of the air systems.

2.8.5.5 Duct Liner

Unless otherwise specified, duct liner shall conform to ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.

2.8.6 Sound Attenuation Equipment

a. Acoustical Duct Liner:

Acoustical duct lining shall be fibrous glass designed exclusively for lining ductwork and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, Type I and II. Liner composition may be uniform density, graduated density, or dual density, as standard with the manufacturer. Lining shall be coated, not less than 1 inch thick. Where acoustical duct liner is used, liner or combination of liner and insulation applied to the exterior of the ductwork shall be the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Duct sizes shown shall be increased to compensate for the thickness of the lining used. In lieu of sheet metal duct with field-applied acoustical lining, acoustically equivalent lengths of fibrous glass duct or factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated duct with perforated liner may be provided. Net insertion loss value, static pressure drop, and air flow velocity capacity data shall be certified by a nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory.

2.8.7 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.8.7.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.8.7.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.8.8 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.8.9 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be fabricated from galvanized steel sheets with galvanized structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA-06. Louver blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be provided with bird screen.

2.8.10 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, Type I, Class 1, 2 by 2 mesh, 0.063 inch diameter aluminum wire or 0.031 inch diameter stainless steel wire. Frames shall be removable type or stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.8.11 Radon Exhaust Ductwork

Radon exhaust ductwork installed in or beneath slabs shall be fabricated from Schedule 40 PVC pipe that conforms to ASTM D 1785. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2466. Solvent cement used to make joints shall conform to ASTM D 2564. Otherwise radon exhaust ductwork shall be metal as specified herein.

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA ANSI/AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 120 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 15 hp and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan blades may be forward curved, backward-inclined or airfoil design in wheel sizes up to 30 inches. Fan blades for wheels over 30 inches in diameter shall be backward-inclined or airfoil design. Fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABEMA Std 9 and ABEMA Std 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Automatically operated inlet vanes shall be provided on suction inlets. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have totally enclosed enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic type with general-purpose enclosure. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.1.2 Not Used.

2.9.1.3 Axial Flow Fans

Axial flow fans shall be complete with drive components and belt guard, and shall have a steel housing, cast fan wheel, cast or welded steel diffusers, fan shaft, bearings, and mounting frame as a factory-assembled unit. Fan wheels shall have radially projecting blades of airfoil cross section and shall be dynamically balanced and keyed to the fan shaft. Fan bearings and drive shafts shall be enclosed and isolated from the air stream. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt, shall be permanently lubricated or with accessible grease fittings, and shall be precision self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours of operation as defined by ABEMA Std 9 and ABEMA Std 11. Fan inlets shall be provided with an aerodynamically shaped bell and an inlet cone. Diffuser or straightening vanes shall be provided at the fan discharge to minimize turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Fan unit shall be provided with inlet and outlet flanges, inlet screen, and automatic operation adjustable inlet vanes. Unless otherwise indicated, motors shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have totally enclosed enclosure. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line with general-purpose enclosure. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.9.1.4 Not Used.

2.9.1.5 Not Used.

2.9.1.6 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Fans shall be V-belt driven with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Motor compartment housing shall be hinged or removable and weatherproof, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Fans shall be provided with birdscreen, disconnect switch, motorized dampers, roof curb,. Motors enclosure shall be dripproof type. Grease-laden kitchen exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type according to UL 705 and fitted with V-belt drive, round hood, and windband upblast discharge configuration, integral residue trough and collection device, motor and power transmission components located in outside positively air ventilated compartment. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

2.9.1.7 Not Used.

2.9.1.8 Air-Curtain Fans

Air curtains shall be provided with a weatherproof housing constructed of high impact plastic or minimum 18 gauge rigid welded steel. Fan wheels shall be backward curved, non-overloading, centrifugal type and accurately balanced statically and dynamically. Motors shall have totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures. Motor starters shall be remote manual type with weather-resistant enclosure actuated when the doorway served is open. The air curtains shall attain the air velocities specified within 2 seconds following activation. Air intake and discharge openings shall be protected by bird screens. Air curtain unit or a multiple unit installation shall be at least as wide as the opening to be protected. The air discharge openings shall be so designed and equipped as to permit outward adjustment of the discharge air. Adjustment and installation placement shall be according to the manufacturer's written recommendation. Directional controls on air curtains for service windows shall be designed to be easily cleanable or readily removable. Air curtains shall be designed to prevent the adjustment of the air velocities specified. The interior surfaces of the air curtain units shall be accessible for cleaning. Certified test data indicating that the fan will provide the air velocities required when fan is mounted as indicated shall be furnished. Air curtains designed as fly fans shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.1.9 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type, direct-driven. Fans shall have acoustically insulated housing. Integral backdraft damper shall be chatter-proof. The integral face grille shall be of egg-crate design or louver design. Fan motors shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Unit shall be provided with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Fans shall be U.L. listed.

2.9.2 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Copper tube wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.016 inches. Aluminum fins shall be 0.0055 inch minimum thickness. Copper fins shall be 0.0045 inch minimum thickness. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 400 psi air pressure and shall be suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified according to ARI ANSI/ARI 410.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.9.2.1 Not Used.

2.9.2.2 Water Coils

Water coils shall be installed with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Each coil shall be provided with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing.

2.9.2.3 Not Used.

2.9.2.4 Not Used.

2.9.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method shall be as listed under the Label Service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 500 feet per minute shall not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. All four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.9.3.2 Not Used.

2.9.3.3 Not Used.

2.9.3.4 Not Used.

2.9.3.5 Not Used.

2.9.3.6 Not Used.

2.9.3.7 Not Used.

2.9.3.8 Range and Griddle Hood Service

Filter shall be sectional, permanent, washable, all metallic media type, nominal 2 inches thick, with suitable metal frames, designed for extraction of grease from grease-laden air. Clean filter static pressure drop shall not exceed 1.0 inch water gauge when handling 3300 cfm air.

2.9.3.9 Holding Frames

Frames shall be fabricated from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Each holding frame shall be equipped with suitable filter holding devices. Holding frame seats shall be gasketed. All joints shall be airtight.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.9.3.10 Filter Gauges

Filter gauges shall be dial type, diaphragm actuated draft and shall be provided for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, shall have white dials with black figures, and shall be graduated in 0.01 inch, and shall have a minimum range of 1 inch beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Each gauge shall incorporate a screw operated zero adjustment and shall be furnished complete with two static pressure taps with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter vinyl tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.10.1 Field-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Built-up units shall be as specified in paragraph DUCTWORK COMPONENTS. Fans, coils spray-coil dehumidifiers, and air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types indicated.

2.10.2 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Units shall be single-zone draw-through type as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, secondary filter sections, and diffuser sections where indicated, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, mixing box combination sectional filter-mixing box, pan vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Vibration isolators shall be as indicated. Each air handling unit shall have physical dimensions suitable to fit space allotted to the unit and shall have the capacity indicated. Air handling unit shall have published ratings based on tests performed according to ARI ANSI/ARI 430.

2.10.2.1 Casings

Casing sections shall be single 2 inch wall type as indicated, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge steel outer casing protected with a corrosion resistant paint finish according to paragraph FACTORY PAINTING. Casing shall be designed and constructed with an integral structural steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing. Exterior panels shall be individually removable. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casings shall be provided with inspection doors, access sections, and access doors as indicated. Inspection and access doors shall be insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors shall be minimum 24 inches wide and shall be the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 ft., whichever is less. Access Sections shall be according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS. Drain pan shall be double-bottom type constructed of 16 gauge galvanized steel, pitched to the drain connection. Drain pans shall be constructed water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts shall be provided, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Each casing section handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 1 inch thick, 1-1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Foam-type insulation is not acceptable. Foil-faced insulation shall not be an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive shall conform to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted together shall be protected with a metal nosing strip or shall be coated to conform to meet erosion resistance

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

requirements of ASTM C 1071. A latched and hinged inspection door, shall be provided in the fan and coil sections. Additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections shall be provided where indicated.

2.10.2.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Coils shall be provided as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT, for types indicated.

2.10.2.3 Not Used.

2.10.2.4 Air Filters

Air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.10.2.5 Fans

Fans shall be double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Fans and shafts shall be dynamically balanced prior to installation into air handling unit, then the entire fan assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory after it has been installed in the air handling unit. Fans shall be mounted on steel shafts accurately ground and finished. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be precision self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABEMA Std 9 and ABEMA Std 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Bearings shall be supported by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Bearings may not be fastened directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Fans and scrolls shall be furnished with coating indicated. Fans shall be driven by a unit-mounted or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Belt guards shall be the three sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 25 hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 hp as defined by ARI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, variable pitch sheaves may be used during air balance, but shall be replaced with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed that will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable bases. Fan motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic type with general-purpose enclosure. Unit fan or fans shall be selected to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300 or ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 68.

2.10.2.6 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Access sections shall be provided where indicated and shall be furnished with access doors as shown. Access sections and filter/mixing boxes shall be constructed in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and shall be equipped with access doors. Mixing boxes shall be designed to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.10.2.7 Diffuser Sections

Diffuser sections shall be furnished between the discharge of all supply fans immediately downstream of the air handling unit fan section. Diffuser sections shall be fabricated by the unit manufacturer in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing, shall be designed to be airtight under positive static pressures up to 8 inches water gauge, and shall have an access door on each side for inspection purposes. Diffuser section shall contain a perforated diffusion plate, fabricated of galvanized steel, Type 316 stainless steel, aluminum, or steel treated for corrosion with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resisting finish. The diffusion plate shall be designed to accomplish uniform air flow across the down-stream coil while reducing the higher fan outlet velocity to within plus or minus 5 percent of the required face velocity of the downstream component.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.10.2.8 Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS.

2.11 TERMINAL UNITS

2.11.1 Not Used.

2.11.2 Not Used.

2.11.3 Variable Air Volume (VAV) and Dual Duct Terminal Units

VAV and dual duct terminal units shall be the type, size, and capacity shown and shall be mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity and shall be suitable for single or dual duct system applications. Actuators and controls shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS. Unit enclosures shall be constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 18 gauge. Single or multiple discharge outlets shall be provided as required. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Unit air volume shall be factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. Reheat coils shall be provided as indicated. A flow chart shall be attached to each unit. Acoustic performance of the terminal units shall be based upon units tested according to ARI 880. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Discharge sound power shall be shown for minimum 1-1/2 inches water gauge inlet static pressure. Acoustical lining shall be according to NFPA 90A.

2.11.3.1 Constant Volume, Single Duct

Constant volume, single duct, terminal units shall contain within the casing, a mechanical or pneumatic constant volume regulator. Volume regulators shall control air delivery to within plus or minus 5 percent of specified air flow subjected to inlet pressure from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge.

2.11.3.2 Variable Volume, Single Duct

Variable volume, single duct, terminal units shall be provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Units shall control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressures from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Internal resistance of units shall not exceed 0.4 inch water gauge at maximum flow range. External differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps shall be provided for air flow measurement with a 0 to 1 inch water gauge range. Unit volume controller shall be normally open upon loss of pneumatic pressure.

2.11.3.3 Variable Volume, Single Duct, Fan-Powered

Variable volume, single duct, fan-powered terminal units shall be provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, fan and motor, and accessory relays. Units shall control primary air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressure from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Unit fan shall be centrifugal, direct-driven, double-inlet type with forward curved blades. Fan motor shall be either single speed with speed controller or three-speed, permanently lubricated, permanent split-capacitor type. Fan/motor assembly shall be isolated from the casing to minimize vibration transmission. Fan control shall be factory furnished and wired into the unit control system. A factory-mounted pressure switch shall be furnished to operate the unit fan whenever pressure exists at the unit primary air inlet or when the control system fan operates.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.11.3.4 Not Used.

2.11.3.5 Ceiling Induction Unit

Ceiling induction unit shall be provided with a calibrated primary air volume sensing device, primary air valve, induced air damper, and insulated induction tube. Unit shall be arranged to induce air from the ceiling plenum to maintain a maximum total flow circulated to the conditioned space. Primary air shall be varied upon demand of the room thermostat. Upon a demand for maximum cooling, the unit shall deliver 100 percent primary air and, at minimum cooling, shall deliver 50 percent primary air. Terminal unit shall be capable of closing to full shut off without additional actuators or linkage changes. Terminals shall reset primary air volume within plus or minus 5 percent determined by the thermostat regardless of upstream changes in the static pressure. Minimum inlet static pressure shall not exceed 1 inch water gauge, including a maximum of 0.3 inch water gauge downstream static pressure. External differential pressure taps separate from control pressure taps shall be provided for primary air flow measurement with 0 to 1 inch water gauge range. Each unit shall be normally open upon loss of pneumatic pressure. Actuator and accuracy controls shall be completely factory piped requiring only field installation of 20 psi pneumatic main air and room thermostat.

2.11.3.6 Reheat Units

- a. Hot Water Coils: Hot-water coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Casing and tube support sheets shall be 16 gauge, galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. Tubes shall be correctly circuited for proper water velocity without excessive pressure drop and they shall be drainable where required or indicated. At the factory, each coil shall be tested at not less than 250 psi air pressure and shall be suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Drainable coils shall be installed in the air handling units with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot of tube length toward the drain end. Coils shall conform to the provisions of ARI ANSI/ARI 410.
- b. Steam Coils: Steam coils shall be constructed of cast semisteel, welded steel, or copper headers, red-brass or copper tubes, and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Tubes shall be rolled and bushed, brazed or welded into headers. Coil casings and tube support sheets, with collars of ample width, shall be not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. The fin tube and header section shall float within the casing to allow free expansion of tubing for coils subject to high pressure steam service. Coils shall be factory pressure tested and capable of withstanding 250 psi hydrostatic test pressure or 250 psi air pressure, and shall be for 100 psi steam working pressure. Preheat coils shall be steam-distribution tube type with condensing tubes having not less than 5/8 inch outside diameters. Distribution tubes shall have not less than 3/8 inch outside diameter, with orifices to discharge steam to condensing tubes. Distribution tubes shall be installed concentric inside of condensing tubes and shall be held securely in alignment. The maximum length of a single coil shall be limited to 120 times the diameter of the outside tube. Other heating coils shall be single tube type with not less than 1/2 inch outside diameter. Supply headers shall distribute steam evenly to all tubes at the indicated steam pressure. Coils shall conform to the provisions of ARI ANSI/ARI 410.
- c. Electric Resistance Heaters: Electric resistance heaters shall be of the duct-mounting type consisting of a nickel-chromium resistor mounted on refractory material and a steel or aluminum frame for attachment to ductwork. Electric duct heater shall meet the requirement of Underwriters Laboratories and NFPA 70 and shall be provided with a built-in or surface-mounted high-limit thermostat. Electric duct heaters shall be interlocked electrically so that heaters cannot be energized unless the fan is running.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.11.4 Not Used

2.12 NOT USED.

2.13 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 924/A 924M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall be not less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inch or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and larger. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric unions or flanges. All piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded.

3.1.1.1 Joints

- a. Threaded Joints: Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or polytetrafluoroethylene tape or equivalent thread joint compound or material, applied to the male threads only.
- b. Soldered Joints: Joints in copper tubing shall be cut square with ends reamed, and all filings and dust wiped from interior of pipe. Joints shall be soldered with 95/5 solder or brazed with silver solder applied and drawn through the full fitting length. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of tube or fittings when making connections. Joints 2-1/2 inch and larger shall be made with heat uniformly around the entire circumference of the joint with a multi-flame torch. Connections in

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

floor slabs shall be brazed. Excess solder shall be wiped from joint before solder hardens. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

- c. Welded Joints: Welding shall be according to qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified according to ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others and welders and welding operators qualified by another operator may be permitted by ASME B31.1. Structural members shall be welded according to Section 05055 WELDING, STRUCTURAL. All welds shall be permanently identified by imprinting the welder's or welding operator's assigned symbol adjacent to the weld. Welding and nondestructive testing procedures are specified in Section 15052 WELDING PRESSURE PIPING. Welded joints shall be fusion welded unless otherwise required. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. Electrodes shall be stored and dried according to AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.1.3 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.2 Supports

3.1.2.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.2.2 Not Used.

3.1.2.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

- a. Hangers: Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- b. Inserts: Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.
- c. C-Clamps: Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- d. Angle Attachments: Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- e. Hangers: Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- f. Type 39 saddles shall be used on all insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is above 60 degrees F. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- g. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) be used on all insulated pipes less than 4 inches.
 - (2) be used on all insulated pipes 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees or less.
 - (3) have a high density insert for pipe 2 inches and larger, and for smaller pipe when the insulation shows signs of being visibly compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the type 40 shield. High density inserts shall have a density of 9 pcf or greater.
- h. Horizontal Pipe Supports: Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.
- i. Vertical Pipe Supports: Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.
- j. Pipe Guides: Type 35 guides using steel reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.
- k. Steel Slides: Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger with medium 60 degrees F or greater, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rest on a steel plate. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.
- l. High Temperature Guides with Cradles: Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- m. Insulated Pipe: Insulation on horizontal pipe shall be continuous through hangers for hot and cold piping. Other requirements on insulated pipe are specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in non-bearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, in non-fire rated walls, shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated.

3.1.4.1 Not Used.

3.1.4.2 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.3 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheons shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.5 Condensate Drain Lines

Water seals shall be provided in the condensate drain from all units.. The depth of each seal shall be 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Water seals shall be constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Pipe cap or plug cleanouts shall be provided where indicated. Drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system shall be connected by an indirect waste fitting. Air conditioner drain lines shall be insulated as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.6 Pipe-Alignment Guides

Pipe-alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.7 Air Vents and Drains

3.1.7.1 Vents

Air vents shall be provided at high points, on water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7.2 Drains

Drains shall be provided at low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as pumps, heaters, heating or cooling coils, and other similar items, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purposes. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.9 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Air handling units shall be floor mounted or ceiling hung, as indicated. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed. Floor-mounted equipment, unless otherwise indicated, shall be set on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place. Concrete foundations for circulating pumps shall be heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the pump manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. The concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block shall be of a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.10 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.11 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.12 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.13 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA-06 unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA-06, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA-06 shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.13.1 Not Used.

3.1.13.2 Not Used.

3.1.13.3 Not Used.

3.1.14 Fibrous Glass Ductwork

Installation shall be according to the manufacturer's written recommendations unless otherwise required in NAIMA AH115. Duct supports for fibrous glass ductwork shall conform to NAIMA AH115. In those cases not covered in NAIMA AH115, the written recommendation of the fibrous duct manufacturer shall be followed.

3.1.15 Not Used.

3.1.16 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork

3.1.16.1 Ducts Conveying Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors

Ducts conveying smoke and grease laden vapors shall conform to requirements of NFPA 96. Seams, joints, penetrations, and duct-to-hood collar connections shall have a liquid tight continuous external weld. Duct material shall be minimum 18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel. Duct construction shall include external perimeter angle sized in accordance with SMACNA-06, except welded joint reinforcement shall be on maximum of 24 inch centers; continuously welded companion angle bolted flanged joints with flexible ceramic cloth gaskets where indicated; pitched to drain at low points; welded pipe coupling-plug drains at low points; welded fire protection and detergent cleaning penetration; steel framed, stud bolted, and flexible ceramic cloth gasketed cleaning access provisions where indicated. Angles, pipe couplings, frames, bolts, etc., shall be same material as that specified for the duct unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.16.2 Exposed Ductwork

Exposed ductwork shall be fabricated from minimum 18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel with continuously welded joints and seams. Ducts shall be pitched to drain at hoods and low points indicated. Surface finish shall match hoods.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.1.16.3 Concealed Ducts Conveying Moisture Laden Air

Concealed ducts conveying moisture laden air shall be fabricated from minimum 18 gauge, Type 300 series, stainless steel. Joints shall be continuously welded, brazed, or soldered to be liquid tight. Duct shall be pitched to drain at points indicated. Transitions to other metals shall be liquid tight, companion angle bolted and gasketed.

3.1.17 Acoustical Duct Lining

Lining shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces and shall be secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA-06. Welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips shall not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating shall be sealed with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Duct liner may be applied to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct shall be additionally secured by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA-06 to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, will be acceptable.

3.1.18 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup. This is especially critical during gypsum board and plastering operations.

3.1.19 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be according to Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.20 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.1.21 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation shall cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, holes shall be pre-drilled for fasteners.

3.1.22 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory or surfaces not specifically noted otherwise and identification for piping are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 PIPING HYDROSTATIC TEST

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by re-welding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before covering or concealing.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST

Ductwork leak test shall be performed for the entire air distribution and exhaust system, including fans, coils, filters, etc. Test procedure, apparatus, and report shall conform to SMACNA-10. The maximum allowable leakage rate is 5 percent. Ductwork leak test shall be completed with satisfactory results prior to applying insulation to ductwork exterior.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Inside of ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.7 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.8 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 40 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-15940

OVERHEAD VEHICLE TAILPIPE EXHAUST SYSTEM(S)

1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-159-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	C-159-2
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	C-159-2
1.4	DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	C-159-3
2.1	MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	C-159-3
2.2	ELECTRICAL WORK.....	C-159-4
2.3	AIR MOVING DEVICES	C-159-4
2.4	DUCTWORK.....	C-159-5
2.5	EXHAUST TUBING SYSTEM.....	C-159-6
2.6	DAMPERS.....	C-159-7
2.7	FACTORY COATING.....	C-159-7
3.1	INSTALLATION	C-159-7
3.2	FIELD PAINTING AND FINISHING.....	C-159-8
3.3	TESTS	C-159-8
3.4	TRAINING	C-159-8
	--End of Section--.....	C-159-8

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-15940

OVERHEAD VEHICLE TAILPIPE EXHAUST SYSTEM(S)

06/89

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210 (1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans
for Rating

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36 (1996) Structural Steel

ASTM A 53 (1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and
Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 167 (1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 525 (1991) General Requirement for Steel
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the
Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 569 (1997) Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum,
Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip
Commercial Quality

ASTM B 117 (1997) Salt Spray (Fog) Testing

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME-17 (1989; Addenda 1989, 1990, 1991)
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX,
Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gasket for Pipe
Flanges

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS QQ-B-654 (Rev A; Am 1; Notice 1) Brazing
Alloys, Silver

FS QQ-S-571 (Rev E; Int Am 6) Solder, Electronic (96
to 485 Degrees C)

FS RR-W-360 (Rev A) Wire Fabric, Industrial

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SMACNA-08 (1977) Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards

SMACNA-09 (1980) Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Where an integrated, packaged exhaust system is furnished, all items will be the product of the system manufacturer. System component parts may be by other manufacturers. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.2.2 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment.

1.2.3 Equipment Guards and Access

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. †Catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed in accordance with Section C-05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.†

1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Exhaust System; GA.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 1 month before the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-04 Drawings

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Exhaust System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall also contain complete duct, wiring, and schematic diagrams and any other details to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment in relation to other parts of the work including clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-06 Instructions

Exhaust System; GA.

Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

SD-09 Reports

Tests; GA.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Exhaust System; GA.

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include duct and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Operations and maintenance manuals will be submitted in accordance with the requirements of specification Section C-01800, Equipment Operating, Maintenance, and Repair Manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall conform to the following requirements.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.1.1 Screen

FS RR-W-360, type and class as required for the application.

2.1.2 Iron and Steel Sheets

2.1.2.1 Galvanized Iron and Steel

ASTM A 525, Coating Designation G90.

2.1.2.2 Uncoated Steel

ASTM A 569, condition, and type best suited to intended use.

2.1.2.3 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 304.

2.1.3 Steel Structural Shapes

ASTM A 36.

2.1.4 Solder Silver

FS QQ-B-654, brazing alloy; grade to suit application.

2.1.5 Solder

FS QQ-S-571, composition to suit application.

2.1.6 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts, except as required for high temperature exhaust applications, shall be in accordance with ASTM A 307. Bolts and nuts used for exhaust applications where the temperature of the bolt may rise above 400 degrees F or used as flange bolts in corrosion resistant material shall be in accordance with ASTM A 193 Class 2. The bolt head shall be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A 307 or ASTM A 193 as applicable.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motor starters, high efficiency motors and controls. Electrical equipment, wiring, and motor efficiencies shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for control devices but not shown, shall be provided.

2.3 AIR MOVING DEVICES

2.3.1 General

Fans shall be tested and rated in accordance with the standards of AMCA 210. Fans having a capacity of 400 cubic feet per minute or greater will be indirectly connected to the motor by a V-belt drive. Where V-belt drives are used, such drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity, and motor sheaves shall be adjustable to provide

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

not less than an overall 20 percent speed variation. Sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at such speed as to produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends except where ducts or dampers are connected to the fan. Fans and motors shall be provided with vibration isolation supports or mountings. Vibration isolation units shall be standard products with published load ratings, and shall be single rubber-in-shear, neoprene coated fiberglass, double rubber-in-shear springs, or springs under inertia base. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan total pressure indicated. Standard AMCA arrangements shall be provided unless otherwise indicated and the rotation and discharge shall be as indicated. Fans shall have nonoverloading characteristics. Fan housing shall be constructed with not less than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) thickness of steel. Fan impellers shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically when installed in the assembled fan unit. Impeller and housing in the air stream shall be coated with neoprene, epoxy, phenolic resins, or other approved material suitable to resist the corrosive gases and temperatures produced. Fans shall be free of objectionable vibration or noise. Certified performance curves indicating that the fan supplied will operate in its most efficient operating range will be provided. In addition, "sound power" ratings shall be furnished with each fan. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan total pressure indicated. Weather hoods, flashing, and bird screens shall be provided where indicated.

2.3.2 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width, single-inlet or double-width, double-inlet, as required or indicated. Impeller wheels shall have backward-inclined or backward-curved blades of the nonoverloading type. Fan wheels over 36-inches diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 36-inches or less in diameter may have one or more extra-long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. The bearings shall be self-aligned ball-bearing type with provisions for lubrication. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key and key seats for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. The fans shall be furnished with factory-finish coating. Motor shall have totally enclosed enclosure, unless otherwise indicated. Motor starters shall be manual with general-purpose enclosures. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.3.3 In-Line Centrifugal Fans Not Used

2.4 DUCTWORK

2.4.1 General

Duct shall be constructed of galvanized sheets of the minimum gauge thickness for ducts as required in SMACNA-09. Ducts shall be constructed and sealed in accordance with SMACNA-09 for a negative pressure of 2-inch water gauge static pressure. Ducts, unless otherwise approved, shall be round with longitudinal lock seam and conform to the dimensions indicated. Ducts shall be straight and smooth on the inside with airtight joints. Where ducts with crimped ends are used to make up joints, the joints shall have crimp and bead. The bead shall provide a rigid stop for the mating open end to seat against. Steel spiral wound duct is not acceptable.

2.4.2 Fittings

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Reducing fittings shall have a minimum of 1-inch increase in diameter per 8 inches in length. Elbows shall have a centerline radius of not less than 1-1/2 times the diameter. Branches shall stub into mains at main expansion points at an angle of not more than 30 degrees with the centerline of the main duct in the direction of air flow, unless otherwise indicated or approved. Where riser ducts with single or multiple inlets are indicated, the riser duct shall connect into the bottom of the main duct at an angle as specified for branches. Where flexible connections connect to the main duct, the duct branch takeoff or stub shall be braced with approved metal straps or members.

2.4.3 Cleanout

Cleanout shall be provided on the end of the main ductwork opposite the end of the fan suction connection. The cleanout opening shall be sized to the approximate inside area of the duct. Removable airtight caps or flange type covers of minimum gauge thickness as the main duct shall be provided. Other cleanout openings shall be provided where indicated.

2.4.4 Apparatus Connections

Where sheet metal connections are made to fan suction and discharge, or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected, an approved noncombustible flexible connection approximately 6 inches wide shall be installed and securely fastened by zinc-coated steel clinch-type draw bands for round ducts. For rectangular ducts the flexible connections locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods.

2.4.5 Duct Test Holes

Test holes with covers shall be provided where indicated, directed, or where necessary in ducts and plenums for using Pitot tubes for taking air measurements to balance the air systems.

2.4.6 Duct Sleeves and Framed Openings

Duct sleeves shall be provided for all round ducts 15-inch diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs. Sleeves in nonload bearing walls shall be fabricated of 20-gauge steel sheets conforming to ASTM A 525. Sleeves in load-bearing walls shall be fabricated of standard-weight galvanized steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53. Round ducts larger than 15-inch diameter and all square and rectangular ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs shall be installed through framed openings. Structural steel members for framed openings shall conform to ASTM A 36. Framed openings shall provide 1 inch clearance between the duct and the opening. Closure collar of galvanized steel not less than 4-inches wide shall be provided on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or framed openings are provided. Collars for round ducts 15-inch diameter or less shall be fabricated from 20-gauge, galvanized steel. Collars for round, square or rectangular ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches shall be fabricated from 18-gauge, galvanized steel.

2.5 EXHAUST TUBING SYSTEM

2.5.1 Tailpipe Adapters

Tailpipe adapters shall be fabricated of not less than 20-gauge stainless steel. Adapters shall be of the tapered-cone type with spring clips or other suitable devices for exhaust pipe attachment. The adapter shall fit 3 inch nominal diameter exhaust pipe.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.5.2 Welding Fume Receptors Not Used

2.5.3 Flexible Exhaust Tubing

Flexible exhaust tubing shall be 0.012-inch minimum strip thickness of stainless steel. Flexible tubing inside diameter and length shall be as shown. The tubing shall hang from the bottom of the ductwork. A flanged connection shall be provided where the flexible tubing and overhead ductwork are joined. The flanged connection shall consist of steel flanges not less than 0.078-inch thick, 1/8-inch nonasbestos gasket and cadmium-plated bolts with nuts. The gasket shall be nonasbestos compressed material, suitable for the system design temperature shown, in accordance with ASME B16.21, full face or self-centering flat ring type. It shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). The flange shall be sized or designed to suit the hose as approved.

2.5.4 Flexible Tubing Suspension System

The flexible tubing suspension system shall suspend the flexible tubing overhead when not in use; allowing it to be lowered to the operating level, when required. The suspension system shall be furnished complete with cable, pulleys, and operating mechanism. The suspension system shall be manually-operated winch type with safety ratchet lock or automatic brake having slip resistant hand grip.

2.6 DAMPERS

Dampers shall be of the type indicated and installed where shown. Dampers shall be of the circular disk type with quadrant locking device or blast gate type. Damper blades shall be not less than 16-gauge thickness of stainless steel. Blast gate dampers shall be two piece construction with adjustable sliding gate and setscrew.

2.7 FACTORY COATING

Equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturers standard finish except that items located outside of building shall have weather-resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117, using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution as specified in ASTM B 117. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no sign of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion, and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Exhaust System

The overhead exhaust system shall be installed as indicated and recommended by the manufacturer. Welding and brazing shall conform to ASME-17. Horizontal sections of the main duct shall be installed with the longitudinal lock seam on the top. Slip joints shall be sealed in accordance with SMACNA-09. Riser duct shall be supported and anchored to the structure as indicated. Main duct shall be attached to the structural members of the building as recommended by SMACNA-08.

3.1.2 Building Surface Penetrations

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Sleeves or framed openings shall be utilized where duct penetrates building surfaces. Penetrations shall be sealed, and fireproofed in accordance with Section C-07270 FIRESTOPPING. The space between the sleeve or framed opening and the duct shall be packed with mineral wool or other approved material. Closure collars shall be installed around the duct on both sides of the penetrated surface. Collars shall fit tight against the building surfaces and snugly around the duct.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND FINISHING

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 TESTS

Each exhaust system and inlet shall be balanced to produce the indicated air quantities within 10 percent at the conditions shown. Control devices shall be set to control at the points indicated or directed. Bearings shall be lubricated, and the speed, direction or rotation of each fan shall be checked. The running current of each motor shall be checked. Upon completion, and prior to acceptance of the installation, the exhaust system shall be tested at operating conditions to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operating efficiency. Operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 hours for each system, and all tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory operation of the exhaust system, deficiencies shall be corrected and retested. All instruments, facilities, and labor required to properly conduct the tests shall be provided by the Contractor. The electricity required for testing will be furnished by the Government.

3.4 TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designed by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 2 days of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

-- End of Section --

[illegible]

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 15950

HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS

08/96

PART 1 GENERAL.....	15950-1
1.1 REFERENCES.....	15950-1
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	15950-2
1.3 SUBMITTALS.....	15950-2
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	15950-5
1.5 OPERATION MANUAL.....	15950-6
1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL.....	15950-6
 PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	 15950-6
2.1 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT.....	15950-6
2.2 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS.....	15950-7
2.3 MATERIALS.....	15950-8
2.4 ACTUATORS.....	15950-8
2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES.....	15950-9
2.6 DAMPERS.....	15950-10
2.7 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS.....	15950-11
2.8 INSTRUMENTATION.....	15950-11
2.9 THERMOSTATS.....	15950-14
2.10 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES.....	15950-15
2.11 INDICATING DEVICES.....	15950-16
2.12 SINGLE-LOOP CONTROLLERS.....	15950-17
2.13 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES.....	15950-18
2.14 PILOT LIGHTS AND MANUAL SWITCHES.....	15950-20
2.15 HVAC SYSTEM CONTROL PANELS.....	15950-20
2.16 NOT USED.....	15950-21
2.17 ELECTRONIC VARIABLE AIR VOLUME (VAV) TERMINAL UNIT CONTROLS.....	15950-21
 PART 3 EXECUTION.....	 15950-22
3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA.....	15950-22
3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION.....	15950-23
3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION.....	15950-24
3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES.....	15950-28
3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING.....	15950-37
3.6 TRAINING.....	15950-37
--End of Section--.....	15950-38

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS
08/96

1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

(1994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASME B16.34

(1996) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End

(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

Radio Frequency Devices

IEEE C62.41

(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250

Maximum) ment (1000 Volts

NFPA 90A

(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UL 268A

(1993; Rev

UL 508

(1993; Rev

UL 555S

(1996) Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems

(1994; Rev thru Nov 1996) Energy Management Equipment

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment Compliance Booklet; GA.,D2.

An HVAC control system equipment compliance booklet (ECB) in indexed booklet form with numbered tabs separating the information on each device. It shall consist of, but not be limited to, data sheets and catalog cuts which document compliance of all devices and components with the specifications. The ECB shall be indexed in alphabetical order by the unique identifiers. Devices and components which do not have unique identifiers shall follow the devices and components with unique identifiers and shall be indexed in alphabetical order according to their functional name. The ECB shall include a bill of materials for each HVAC control system. The bill of materials shall function as the table of contents for the ECB and shall include the device's unique identifier, device function, manufacturer, model/part/catalog number used for ordering, and tab number where the device information is located in the ECB.

SD-04 Drawings

HVAC Control System; GA.,D2.

Drawings on A1 34 by 22 inch sheets in the form and arrangement shown. The drawings shall use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and device identifiers shown. Each control-system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown. All HVAC control system drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Drawings shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

- a. HVAC control system drawings shall include the following:

Sheet One: Drawing index, HVAC control system legend.

Sheet Two: Valve schedule, damper schedule.

Sheet Three: Compressed air station schematic.

Sheet Four: HVAC control system schematic and equipment schedule.

Sheet Five: HVAC control system sequence of operation and ladder diagram.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Sheet Six: HVAC control panel arrangement, control panel cross-section, and control panel inner door layout.

Sheet Seven: HVAC control panel back-panel layout.

Sheet Eight: Control loop wiring diagrams.

Sheet Nine: Motor starter and relay wiring diagram.

Note: Repeat sheets four through nine for each AHU system.

- b. An HVAC control system drawing index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. The drawing index shall list all HVAC control system drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used.
- c. An HVAC control system legend showing generic symbols and the name of devices shown on the HVAC control system drawings.
- d. A valve schedule showing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data.
- e. A damper schedule showing each damper and actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner ranges, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The damper schedule shall include the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The damper schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers, access and clearance requirements.
- f. A compressed-air station schematic diagram showing all equipment, including: compressor with motor horsepower and voltage; starter; isolators; manual bypasses; tubing sizes; drain piping and drain traps; reducing valves; dryer; and data on manufacturer's names and model numbers, mounting, access, and clearance requirements. Air compressor and air dryer data shall include calculations of the air consumption of current-to-pneumatic transducers and any other control system devices to be connected to the compressed air station, and the compressed air supply dewpoint temperature at 20 psig.
- g. An HVAC control system equipment schedule showing the control loop, device unique identifier, device function, setpoint, input range, and additional important parameters (i.e. output range).
- h. An HVAC control system sequence of operation.
- I. An HVAC control system ladder diagram showing all relays, contacts, pilot lights, switches, fuses and starters connected to the control system.
- j. HVAC control panel arrangement drawings showing both side and front views of the panel. The drawing shall show panel and mounting dimensions.
- k. HVAC control panel cross-section drawings showing mounting rails and standoffs for devices.
- l. HVAC control panel inner door layout drawings showing both front and rear views of the inner door. The drawings shall show device locations, labels, nameplate legends, and fabrication details.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- m. HVAC control panel back-panel layout drawings showing device locations, labels, nameplate legends,
- n. HVAC control system wiring diagrams showing functional wiring diagrams of the interconnection of conductors and cables to HVAC control panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of

and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged-equipment control systems shall be

starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown.

SD-08 Statements

Commissioning Procedures; FIO .

- a. Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning procedures, in indexed booklet form, 60 days prior to the scheduled start of commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall be provided for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal-unit control system. The commissioning procedures shall reflect the format and language of this specification, and refer to devices by their unique identifiers as shown. The commissioning procedures shall be specific for each HVAC system, and shall give detailed step-by-step procedures for commissioning of the system.
- b. Commissioning procedures documenting detailed, product-specific set-up procedures, configuration procedures, adjustment procedures, and calibration procedures for each device. Where the detailed product-specific commissioning procedures are included in manufacturer supplied manuals, reference may be made in the HVAC control system commissioning procedures to the manuals.
- c. Commissioning procedures documenting controller configuration checksheets for each controller listing all configuration parameters, dip switch and jumper settings, and initial recommended P, I and D values. The configuration parameters shall be listed in the order in which they appear during the configuration process. Each configuration parameter shall be noted as being: set per specs with no field adjustment required, set per specs but field adjustable, or not applicable.
- d. Commissioning procedures showing a time clock configuration checksheet listing all parameters, and switch settings. The parameters shall be listed in the order which they appear during the setup process.
- e. An HVAC control system commissioning procedures equipment list that lists the equipment to be used to accomplish commissioning. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Performance Verification Test Procedures; GA.,D2.

Six copies of the HVAC control system performance verification test procedures, in indexed booklet form, 60 days before the Contractor's scheduled test dates. The performance verification test procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown, shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the HVAC control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation. An HVAC control system performance verification test equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

; FIO.,D2.

Six copies of HVAC control system training course material 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the training paper copies of overheads used in the course. An HVAC control system training course, in outline form, with a proposed time schedule. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at

SD-09 Reports

Commissioning Report

Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning report, in indexed booklet form, within 30 days after completion of the system commissioning. The commissioning report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system commissioning and shall follow the format of the commissioning procedures. The commissioning report shall include all controller and time clock checksheets with final values listed for all parameters, setpoints, P, I, D setting constants, calibration data for all devices, and results of adjustments.

Performance Verification Test Report; GA.,D2.

Six copies of the HVAC control system performance verification test report, in indexed booklet form, within 30 days after completion of the test. The HVAC control system performance verification test report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system performance verification test. The original copies of data gathered during the performance verification test shall be turned over to the Government after Government approval of the test results.

SD-13 Certificates

ASME Air-Storage Tank Certificate; FIO.

An ASME Air-Storage Tank Certificate for each storage tank.

SD-18 Records

Service Organizations; FIO.

Six copies of a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system. The list shall include the service organization name, address, technical point of contact and telephone number, and contractual point of contact and telephone number.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operation Manual; GA.,D2.

Maintenance and Repair Manual; GA.,D2.

Six copies of the HVAC control system operation manual and HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual for each HVAC control system 30 days before the date scheduled for the training course.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage-condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

An HVAC control system operation manual for each HVAC control system, in indexed booklet form, shall be provided. The operation manual shall include the HVAC control system sequence of operation, and procedures control system detail drawings. The operation manual shall include the as-built controller configuration checksheets, the as-built time clock configuration checksheet, the HVAC control system front panel description, processes, the time clock manufacturer's manual control of processes, the time clock manufacturer's operation manual, and the controller manufacturer's operation manual.

switches, gauges, and controller displays located in the front panel. Each light, switch, gauge, and

- b. The procedures for changing HVAC system controller setpoints shall describe the step-by-step controllers, the controller bias settings, and controller setpoint reset schedules.

to gain manual control of devices and manually adjust their positions.

An HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual for each HVAC control system, in indexed booklet maintenance checklist, a recommended repair methods list, a list of recommended maintenance and repair tools, performance verification test procedures and report, and the as-built equipment data booklet (EDB).

all devices listed in the equipment compliance booklet (ECB), the second column shall state the the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

in the equipment compliance booklet (ECB) and state the guidance on recommended repair

- c. The as-built equipment data booklet (EDB) shall include the equipment compliance booklet (ECB) and
- d. If the operation manual and the maintenance and repair manual are provided in a common volume,

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. The Contractor shall submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period.

2.2 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

All electrical, electronic, and electro-pneumatic devices not located within an HVAC control panel shall have a NEMA Type 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.2.2 Standard Signals

The output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all single-loop controllers and function modules shall be 4-to-20 mA_{dc} signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.2.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

Ambient Temperature Actuators and positive positioners, and transmitters shall operate within temperature limit ratings of 40 to 140 degrees F. All panel-mounted instruments shall operate within limit ratings of 35 to 120 degrees F and 10 percent to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. All devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 40 to plus 150 degrees F.

2.2.4 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tag Nameplates

Nameplates, lens caps, and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each air flow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

2.2.5 Year 2000 Compliance

All equipment shall be Year 2000 compliant and shall be able to accurately process date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including leap year calculations, when used in accordance with the product documentation provided by the contractor, provided that all products (e.g. hardware, software, firmware) used in combination with other information technology, shall accurately process date/time data if other information technology properly exchanges date/time data with it.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 NOT USED.

2.3.2 Wiring

2.3.2.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.3.2.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.2.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.2.4 Analog Signal Wiring Circuits

Analog signal wiring circuits within control panels shall not be less than 20 AWG and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.2.5 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single or multiple-twisted, minimum 2 inch lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.2.6 Nonconducting Wiring Duct

Nonconducting wiring duct in control panels shall have wiring duct in control panels shall have slotted sides, snap-on duct covers, have slotted sides, snap-on duct covers, fittings for connecting ducts, mounting clips for securing ducts, and wire-retaining clips.

2.3.2.7 Transformers

Step-down transformers shall be utilized where control equipment operates at lower than line circuit voltage. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for the voltage available and secondaries wound for the correct control circuit voltage. Transformers shall be sized so that the connected load is 80 percent of the rated capacity or less. Transformers shall conform to UL 508.

2.4 ACTUATORS

Actuators shall be electric or electronic as shown and shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Electric or electronic actuators shall be used for variable air volume (VAV) air terminal units. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure. The actuator stroke shall be limited in the direction of power stroke by an adjustable stop. Actuators shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall smoothly open or close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 60 seconds or less. Electric actuators shall have an oil-immersed gear train. Electric or

used in sequencing applications shall have an adjustable operating range and start point. Pneumatic actuators shall be rated for _____ operating pressure except for high-pressure cylinder-type actuators.

2.4.1 Valve Actuators

the valve over its full range of operation.

2.4.2 NOT USED.

2.5.1 Valve Assembly

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation.

125 psig working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage

2.5.2 Butterfly-Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service, and for modulation to the fully-closed

EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 to plus 250 degrees F. of operation independent of the actuator. The rated Cv for butterfly valves shall be the valve Cv at 70% open (60 degrees open).

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.5.4 Three-Way Valves

2.5.5 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

Control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends shall be provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Flare

2.5.6 Valves for Chilled-Water, Condenser-Water, and Glycol Service

Bodies for valves _____ and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from _____ inclusive shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for 2 inch threaded ends. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches within 100 percent to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Internal valve trim shall be brass or bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valves _____ and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.5.7 Valves for Hot-Water Service

_____ 250 Degrees F shall be as follows: Bodies for valves _____ and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for _____ valves shall have threaded ends. Bodies for valves from _____ inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for valves 4

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

inches and larger shall be iron. Bodies for valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Cv shall be within 100 percent to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulating plugs, and springs) of valves controlling water hotter than 210 degrees F shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze. Nonmetallic parts of hot-water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 4 inches is higher. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.5.8 Valves for Steam Service

Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be all brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for valves 4 inches and larger shall be iron. Bodies for 2 inches valves shall have threaded ends. Bodies for valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Cv shall be not less than shown nor greater than the Cv of the manufacturer's next larger size. Internal valve trim shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.5.9 Valves for High-Temperature Hot-Water Service

Valves for high-temperature hot-water service above 250 Degrees F shall be as follows: Valve bodies shall be rated Class 300, in accordance with ASME B16.34. Valve and actuator combination shall be normally closed. Bodies shall be carbon steel, globe type with welded ends on valves 1 inch and larger. Valves smaller than 1 inch shall have socket-weld ends. Packing shall be virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE). Valve Cv shall be within 100 percent to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Internal valve trim shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.6 DAMPERS

2.6.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and shall be no higher than 72 inches. Maximum damper blade width shall be 8 inches. Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. All blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section will not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inch (minimum) plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 0.04 inch water gauge at 1,000 fpm in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 2 inches in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500.

2.6.1.1 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers (such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers) shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.6.1.2 Damper Types

Dampers shall be parallel blade type.

2.6.2 Outside-Air, Return-Air, and Relief-Air Dampers

The dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 20 cfm per square foot 4 inches water gauge static
degrees F. 2000 fpm air velocity. minus 40 to plus 200

The dampers shall be as shown. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 80 cfm per square foot 4 inches water
(gauge) static pressure when closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than air velocity.

2.6.4 Smoke Dampers

NFPA 90A shall meet the Class II leakage requirements of
. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 2000 fpm

2.6.5 Damper End Switches

Each end switch shall be a hermetically-sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch
lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever shall be aligned with the damper blade.

2.7 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

UL 268A. Duct smoke detectors shall have
exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include
air flows between . Detectors shall be powered from the HVAC control panel. Detectors
shall have two sets of normally open alarm contacts and two sets of normally closed alarm contacts. Detectors
accessible remote reset switch shall be provided for duct detectors that are mounted eight feet or more above the
finished floor and for detectors that are not readily visible. Remote lamps and switches as well as each affected

2.8 INSTRUMENTATION

2.8.1 Measurements

a. Conditioned space temperature, from 50 to 85 degrees F.

40 to 140 degrees F except that return-air temperature for economizer
minus 30 to plus 130 degrees F.

c. High-temperature hot-water temperature, from

d. Chilled-water temperature, from 30 to 100 degrees F.

30 to 240 degrees F.

f. Heating hot-water temperature, from

g. Condenser-water temperature, from 30 to 130 degrees F.

minus 30 to 130 degrees F.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- i. Relative humidity, 0 to 100 percent for space and duct high-limit applications.
- j. Differential pressure for VAV supply-duct static pressure from 0 to 2.0 inches water (gauge).
- k. Pitot-tube air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 0 to 0.1 inch water (gauge) for flow velocities of 700 to 1200 fpm, 0 to 0.25 inch water (gauge) for velocities of 700 to 1800 fpm, or 0 to 0.5 inch water (gauge) for velocities of 700 to 2500 fpm.
- l. Electronic air-flow measurement station and transmitter, from 125 to 2500 fpm.

2.8.2 Temperature Instruments

2.8.2.1 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)

Temperature sensors shall be 100 ohms 3- or 4-wire RTD. Each RTD shall be platinum with a tolerance of plus or minus 0.1 percent at 32 degrees F, and shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Each RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, integrally-mounted unless otherwise shown.

2.8.2.2 Continuous-Averaging RTD

Continuous-averaging RTDs shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 1.0 degree F at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross-section in which it is installed. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter as specified, to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD.

2.8.2.3 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall accept a 3-wire 100 ohm RTD input. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mA_{dc} output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated span. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.8.3 Relative-Humidity Instruments

A relative-humidity instrument for indoor application shall have a measurement range from 0 to 100 percent relative-humidity and be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 25 to 130 degrees F. It shall be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent RH) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The instrument shall be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and shall be provided with any required accessories. Instruments used in duct high-limit applications shall have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted instruments shall be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The instrument (sensing element and transmitter) shall be a 2-wire, loop-powered device and shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent of full scale within the range of 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. The instrument shall have a typical long-term stability of 1 percent or less drift per year. The transmitter shall convert the sensing element's output to a linear 4-20 mA_{dc} output signal in proportion to the measured relative-humidity value. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.8.4.1 Stations

Each station shall consist of an array of velocity sensing elements and an air-flow straightener. Air-flow shall be of the RTD or thermistor type, producing a linear output. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross-section in the quantity and pattern specified by the published installation instructions of the 0.08 inch water gauge 2,000 fpm. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at air-flows of 5,000 fpm over a temperature range of and accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent over a range of In outside-air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, the station shall be certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of 20 to plus 120 degrees F. In outside-air measurement applications, the air-flow straightener shall be constructed 1/8 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener shall not be less than

2.8.4.2 Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear, temperature compensated 4-to-20 mA_{dc} output corresponding to the measurement. Each transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments.

2.8.5 Pitot-Tube Air-Flow-Measurement Stations and Transmitters

Each station shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet-metal casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the multiple pitot-tube type with averaging manifolds.

the published installation instructions of the station manufacturer. The resistance to air flow through the air-flow-measurement station shall not exceed at an air flow of 2000 fpm. construction shall be suitable for operation at air flows of up to 5000 fpm 40 to 120 F, 700 to 2500 fpm. This device will not be used 700 feet per minute or for outside air flow measurements.

Each transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mA_{dc} output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. Each transmitter shall have a low-range differential-pressure sensing element and a square-root accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.25 percent of the calibrated measurement. Each transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments.

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or produce a linear 4-to-20 mA_{dc} output corresponding to the required pressure measurement. Each transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.8.7 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 2 inch lagging neck and extension-type well, and inside diameter and insertion length as required for the application.

2.8.8 Sunshields

Sunshields for outside-air temperature sensing elements shall prevent the sun from directly striking the temperature sensing elements. The sunshields shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient temperature of the surroundings. The top of each sunshield shall have a galvanized-metal rainshield projecting over the face of the sunshield. The sunshields shall be painted white or shall be unpainted aluminum.

2.9 THERMOSTATS

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 10 degrees F of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electronic or electric.

2.9.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats

Contacts shall be single-pole double-throw (SPDT), hermetically sealed, and wired to identified terminals. Maximum differential shall be 5 degrees F. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards). Thermostats shall have manual switches as required by the application.

2.9.2 Microprocessor-Based Room Thermostats

Microprocessor-based thermostats shall have built-in keypads for scheduling of day and night temperature settings. Access to the scheduling mode shall be by a password control code. When out of the scheduling mode, thermostats shall have continuous display of time, with AM and PM indicator, continuous display of day of week, and either continuous display of room temperature with display of temperature setpoint on demand, or continuous display of temperature setpoint with display of room temperature on demand. In the programmable mode, the display shall be used for interrogating time program ON-OFF setpoints for all 7 days of the week. The time program shall allow 2 separate temperature-setback intervals per day. The thermostats shall have a means for temporary and manual override of the program schedule, with automatic program restoration on the following day. Thermostats shall have a replaceable battery to maintain the timing and maintain the schedule in memory for 1 year in the event of a power outage. Maximum differential shall be 2 degrees F. When used for heat-pump applications, the thermostat shall have an emergency heat switch.

2.9.3 Modulating Room Thermostats

Modulating room thermostats shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Each thermostat shall have an adjustable throttling range of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.4 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 5 feet, shall have adjustable direct-reading scales for both setpoint and differential, and shall have a differential adjustable from 3 to 9 degrees C. 6 to 16 degrees F. Aquastats shall be of the strap-on type, with 5 degrees C 10 degrees F fixed differential.

Low-temperature-protection thermostats shall be, low-temperature safety thermostats, with NO and NC contacts, with an element length of _____ which shall respond to the coldest 18 inch

2.9.6 NOT USED.

2.9.7 Fan Coils Thermostats.

Electrical rating shall not exceed 2.5 amperes at 30 volts ac. Housing shall be corrosion resistant metal or molded plastic. Transformer and fan relay shall be provided for the proper operation of each thermostatic

Either separate heating thermostats and separate cooling thermostats or dual element heating-cooling thermostats may be provided. Motor speed switches shall be provided for 3-speed fan control.

Fan-coil heating thermostats shall be provided with fixed heat anticipation and shall have a single-pole, single-throw (SPST) switch hermetically sealed and actuated by a bimetallic or bellows type element. Thermostats _____ 68 degrees F.

Heating thermostats shall have an adjustable range of at least

2.9.7.2 Cooling Thermostats

Fan-coil cooling thermostats shall be provided with fixed cooling anticipation heater and shall have a single-

Thermostats shall be provided with external temperature setting devices with a factory set minimum of 78
Cooling thermostats shall have an adjustable range of at least 7 degrees F _____ 78 degrees F.

2.9.7.3 Dual Element Thermostats

elements for each system, and shall have a single-pole, single-throw (SPST) switch hermetically sealed and actuated by a bimetallic or bellows type element. Each element shall operate switches to provide single stage

Scales and ranges shall be as specified for individual thermostats. Thermostats shall contain, or a subbase shall be provided which contains, selector switches for Heat-Off-Cool. A changeover controller providing automatic

limited range heating-cooling dead band thermostat shall control cooling when temperature is above the upper setpoint and heating when temperature is below the lower setpoint and shall have a dead band, with no heating

2.10 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES

2.10.1 Pressure Switches

adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.10.2 Differential-Pressure Switches

lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. The setpoint shall not be in the upper or lower quarters of the range and the range shall not be more than three times the setpoint. Differential shall be a maximum of 0.15 inch water gauge at the low end of the range and 0.35 inch water gauge at the high end of the range.

2.10.3 NOT USED.

2.10.4 NOT USED.

2.11 INDICATING DEVICES

2.11.1 Thermometers

2.11.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.11.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.11.1.3 Non-Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.11.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have a 3-1/2 inch (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc.

2.11.1.5 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have a range suitable for the application.

2.11.2 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 2 inch (nominal) size, back connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

2.11.2.1 NOT USED.

2.11.2.2 NOT USED.

2.11.2.3 Hydronic-System Gauges

Gauges for hydronic-system applications shall have ranges and graduations as shown.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.11.2.4 NOT USED.

2.11.3 NOT USED.

2.12 SINGLE-LOOP CONTROLLERS

2.12.1 Controller Features

The controller shall be a microprocessor-based single-loop device that does not require Contractor generated software. The controller shall be mountable in a panel cutout measuring 3.62 by 3.62 inches. The controller shall have field scalable process variable, a remote setpoint analog input and an analog output with adjustable high and low end limits and proportional control manual reset adjustment. The analog output shall result from proportional, integral and derivative (PID) control. The analog output shall be configurable as direct acting and reverse acting. The controller shall have keyboard, display, auto/manual selection for control of its analog output, remote setpoint adjustment/local setpoint adjustment selection with adjustable high-end and low-end limits, ratio and bias adjustments on remote setpoint input, operator-initiated self-tune/manual-tune selection, anti-reset wind-up feature, and 2 independent SPDT contact-closure outputs (PV alarm and deviation alarm). The controller shall be configurable to power-up in automatic with local setpoint control and in automatic with remote setpoint control. The range of hysteresis adjustment shall be not smaller than from 1 percent to 5 percent of process variable input span. The controller shall power the analog output loop to 20 milliamperes when connected to a load of 600 ohms. The controller shall be capable of retransmitting the process variable to 20 milliamperes when connected to 600 ohms. The controller shall have 5-year battery backup to store operating parameters or shall have nonvolatile memory.

2.12.2 Parameter Input and Display

Control parameters shall be entered and displayed directly, in the correct engineering units, through a series of keystrokes on a front-panel display with a 3-1/2 digit, 7-segment display, with decimal point and polarity indication. The use of this display shall allow manual interrogation of setpoint, mode constants, and values of the process variable and output.

2.12.3 Controller Electrical Requirements

Each controller shall be powered by 120 volts ac. Power consumption shall not be greater than 25 watts. Each controller shall provide electrical noise isolation between the ac power line and the process variable input, remote setpoint input, and output signals and of not less than 100 db at 60 Hz common-mode rejection ratio, and not less than 60 db at 60 Hz normal-mode rejection ratio.

2.12.4 Controller Accuracy

The controller shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.30 percent of input span, plus or minus 1 digit.

2.12.5 Self-Tuning

The controller self-tuning operation shall apply proportional, integral, and derivative modes of control and shall modify the mode constants as required. Self-tuning shall only be in operation when selected from the front panel.

2.12.6 Manual-Tuning

The controller manual-tuning operation shall provide proportional, integral, and derivative control modes, or any combination thereof, by means of individual mode constant adjustments. These adjustments shall be set for the appropriate value if a particular control mode action is desired, or to zero if that particular mode is not desired. The proportional-mode constant shall be adjustable from 0 to 200 percent of input signal range, the

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

integral-mode constant shall be adjustable from 0 to 20 repeats per minute, and derivative-mode constant shall be adjustable from 0 to 5 minutes.

2.13 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

Control device and accessory input impedance shall not exceed 250 ohms.

2.13.1 Function Modules

Function modules shall accept mAdc analog input signals to produce mAdc analog output signals or contact output signals. Modules shall have zero and span adjustments for analog outputs, and setpoint adjustments for contact outputs. Module output span accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent of input span. Modules shall be rail-mounted as shown. Power consumption shall be not greater than 5 watts.

2.13.1.1 Minimum-Position Switch and Temperature-Setpoint Device

Minimum-position switch and temperature-setpoint device shall accept a 1000 ohms potentiometer input and shall produce a steady analog output. In temperature setpoint applications the potentiometer shall be single-turn, suitable for wall mounting, enclosed in a locking metal or heavy duty plastic enclosure and shall have a graduated dial corresponding to the range of the setpoint adjustment. In a minimum position switch application the potentiometer shall be mounted on or internal to the minimum position switch. The device shall have its input signal electrically or optically isolated from output. Mounting socket shall be an 8 pin base with pins 1, 2, 3 ac power input, 4, 5, 6 input signal, 7, 8, output signal.

2.13.1.2 Signal-Inverter Modules

Signal inverter shall accept an analog input signal and shall have sufficient output capacity to drive the output signal through a circuit with an impedance of not less than 600 ohms. The output shall be electrically isolated from the input and the device shall have a moisture resistant coating. Mounting socket shall be an 8 pin base with pins 1, 2, 3 ac power input, 4, 5, 6 input signal, 7, 8, output signal.

2.13.1.3 High-Low Signal Selector

High-low signal-selector modules shall accept analog input signals and select either the highest or the lowest input signal as the output signal. The signal selector shall be powered by 120 Vac and the output signal shall be electrically isolated from the input signal.

2.13.1.4 Sequencer Modules (Dual Limit Alarm)

Sequencer modules (dual limit alarms) shall accept an analog input signal and shall provide two contact closure outputs. Each output shall have an adjustable independent contact setpoint with an adjustable switching differential range between 1 percent and 100 percent of the input span. The setpoint shall be adjustable between 0 percent and 100 percent of the input span. Setpoint and switching differential (dead band) adjustment potentiometers shall be internal, top-accessed potentiometers or screws. Sequencers shall return all contacts to their zero input signal condition when power is interrupted. The device shall have moisture resistant coating.

2.13.1.5 Loop Driver Modules

Loop driver module shall accept an analog input signal and shall have a circuit input impedance not greater than 100 ohms. The loop driver module shall have sufficient output capacity to drive the output signal through a circuit with an impedance range of not less than 1000 ohms. The output shall be electrically isolated from the input and the device shall have moisture resistant coating. Mounting socket shall be an 8 pin base with pins 1, 2, 3 ac power input, 4, 5, 6 input signal, 7, 8 output signal.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.13.2 Relays

Relays shall be 2-pole, double-throw (2PDT) with a 10-ampere resistive rating at 120 Vac, and shall have an enclosed 120-Vac coil with 8 pin blade connectors, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Power consumption shall not be greater than 3 watts.

2.13.3 Time-Delay Relays

Time delay relays shall be 2PDT with 8 pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 5 minutes. Power consumption shall be not greater than 3 watts.

2.13.4 Current Sensing Relays

Current sensing relays shall provide a normally-open contact rated at a minimum of 50 volts peak and 1/2 ampere or 25 VA, noninductive. There shall be a single hole for passage of current carrying conductors. The devices shall be sized for operation at 50 percent rated current based on the connected load. Voltage isolation shall be a minimum of 600 volts.

2.13.5 Time Clocks

Each time clock shall be a 365-day programmable timing device with 4 independently timed circuits. Each clock shall have a manual scheduling keypad and an alphanumeric display of all timing parameters. Timing parameters shall include: date in Gregorian calendar for month, day and day-of-month indication; and 24-hour time-of-day display, with one-minute resolution for programming the ON and OFF times for each circuit. Each clock shall allow programming of each circuit for 12 holiday periods for either ON or OFF events for any selected duration of the 365-day program. Each clock shall have capacity for programming 4 ON events and 4 OFF events per day for each circuit. The programmed events shall be assignable to a 365-day schedule. Each clock shall have automatic Standard Time and Daylight Saving Time adjustment, by input of the appropriate dates. Each time clock shall have automatic leap year correction. Each clock shall be provided with 4-day battery backup. Power consumption shall not be greater than 10 watts.

2.13.6 NOT USED.

2.13.7 Direct Current (DC) Power Supply

One DC power supply shall be used to power all transmitters connected to the control panel. The power supply shall be 24 Vdc at not less than 1.2 amperes, with a peak-to-peak ripple not to exceed 0.03 percent of output voltage. Each power supply shall have a fused input, and shall be protected from voltage surges and powerline transients. The power supply output shall be protected against overvoltage and short circuits.

2.13.8 Power Line Conditioner (PLC)

PLCs shall be furnished for each controller panel. The PLCs shall provide both voltage regulation and noise rejection. The PLCs shall be of the ferro-resonant design, with no moving parts and no tap switching, while electrically isolating the secondary from the power line side. The PLCs shall be sized for 125 percent of the actual connected kva load. Characteristics of the PLC shall be as follows:

- a. At 85 percent load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal voltage when the input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal voltage.
- b. During load changes of zero to full load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal voltage. Full correction of load switching disturbances shall be

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

accomplished within 5 cycles, and 95 percent correction shall be accomplished within 2 cycles of the onset of the disturbance.

c. Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

2.14 PILOT LIGHTS AND MANUAL SWITCHES

Pilot lights and switches shall be rectangular devices arranged in a horizontal matrix as shown. Momentary switches shall be non-illuminated. Interlocking switches shall have separately illuminated sections. Split legend lights shall have separately illuminated sections. Device illumination shall be by light-emitting diode or neon lamp.

2.15 HVAC SYSTEM CONTROL PANELS

2.15.1 Panel Assembly

The control panel shall be factory assembled and shipped to the job site as a single unit. The panel shall be fabricated as shown, and the devices shall be mounted as shown. Each panel shall be fabricated as a bottom-entry connection point for control-system electric power, control-system main air source, control-system wiring, pneumatic tubing, interconnection of control systems, interconnection of starters and external shutdown devices, and energy monitoring and control systems (EMCS) interface. Each panel shall have an operating temperature rise of not greater than 20 degrees F above an ambient temperature of 100 degrees F.

2.15.2 Panel Electrical Requirements

Each control panel shall be powered by nominal 120 volts ac, fused at 5 amps, terminating at the panel on terminal blocks. Instrument cases shall be grounded. Interior panel, interior door, and exterior panel enclosure shall be grounded.

2.15.3 Enclosure

The enclosure for each panel shall be a NEMA 12 single-door wall-mounted box conforming to NEMA 250, with continuous hinged and gasketed exterior door with print pocket and key lock, continuous hinged interior door, interior back panel, and ventilation louvers in back surface as shown. Inside finish shall be white enamel, and outside finish shall be gray primer over phosphatized surfaces.

2.15.4 Mounting and Labeling

Controllers, pilot lights, switches, IP's, and pressure gauge shall be mounted on the interior door as shown. Power conditioner, fuses and duplex outlet shall be mounted on the interior of the cabinet as shown. All other components housed in the panel shall be mounted on the interior back panel surface of the enclosure, behind the door on rails as shown. Controllers and gauges mounted on the front of the inner door shall be identified by a plastic or metal nameplate as shown that is mechanically attached to the panel. Function modules, relays, timeclocks, IP transducers, DC power supply, and other devices interior to the panel shall be identified by a plastic or metal nameplate that is mechanically attached to the panel. The nameplate shall have the inscription as shown. Lettering shall be cut or stamped into the nameplate to a depth of not less than 1/64 inch, and shall show a contrasting color, produced by filling with enamel or lacquer or by the use of a laminated material. Painting of lettering directly on the surface of the interior door or panel is not permitted.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.15.5 Wiring and Tubing

2.15.5.1 Current-to-Pneumatic Transducers (IP)

Current-to-pneumatic transducers (IP) shall be piped to bulkhead fittings in the bottom of the panel with a 2 inch loop to accommodate IP replacement and shall be wired to identified terminal blocks.

2.15.5.2 Panel Wiring

Interconnections Wiring shall be installed in wiring ducts in such a way that devices can be added or replaced without disturbing wiring that is not affected by the change. Wiring to all devices shall have a 4 inch wiring loop in the horizontal wiring duct at each wiring connection. There shall be no wiring splices within the control panel. All interconnections required for power or signals shall be made on device terminals or panel terminal blocks, with not more than two wires connected to a terminal.

2.15.5.3 Panel Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be arranged in groups as shown. Instrument signal grounds at the same ground reference level shall end at a grounding terminal for connection to a common ground point. Wiring-shield grounds at the same reference level shall end at a grounding terminal for connection to a common ground point. Grounding terminal blocks shall be identified by reference level.

2.15.5.4 Wiring Identification

All wiring connected to controllers, time clocks and function modules shall be identified by function and polarity with full word identifiers, i.e., process variable input, remote setpoint input and control output.

2.15.6 EMCS Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be provided for connections to EMCS as shown. Analog signals shall require only the removal of jumpers to interface to EMCS.

2.16 NOT USED.

2.17 ELECTRONIC VARIABLE AIR VOLUME (VAV) TERMINAL UNIT CONTROLS

2.17.1 VAV Terminal Units

The VAV terminal units shall be as specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.17.2 Terminal-Unit Controls

2.17.2.1 Box Control Device

Controls for pressure independent boxes shall consist of a velocity-sensing device in the primary air entering the box, a room temperature sensing element, a damper actuator, , and an adjustable microprocessor-based VAV box controller. Each controller shall operate a damper for cooling and heating and a duct coil for heating. Terminal unit controls shall meet the requirements of UL 916 and 47 CFR 15.

2.17.2.2 Communication and Programming Device

One hand-held communication and programming device with instruction manual, plus one additional hand-held communicating device and instruction manual per 100 terminal units, shall be provided. The communication

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

and programming device shall connect to the controller directly or to a jack at the room-temperature-sensing element location. The communication and programming device shall be used to read and set minimum velocity, maximum velocity, heating setpoint, and cooling setpoint, and to read velocity and space temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

The HVAC control system shall be installed and ready for operation, as specified and shown. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with all required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.2 Wiring Criteria

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and HVAC control panels. Cables and conductors shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings, in accordance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Other electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.1.2.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from powerline surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

3.1.2.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

HVAC system control panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown. The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10-microsecond by 1000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8-microsecond by 20-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.1.2.3 Controller Output Loop Impedance Limitation

Controller output loops shall be constructed so that total circuit impedance connected to the analog output of a single-loop controller shall not exceed 600 ohms.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.2.2 NOT USED.

3.2.3 Room-Instrument Mounting

Room instruments shall be mounted so that their sensing elements are 5 feet above the finished floor unless otherwise shown. Temperature setpoint device shall be recess mounted.

3.2.4 Smoke Detectors

Duct smoke detectors shall be provided in supply and return air ducts in accordance with NFPA 90A.

3.2.5 Manual Emergency Fan Shutdown Switches

Manual emergency fan shutdown switches shall be provided for air distribution fans in accordance with NFPA 90A. Switches shall be the manual-reset type. Switches shall be located and mounted in an accessible manner, approximately 48 inches above the finished floor. Switches shall be properly identified in etched rigid plastic placards.

3.2.6 Low-Temperature-Protection Thermostats

For each 20 square feet of coil-face area, or fraction thereof, a thermostat shall be provided to sense the temperature at the location shown. The thermostat sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern.

3.2.7 Averaging-Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall have a total-element minimum length equal to one linear foot per square foot of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.8 NOT USED.

3.2.9 NOT USED.

3.2.10 Duct Static-Pressure Sensing Elements and Transmitters

The duct static-pressure sensing element and transmitter sensing point shall be located at 75% to 100% of the distance between the first and last air terminal units.

3.2.11 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Gauges for steam service shall have pigtail fittings with cock. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.2.12 NOT USED.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

3.3.1 System Requirements

These requirements shall apply to all primary HVAC systems unless modified herein. The sequences describe the actions of the control system for one direction of change in the HVAC process analog variable, such as temperature, humidity or pressure. The reverse sequence shall occur when the direction of change is reversed.

3.3.1.1 HVAC System Supply Fan Operating

HVAC system outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers shall function as described hereinafter for specific modes of operation unless control of the dampers is assumed by the fire and smoke control system. Smoke dampers shall open before fans are allowed to start. Interlocked exhaust fans shall be stopped in the unoccupied and ventilation delay modes and their dampers shall be closed. Interlocked exhaust fans shall run in the occupied mode, and their dampers shall open. Cooling-coil control valves and cooling-coil circulating pumps shall function as described hereinafter for the specific modes of operation unless their control is assumed by the freeze-protection system. Heating coil valves shall be under control.

3.3.1.2 HVAC System Supply Fan Not Operating

When an HVAC system is stopped, interlocked fans shall stop, the smoke dampers shall close, the outside-air and relief-air dampers shall close, the return-air damper shall open, all stages of direct-expansion cooling shall stop, the system shall pump down if it has a pump down cycle, humidification shall stop, and cooling-coil valves for coils located indoors shall close to the coil. Cooling-coil valves of units located outdoors shall open to the coil. Heating-coil valves shall remain under control.

3.3.1.3 NOT USED.

3.3.1.4 NOT USED.

3.3.2 Perimeter-Radiation Control Sequence

A room thermostat, located as shown, shall operate a control valve to maintain the setpoint shown.

3.3.3 Unit-Heater and Cabinet-Unit-Heater

A wall-mounted thermostat with an "AUTO-OFF" switch located as shown, shall cycle the fan to maintain its setpoint as shown when the switch is in the "AUTO" position. When the switch is in the "OFF" position, the fan shall be stopped.

3.3.4 Gas-Fired Infrared-Heater

A microprocessor-based room thermostat with "AUTO-OFF" switch, located as shown, shall control the infrared heater. When the switch is in the "AUTO" position, the thermostat shall cycle the infrared heater to maintain the day and night setpoints as shown. Programmed occupied times shall be considered "day" and programmed unoccupied times shall be considered "night." When the switch is in the "OFF" position, the infrared heater shall be off.

3.3.5 All-Air Small Package Unitary System

A microprocessor-based room thermostat, located as shown, with "HEAT-OFF-COOL" and "AUTO-ON" switches shall control the system. When the switch is in the "HEATING" position, the cooling unit shall be off, and heating shall be active. The thermostat shall operate the condensing unit and system fan to maintain the day and night setpoints as shown. Programmed occupied times shall be considered "day" and programmed

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

unoccupied times shall be considered "night." When the switch is in the "COOLING" position, the heating unit shall be off. The thermostat shall operate the condensing units and system fan to maintain the setpoint as shown during the day. The condensing unit shall be off at night. When the switch is in the "OFF" position, the system shall be off. When the "AUTO-ON" switch is in the "ON" position, the system fan shall run continuously. In the "AUTO" position, the system fan shall operate whenever heating or cooling is required.

3.3.6 NOT USED.

3.3.7 NOT USED.

3.3.8 Single Building Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Boiler

- a. All Modes - The outside-air temperature controller shall accept a signal at its process variable input from a sunshielded outside-air temperature sensing element and transmitter located as shown. The outside-air temperature controller process variable relay contact output shall start and stop the distribution pump and boiler at the outside-air temperatures shown. The analog output of the outside-air temperature controller shall send a signal to the remote setpoint input of the primary hydronic-heating system temperature controller to reset the hydronic-heating supply temperature setpoint in a linear schedule based on the outside-air temperature as shown. The hydronic-heating supply temperature controller shall accept a signal at its process variable input from a temperature sensing element and transmitter located in the hydronic-heating supply line and the controller output shall modulate the hydronic-heating system control valve to maintain the reset schedule setpoint in the hydronic-heating supply line.
- b. Not Used.
- c. Unoccupied Mode - When the time clock places the system in the unoccupied mode, the setpoint of the controller shall be as shown and shall be adjustable at the HVAC control panel.

3.3.9 Not Used.

3.3.10 Not Used.

3.3.11 Not Used.

3.3.12 Not Used.

3.3.13 Heating and Ventilating Sequence

3.3.13.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation-Delay Operating Modes

Ventilation-delay-mode timing shall start prior to the occupied-mode timing. The time clock shall close a contact, which shall turn on the ventilation-delay pilot light and energize a relay which shall prevent the outside-air damper from opening. At the time shown, the time clock shall close a contact which shall turn on the occupied-mode pilot light and shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the expiration of the ventilation-delay-mode timing period, the time clock shall open the contact to turn off the ventilation-delay-mode pilot light and de-energize a relay to allow the outside-air damper to open. At the time shown, the time clock shall open the contact to turn off the occupied-mode pilot light and shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.13.2 Outside-Air, Return-Air, and Relief-Air Dampers

- a. Occupied Mode - The outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers shall be under space temperature control.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- b. Unoccupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - The dampers shall return to their normal positions.

3.3.13.3 Supply-Fan Control

- a. Occupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - Supply fan shall start and shall operate continuously.
- b. Unoccupied Mode - The supply fan shall cycle from a night-thermostat. The fan shall start at and stop at the setpoints shown.

3.3.13.4 Filter

A differential-pressure switch across the filter shall turn on the filter pilot light when the pressure drop across the filter reaches the setpoint shown.

3.3.13.5 Freeze Protection

All Modes - A freezestat, located as shown, shall stop the supply fan, cause the outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers to return to their normal position as shown; and turn on the low-temperature pilot light in the HVAC control panel if the temperature drops below the freezestat's setpoint as shown. Return to the normal mode of operation shall require manual reset at the freezestat and at the HVAC control panel.

3.3.13.6 Space Temperature Control

A space-temperature sensing-element and transmitter operating through a space-temperature controller shall first gradually shut off the heating-coil valve. After the heating-coil valve is fully closed, the controller shall then gradually operate the outside-air damper to admit outside air beyond the minimum quantity to maintain the setpoint shown.

3.3.13.7 Emergency Fan Shutdown

Activation of a duct smoke detector in the supply-air or return-air ductwork, or activation of a manual emergency fan shutdown switch shall cause the associated fan to shutdown in accordance with NFPA 90A. Activation of these devices shall operate a pilot light on the HVAC control panel. The panel shall require manual resetting after the detector and the manual switch are reset.

3.3.14 Not Used.

3.3.15 Not Used.

3.3.16 Not Used.

3.3.17 Not Used.

3.3.18 Not Used.

3.3.19 Single-Zone with Hydronic Heating/Cooling Coils No Return Fan

3.3.19.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation-Delay Modes

Ventilation-delay-mode timing shall start prior to the occupied-mode timing. The time clock shall close a contact, which shall turn on the ventilation-delay pilot light and energize a relay which shall prevent the outside-air damper from opening. At the time shown, the time clock shall close a contact which shall turn on the occupied-mode pilot light and shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the expiration of the

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ventilation-delay-mode timing period, the time clock shall open the contact to turn off the ventilation-delay-mode pilot light and de-energize a relay to allow the outside-air damper to open. At the time shown, the time clock shall open the contact to turn off the occupied-mode pilot light and shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.19.2 Outside-Air, Return-Air, and Relief-Air Dampers

- a. Occupied Mode - The outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers shall be under space temperature and economizer control.
- b. Unoccupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - The dampers shall return to their normal positions.

3.3.19.3 Supply-Fan Control

- a. Occupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - Supply fan and Return fan shall start, and shall operate continuously.
- b. Unoccupied Mode - The supply fan shall cycle from a night thermostat. The fan shall start and stop at the setpoints shown.

3.3.19.4 Filter

A differential-pressure switch across the filter shall turn on the filter pilot light when the pressure drop across the filter reaches the setpoint shown.

3.3.19.5 Freeze Protection

All Modes - A freezestat, located as shown, shall stop the supply fan, cause the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers to return to their normal position as shown, and shall turn on the low-temperature pilot light in the HVAC control panel if the temperature drops below the freezestat's setpoint shown. Return to the normal mode of operation shall require manual reset at the freezestat and at the HVAC control panel.

3.3.19.6 Hydronic Cooling Coil

- a. Occupied and Ventilation-Delay Modes - The control valve shall be modulated by the space-temperature controller.
- b. Unoccupied Mode - The space-temperature controller output signal shall be interrupted and the cooling-coil control valve shall be closed.

3.3.19.7 Economizer Control

An economizer controller shall accept the signal of an outside-air temperature-sensing element and transmitter at its remote setpoint input and shall accept the signal of a return-air temperature-sensing element and transmitter at its process variable input. The economizer controller shall perform switchover between outside-air economizer control mode and minimum outside-air mode. Until the return-air temperature rises above the setpoint as shown, the economizer controller shall hold the system in the minimum-outside-air mode and the economizer pilot light shall be off. When the return-air temperature rises above the setpoint, the economizer controller shall place the control system in the economizer mode or in the minimum-outside-air mode as determined by a comparison of the outside-air and return-air temperatures in accordance with the differential temperature setpoints as shown. When the outside-air temperature is low with respect to the return-air temperature, the control system shall be in the economizer mode and the economizer pilot light shall be on. When the economizer controller places the control system in the minimum-outside-air mode, the outside-air damper shall be open to the setting determined by the minimum-position switch.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.3.19.8 Space-Temperature-Sequenced Heating and Cooling Control

A space-temperature sensing element and transmitter operating through a space-temperature controller shall maintain the setpoint by sequencing the valves and dampers as shown. On a rise in space temperature, the space-temperature controller shall first gradually close the heating-coil valve. After the controller output passes through a dead band, the controller shall then gradually operate the outside-air damper to admit outside air beyond the minimum quantity, except that when the economizer controller places the system in the minimum-outside-air mode, the outside-air damper shall be open to the setting as determined by the minimum-position switch. After the outside-air damper is fully open, upon a further rise in space temperature, the controller shall then gradually open the cooling-coil valve to maintain the setpoint shown.

3.3.19.9 Emergency Fan Shutdown

Activation of a duct smoke detector in the supply-air or return-air ductwork, or activation of a manual emergency fan shutdown switch shall cause the associated fan to shutdown in accordance with NFPA 90A. Activation of these devices shall operate a pilot light on the HVAC control panel. The panel shall require manual resetting after the detector and the manual switch are reset.

3.3.20 Not Used.

3.3.21 Not Used.

3.3.22 Not Used.

3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.4.1 General Procedures

3.4.1.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, tune the controllers, set the time clock schedule, and make any necessary control-system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in paragraph CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION. The Contractor shall permanently record, on system equipment schedule, the final setting of controller proportional, integral and derivative constant settings, setpoint, manual reset setting, maximum and minimum controller output, and ratio and bias settings, in units and terminology specific to the controller.

3.4.1.2 Item Check

An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirement shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shutdown; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. Signals used to change the mode of operation shall originate from the actual HVAC control device intended for the purpose, such as the time clock. External input signals to the HVAC control panel (such as EMCS, starter auxiliary contacts, and external systems) may be simulated in Steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational-mode change signal, pilot lights and HVAC-panel output-relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they function. All terminals assigned to EMCS shall be checked and observed to ensure that the proper signals are available.

3.4.1.3 Weather-Dependent Test Procedures

Weather-dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the Contractor shall verify the actual results in the appropriate season.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4.1.4 Configuration

The Contractor shall configure each controller for its specified service.

3.4.1.5 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC-control-system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the HVAC-control-panel readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensing element-to-controller readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to NIST standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-controller readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.4.1.6 Insertion, Immersion Temperature

Insertion-temperature and immersion-temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-controller readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.4.1.7 Averaging Temperature

Averaging-temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-controller readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 2 feet along the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of 10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.4.1.8 Controller Stations

The Contractor shall use the controllers' MANUAL/AUTOMATIC stations as the means of manipulating control devices, such as dampers and valves, to check IP operation and to effect stable conditions prior to making measurement checks.

3.4.1.9 Controller-Tuning Procedure

The Contractor shall perform a controller-tuning procedure, which shall consist of setting the initial proportional, integral, and derivative (PID) mode constants, controller setpoints, and logging the settings. Tuning shall be self-tuning operation by the controller unless manual tuning is necessary.

3.4.1.10 Controller Manual-Tuning Procedure

Where required, the controller manual-tuning procedure shall be performed in three steps. Using a constant-temperature-setpoint controller as an example, these steps are:

a. Step A:

- (1) The controller MANUAL/AUTO station shall be indexed to the AUTO position and the integral- and derivative-mode constants set to zero.
- (2) The proportional-mode constant shall be set to an initial setting of 8 percent. (This corresponds to 1.5 psig per degree F or 2.0 ma per degree F proportional controller output change for a 100

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

degree F transmitter span.) This causes the controller output signal to vary from live zero output to full output for an input signal change representing an 8 degree F change.

(3) Controllers for other variables, such as relative humidity and static pressure, shall have their proportional-mode constants set initially in a similar manner for an achievable output range proportional to the transmitter span.

b. Step B:

(1) The controller temperature setpoint shall be set at any achievable temperature. The controller output and transmitter input shall be observed.

(2) If the transmitter input continuously oscillates above and below the setpoint without settling at a fixed value, or if such oscillation increases, the proportional-mode constant is too small.

(3) If the proportional-mode constant is too small, increase it in steps until the transmitter input indicates stable control at any temperature, provided that the controller output is not at either extreme of the output range.

(4) If the temperature control point slowly drifts toward or away from the controller setpoint, the proportional-mode constant is too large. Its setting shall be decreased in steps until oscillations occur as described in the preceding paragraphs, and then the setting shall be increased until stable control occurs.

(5) A step change in controller setpoint shall be introduced. This should cause the controller to overshoot the setpoint slightly, with each subsequent overshoot peak value decreasing by a factor of 2/3 until stable control is achieved at, above, or below the setpoint.

(6) Next, the integral-mode constant setting shall be increased in small steps, and setpoint changes shall be introduced until control point and controller setpoint coincide at stable control. This should happen consistently after a setpoint change within a short time, such as 5 to 10 minutes.

c. Step C:

(1) Unless the HVAC process variable changes rapidly, the derivative-mode constant setting can remain at zero.

(2) If derivative control is needed, the derivative-mode constant shall be gradually increased.

(3) Step changes in controller setpoint shall be introduced, and the derivative-mode constant setting adjusted until stable control is achieved.

3.4.1.11 Setting the Controller

After the controller manual-tuning procedure is complete, the controller shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

3.4.2 Space-Temperature-Controlled Perimeter Radiation

The heating medium shall be turned on, and the thermostat temperature setpoint shall be raised. The valve shall open. The thermostat temperature shall be lowered and the valve shall close. The thermostat shall be set at the setpoint shown.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4.3 Unit Heater and Cabinet Unit Heater

The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "OFF" position. Each space-thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact to turn on the unit-heater fans. The unit-heater fans shall not start. The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "AUTO" position. The unit-heater fans shall start. Each space-thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down, and the unit-heater fans shall stop. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints shown. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.4 Gas-Fired Infrared-Heater

Each space-thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact to turn on the infrared heater; the heater shall turn on. Each space-thermostat temperature shall be turned down and the infrared heater shall turn off. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints as shown. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.5 All-Air Small Packaged Unitary

The schedules shall be manually entered for day-temperature and night-temperature setpoints as shown. The fan "AUTO/ON" switch shall be set to "ON". The time shall be manually entered as "DAY". The heating-cooling switch shall be raised to "HEATING" and cooling shall be off. The temperature setpoint shall be raised and heating shall start. The heating-cooling switch shall be set to "COOLING" and heat shall be off. The temperature setpoint shall be lowered and cooling shall start. The fan "AUTO/ON" switch shall be set to "AUTO" and the foregoing procedure repeated. The fan shall start and stop automatically with the starting and stopping of heating and cooling. The time shall be manually entered as "NIGHT". The foregoing procedures shall be repeated. When the system is verified as operational, the correct "DAY" and "NIGHT" temperature settings shall be restored and the correct time restored. The power to the thermostat shall be shut off and it shall be verified that the thermostat clock keeps time. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.6 Fan-Coil-Unit

The dual-temperature hydronic system shall be set to heating. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact and turns the fan-coil unit on. The fan-coil unit fan shall start and the valves shall open to flow through the coils. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down and the fan-coil unit fans shall stop. The valves shall close to flow through the coils. The dual-temperature hydronic system shall be switched to cooling. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up; contact shall be broken and the fan-coil unit fans shall stop. The valves shall close to flow through the coil. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down. The fan-coil unit fans shall start and the valves shall open to flow through the coils. The thermostats shall be set at the temperature setpoints as shown. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.7 Not Used.

3.4.8 Single Building Hydronic-Heating with Hot Water Boiler

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

- a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power and main air are available at the HVAC system control panel.
- b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature-sensing element location. Each controller display shall be read, and the thermometer and controller-display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

sensing element-to-controller readout for outside-air temperature and system-supply temperature shall be checked.

- c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator using the controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station in "MANUAL." The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all valves shall be verified visually. The signal shall be varied from live zero of 4 ma or 3 psig to 20 ma or 15 psig, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. Example: NC actuators are closed at 4 ma or 3 psig and are open at 20 ma or 15 psig. The signal levels that move the controlled device to its extreme positions shall be logged.
- d. Step 4 - Control-System Commissioning:
 - (1) The outside-air temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position and the two-point calibration sensing element-to-controller readout accuracy check for the outside-air temperature performed. The controller proportional band adjustment, the setpoint, the manual reset, and the maximum controller output shall be set to achieve the outside-air temperature schedule shown.
 - (2) A signal shall be applied to simulate that the outside-air temperature is above the setpoint shown. It shall be verified that pumps and boiler stop. A signal shall be applied to simulate that the outside-air temperature is below the setpoint shown. It shall be verified that pumps start and boiler operates.
 - (3) The system's supply-temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-controller readout for the system-supply temperature performed. The controller shall be placed in the remote-setpoint mode. The remote setpoint for temperature schedule shall be set as shown. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position, and the controller setup and tuning procedures performed. The controller shall be set at a system-supply temperature setpoint within the schedule as shown and the mode-constant setpoints logged. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the remote setpoint from the outside-air temperature controller, to verify that the controller setpoint changes to the appropriate values. The outside-air temperature controller's "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to "AUTO."
 - (4) An occupied-mode signal shall be applied. Each space-temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to "MANUAL." The calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-controller readout for each space temperature shall be performed, and the values logged. The controller shall be placed in the remote-setpoint mode. The setpoint low-end limit shall be set to 66 degrees F and the high-end limit shall be set to 72 degrees F. The proper action of the temperature-setpoint device at the space-temperature sensing element and transmitter location shall be verified. Each controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position and the controller-tuning procedure performed. An unoccupied-mode signal shall be applied and it shall be verified that each controller's setpoint changes to the unoccupied-mode setting. The temperature setpoint device shall be set to the space-temperature setpoint shown.

3.4.9 Not Used.

3.4.10 Not Used.

3.4.11 Not Used.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.4.12 Not Used.

3.4.13 Heating and Ventilating

Steps for installation are as follows:

- a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. Power and main air shall be available at the HVAC system control panel. The outside-air damper and relief-air damper shall be closed and the return-air damper shall be open.
- b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature-sensing element location. Each controller display shall be read, and the thermometer and controller-display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-controller readout for space temperature shall be checked.
- c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator, using the controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station in "MANUAL." The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero of 4 ma or 3 psig to 20 ma or 15 psig, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.
- d. Step 4 - Control-System Commissioning:
 - (1) With the fan ready to start, the ventilation-delay-mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the ventilation-delay-mode pilot light turns on. The occupied-mode signal shall be applied and it shall be verified that the occupied-mode pilot light turns on and that supply fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside-air and relief-air dampers are closed, the return-air damper is open, and the heating-coil valve is under control, by slightly changing the controller outputs. The ventilation-delay-mode signal shall be released, and it shall be verified that the ventilation-delay-mode pilot light turns off and that the outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers come under control by changing the controller output.
 - (2) The minimum-outside-air-mode signal shall be applied. It shall be verified that the outside-air damper opens to minimum position and the economizer pilot light is off.
 - (3) The space-temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the calibration accuracy check for sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the remote-setpoint mode. The setpoint low-end limit shall be set to 66 degrees F and the high-end limit shall be set to 72 degrees F. Proper operation of the temperature setpoint device at the space temperature sensing element and transmitter location shall be verified. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position and the controller-tuning procedure shall be performed. The temperature setpoint device shall be set to the space temperature setpoint as shown.
 - (4) An unoccupied-mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the occupied-mode pilot light turns off, the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The night-thermostat temperature setting shall be turned upward, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the setting shall be turned downward, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night thermostat shall be set at the setpoint as shown.
 - (5) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential-pressure switch input signal shall be simulated, at the device. It shall be verified that the filter pilot light turns on, and that contact

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

output at EMCS terminals is made. The differential-pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(6) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated, at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be observed. It shall be verified that the low-temperature pilot light turns on and that contact output at the EMCS terminals is made. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint as shown. The HVAC shall be restarted by manual restart, and it shall be verified that the pilot light turns off.

(7) With the HVAC system running, a smoke-detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector, and verification of control-device actions and interlock functions as described in paragraph CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION shall be made. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke-detector pilot light turns on, and contact output at EMCS terminals shall be verified. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the pilot light turns off.

3.4.14 Not Used.

3.4.15 Not Used.

3.4.16 Not Used.

3.4.17 Not Used.

3.4.18 Variable Air Volume Control

Steps for installation of system with return fan shall be as follows:

- a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. Power and main air shall be available at the HVAC system control panel. The outside air and relief air dampers shall be closed, the return air damper open, and the inlet vanes and cooling coil valve shall be closed.
- b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each controller display shall be read, and the thermometer and controller display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-controller readout for outside air, return air, mixed air, and cooling coil discharge air temperatures shall be checked. The minimum outside air, supply air, and return air flows shall be read, using a digital indicating velometer, and the velometer and controller display readings logged. The flows shall read zero.
- c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator, using the controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station in "MANUAL." The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero of 4 ma or 3 psig to 20 ma or 15 psig, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.
- d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:
 - (1) With the fans ready to start, the ventilation delay mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the ventilation delay mode pilot light turns on. The occupied mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the occupied mode pilot light turns on and that supply fan and

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

return fan start. It shall be verified that the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the cooling coil valve and inlet vanes are under control, by slightly changing the controller output. The ventilation delay mode signal shall be released, and it shall be verified that the ventilation delay mode pilot light turns off and that the economizer outside air and relief air dampers remain closed, the return air damper remains open, and the minimum outside air damper comes under control of the minimum outside air flow controller, by changing the controller output.

(2) The 2-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-controller readout for the minimum outside air flow measurement station shall be performed. VAV box dampers shall be forced to the full open position, exhaust fans shall be turned off, the supply duct static pressure controller output shall be manually adjusted to achieve the design duct static pressure, the return fan volume controller output shall be manually adjusted to achieve the design differential flow difference between the supply and return duct flows, the minimum outside air flow controller output shall be manually adjusted to achieve a flow which is approximately 25% less than the desired air flow. Under these conditions, the minimum outside air flow control loop shall be tuned. Stable operation of the minimum outside air flow control loop in response to a process disturbance shall be confirmed.

(3) With supply fan running, a high static pressure input signal shall be simulated at the device, by pressure input to the differential pressure switch sensing device. HVAC system shutdown shall be observed. It shall be verified that the high static pilot light turns on, and that contact output at the EMCS terminals is made. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint shown. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart, and it shall be verified that the high static pressure pilot light turns off.

(4) The supply fan static pressure controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the two-point calibration accuracy check for sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the local setpoint mode. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position, and the controller tuning procedure performed. The controller shall be set at the static pressure setpoint, and the mode constants logged.

(5) Each VAV terminal unit controller's minimum flow and maximum flow setpoints shall be set at the same setting, to prevent the VAV box damper from modulating under space temperature control and to achieve a constant supply duct system pressure drop. The return fan inlet vane shall be placed under control, and the starter switch shall be turned to the "AUTO" position so that the fan starts. The "MANUAL/AUTO" station of the return fan air volume controller shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the remote setpoint mode. Using the supply duct static pressure controller's "MANUAL" function, the supply fan inlet vane shall be operated to change the supply fan flow, and the controller ratio and bias settings shall be set to control at 4-ma input and at 20-ma input. The supply fan flow shall be changed to verify that the return flow setpoint tracks the supply fan flow with the proper flow difference. A 12 ma signal shall be sent for tuning at setpoint midrange. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position and the controller tuning procedure shall be performed. A 4 ma, 12 ma and 20 ma signal shall be sent to the remote setpoint input, and it shall be verified that the return fan goes from minimum delivery setpoint to midrange delivery setpoint, and then to maximum delivery setpoint. The supply duct static pressure controller shall be placed in "AUTO."

(6) The mixed air temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position. An economizer mode input signal shall be simulated and it shall be verified that the economizer mode pilot light turns on. The mixed air temperature controller output shall be changed to slightly open the economizer outside air damper and the second point of the two-point

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-controller readout for outside air, return air, and mixed air temperatures shall be performed. The controller tuning procedure shall be performed. The mixed air temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" switch shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position. The mixed air temperature controller shall be placed in the local setpoint mode and set at the temperature setpoint shown.

(7) The cooling coil temperature controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "MANUAL" position, and the calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-controller readout shall be performed. The controller shall be placed in the local setpoint mode, and set at the temperature setpoint shown. The controller "MANUAL/AUTO" station shall be indexed to the "AUTO" position, and the controller tuning procedure performed.

(8) An unoccupied mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the occupied mode pilot light turns off, the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The night thermostat temperature setting shall be turned upward, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the setting shall be turned downward, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night thermostat shall be set at the setpoint shown.

(9) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated at the device. It shall be verified that the filter pilot light turns on, and that contact output at the EMCS terminals is made. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint shown.

(10) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated at the device. HVAC system shall shut down, and contact output at EMCS terminals shall be verified. It shall be verified that the low temperature pilot light turns on. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint shown. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart, and it shall be verified that the pilot light turns off.

(11) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated at each detector and control device actions and interlock functions, as described in paragraph CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, that the smoke detector pilot light turns on, and that contact output at the EMCS terminals is made. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart, and it shall be verified that the pilot light turns off.

(12) For each VAV terminal unit, velocity setpoints shall be set for minimum and maximum flow, and temperature setpoints shall be set for the heating/cooling dead band. The actions of the controller, the operation of the damper, and the operation of heating shall be verified. It shall be verified that space temperature is maintained.

3.4.19 NOT USED.

3.4.20 NOT USED.

3.4.21 NOT USED.

3.4.22 NOT USED.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING

3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

Commissioning of the control system, except for tuning of controllers, shall be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing. The Contractor shall tune the HVAC control system after all air-system and hydronic-system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report has been issued.

3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system, using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform commissioning and testing of the HVAC control system. All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Tubing systems shall be tested for leaks. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. HVAC control panels shall be pretested off-site as a functioning assembly ready for field connections, calibration, adjustment, and commissioning of the operational HVAC control system. Written notification of any planned commissioning or testing of the HVAC Control systems shall be given to the Government at least 14 calendar days in advance.

3.5.3 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, the Contractor shall demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. The performance verification test shall show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the commissioning report and completion of balancing. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off-periods of base heating and cooling systems.

3.5.4 Posted and Panel Instructions

Posted and panel instructions, showing the final installed conditions, shall be provided for each system. The posted instructions shall consist of half-size laminated drawings and shall include the control system schematic, equipment schedule, ladder diagram, sequence of operation, panel arrangement drawings, wiring diagram, and valve and damper schedules. The posted instructions shall be permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the control panel. Panel instructions shall consist of laminated letter-size sheets and shall include a routine maintenance checklist and controller configuration check sheets with final configuration record for each controller. Panel instructions and one copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, previously described herein, shall be placed inside each control panel.

3.6 TRAINING

3.6.1 Training-Course Requirements

A training course shall be conducted for operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period, for a total of 32 hours of normal working time, shall be conducted within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The training course shall be conducted at the project site. Audiovisual equipment and 6 sets of all other training materials and supplies shall be provided. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.6.2 Training-Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. The training course shall cover all of the material contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each system-control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed-air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control-system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

--End of Section--

SECTION 15951

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES.....	15951-1
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	15951-3
1.3 SUBMITTALS.....	15951-5
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	15951-9
1.5 TESTING.....	15951-10
1.6 TRAINING.....	15951-11
1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE.....	15951-12

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS.....	15951-13
2.2 NOT USED.....	15951-14
2.3 WIRING.....	15951-14
2.4 ACTUATORS	15951-15
2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES.....	15951-15
2.6 DAMPERS.....	15951-16
2.7 SMOKE DETECTORS.....	15951-17
2.8 INSTRUMENTATION.....	15951-17
2.9 THERMOSTATS.....	15951-17
2.10 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES.....	15951-19
2.11 INDICATING DEVICES.....	15951-20
2.12 RELAYS.....	15951-21
2.13 NOT USED.....	15951-21
2.14 WATTHOUR METERS.....	15951-21
2.15 WATTHOUR TRANSDUCERS.....	15951-21
2.16 NOT USED.....	15951-21
2.17 FIELD HARDWARE.....	15951-21
2.18 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL PANEL SOFTWARE.....	15951-25
2.19 WIRE AND CABLE.....	15951-30

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA.....	15951-31
3.2 CONTROL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION.....	15951-31
3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION.....	15951-32
3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES.....	15951-32

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 15951

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

01/94

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500 (1989) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1 (1995) Code for Electricity Metering

ANSI X3.64 (1979; R 1990) Additional Controls for Use with American National Standard Code for Information Interchange

ANSI X3.154 (1988; R 1994) Office Machines and Supplies - Alphanumeric Machines-Keyboards Arrangement

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 269 (1994a) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

ASTM B 88 (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM D 635 (1991) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

ASTM D 1693 (1994) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE-03 (1993) Handbook, Fundamentals I-P Edition

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

ASME B16.34	(1988) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1995; Addenda Dec 1995) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME PTC 19.3	(1974; R 1986) Instruments and Apparatus: Part 3 Temperature Measurement

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices
47 CFR 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 142	(1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY FOR MEASUREMENT AND CONTROL (ISA)

ISA S7.3	(1975; R 1981) Quality Standard for Instrument Air
----------	--

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1993) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	---

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION(SMACNA)

SMACNA-07	(1993) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
-----------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(1996) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 555S	(1996) Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke-Control Systems
UL 916	(1994; Rev thru May 1996) Energy Management Equipment

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The direct digital control (DDC) shall be a complete Logic One Direct Digital Control system suitable for the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) system as manufactured by Novar Controls Corporation. The system shall be complete in all respects including labor, materials, equipment and services necessary and shall be installed by Novar factory trained personnel regularly engaged in the installation of Novar Direct Digital Control Systems. Substitutions are not allowed.

1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags

Nameplates and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. Nameplates shall be mechanically attached to Direct Digital Control (DDC) panel interior doors. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.3 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from power-line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

DDC system control-panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown. The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1,000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.6 Power-Line Conditioners (PLC)

PLCs shall be furnished for each DDC panel. The PLCs shall provide both voltage regulation and noise rejection. The PLCs shall be of the ferro-resonant design, with no moving parts and no tap switching while electrically isolating the secondary from the power-line side. The PLCs shall be sized for 125 percent of the actual connected kVA load. Characteristics of the PLC shall be as follows:

- a. At 85 percent load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal when the input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

b. During load changes of zero to full load, the output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal. Full correction of load switching disturbances shall be accomplished within 5 cycles, and 95 percent correction shall be accomplished within two cycles of the onset of the disturbance.

c. Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

1.2.7 System Overall Reliability Requirement

The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 40,000 hours. Each DDC panel shall be designed, configured, installed and programmed to provide for stand alone operation with minimal performance degradation on failure of other system components to which it is connected or with which it communicates.

1.2.8 Multiple DDC Panel Requirement

Where the system to be controlled by the DDC system is located in multiple mechanical rooms, each mechanical room shall have at least one DDC panel. DDC panels shall not control equipment located in a different mechanical room. DDC panels shall be located in the same room as the equipment being controlled or in an adjacent space which has direct access to the equipment room.

1.2.9 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain an end-to-end accuracy for 1 year from sensor to operator's console display for the applications specified and shall display the value as specified. Each temperature shall be displayed and printed to nearest 0.1 degree.

1.2.9.1 Space Temperature

Space temperature with a range of 10 to 30 degrees C (50 to 85 degrees F) plus or minus 1 degree for conditioned space; 1 to 54 degrees C (30 to 130 degrees F) plus or minus 1 degree for unconditioned space.

1.2.9.2 Duct Temperature

Duct temperature with a range of 5 to 68 degrees C (40 to 140 degrees F) plus or minus 2 degrees

1.2.9.3 Outside Air Temperature

Outside air (OA) temperature with a range of minus 1 to 54 degrees C (30 to 130 degrees F) plus or minus 2 degrees; with a subrange of 1 to 38 degrees C (30 to 100 degrees F) plus or minus 1 degree.

1.2.9.4 Water Temperature

Water temperature with a range of 1 to 38 degrees C (30 to 100 degrees F) plus or minus 1 degree; the range of 38 to 120 degrees C (100 to 250 degrees F) plus or minus 2 degrees; and water temperatures for the purpose of performing Btu calculations using differential temperatures to plus or minus 0.5 degrees F using matched sensors.

1.2.9.5 NOT USED

1.2.9.6 Relative Humidity

Relative humidity with a range of 20 to 80 percent plus or minus 6.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest 1.0 percent).

1.2.9.7 Pressure

Pressure with a range for the specific application plus or minus 2.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest Pa (psi).

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

1.2.9.8 Flow

Flow with a range for the specific application plus or minus 3.0 percent of range, and flows for the purpose of thermal calculations to plus or minus 2.0 percent of actual flow (display and print to nearest unit, such as L/S).

1.2.9.9 KWh and kW Demand

KWh and kW demand with a range for the specific application plus or minus 1.0 percent of reading (display and print to nearest kWh or kW).

1.2.9.10 Analog Value Input

An analog value input to the system's equipment via an AI with a maximum error of 0.50 percent of range, not including the sensor or transmitter error. This accuracy shall be maintained over the specified environmental conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Equipment Data; FIO.

The equipment data shall be in booklet form, indexed to the unique identifiers, shall consist of data sheets that document compliance with the specification and shall include a copy of each HVAC control system bill of materials. Catalog cuts shall be in booklet form indexed by device type. Where multiple components are shown on a catalog cut, the application specific component shall be marked. Data shall include a list of qualified service organizations and their qualifications. Service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis, during the warranty period.

System Descriptions and Analyses; FIO.

System descriptions, analyses, and calculations used in required sizing equipment. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the specified performance. The data package shall include the following:

- a. DDC panel memory size.
- b. DDC panel automatic start up operations.
- c. Database update procedure.
- d. DDC panel expansion capability and method of implementation.
- e. DDC panel operation.
- f. Database entry forms or data listings.

Software; FIO.

Descriptions of software, including the control algorithm for PID control and explanation as required.

System Overall Reliability Calculations; FIO.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Manufacturer's reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability. Instrumentation and controls shall not be included in the calculations.

Training Data; FIO.

A training course in the maintenance and operation of the HVAC control systems, approved 60 days prior to the start of training. Lesson plans and training manuals for the training, including type of training to be provided, with a list of reference material. The training shall be oriented to the specific systems being installed. One training manual shall be furnished for each trainee, plus two additional copies for archival storage at the project site. The manuals shall include the agenda, the defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. Two copies of audiovisual materials shall be included, for archival storage at the project site, either as a part of the printed training manuals or on the same media as that to be used during the training session.

Data Entry Forms; FIO.

The completed data entry forms or data summaries, if data entry is done through interactive computer interfacing, utilizing all data required by the contract documents and other pertinent information required for complete installation of the database. Additional data to provide a complete and operational control system shall be identified and requested from the Government. The proposed forms shall be provided at least 90 days prior to the Contractor's scheduled need date.

SD-04 Drawings

System Drawings; FIO.

The system drawings shall include the following:

- a. A drawing index.
- b. A list of symbols.
- c. A series of drawings for each HVAC control system using abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers as shown on the contract drawings. Each control-system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown.

Each series of drawings for an HVAC control system shall include a schematic as shown on the contract drawings, a wiring diagram, a list of equipment with manufacturer and model number, a DDC panel arrangement drawing and an HVAC control-system sequence of operation. The sequence of operation for each HVAC control system shall be in the language and format of this specification. No operational deviations from specified sequences will be permitted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. The sequence of operation shall refer to each device by its unique identifier.

The wiring diagram shall show the interconnection of wires and cables to DDC panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of starters and packaged equipment, with all necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagram shall show the labels of all conductors. All sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panelboard circuit breaker number, DDC panel, magnetic starter, or packaged control equipment circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a starter or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown.

- d. A system block diagram.
- e. DDC panel/DTC installation, block diagrams, and wiring diagrams.
- f. DDC panel/DTC physical layout and schematics.
- g. Details of surge protection device installations.
- h. Valve schedules.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

The valve schedule shall include each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, and actuator size, supported by close-off pressure data, dimensions, operation rate, and access and clearance requirements data.

i. Damper schedules.

The damper schedule shall contain each damper's and each actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, operation rate, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multisection dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The damper schedule shall include the maximum expected velocity through the damper at the intended location and the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The damper schedule shall contain actuator selection data, supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers; and access and clearance requirements.

SD-08 Statements

Factory Testing; FIO.

Six FIO copies of the test procedures for the factory test. The test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the specified requirements, and the methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate performance of the system. Written approval by the Government of the factory test procedures shall be one of the prerequisites for scheduling the factory test.

Site Testing; FIO.

Six copies of the test procedures for the site testing. The site testing procedures shall identify each item to be tested and shall clearly describe each test. The test procedures shall include a list of the test equipment to be used for site testing, manufacturer and model number, and the date of calibration and accuracy of calibration, within 6 months of the test date.

Performance Verification Testing and Endurance Testing; FIO.

Six copies of the test procedures for the performance verification test and the endurance test. The test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the specified requirements. Written approval by the Government of the performance verification test procedures shall be one of the prerequisites for commencing the performance verification test.

Commissioning Procedures; FIO.

Commissioning procedures for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal unit control system. The procedures shall reflect the language and format of this specification. The commissioning procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown and shall include step-by-step configuration procedures for each system. The configuration procedures shall include a configuration check sheet showing all configuration parameters.

Six copies of Commissioning Procedures, in booklet form and indexed, for each system, 60 days prior to system commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall include general instructions on how to set control parameters including setpoints; proportional, integral, and derivative mode constants; contact output settings for the specific devices provided.

Commissioning procedures shall be specific to each HVAC system, shall detail the steps involved, and shall refer to the procedures in the booklet for specific devices.

SD-09 Reports

Test Reports; FIO.

Six copies of the site testing data. Original copies of all data produced during site testing, including results of each test procedure, after approval of the site tests.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Performance Verification and Endurance Report; FIO.

Six copies of the performance verification and endurance test report after completion of a successful test.

Documentation of test results for the entire HVAC control system complete, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after each test.

Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning; FIO.

Six copies of the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report which shall include setpoints and proportional, integral and derivative mode constant settings, calibration data for all instruments and controls, and all the data resulting from adjusting the control system devices and commissioning HVAC control system.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; FIO.

The Group III Technical Data Package consisting of the operation and maintenance data in manual format. Final copies of the manuals bound in hardback, loose leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the endurance test. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manuals shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and of the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment and each system. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required, prior to final submission of the manual. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance. Manuals shall include:

Functional Design Manual; FIO.

Two copies of the functional design manual which shall identify the operational requirements for the system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes.

Hardware Manual; FIO.

Two copies of the hardware manual which shall describe equipment furnished, including:

- a. General description and specifications.
- b. Installation and checkout procedures.
- c. Equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings.
- d. System schematics and I/O device wiring lists.
- e. Alignment and calibration procedures.
- f. Manufacturer's repair parts list indicating sources of supply.

Software Manual; FIO.

Two copies of the software manual which shall describe the functions of all software, and shall include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing and operation including, but not limited to the following:

- a. Definitions of terms and functions.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- b. Operator commands.
- c. System access requirements.
- d. Data entry requirements.
- e. Descriptions of application software.
- f. Description of database structure and interface with programs.
- g. Alarms.

Operator's Manual; FIO.

Six complete copies of operation manuals for each HVAC control system, in booklet form and indexed, outlining the step-by-step procedures required for each HVAC control system's startup, operation, and shutdown. The manuals shall include all detail drawings, equipment data, and manufacturer supplied operation manuals for all equipment.

Maintenance Manual; FIO.

Six complete copies of maintenance manuals, indexed in booklet form listing maintenance procedures. The maintenance instructions shall include a maintenance check list for each HVAC control system. Maintenance manuals shall include spare parts data and recommended maintenance tool kits for all control devices. Maintenance instructions shall include recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement. The manual shall contain a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system, including the service organization name and telephone number. If operation and maintenance manuals are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage-condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.5 TESTING

1.5.1 Factory Test

The Contractor shall assemble the factory test DDC system as specified and perform test to demonstrate that the performance of the system satisfies the requirements of this specification. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of all data produced, including results of each test procedure during factory testing shall be delivered to the Government at the conclusion of testing, prior to Government approval of the test. The test results documentation shall be arranged so that all commands, responses, and data acquired are correlated in a manner which will allow for logical interpretation of the data. The factory test setup shall include the following:

- a. Command Entry Device with Keyboard (existing, located in MPLS)
- b. Printer (existing, located in MPLS)
- c. Disk Storage.
- d. DDC Panel.
- e. DDC Panel Test Set.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- f. DDC Panel Portable Tester.
- g. VAV Box Controller.
- h. VAV Box Communication and Programming Device.
- i. Communication links of each type and speed including Modems.
- j. Dial-up Modem.
- k. Software.

1.5.2 Site Testing

Personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies shall be provided as necessary to perform site testing, adjusting, calibration and commissioning. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Ground rods installed by the Contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. Written Government approval of the specific site testing procedures shall be obtained prior to any test. Written notification of any planned site testing, commissioning or tuning shall be given at least 14 calendar days prior to any test.

1.5.3 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. Control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, and integral constraints, shall be adjusted before the system is placed on line. Communications requirements shall be as indicated. Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system. The report describing results of functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations, including written certification, shall state that the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing. The report shall also include a copy of the approved performance verification test procedure.

1.5.4 Performance Verification Test

Compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents shall be demonstrated. Using test plans and procedures previously approved, physical and functional requirements of the project, including communication requirements shall be demonstrated. The performance verification test procedures shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on the Contractor's written certification of successful completion of site testing and training.

1.5.5 Endurance Test

The endurance test shall be used to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. The endurance test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed. The Government may terminate the testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

- a. Phase I (Testing)

The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

by the Government in writing.

b. Phase II (Assessment)

After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify failures, determine causes of failures, repair failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and shall recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the jobsite to present the results and recommendations to the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase II assessment shall be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

1.5.6 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

The HVAC control system shall be tuned after all air-system and hydronic-system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report issued. Commissioning may be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing.

1.5.7 Posted Instructions

Instructions on letter-size sheets and half-size plastic laminated drawings for each system, showing the final installed conditions, shall be placed in each HVAC control panel. The posted instructions shall include the control sequence, control schematic, ladder diagram, wiring diagram, valve schedules, damper schedules, commissioning procedures, and preventive maintenance instructions.

1.6 TRAINING

1.6.1 General

The training course shall be conducted for six operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including breaks and lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that the attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. No training shall be scheduled until training manuals and O&M manuals have been approved by the Government.

1.6.2 Training Course Content

The course shall be taught at the project site for a period of 4 training days. The training course shall cover all the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each system-control device external to the panels, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control-system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

1.7.1 General Requirements

Services, materials and equipment shall be provided as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified for a period of 1 year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Impacts

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

on facility operations shall be minimized.

1.7.2 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system shall include the manufacturer's required adjustments of computer equipment, software updates, transmission equipment and instrumentation and control devices.

1.7.3 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

1.7.4 Scheduled Inspections

Two inspections shall be performed at 6 month intervals (or less if required by the manufacturer), and all work required shall be performed. Inspections shall be scheduled in July and January. These inspections shall include:

- a. Visual checks and operational tests of all equipment.
- b. Fan checks and filter changes for all control system equipment.
- c. Clean all control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.
- d. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog points during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog points during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice that of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all digital points for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining digital points during the second inspection.
- e. Run all system software diagnostics and correct all diagnosed problems.
- f. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

1.7.5 Scheduled Work

This work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays.

1.7.6 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times shall be provided. Service personnel shall be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system shall be restored to proper operating condition within 3 calendar days after receiving a request for service.

1.7.7 Operation

Scheduled adjustments and repairs shall include verification of the control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.7.8 Records and Logs

Dated records and logs shall be kept of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain all initial analog span and zero calibration values and all digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

1.7.9 Work Requests

Each service call request shall be recorded as received and shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. A record of the work performed shall be submitted within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.7.10 System Modifications

Recommendations for system modification shall be submitted in writing. System modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall not be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and other documentation affected.

1.7.11 Software

Updates to the software shall be provided for system; operating and application software shall be updated and operation in the system shall be verified. Updates shall be incorporated into operations and maintenance manuals, and software documentation. There shall be at least one scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the latest released version of the Contractor's software shall be installed and validated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to use on this project. The 2 years use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6,000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Automatic temperature controls shall be direct digital controls that will provide the required sequence of operation. No pneumatics will be allowed even for valve or damper actuators.

2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

Electrical, electronic, and electropneumatic devices not located within an HVAC control panel shall have a NEMA ICS 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.1.2 Standard Signals

Except for air distribution terminal unit control equipment, the output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all DDC panels shall be 4-to-20 mA dc signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

DDC panels shall have ambient condition ratings of plus 2 to 50 degrees C (35 to 120 degrees F) and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 2 to 65 degrees C (35 to 150 degrees F). Instrumentation and control elements shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

2.2 NOT USED

2.3 WIRING

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 14 AWG minimum and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.4 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single- or multiple-twisted, minimum 51 mm (2 inch) lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.4 ACTUATORS

2.4.1 General Requirements

Actuators shall be electric or electronic as shown. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure and shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall open or close the devices to which they are applied within 60 seconds after a full scale input signal change. Electric or electronic actuators operating in parallel or in sequence shall have an auxiliary actuator driver.

2.4.2 Damper Actuators

The actuators shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Actuators shall smoothly operate the devices to which they are applied. Actuators shall fully open and close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 60 seconds or less. The actuator stroke shall be limited by an adjustable stop in the direction of power stroke.

2.4.3 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of operation.

2.4.4 Not Used.

2.5 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 125 psig working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv. Unless otherwise specified, bodies for valves 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends; bodies for 50 mm (2 inch) valves shall have threaded ends; and bodies for valves 50 to 80 mm (2 to 3 inches) shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Cv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Cv shown.

2.5.1 Butterfly-Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from 20 to 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator.

2.5.2 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.5.3 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.5.4 Duct Coil and Terminal-Unit Coil Valves

Control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends shall be provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Flare nuts shall be furnished for each flare-type end valve.

2.5.5 Valves for Chilled Water, Condenser Water, and Glycol Service

Internal valve trim shall be bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valve Cv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger shall be butterfly.

2.5.6 Valves for Hot Water Service and Chilled Water Service

Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze. Nonmetallic parts of hot-water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) or 28 degrees C (50 degrees F) above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.6 DAMPERS

2.6.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 1.2 meters (48 inches) and shall be no higher than 1.8 meters (72 inches). Maximum damper blade width shall be 203 mm (8 inches). Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section shall not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 10 Pa (0.04 inch water gauge) at 5.1 m/s (1,000 fpm) in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 50 mm (2 inches) in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500.

2.6.2 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers, such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

of dampers.

2.6.3 Damper Types. Dampers shall be parallel or opposed blade type, as required by application.

2.6.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

Outside air, return air and relief air dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 102 L/s per square meter (20 cfm per square foot) at 1017 Pa (4 inches water gauge) static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees C to 94 degrees C (minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F). Dampers shall be rated at not less than 10 m/s (2000 fpm) air velocity.

2.6.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers

Mechanical and electrical space ventilation dampers shall be as shown. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 406 L/s per square meter (80 cfm per square foot) at 1017 Pa (4 inches water gauge) static pressure when closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 7.6 m/s (1500 fpm) air velocity.

2.6.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Smoke damper and actuator assembly required per NFPA 90A shall meet the Class II leakage requirements of UL 555S. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 10 m/s (2000 fpm) air velocity.

2.6.4 Damper End Switches

Each end switch shall be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure shall be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and shall permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever shall be aligned with the damper blade.

2.7 SMOKE DETECTORS

Smoke detectors shall be as specified in Section 16721 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM.

2.8 INSTRUMENTATION

2.8.1 Measurements

Each transmitter shall have offset and span adjustments. Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide the following measurements, over the indicated ranges, for a linear output of 4-to-20 mAdc:

- a. Conditioned space temperature, from 10 to 30 degrees C (50 to 85 degrees F).
- b. Duct temperature, from 4 to 60 degrees C (40 to 140 degrees F) except that return air temperature for economizer operation shall be minus -1 to 55 degrees C (30 to plus 130 degrees F).
- d. Chilled water temperature, from -1 to 38 degrees C (30 to 100 degrees F).
- f. Heating hot water temperature, from 38 to 120 degrees C (100 to 250 degrees F).
- h. Outside air temperature, from minus -1 to 55 degrees C (30 to plus 130 degrees F).
- i. Relative humidity, 0 to 100 percent for high limit applications; from 20 to 80 percent for space applications.
- j. Differential pressure for VAV supply duct static pressure from 0 to 2.0 inches water gauge.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

k. Pitot tube air flow measurement station and transmitter, from 0 to 0.1 inch water gauge for flow velocities of 150 to 365 m/min (500 to 1,200 fpm); 0 to 0.25 inch water gauge for velocities of 150 to 550m/min (500 to 1,800 fpm); or 0 to 0.5 inch water gauge for velocities of 150 to 760 m/min (500 to 2,500 fpm).

l. Electronic air flow measurement station and transmitter, from 38 to 760 m/min. (125 to 2,500 fpm).

2.8.2 Temperature Instruments

2.8.2.1 Thermister Temperature Sensors. Sensors shall be high (greater than 10,000 ohms @ sensor midpoint) to render line loss insignificant. Sensors shall be selected to match requirements of the DDC Controllers used in each application

2.8.2.2 Continuous Averaging RTD

Continuous averaging RTDs shall have a tolerance of plus or minus 1.0 degree at the reference temperature, and shall be of sufficient length to ensure that the resistance represents an average over the cross section in which it is installed. The sensing element shall have a bendable copper sheath. Each averaging RTD shall be furnished with an RTD transmitter to match the resistance range of the averaging RTD.

2.8.2.3 RTD Transmitter

The RTD transmitter shall match the resistance range of the RTD. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required temperature measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.3 Relative Humidity Instruments

Relative humidity sensing element shall have a relative humidity sensing range from 0-100 percent (condensing). The sensor shall be capable of, sensing a condensing air stream (100 percent RH) without affect to the sensors calibration or harm to the sensor. The sensor shall be wall mount type or duct mount type as appropriate and shall be provided with the required accessories. Duct sensors shall be provided with duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Sensing elements shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of full scale within the range of 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. A 2-wire, loop powered transmitter located at the sensing element shall be provided to convert the sensing element output to a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required humidity measurement. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of calibrated measurement.

2.8.4 Not Used.

2.8.5 Pitot Tube Airflow Measurement Transmitters

2.8.5.1 Transmitters

Each transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required velocity pressure measurement. Each transmitter shall have a low range differential pressure sensing element. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. Sensing element accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale, and overall transmitter accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.25 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.8.6 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required pressure measurement.

2.8.7 Thermowells

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 50 mm (2 inch) lagging neck and extension type well. Inside diameter and insertion length shall be as required for the application.

2.8.8 Sunshields

Sunshields for outside air temperature sensing elements shall prevent the sun from directly striking the temperature sensing elements. The sunshields shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient temperature of the surroundings. The top of each sunshield shall have a galvanized metal rainshield projecting over the face of the sunshield. The sunshields shall be painted white.

2.9 THERMOSTATS

2.9.1 General

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 10 degrees F of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electric or low-voltage electronic.

2.9.2 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats

Contacts shall be single-pole double-throw (SPDT), hermetically sealed, and wired to identified terminals. Maximum differential shall be 5 degrees F. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.3 Microprocessor Based Room Thermostats

Microprocessor based thermostats shall have built-in keypads for scheduling of day and night temperature settings. Access to the scheduling mode shall be by a password control code. When out of the scheduling mode, thermostats shall have continuous display of time, with AM and PM indicator, continuous display of day of week, and either continuous display of room temperature with display of temperature setpoint on demand, or continuous display of temperature setpoint with display of room temperature on demand. In the programmable mode, the display shall be used for setting and interrogating time program ON-OFF setpoints for all 7 days of the week. The time program shall allow two separate temperature setback intervals per day. The thermostats shall have a means for temporary and manual override of the program schedule, with automatic program restoration on the following day. Thermostats shall have a replaceable battery to maintain the timing and maintain the schedule in memory for 1 year in the event of a power outage. Maximum differential shall be 2 degrees F. When used for heat pump applications, the thermostat shall have an emergency heat switch.

2.9.4 Modulating Room Thermostats

Modulating room thermostats shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Each thermostat shall have an adjustable throttling range of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.9.5 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 5 feet, shall have adjustable direct reading scales for both setpoint and differential, and shall have a differential adjustable from 6 to 16 degrees F. Aquastats shall be of the strap-on type, with 10 degrees F fixed differential.

2.9.6 Freezestats

Freezestats shall be manual reset, low temperature safety thermostats, with NO and NC contacts and a 6m (20 foot) element which shall respond to the coldest 450mm (18 inch) segment.

2.9.7 Modulating Capillary Thermostats

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Each thermostat shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Thermostats shall have adjustable throttling ranges of -16 to -13 degrees C (4 to 8 degrees F) for each output.

2.9.8 NOT USED

2.10 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES

2.10.1 Pressure Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint with visible setpoint scale. Range shall be as shown. Differential adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.10.2 Differential Pressure Switches

Each switch shall be an adjustable diaphragm-operated device with two SPDT contacts, with taps for sensing lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. Range shall be 5.0 to 6.0 inches water gauge. Differential shall be a maximum of 0.15 inch water gauge at the low end of the range and 0.35 inch water gauge at the high end of the range.

2.10.3 Not Used.

2.10.4 Not Used.

2.11 INDICATING DEVICES

2.11.1 Insertion Thermometers

Thermometers for insertion in ductwork and piping systems shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 230 mm (9 inch). Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern, and shall conform to ASME PTC 19.3.

2.11.2 Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.11.3 Air Duct Thermometers

Air duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45 degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.11.4 Averaging Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270 degree arc.

2.11.5 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have the following ranges:

- a. Mixed air, return air, cooling-coil discharge, and chilled water: 0 to 100 degrees F in 1 degree graduations.
- b. Heating-coil discharge temperature: 30 to 180 degrees F in 2 degree graduations.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

c. Hydronic heating systems below 220 degrees F: 40 to 240 degrees F in 2 degree graduations.

2.11.6 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 50 mm (2 inch) (nominal) size, back connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270 degree arc. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

2.11.6.1 Not Used.

2.11.6.2 NOT USED

2.11.6.3 Hydronic System Gauges

Gauges for hydronic system applications shall have ranges and graduations as shown.

2.11.6.4 Low-Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low-differential pressure measurements shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3.5 inch) (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauges shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of scale range.

2.12 RELAYS

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of two sets of contacts (two normally open, two normally closed) enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage. Time delay relays shall be 2 PDT with 8-pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 3 minutes. Power consumption shall not be greater than 3 watts.

2.13 Not Used.

2.14 WATTHOUR METERS

Watthour meters shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 and shall have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of watthour consumption. Pulse initiators shall consist of contacts (one normally open, one normally closed) with a current rating not to exceed 2 amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Pulse initiator contacts shall be connected to a terminal strip external to the meter enclosure. Meter sockets shall be in accordance with ANSI C12.1.

2.15 WATTHOUR TRANSDUCERS

Watthour transducers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale for kW and kWh outputs from full lag to full lead power factor. Input ranges for kW and kWh transducers shall be selectable without requiring the changing of current or potential transformers. The output shall be 4-to-20 mAdc.

2.16 NOT USED

2.17 FIELD HARDWARE

2.17.1 Direct Digital Control (DDC) Panel Hardware

DDC panels shall be microcomputer based with sufficient memory to perform specified DDC panel functions and operations. The panel shall not be dependent on logic or data from an external computer. The panel shall contain necessary I/O

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

functions to connect to field sensors and control devices. The DDC panel shall include:

- a. Main power switch.
- b. Power on indicator.
- c. Portable tester connector.
- d. On-Off-Auto switches for each digital output. The status of these switches will be available to the DDC panel for further processing.
- e. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual potentiometer, for each analog output. The status of these switches will be available to the DDC panel for further processing.

2.17.1.1 Sealed Battery Backup

A sealed battery backup for the DDC panel memory and real time clock function sufficient to maintain them for a minimum period of 8 hours shall be provided. Automatic charging of batteries shall be provided, or alternately, lithium batteries sized to provide a minimum of 30 days operation and a shelf life of 2 years shall be provided. A low battery alarm with indication for each DDC panel shall be provided. Alternatively, capacitors may be provided to maintain memory and clock function for a minimum of 8 hours.

2.17.1.2 Electrical Service Outlet for use with Test Equipment

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 2 m of the DDC panel enclosure.

2.17.1.3 Locking Type Mounting Cabinets

Locking type mounting cabinets, with common keying and door switch wired to and DDC panel input for intrusion alarm annunciation, shall be furnished.

2.17.1.4 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the DDC panel, all connected points shall be forced to the failure mode shown in the I/O summary tables.

2.17.1.5 Portable Tester

Provisions for connection of a portable tester shall be furnished at each DDC panel location.

2.17.1.6 I/O Functions

I/O functions shall be provided as part of the DDC panel and shall be in accordance with the following:

- a. The Analog Input (AI) function shall monitor each analog input, perform A-to-D conversion, and hold the digital value in a buffer for interrogation. The A-to-D conversion shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits plus sign. Signal conditioning shall be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span, in hardware or in software. The AI shall incorporate common mode noise rejection of 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms. Input ranges shall be within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc.
- b. The Analog Output (AO) function shall accept digital data, perform D-to-A conversion, and output a signal within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc. D-to-A conversion shall have a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign. Analog outputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span. Short circuit protection on voltage outputs and open circuit protection on current outputs shall be provided. An individual gradual switch for manual override of each analog output and means of physically

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

securing access to these switches shall be provided. Each AO shall have a three-position switch for selection of the DDC control signal, no control, or a locally generated control signal for connection to the controlled device. Feedback shall be provided to the system as to the status of the output (manual control or automatic). Switches for pneumatic control outputs shall provide a connection for an externally generated pneumatic signal. All switches shall be either of a key operated design with the same keying system used for other outputs or otherwise suitably protected from unauthorized access.

c. The Digital Input (DI) function shall accept on-off, open-close, or other change of state (two state data) indications. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided.

d. The Digital Output (DO) function shall provide contact closures for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. Closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. DO relays shall have an initial breakdown voltage between contacts and coil of at least 500 V peak. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be furnished on all output lines to limit transients to nondamaging levels. Protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 ampere at 24 Vac. Key locked HOA switches shall be provided for manual override of each digital output. Feedback shall be provided to the system as to the status of the output (manual control or automatic). All switches shall be common keyed.

e. The pulse accumulator function shall have the same characteristics as the DI. In addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses and allow for interrogation by the DDC panel. The pulse accumulator shall accept rates up to 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero upon operator's command.

f. Signal conditioning for sensors shall be provided as specified.

2.17.2 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Unit Controls

The VAV terminal units shall be as specified in Section 15930. Terminal unit controls shall consist of individual box controllers which shall be fully interfaced to the control system through dedicated DDC panels. VAV terminal box controllers shall be interfaced to the system through the DDC panel that controls the AHU serving that box.

2.17.2.1 Box Control Device

Controls for pressure independent boxes shall consist of a velocity-sensing device in the primary air entering the box, a room temperature sensing element, a damper actuator, and an adjustable microprocessor-based VAV box controller. Each controller shall operate a damper for cooling and a duct coil for heating. Actuator shall open or close the device to which it is applied within 6 minutes. Terminal unit controls shall meet the requirements of UL 916 and 47 CFR 15.

Each VAV box controller shall have a provision for occupancy sensing overrides. Based upon the contact status of either a manual wall switch or an occupancy sensing device, the VAV box controller shall automatically select either an economy or a comfort mode.

VAV box controllers shall provide an auxiliary binary output to serve as the interface to an associated lighting relay. Based upon the status of either an occupancy sensing device or a manual wall switch, the VAV box controller shall provide a contact output to automatically turn on or off lights. Power and associated transformers, as needed, shall be provided from the nearest lighting circuit to the VAV box controller.

2.17.2.2 Communication and Programming Device

One hand-held communication and programming device with instruction manual, plus 1 additional hand-held communicating device and instruction manual per 100 terminal units, shall be provided. The communication and programming device shall connect to the controller directly. The communication and programming device shall be used to read and set minimum velocity, maximum velocity, heating setpoint, and cooling setpoint, and to read velocity and space temperature.

2.17.3 Command Entry Device (existing, located in MPLS)

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

A command entry device shall be provided for use with DDC panels. The command entry device shall include a keyboard and display for local programming and setup. A printer and disk system shall also be provided. The command entry device shall be provided with communications interfaces to each DDC panel, and shall:

- a. Allow for entry of database information, including parameters and constraints from the keyboard.
- b. Display any digital, analog, and pulse accumulator input.
- c. Control any digital and analog output.
- d. Provide operator interface in alphanumeric and decimal.
- e. Disable/enable any DDC panel.

2.17.3.1 Communications (existing, located in MPLS)

A port and proper cabling shall be provided to allow for communications between the command entry device and the DDC panel. Contractor shall provide a modem for communications between MPLS and Grand Rapids, as well as for off-site local communications.

2.17.3.2 Keyboard (existing, located in MPLS)

A keyboard shall be furnished with the command entry device panel. The keyboard shall include a 64-character standard ASCII character set based on ANSI X3.64 and ANSI X3.154. The keyboard shall also include a 10-key numeric keypad and 10 programmable function keys, light pen, or mouse. The keyboard shall provide a means for the operator to interact with all command and applications software.

2.17.3.3 Printer (existing, located in MPLS)

A printer shall be provided for use with the command entry device panel. The printer shall have a minimum 96 character standard ASCII character set. It shall have adjustable sprockets for paper width up to 241 mm (9.5 inches) and a friction feed for paper width up to 216 mm (8.5 inches), and shall print at least 80 columns per line. The printer shall have a minimum speed of 150 characters per second in utility mode (draft quality) and 32 characters per second in near-letter quality mode. Print mode shall be switch or software selectable. The minimum character spacing shall be 10 characters per inch and 3 to 8 lines per inch. The printer shall utilize standard form size, sprocket-fed fanfold paper. The unit shall have programmable control of top-of-form and variable line skip capability.

2.17.3.4 Hard Disk (existing, located in MPLS)

The command entry device shall include a hard disk system having a maximum average access time no greater than 19 milliseconds, and a minimum of 65 megabytes of formatted storage. The device shall allow each DDC panel database to be stored as a separate file suitable for transfer to floppy disk.

2.17.3.5 Floppy Disk (existing in MPLS)

The command entry device shall include a 5-1/4 inch high density or a 3.5 inch high density floppy disk system as part of the command entry device providing a minimum of 1.2 megabytes of formatted storage.

2.17.4 DDC Panel Portable Tester

Either as part of the command entry device or as a separate portable device capable of connection to any DDC panel, a portable test device shall be provided which includes a keyboard, display, and mass storage sufficient to perform, as a minimum, the following functions through the portable tester:

- a. Load all DDC panel software and information, including parameters and constraints.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- b. Display the status or value of all points connected to the DDC panel.
- c. Control the outputs connected to the DDC panel.
- d. Perform DDC panel diagnostic testing.
- e. Provide operator interface in alphanumerics and decimal (hexadecimal, octal, and binary display shall not be utilized).
- f. Accept DDC panel software and information from the command entry device panel for subsequent loading into a specific DDC panel. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function.

2.17.5 DDC Panel Test Set

A DDC panel test set, consisting of a DDC panel and I/O simulator, shall be provided for use, located as shown, connected via a separate data transmission media (DTM) circuit. The I/O simulator shall manually generate the values or status for all I/O functions specified. The I/O simulator shall receive, display, and send different types of signals. Cables, connectors, test jacks, controls, indicators, and equipment required to simulate the I/O sensors and control devices and display the operation of all types of DDC panels used by the system shall be included. Indicators and controls shall be installed in a control panel. Test jacks for input and output signal of the I/O simulator shall be front panel mounted for use in diagnostics and evaluation. The I/O functions mix, including indicators and controls, shall be at least:

- a. 4 AI.
- b. 4 AO.
- c. 16 DI.
- d. 16 DO.
- e. 2 pulse accumulator inputs.
- f. One each of any other type utilized in the system.

2.17.6 Communication Equipment

The DDC panel shall be equipped with hardware to allow for communication over Data Transmission Media (DTM) using the communication network as shown.

2.17.7 Dial Up Modem

A type V.32 Modem operating at 2,400 BPS with automatic/selectable fall back operation with automatic answer and automatic dial capability shall be connected to the control system and to the telephone system and shall be certified to meet the requirements of 47 CFR 68.

2.18 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL PANEL SOFTWARE

Each DDC panel, shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that DDC panel's activities in real time. The DDC panel shall maintain a point database in its RAM that includes all parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that DDC panel. The operating system shall include a real time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date and month, including day of the week. The operating system shall allow local loading of software and data files from the portable tester and from an operator interface panel.

2.18.1 Command Priorities

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the on and off states, ensuring that the correct command will be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or report the rejected command. Override command entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from application programs.

2.18.2 DDC Panel Startup

The DDC panel shall have startup software that causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions. A DDC panel restart program based on detection of power failure at the DDC panel shall be included in the DDC panel software. Upon restoration of power to the DDC panel, the program shall restart all equipment and restore all loads to the state at time of power failure, or to the state as commanded by time programs or other overriding programs. The restart program shall include start time delays between successive commands to prevent demand surges or overload trips. The startup software shall initiate operation of self-test diagnostic routines. Upon failure of the DDC panel and if the database and application software are no longer resident, or if the clock cannot be read, the DDC panel shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode until the necessary repairs are made. If the database and application programs are resident, the DDC panel shall resume operation after an adjustable time delay of from 0 to 600 seconds. The startup sequence for each DDC panel shall include a unique time delay setting when system operation is initiated.

2.18.3 DDC Panel Operating Mode

Each DDC panel shall control and monitor all functions independent of communication with any other source. The software shall perform DDC panel functions and DDC panel resident application programs using data obtained from I/O functions and based upon the DDC panel real time clock function. The DDC panel software shall execute commands after performing constraint checks in the DDC panel.

2.18.4 DDC Panel Failure Mode

Upon failure for any reason, the system shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all DDC panel outputs to a predetermined state, consistent with the failure modes defined in the I/O summary tables and the associated controlled devices.

2.18.5 DDC Panel Functions

Software necessary to accomplish the following functions, as appropriate, fully implemented and operational, within the DDC panel shall be provided:

- a. Scanning of inputs.
- b. Control of outputs.
- c. Store alarms for reporting when requested.
- d. Maintain real time.
- e. Execute DDC panel resident application programs.
- f. Averaging or filtering of each analog input.
- g. Constraint checks, prior to command issuance.
- h. DDC panel diagnostics.
- i. DDC panel portable tester operation.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.18.6 Analog Monitoring

The DDC panel shall measure analog values and shall be capable of transmitting analog values for display. An analog change in value is defined as a change exceeding a preset differential value as specified. Displays and reports shall express analog values in proper engineering units with polarity sign. The system shall accommodate up to 255 different sets of engineering unit conversions. Each engineering unit conversion shall include range, span, and conversion equation.

2.18.7 Logic (Virtual) Points

Logic (virtual) points shall be software points entered in the point database which are not directly associated with a physical I/O function. This value shall be created by calculating it from any combination of digital and analog points, or other data.

Logic points shall be analog or digital points having all the properties of real points, including alarms, without the associated hardware. Logic points shall be defined or calculated and entered into the database by the Contractor as required. The calculated analog point shall have point identification in the same format as any other analog point. The calculated point shall be used in any program where the real value is not obtainable directly. Calculated point values shall be current for use by the system within 30 seconds of the time any input value changes and shall include:

- a. Control loop setpoints.
- b. Control loop gain constants.
- c. Control loop integral constants.
- d. Summer/winter operation.
- e. Real time.
- f. Scheduled on/off times.
- g. Equipment run-time targets.
- h. Calculated point values.

2.18.8 I/O Point Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined in a database in the DDC panel. The definition shall include all physical parameters and constraints associated with each point.

2.18.9 Parameter Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined and entered into the database by the Contractor, including as applicable:

- a. Name.
- b. Device or sensor type (i.e., sensor, control, motors).
- c. Point identifications number.
- d. Area.
- e. Sensor range.
- f. Controller range.
- g. Sensor span.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

- h. Controller span.
- i. Engineering units conversion (scale factor).
- j. High and low reasonableness value (analog).
- k. High and low alarm limit (analog).
- l. High and low alarm limit differential (return to normal).
- m. Analog change differential (for reporting).
- n. High accumulator limit (pulse).
- o. Status description (digital inputs).

2.18.10 Alarm Processing

Each DDC panel shall have alarm processing software for digital, analog, and pulse accumulator alarms for all input and virtual points connected to that DDC panel.

2.18.10.1 Digital Alarms Definition

Digital alarms are those abnormal conditions indicated by digital inputs as specified in the I/O Summary Tables and elsewhere.

2.18.10.2 Analog Alarms Definition

Analog alarms are those conditions higher or lower than a defined value, as measured by an analog input as specified in the I/O Summary Tables and elsewhere. Analog readings shall be compared to predefined high and low limits, and alarmed each time a value enters or returns from a limit condition. Unique high and low limits shall be assigned to each analog point in the system. Analog alarm limits shall be stored in the DDC panel database. Each analog alarm limit shall have an associated unique limit differential specifying the amount by which a variable must return to the proper operating range before being declared as a return-to-normal state. Limits and differentials shall be entered on line by the operator in limits or the measured variable, without interruption or loss of monitoring of the point concerned.

2.18.10.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition

Pulse accumulator alarms are those conditions calculated from totalized values of accumulator inputs or pulse accumulator inputs rates that are outside defined limits as specified in the I/O Summary Tables and elsewhere. Pulse accumulator totalized values shall be compared to predefined limits and alarmed each time a value enters a limit condition. Unique limits shall be assigned to each pulse accumulator point in the system. Limits shall be stored in the DDC panel database.

2.18.10.4 Equipment Constraints Definitions

Each control point in the database shall have DDC panel resident constraints defined and entered by the Contractor, including as applicable:

- a. Minimum off time.
- b. Minimum on time.
- c. High limit (value in engineering units).
- d. Low limit (value in engineering units).

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.18.10.5 Constraint Checks

Control devices connected to the system shall have the DDC panel memory resident constraints checked before each command is issued to ensure that no equipment damage will result from improper operation. Each command shall be executed by the DDC panel only after all constraint checks have been passed. Each command point shall have unique constraints assigned. High and low "reasonableness" values or one differential "rate-of-change" value shall be assigned to each analog input. Values outside the reasonableness limits shall be rejected and an alarm generated. Status changes and analog point values shall be reported upon request, such as for reports, and application programs. Each individual point shall be capable of being selectively disabled by the operator. Disabling a point shall prohibit monitoring and automatic control of that point.

2.18.11 DDC Panel Diagnostics

Each DDC panel shall have self-test diagnostic routines implemented in firmware. The tests shall include routines that exercise memory. Diagnostic software shall be provided for use in the portable tester. The software shall display messages in plain language to inform the tester's operator of diagnosed problems.

2.18.12 Summer/Winter Operation Monitoring

The system shall provide software to change the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system where such a change from summer to winter and vice versa is meaningful. The software shall provide commands to application programs to coordinate summer or winter operation.

2.18.13 Control Sequences and Control Loops

Operator commands shall be used to create and execute control sequences and control loops for automated control of equipment based on operational parameters including times and events, defined in the database. Through the command entry device, the system shall prompt the operator for information necessary to create, modify, list, and delete control sequences and Proportional-plus-Integral-plus Derivative (PID) control loops. The system shall prompt the operator for confirmation that the control sequence and control loop addition/modification/deletion is correct, prior to placing it in operation. Mathematic functions required shall be available for use in creating the control sequences and control loops. Sufficient spare memory shall be provided to allow four control sequences and four control loops in addition to those necessary to implement the requirements specified for each DDC panel. Each control sequence shall accommodate up to eight terms or devices.

2.18.13.1 Control Functions

The DDC panel shall provide the following control functions:

a. PID Control

The system shall provide for PID control. The control algorithm intended for use shall be submitted for approval with a full explanation of its functions and limitations. A determination shall be made of the antiwindup limit for the DDC panel software (for example, an antiwindup limit of plus/minus one half of the actuator range).

b. Two Position Control

This function shall provide control for two state device control by comparing a setpoint against a process variable and an established deadband.

c. Floating Point Control

This function shall exercise control when an error signal exceeds a selected deadband, and shall maintain control until the error is within the deadband limits.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

d. Signal Selection

This function shall allow the selection of the highest or lowest analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to cascade analog values so that large numbers of inputs, up to a maximum of 20, can be reduced to one or two outputs.

e. Reset Function

This function shall develop an analog output based on up to two analog inputs and one operator specified reset schedule.

f. Self Tuning

The controller shall provide self tuning operation to proportional, integral and derivative modes of control and shall modify the mode constants as required.

2.18.13.2 DDC Panel Resident Applications Software

Application software required to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks necessary to provide control of the systems connected to the DDC system shall be provided. Application software shall be resident and executing in the DDC panel, and shall be coordinated to ensure that no conflicts or contentions remain unresolved.

The following Optimum Start/Stop Program software shall be provided in addition to that required elsewhere:

HVAC equipment which is required to be started and stopped based on a time schedule shall be subject to this program. The program shall take into account the thermal characteristics of the structure, indoor and outdoor air conditions using prediction software to determine the minimum time of HVAC system operation needed to satisfy space environmental requirements at the start of the occupied cycle, and determine the earliest time for stopping equipment at the day's end without allowing the space environmental conditions to drift out of the range specified for the occupied cycle before the start of the unoccupied cycle.

2.18.14 Communication Programs

The DDC panels shall be equipped with software drivers and handlers which allow for communication with a base-wide EMCS/UMCS. The software drivers shall allow for communications via modems, line drivers, transmitters/receivers over LAN, wirelines, fiber optic or coaxial cables. The software shall be structured to support communication over a network with star, ring, radial, or a combination of topologies. Each communication program module shall be functionally independent of other Contractor-furnished software, to allow for future upgrade or replacement of communication modules without affecting other application programs and other software modules. Communication protocol for communication shall conform to a standard communication protocol.

2.19 WIRE AND CABLE

2.19.1 Digital Functions

Control wiring for digital functions shall be 18 AWG minimum with 600-volt insulation. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of polyvinyl chloride (PVC).

2.19.2 Analog Functions

Control wiring for analog functions shall be 18 AWG minimum with 600-volt insulation, twisted and shielded, 2-, 3-, or 4-wire to match analog function hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.19.3 Sensor Wiring

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Sensor wiring shall be 20 AWG minimum twisted and shielded, two-, three-, or four-wire to match analog function hardware. Multiconductor wire shall have an outer jacket of PVC.

2.19.4 Class 2 Low Energy Conductors

The conductor sizes specified for digital and analog functions shall take precedence over any requirements for Class 2 low energy remote-controlled and signal-circuit conductors specified elsewhere.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

3.1.1 HVAC Control System

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed and ready for operation. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Software Installation

Software shall be loaded for an operational system, including databases for all points, operational parameters, and system, command, and application software. The Contractor shall provide original and backup copies of source, excluding the general purpose operating systems and utility programs furnished by computer manufacturers and the non-job-specific proprietary code furnished by the system manufacturer, and object modules for all software on each type of media utilized, within 30 days of formal Government acceptance. In addition, a copy of individual floppy disks of all software for each DDC panel shall be provided.

3.1.3 Device-Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with all required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.4 Wiring Criteria

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and DDC panels. Instrumentation grounding shall be installed as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Cables and conductor wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings, in accordance with the requirements of Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Other electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.2 CONTROL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.2.2 Local Gauges for Actuators

Pneumatic actuators shall have an accessible and visible receiver gauge installed in the tubing lines at the actuator as shown.

3.2.3 Room-Instrument Mounting

Room instruments shall be mounted so that their sensing elements are 1.5 m above the finished floor unless otherwise shown. Temperature setpoint device shall be recess mounted.

3.2.4 Freezestats

For each 2 square meters of coil-face area, or fraction thereof, a freezestat shall be provided to sense the temperature at the location shown. Manual reset freezestats shall be installed in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. The freezestat sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern.

3.2.5 Averaging-Temperature Sensing Elements

Sensing elements shall have a total element minimum length equal to 3 m per square meter of duct cross-sectional area.

3.2.6 Foundations and Housekeeping Pads

Foundations and housekeeping pads shall be provided for the HVAC control system air compressors.

3.2.7 NOT USED

3.2.8 Duct Static-Pressure Sensing Elements and Transmitters

The duct static-pressure sensing element and transmitter sensing point shall be located approximately two-thirds of the distance from the supply fan to the end of the duct with the greatest pressure drop.

3.2.9 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers. Gauges for steam service shall have pigtail fittings with cock. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

3.2.10 Not Used.

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

See drawings TC-1 thru TC-4.

3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.4.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, set the time schedule, and make any necessary control-system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in the sequence of operation.

3.4.1.1 Item Check

Signal levels shall be recorded for the extreme positions of each controlled device. An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirement shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shut down; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. External input signals to the DDC panel (such as starter auxiliary contacts, and external

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

systems) may be simulated in steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational-mode signal change, DDC panel output relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they function.

3.4.1.2 Weather-Dependent Test Procedures

Weather-dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the actual results shall be verified in the appropriate season.

3.4.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the DDC panel readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensing element-to-DDC panel readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to National Institute Of Standards And Technology standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.4.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures

Insertion temperature and immersion temperature sensing elements and transmitter-to-DDC panel readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.4.1.5 Averaging Temperature

Averaging-temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-DDC panel readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 600 mm along the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of 10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.4.2 NOT USED

3.4.3 Unit Heater

The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "OFF" position. Each space-thermostat temperature setting shall be turned up so that it makes contact and turns on the unit heater fans. The unit heater fans shall not start. The "OFF/AUTO" switch shall be placed in the "AUTO" position. It shall be ensured that the unit-heater fans start. Each space thermostat temperature setting shall be turned down, and the unit-heater fans shall stop. The thermostats shall be set at their temperature setpoints. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.4 NOT USED

3.4.5 NOT USED

3.4.6 NOT USED

3.4.7 NOT USED

3.4.8 Single Building Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Boiler

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power and main air are available where required.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature-sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC panel, and the thermometer and DDC panel readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for outside air temperature and system supply temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC panel. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all valves shall be verified visually. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control-System Commissioning:

(1) The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC panel readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments to setpoints or parameters shall be made to achieve the outside air temperature schedule.

(2) The outside air temperature shall be simulated through an operator entered value to be above the setpoint. It shall be verified that pumps and boiler stop. A value shall be entered to simulate that the outside air temperature is below the setpoint as shown. It shall be verified that pumps start and boiler operates.

(3) The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the system-supply temperature shall be performed. The system-supply temperature setpoint shall be set for the temperature schedule as shown. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the DDC panel from the outside air temperature sensor, to verify that the system-supply temperature setpoint changes to the appropriate values.

(4) The system shall be placed in the occupied mode. The calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for each space temperature shall be performed, and the values logged. The setpoint shall be set for 70 degrees F at midrange, 55 degrees F at the low end, and 85 degrees F at the high end. The system shall be placed in the unoccupied-mode and it shall be verified that the space temperature setpoint changes to the unoccupied mode setting.

3.4.9 NOT USED

3.4.10 NOT USED

3.4.11 NOT USED

3.4.13 NOT USED

3.4.14 NOT USED

3.4.16 NOT USED

3.4.17 NOT USED

3.4.18 Variable Air Volume Control System with Return Fan

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power and main air are available where required, and that the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open and return/relief fan inlet vanes, the supply fan inlet vanes, and cooling coil valve are closed.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC panel, and the thermometer and DDC panel display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for outside air, return air, mixed-air, and cooling-coil discharge-air temperatures shall be checked. The supply air flow and return air flow shall be read, using a digital indicating velometer, and the velometer and DDC panel display readings logged. The flows should read zero.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value at the DDC panel. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and actuator travel shall be verified from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control-System Commissioning:

(1) With the fans ready to start, the system shall be placed in the ventilation-delay mode and in the occupied mode, and it shall be verified that supply fan and return fan start. It shall be verified that the outside air damper and relief air damper are closed, the return air damper is open, and the cooling coil valve and inlet vanes are under control, by simulating a change in the fan discharge temperature. The system shall be placed out of the ventilation-delay mode, and it shall be verified that the outside air, return air and relief air dampers come under control by simulating a change in the mixed air temperature.

(2) The system shall be placed in the minimum outside air mode and it shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to its minimum position.

(3) The starter switch of return fan shall be turned to the OFF position, and the inlet vane damper shall be opened. With supply fan running, a high-static-pressure input signal shall be simulated at the device by pressure input to the sensing device. HVAC system shutdown shall be observed, it shall be verified that the high-static alarm is initiated. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the high-static alarm returns to normal.

(4) The two-point accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the static pressure in the supply duct shall be performed.

(5) Each VAV terminal unit controller's minimum flow and maximum flow setpoints shall be set at the same setting. This will prevent the VAV-box damper from modulating under space temperature control and will achieve a constant supply-duct system pressure drop. The return-fan inlet vane shall be placed under control, and the starter switch shall be turned to the "AUTO" position so that the fan starts. The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the 2-air flow measurement stations shall be performed. The supply-fan inlet vane shall be operated manually to change the supply-fan flow, and the control system shall be set to control at cfm at 4-ma input and cfm at 20-ma input. The supply fan flow shall be changed to verify that the return-flow setpoint tracks the supply-fan flow with the proper flow difference.

(6) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for outside air, return air, and mixed-air temperatures shall be performed. Temperature setpoint shall be set as shown.

(7) The two-point calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the fan discharge temperature shall be performed. The setpoint for the fan discharge temperature shall be set as shown. A change shall be simulated in the discharge air temperature through an operator entered value and it shall be verified that the control valve is modulated.

(8) The system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be artificially changed to above the night setback temperature setpoint and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set at the setpoint.

(9) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential pressure switch input signal shall be simulated, at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(10) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated, at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint as shown. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(11) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal shall be simulated, at each device. Control-device

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false-alarms any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and the alarm return to normal shall be verified.

(12) For each VAV terminal unit, velocity setpoints shall be set for minimum and maximum flow, and temperature setpoints for the heating/cooling dead band. The actions of the controller, the operation of the damper, and the operation of heating shall be verified. It shall be verified that space temperature is maintained.

3.4.19 Single Zone with Hydronic Heating and Cooling Coils No Return Fan

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be verified in its shutdown condition. The system shall be checked to see that power and main air are available where required, that the outside air damper, relief air damper, and cooling coil valve are closed, and that the return air damper is open.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC panel, and the thermometer and DDC panel display readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for outside air, return air, and space temperatures shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value at the DDC panel. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all dampers and valves shall be visually verified. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and the actuator travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range shall be verified. It shall be verified that all sequenced and parallel-operated actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control-System Commissioning:

(1) With the fan ready to start, the system shall be placed in the ventilation-delay mode and in the occupied mode, and it shall be verified that supply fan starts. It shall be verified that the outside air and relief air dampers are closed, the return air damper is open, and the heating-coil and cooling-coil valves are under control, by simulating a change in the space temperature through an operator entered value. The system shall be placed out of the ventilation-delay mode, and it shall be verified that the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers come under control by simulating a change in the space temperature.

(2) The system shall be placed in the minimum outside air mode. It shall be verified that the outside air damper opens to minimum position.

(3) The calibration accuracy check for sensing element-to-DDC panel readout for the space temperature shall be performed. Setpoint shall be 70 degrees F at midpoint, 55 degrees F at the low end, and 85 degrees F at the high end. Proper operation of the temperature setpoint device at the space-temperature sensing element and transmitter location shall be verified. The temperature setpoint device shall be set to the space temperature setpoint as shown.

(4) An unoccupied mode signal shall be applied, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down, and the control system assumes the specified shutdown conditions. The space temperature shall be artificially changed to below the night setback temperature setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system starts; the space temperature shall be set to above the night setback setpoint, and it shall be verified that the HVAC system stops. The night setback temperature setpoint shall be set at the setpoint as shown.

(5) With the HVAC system running, a filter differential-pressure switch input signal shall be simulated, at the device. It shall be verified that the filter alarm is initiated. The differential pressure switch shall be set at the setpoint.

(6) With the HVAC system running, a freezestat trip input signal shall be simulated, at the device. HVAC system shutdown shall be verified. It shall be verified that a low temperature alarm is initiated. The freezestat shall be set at the setpoint. The

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

HVAC system shall be restarted by manual restart and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

(7) With the HVAC system running, a smoke detector trip input signal at each detector shall be simulated, and control-device actions and interlock functions as described in the Sequence of Operation shall be verified. Simulation shall be performed without false alarming any Life Safety systems. It shall be verified that the HVAC system shuts down and that the smoke detector alarm is initiated. The detectors shall be reset. The HVAC system shall be restarted by manual reset, and it shall be verified that the alarm returns to normal.

3.4.20 Not Used.

3.4.21 NOT USED

3.4.22 Not Used.

End of Section

[illegible]

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

FORM 4288-R, (LRL), JAN 97

EDITION OF MAR 95 IS OBSOLETE

--End of Section--

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

08/97

1.1	REFERENCES.....	15990-1
1.2	SUBMITTALS.....	15990-1
1.3	SIMILAR TERMS.....	15990-3
1.4	TAB STANDARD.....	15990-3
1.5	QUALIFICATIONS	15990-4
1.6	TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES.....	15990-4
3.1	DESIGN REVIEW	15990-4
3.2	TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS.....	15990-4
3.3	TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS.....	15990-5
3.4	DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING.....	15990-5
3.5	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING.....	15990-5
	--End of Section--.....	15990-6

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

08/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (1989) National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB-01 (1991) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having a "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; FIO, C.

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

SD-04 Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; GA., D2.

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-06 Instructions

TAB Procedures; GA., D2.

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

SD-07 Schedules

Systems Readiness Check; FIO., C.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution; GA., D2.

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification; GA., D2.

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-08 Statements

TAB Firm; GA..

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist; GA.

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

Instrument Calibration; FIO., C.

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

SD-09 Reports

Design Review Report; GA., D2.

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check Report; GA., D2.

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; GA., D2.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; GA., D2.

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-13 Certificates

Ductwork Leak Testing; FIO., C.

A written statement signed by the TAB Specialist certifying that the TAB Specialist witnessed the Ductwork Leak Testing, it was successfully completed, and that there are no known deficiencies related to the ductwork installation that will prevent TAB from producing satisfactory results.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.	Field Readiness

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1 or NEBB-01, unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including the performance of clean rooms and clean air devices and building systems commissioning. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING

The TAB Specialist shall witness the Ductwork Leak Testing specified in Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and approve the results as specified in Paragraph TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.5.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.4 TAB Verification

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

--End of Section--

[illegible]

SECTION C-16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

1.1	REFERENCES	C-163-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	C-163-7
1.3	SUBMITTALS	C-163-7
1.4	DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING	C-163-11
1.5	EXTRA MATERIALS	C-163-11
2.1	STANDARD PRODUCT	C-163-11
2.2	NAMEPLATES	C-163-12
2.3	CORROSION PROTECTION	C-163-12
2.16	LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES	C-163-13
2.17	LAMPS, INCANDESCENT	C-163-13
2.18	LAMPS, FLUORESCENT	C-163-13
2.19	LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS	C-163-13
2.20	LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT	C-163-13
2.21	PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION	C-163-14
2.22	LUMINAIRES, FLOODLIGHTING	C-163-14
2.23	FIXTURES	C-163-14
2.24	ACCESSORIES	C-163-14
2.4	CABLES	C-163-14
2.5	CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS	C-163-15
2.6	CONDUIT AND DUCTS	C-163-15
2.7	MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES	C-163-16
2.8	POLES AND HARDWARE	C-163-16
2.9	TRANSFORMERS, SUBSTATIONS, AND SWITCHGEAR	C-163-17
2.10	METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES	C-163-17
2.11	SURGE ARRESTERS Not Used	C-163-17
2.12	GROUNDING AND BONDING	C-163-17
2.13	CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT	C-163-18
2.14	PADLOCKS	C-163-18
2.15	CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS	C-163-18
2.16	LIQUID DIELECTRICS Not Used	C-163-18
2.17	FACTORY TESTS	C-163-18
2.18	FENCING	C-163-19
3.1	GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	C-163-19
3.2	CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION	C-163-19
3.3	CABLE JOINTS Not Used	C-163-22
3.4	FIREPROOFING	C-163-22
3.5	DUCT LINES	C-163-22
3.6	MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES	C-163-24
3.7	PAD MOUNTED EQUIPMENT Not Used	C-163-25
3.8	POLES	C-163-25
3.9	CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS	C-163-26
3.10	LIGHTING	C-163-26
3.11	LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM	C-163-26
3.12	GROUNDING	C-163-27
3.13	FIELD TESTING	C-163-28
3.14	AS-BUILT DRAWINGS	C-163-29
3.15	MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE	C-163-29
3.16	ACCEPTANCE	C-163-29
	--End of Section--	C-163-30

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
11/92

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS RR-F-621 (Rev E) Frames, Covers, Gratings,
Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C12.4	(1984; R 1996) Mechanical Demand Registers
ANSI C12.10	(1987) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C29.1 Test	(1988; R 1996) Electrical Power Insulators - Methods
ANSI C37.50	(1989; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures - Test Procedures
ANSI C37.121	(1989; R 1995) Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.13	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Transformers Used in Unit Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.21	(1995) Requirements for Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; High-Voltage, 34 500 GrdY/19 920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage, 240/120 Volts; 167 kVA and Smaller
ANSI C57.12.26	(1993) Transformers - Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings, 2500 kVA and Smaller: High-Voltage, 34 500 GrdY/19 920 Volts and Below; Low Voltage, 480 Volts and Below
ANSI C57.12.27	(1982) Liquid-Filled Distribution Transformers Used in Pad-Mounted

Installations, Including Unit Substations

ANSI C78.1	(1991) Papid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) 250-Watt, 100 Volt S50 Single-Ended High Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1990) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C119.1	(1986) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction
ANSI C136.2	(1985) Luminaires Voltage Classification
ANSI C136.3	(1989) Luminaire Attachments - for Roadway Lighting Equipment
ANSI C136.6	(1990) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Metal Heads and Reflector Assemblies Mechanical & Optical Interchangeability
ANSI C136.9	(1990) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Socket Support Assemblies Metal Heads - Mechanical Interchangeability
ANSI C136.10	(1988) Locking-type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing for Roadway Lighting Equipment
ANSI C136.11	(1988) Multiple Sockets for Roadway Lighting Equipment
ANSI C136.13	(1987) Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
ANSI C136.15	(1986) High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps in Luminaires - Field Identification
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 27	(1991) Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
-----------	--

ASTM A 48	(1994a) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 123	(1989a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153	(1996) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 575	(1989) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 576	(1990b) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B 8	(1993) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Salt Spray (Fog) Testing
ASTM C 478	(1990b) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM D 923	(1991) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography
ASTM F 883	(1990) Padlocks
ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)	
AEIC CS5	(1994) Thermoplastic and Cross-linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 35 kV
AEIC CS6	(1996; Rev Mar 1989) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV
FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH CORPORATION (FM)	
FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment
FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)	
FS HH-I-595	(Rev C) Insulation Tape, Electrical, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, Plastic
FS L-C-530	(Rev C) Coating, Pipe, Thermoplastic Resin

FS RR-F-621	(Rev E) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole
FS TT-P-320	(Rev D) Pigment, Aluminum: Powder and Paste for Paint
FS TT-P-641	(Rev G; Am 1) Primer Coating; Zinc Dust-Zinc Oxide (for Galvanized Surfaces)
FS TT-V-81	(Rev G) Varnish: Mixing, for Aluminum Paint
FS W-C-586	(Rev D; Am 1) Conduit Outlet Boxes, Bodies, and Entrance Caps, Electrical: Cast Metal
FS W-F-408	(Rev E) Fittings for Conduit, Metal, Rigid (Thick-Wall and Thin-Wall (EMT) Type)
FS W-L-101	(Rev H; Supple 1) Lamp, Incandescent (Electric, Large Tungsten-Filament)
FS W-F-1814/GEN	(Rev A; Supple 1, Notice 1) Fuses, Cartridge, High-Interrupting Capacity
FS W-S-610	(Rev E) Splice Connectors

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IES)

IES RP-8	(1983) Roadway Lighting
----------	-------------------------

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.20.1	(1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
IEEE C37.20.2	(1993; C37.20.26) Metal-Clad and Station-Type Cubicle Switchgear
IEEE C37.20.3	(1987; R 1992) Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
IEEE C37.23	(1987; R 1991) Guide for Metal-Enclosed Bus and Calculating Losses in Isolated - Phase Bus
IEEE C37.30	(1992) Definitions and Requirements for High-Voltage Air Switches, Insulators, and Bus Supports
IEEE C37.34	(1994) Test Code for High-Voltage Air Switches
IEEE C37.41	(1994; 37.41e) Design Tests for High-Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches, and Accessories

IEEE C37.63	(1997) Requirements for Overhead, Pad-Mounted, Dry-Vault, and Submersible Automatic Line Sectionalizers for AC Systems
IEEE C37.90.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
IEEE C37.98	(1987; R 1991) Seismic Testing of Relays
IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests - Appendix to C57.12.90
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Standard for Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE C62.11	(1993) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 48	(1996) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for High-Voltage Alternating-Current Cable Terminations
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE Std 100	(1996) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 142	(1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE Std 344	(1987) Seismic Qualification of Class 1E Equipment for Nuclear Power Generating Stations
IEEE Std 386	(1995) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE Std 404	(1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V through 46 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 590	(1977; R 1991) Cable Plowing Guide

IEEE Std 592 (1990; R 1996) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on High Voltage Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors

MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS (MS)

MS DOD-P-15328 (Rev D; Am 1; Int Am 2) Primer (Wash), Pretreatment (Formula No. 117 for Metals) (Metric)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1 (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches

NEMA BU 1 (1994) Busways

NEMA FB 1 (1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies

NEMA LA 1 (1992) Surge Arresters

NEMA PB 1 (1995) Panelboards

NEMA PB 2 (1992) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards

NEMA SG 2 (1995) High-Voltage Fuses

NEMA SG 3 (1990) Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers

NEMA SG 5 (1990) Power Switchgear Assemblies

NEMA TC 5 (1990) Corrugated Polyolefin Coilable Plastic Utilities Duct

NEMA TC 6 (1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NEMA TC 7 (1990) Smooth-Wall Coilable Polyethylene Electrical Plastic Duct

NEMA WC 7 (1991; Rev 1) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting - Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NEMA WC 8 (1991; Rev 1; Rev 2) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1997; Rev thru Dec 1992) Rigid Metal

Conduit

UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 467	(1984; Rev thru Nov 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev thru Apr 1992) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 514A	(1996) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 543	(1982) Impregnated-Fiber Electrical Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1997) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 854	(1996; Rev Apr 1996) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 857	(1994) Busways and Associated Fittings
UL 1029	(1986; Rev thru Nov 1991) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1242	(1996; Rev thru Apr 1997) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1571	(1991; Rev thru Aug 1992) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1991; Rev thru Jun 1992) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions:

- a. Altitude 239 m (784 feet)
- b. Ambient Temperature 24 degrees C (75 degrees F)

- c. Frequency 60 Hz
- d. Humidity Control 50%

1.2.3 Lighting System

The lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Governmental approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Short-Circuit and Protective Devices Coordination Studies; GA.

Studies which demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for equipment ratings, coordination, and protection. The studies shall include a complete single-line diagram of the power system covered by this specification; a short circuit study including the maximum and minimum values of short circuit currents at major buses extended down to system buses where currents are equal to 10,000 amperes symmetrical; utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device numbers and settings.

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; GA.

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; GA.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

Installation Procedures; GA.

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, and switchgear.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-04 Drawings

Electrical Distribution System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. See paragraph 3.6.1 for manhole locations. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

- a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

- b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

- a. Transformers.
- b. Switchgear.
- c. Surge arresters.

Lighting System; GA.

Detail drawings for the complete system and for poles, lighting fixtures, bracket arms, handholes, and controllers. Detail drawings for precast handholes shall include a design analysis to determine that strength is equivalent to indicated cast-in-place concrete handholes.

As-Built Drawings; FIO.

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings as well as all deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-09 Reports

Factory Test; GA.

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests specified in applicable publications or in these specifications. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD

TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing; GA.

A proposed field test plan, 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Test Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 mm by 279.4 mm (8 1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be moved and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of all equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of all measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of all adjustments made.

Cable Installation Reports; GA.

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with all cable pulls numerically identified.
- b. A list of all equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer of and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

- e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.
- f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-13 Certificates Materials and Equipment; GA.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided under this section of the specifications conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Splicer Qualification Not Used

Cable Installer Qualifications; GA.

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Electrical Distribution System; GA.

Six copies of Operation and Maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual, within 30 calendar days

following the approval of the manuals.

Lighting System; FIO.

A draft copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, prior to beginning the tests for use during site testing. Final copies of the manuals as specified bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the field test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required, prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the field test shall include all modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 25 mm (1 inch) in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1.1 On Steel Poles

Poles shall be provided with bracket arms of the support arm style. Bracket arms shall conform to the design of the pole provided. The bracket arms shall be capable of supporting the equipment to be mounted on it with the maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site. Strength of bracket arms shall be in accordance with ANSI C136.13. Steel brackets shall be galvanized.

2.1.2 Floodlight Brackets

Floodlight brackets shall be coordinated with the floodlight support provided.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates Not Used

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

Exterior ferrous metallic materials, such as boxes, bodies, fittings, guards, and miscellaneous parts, not of corrosion resistant steel shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153, except where equivalent protective treatment is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Exterior lighting fixtures fabricated from ferrous metals, unless hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be painted at the factory with a corrosion resistant finish that will withstand 480 hours exposure to the salt-spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The described test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.2.1 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900

PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.16 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

2.16.1 High-Pressure Sodium

Lamps shall conform to ANSI S50VA-250, ANSI S51WA-400, ANSI 568XX-50. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4, or UL 1029. High-pressure sodium lamps shall be clear.

2.16.3 Metal-Halide

Lamps shall be made by a manufacturer with not less than 5 years experience in making metal halide lamps. Metal-halide lamps shall conform to ANSI M57PE-R175/U, ANSI M58PG-R250/U. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4 or UL 1029.

2.17 LAMPS, INCANDESCENT

Incandescent lamps shall conform to FS W-L-101 and shall be for 120-volt operation unless otherwise specified. All incandescent lamps shall meet lamp efficacy standards set forth in the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

2.18 LAMPS, FLUORESCENT

Fluorescent lamps shall have standard 4100^o K color characteristics and shall not require starter switches. The lamps shall be of the rapid-start type. All fluorescent lamps shall meet lamp efficacy standards set forth in the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

2.19 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Luminaire components shall conform to the following: attachments, ANSI C136.3; voltage classification, ANSI C136.2; field identification marking, ANSI C136.15; interchangeability, ANSI C136.6 and ANSI C136.9; and sockets, ANSI C136.11.

2.20 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.20.1 Photo-Control Devices

Photo-control devices shall conform to ANSI C136.10. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock assembly adjustable operation range of approximately 0.5 to 5.0 foot-candles.

2.20.3 Manual Control Switches

Manual control switches shall conform to UL 98. The switches shall be the heavy-duty type and shall be suitable for operation on a 120-volt, 60 Hz system. The number of poles and ampere rating shall be as indicated. Switch construction shall be such that a screwdriver will be required to open the switch door when the switch is on. The selector switch shall have a minimum of three positions: ON, OFF, and automatic. The automatic selection shall be used when photoelectric or timer control is desired. The selector switch shall interface with the lighting system magnetic contactor and control its activity.

2.20.5 Magnetic Contactor

Magnetic contactors shall be mechanically held, electrically operated, and

conform to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. The contactor shall be suitable for 277 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Coil voltage shall be 120 volts. Maximum continuous ampere rating and number of poles shall be as indicated on drawings. Enclosures for contactors mounted indoors shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 1. Each contactor shall be provided with a spare, normally open auxiliary contact. Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size.

2.21 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Photometrics shall conform to IES RP-8.

2.22 LUMINAIRES, FLOODLIGHTING

2.22.1 HID

HID lighting fixtures shall conform to UL 1572.

2.23 FIXTURES

Standard fixtures shall be as detailed on Standard Detail No. 40-06-04 which is shown at the end of this section. Special fixtures shall be as indicated on the drawings. Illustrations shown on these sheets or on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.24 ACCESSORIES

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be of soft drawn copper conductor material.

2.4.2 Medium-Voltage Cables Not Used

2.4.3 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Cables shall utilize ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation and shall conform to the requirements of NEMA WC 8.

2.4.3.1 Direct Buried Not Used

2.4.3.2 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, Type RHW, THW, THWN, TW, USE, or XHHW in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables in factory-installed, coilable-plastic-duct assemblies shall conform to NEMA TC 5 or NEMA TC 7.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints Not Used

2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors Not Used

2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, Type I, Class 1, Grade B, Style G, or Type II, Class 1 of FS W-S-610 and conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, Type II, Class 2 of FS W-S-610, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B. Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.5.4 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. Leakage distances shall comply with wet withstand voltage test requirements of IEEE Std 48 for the next higher Basic Insulation Level (BIL) level.

2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations Not Used

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type for duct lines between manholes and for other medium-voltage lines. Low-voltage lines or Communication lines run elsewhere may be direct-burial, thick-wall type. See DWG E2 for additional information.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Bituminized Fiber Duct Not Used

2.6.2.2 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.2.3 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type DB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. In paved areas, frames and covers in vehicular traffic areas shall be rated for wheel loads in accordance with FS RR-F-621. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 10,000 psi and a flexural strength of at least 5000 psi. Pullbox and handhole covers in, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE

Metal poles shall be the pole manufacturer's standard design for supporting the number of fixtures indicated. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 80 mph at the base of the pole, for a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-2. The effective projected area of luminaires and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project. Grounding connection shall be provided near the bottom of each metal pole and at each concrete pole anchor base. Climbing facilities shall be provided as indicated. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.8.1 Steel Poles

Poles shall be galvanized. Bases shall be anchor-bolt mounted. Pretreatment for galvanized steel poles shall conform to MS DOD-P-15328 and shall be prepared just before use. Primer coat for galvanized steel poles shall conform to FS TT-P-641. Finish coat for steel poles shall consist of 2 lbs of aluminum pigment meeting FS TT-P-320, Type II, Class B, to each gallon of varnish meeting FS TT-V-81, Type II, Class B, and shall be prepared just

before use, color shall match specified fixture finish color.

2.8.2 Anchor Bolts

Anchor bolts shall be the pole manufacturer's standard, but not less than necessary to meet the pole wind and ice loading specified herein and other design requirements.

2.9 TRANSFORMERS, SUBSTATIONS, AND SWITCHGEAR

Transformer shall be of the outdoor type and provided by electrical utility company.

2.9.1 Secondary Unit Substation Not Used

2.9.2 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformer will be furnished and installed by electric utility company.

2.9.2.1 High-Voltage Compartments Not Used

2.9.2.2 Transformer Tank Sections Not Used

2.9.2.3 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments Not Used

2.9.2.4 Accessories Not Used

2.9.3 Busways Not Used

2.9.4 Sectionalizing Switches Not Used

2.10 METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.10.1 Circuit Breakers, Low-Voltage

Low-voltage circuit breakers shall comply with NEMA SG 3 for power, and NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 for molded-case.

2.10.2 Fuses, Medium-Voltage, Including Current-Limiting Not Used

2.10.3 Fuses, Low-Voltage, Current-Limiting

Low-voltage, current-limiting fuses shall comply with FS W-F-1814/GEN for Class L or UL 198E for Class R.

2.10.4 Instrument Transformers

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 for 0.6 kV insulation class with a primary rating suitable for the rated voltage and current of the secondary main bus of the transformer station on which the instrument transformer is installed.

2.10.5 Watthour Meters

Watthour meter will be furnished and installed by utility company.

2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS Not Used

2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 5/8 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.12.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.13 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete shall be a minimum of 2500 psi at 28 days. All other requirements shall be as specified in Section C-03300A CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section C-03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.14 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883, Type EPC, size 2.

2.15 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825 as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not acceptable.

2.15.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used. Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per mil minimum after curing.

2.15.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 2 inches wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

2.15.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 10-mil thick, conforming to FS HH-I-595.

2.16 LIQUID DIELECTRICS Not Used

2.17 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the

equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine and other tests in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00.

b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE C57.98.

2.18 FENCING

Fencing shall conform to the requirements of Section C-02821 FENCE, CHAIN-LINK.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section C-16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section C-02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

The Contractor shall install all system components, including government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2, and contract documents, and shall furnish all necessary hardware, fixtures, cables, wire, connectors, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and ANSI C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 NOT USED.

3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then prepare a checklist of significant requirements which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 1/4 inch less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 8 cubic inches of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 50 degrees F temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

- g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.
- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.
- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Low-voltage cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes and handholes only, except as otherwise noted. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.3 Direct-Burial

Cables shall be buried directly in the earth as indicated. Minimum cover from the top of a cable to finished grade shall be 36 inches, but not less than the depth of the frost line.

3.2.3.1 Trenching

Trenches for direct-burial cables shall be excavated to depths required to provide the minimum necessary cable cover. Bottoms of trenches shall be smooth and free of stones and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 3-inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil.

3.2.3.2 Plowing Not Used

3.2.3.3 Cable Burial

Cables shall be unreeled along the sides of or in trenches and carefully placed on sand or earth bottoms. Pulling cables into direct-burial trenches from a fixed reel position will not be permitted, except as required to pull cables through conduits under paving or railroad tracks. Where cables cross, a separation of at least 3 inches shall be provided, unless each cable circuit is protected by a nonmetallic conduit sleeve at the crossing. Where single-conductor cable is installed, all 3 phases and the neutral shall be installed in the same sleeve. Bend radius of any cable shall be not less than 8 times the diameter of the cable. In no case shall cables be left under longitudinal tension. The first 6-inch layer of backfill shall be of sand. Machine compaction shall not be used within 6 inches of the cable.

3.2.3.4 Other Requirements

Where direct-burial cables cross under roads or other paving exceeding 5 feet in width, such cables shall be installed in concrete-encased ducts. Underground conduit running below the building and extending 5 feet away from the building shall be concrete encased. Where direct-burial cables cross under railroad tracks, such cables shall be installed in reinforced concrete-encased ducts. Ducts shall extend at least 1 foot beyond each edge of any paving and at least 5 feet beyond each side of any railroad tracks. Cables may be pulled into duct from a fixed reel where suitable rollers are provided in the trench. Where direct burial cable transitions to duct-enclosed cable, direct-burial cables shall be centered in duct entrances,

and a waterproof nonhardening mastic compound shall be used to facilitate such centering. If paving or railroad tracks are in place where cables are to be installed, coated rigid steel conduits driven under the paving or railroad tracks may be used in lieu of concrete-encased ducts. Damage to conduit coatings shall be prevented by providing ferrous pipe jackets or by predrilling. Where cuts are made in any paving, the paving and subbase shall be restored to their original condition.

3.2.3.5 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints or Low-Voltage Cable Splices Not Used

3.2.3.6 Cable Markers

Markers shall be located near the ends of cable runs, at each cable joint or splice, at approximately every 500 feet along cable runs, and at changes in direction of cable runs. In addition to markers, a 5-mil, brightly colored plastic tape not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers, or other approved dig-in warning indication, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of trenches.

3.2.4 Insect and Rodent Damage Not Used

3.2.5 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be routed around the interior walls and securely supported from walls on cables racks. Cable routing shall minimize cable crossover, provide access space for maintenance and installation of additional cables, and maintain cable separation in accordance with ANSI C2.

3.2.6 Busway Installation Not Used

3.3 CABLE JOINTS Not Used

3.4 FIREPROOFING

Fire-stops shall be installed in each conduit entering or leaving a manhole.

3.4.1 Tape Method

Before application of fireproofing tape, plastic tape wrapping shall be applied over exposed metallic items such as the cable ground wire, metallic outer covering, or armor to minimize the possibility of corrosion from the fireproofing materials and moisture. Before applying fireproofing tape, irregularities of cables, such as at cable joints, shall be evened out with insulation putty. A flexible conformable polymeric elastomer fireproof tape shall be wrapped tightly around each cable spirally in 1/2 lapped wrapping or in 2 butt-jointed wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints of the first.

3.4.2 Sprayable Method Not Used

3.5 DUCT LINES

3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated

as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3-inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Each single duct requiring concrete encasement shall be completely encased in concrete with a minimum of 3 inches of concrete around each duct, except that only 2 inches of concrete are required between adjacent electric power or adjacent communication ducts, and 4 inches of concrete shall be provided between adjacent electric power and communication ducts. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. At railroad and airfield crossings, duct lines shall be encased with concrete and reinforced as indicated to withstand specified surface loadings. Tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than 5 feet below tops of rails or airfield paving unless otherwise indicated. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 6 inches vertically. Concrete encasement shall end at the building foundation.

3.5.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be below the frost line depth of 36 inches and shall be installed with a minimum of 3 inches of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 12 inches of earth is required. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 3 inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 6 inches. The first 6-inch layer of backfill

cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 3-to 6-inch layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high-tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.5.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.5.1 Bituminized-Fiber Ducts Not Used

3.5.5.2 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.5.6 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 5-mil brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 1-mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

3.6.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each manhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each manhole shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the manhole is started. Manholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete manholes having the required strength and inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. Frames and covers shall be delivered on the job unpainted and, after approval, shall be given 2 coats of asphalt paint. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of manhole covers shall be approximately 15 mm (1/2 inch) above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the manhole cover to existing grade level.

Where duct lines enter manholes, the sections of duct may be either cast in the concrete or may enter the manhole through a square or rectangular opening of suitable dimensions provided in the manhole walls. Where openings are provided for the entrance of duct lines, the space between ducts and between ducts and manhole walls shall be caulked tight with lead wool or approved

equal. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the manhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.6.2 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be securely supported from walls by hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing and equipped with adjustable hooks and insulators. The number of cable racks indicated shall be installed in each manhole and not less than 2 spare hooks shall be installed on each cable rack. Insulators shall be made of high-glazed porcelain. Insulators will not be required on spare hooks.

3.6.3 Communications Manholes

The number of hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing indicated shall be installed in each telephone manhole. Each cable rack shall be provided with 2 cable hooks. Cables for the telephone and communication systems will be installed by others.

3.6.4 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.6.5 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 1/2 inch above surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.6.6 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 4 inches of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG tinned ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.7 Not Used

3.8 POLES

Pole lengths shall provide a luminaire mounting height of 25 feet and 30 feet as specified on Lighting Plans and Schedules. Electrical cabling shall be provided to the light pole as specified in Section C-16414-1. AC power shall be connected to the mount interfaces, and the pole wiring harness shall be connected to the luminaire. Light poles shall not be installed outside the site or inside the perimeter zone.

3.8.1 Pole Brackets

Brackets shall be installed as specified by the manufacturer and as shown on drawings. Mounting hardware shall be sized appropriately to secure the mount, luminaire, and housing with wind and ice loading normally encountered at the site. Pole brackets for floodlights shall have the number of tenons

indicated, arranged to provide the indicated spread between each tenon. Where indicated on drawings, adjustable heads shall be installed on the brackets to position the luminaires. Identical brackets shall be used with one type of luminaire.

3.8.2 Steel Poles

After installation of steel poles, the exposed surfaces shall be painted with one coat of pretreatment to a dry film thickness of 0.3 to 0.5 mil, one coat of primer each to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil, and two finish coats of aluminum paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils each. Color to match fixture specified.

3.8.3 Pole Setting

All poles shall be set straight and plumb.

3.8.3.1 Concrete Foundations

Concrete foundations shall be provided for steel poles; anchor bolts shall be accurately set in the foundation using a template supplied by the pole manufacturer. Once the concrete has cured, the pole shall be set on the foundation, leveled on the foundation bolts, and secured with the holding nuts. The space between the foundation and the pole base shall be grouted. Concrete and grout work shall conform to Section C-03300 CONCRETE FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. Concrete shall be 3000 psi at 28 days. Reference concrete foundation detail: 1 for poles and bollards on drawings.

3.8.3.2 Rigid Steel Conduit Ells

Rigid steel conduit ells shall not be used. Reference Lighting Base details on drawings.

3.9 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 5 feet outside of a building and 3 feet below finished grade as specified and provided under Section C-16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.10 LIGHTING

3.10.1 Lamps

Lamps of the proper type, wattage, and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original containers and installed in the fixtures just before completion of the project.

3.10.2 Fixtures

Standard fixtures shall be described in The Lighting Fixture Schedule which accompanies the Lighting Plans. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light-distribution and brightness characteristics, and equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

3.10.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be

provided for proper installation.

3.10.2.2 Fused-in-Line

Fused-in-line connection shall be provided ahead of each fixture.

3.11 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

3.11.1 Photo-Control

Lighting luminaires shall be controlled in banks by a single photo-control element mounted within each bank. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock assembly adjustable operation range of approximately 0.5 to 5.0 foot-candles.

3.11.2 Magnetic Contactors

Contactors for group control of security lighting circuits shall be mechanically held and electrically operated. Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size. Switches shall be securely fastened to the supporting structure or wall using not less than four 1/4-inch bolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.12 GROUNDING

Grounding conductors shall be soft-drawn, stranded copper. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth so that after the installation is complete, the top of the ground rod will be approximately 1 foot below finished grade, except in handholes. The total measured ground resistance shall not exceed 25 ohms. Where this resistance cannot be obtained, additional rods shall be installed not less than 6 feet apart, except that the total length of additional ground rods required shall not exceed 50 feet. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Ground resistance shall be measured in normally dry conditions, not less than 48 hours after rainfall.

3.12.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade.
- b. Additional electrodes - Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, provide additional electrodes interconnected with grounding conductors, to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be 10-foot rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart driven perpendicular to grade.

3.12.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.12.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include all conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.12.4 Lighting Pole

One ground rod shall be provided at each pole. Bases of metal or concrete lighting poles shall be connected to ground rods by means of No. 8 AWG bare copper wire. No. 6 AWG bare copper wire shall be provided from ground rods to lighting fixture brackets on wood and concrete poles and shall be connected thereto.

3.12.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in electrical-distribution-system manholes, handholes, or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 2 inches above and 6 inches below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to manhole or handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.12.6 Metal Splice Case Grounding

Metal splice cases for medium-voltage direct-burial cable shall be grounded by connection to a driven ground rod located within 2 feet of each splice box using a grounding electrode conductor having a current-carrying capacity of at least 20 percent of the individual phase conductors in the associated splice box, but not less than No. 6 AWG.

3.13 FIELD TESTING

3.13.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.13.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which

are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.13.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.
- b. Multiple rod electrodes - 25 ohms.

3.13.4 Ground-Mat Connection Inspection Not used

3.13.5 Medium-Voltage Cable Test Not used

3.13.6 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable grounded. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = \frac{(\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000}{\text{length of cable in feet}}$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.13.7 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests Not Used

3.13.8 Dry-Type Transformer Tests Not Used

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with SUBMITTALS Test Reports.

3.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

The contractor shall maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams of the lighting to be used for "as-built" drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the lighting system. In addition to being complete and accurate, this set of drawings shall be kept neat and shall not be used for installation purposes. Upon completion of the as-built drawings, a representative of the Government will review the as-built work with the Contractor. If the as-built work is not complete, the Contractor will be so advised and shall complete the work as required.

3.15 Not Used.

3.16 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-16415-1
1.2	GENERAL.....	C-16415-7
1.3	SUBMITTALS.....	C-16415-9
1.4	WORKMANSHIP.....	C-16415-9
2.1	MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	C-16415-10
3.1	GROUNDING.....	C-16415-17
3.2	WIRING METHODS.....	C-16415-18
3.3	BOXES AND SUPPORTS.....	C-16415-22
3.4	DEVICE PLATES.....	C-16415-23
3.5	RECEPTACLES.....	C-16415-23
3.6	WALL SWITCHES.....	C-16415-24
3.7	SERVICE EQUIPMENT.....	C-16415-24
3.8	PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS.....	C-16415-24
3.9	DEAD FRONT DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS.....	C-16415-25
3.10	FUSES.....	C-16415-25
3.11	UNDERGROUND-SERVICE CONDUITS.....	C-16415-25
3.12	AERIAL SERVICE Not Used.....	C-16415-25
3.13	MOTORS.....	C-16415-26
3.14	MOTOR CONTROL.....	C-16415-26
3.15	MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS.....	C-16415-27
3.16	TRANSFORMERS.....	C-16415-27
3.17	LAMPS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES.....	C-16415-28
3.18	INSTALLATION OF DIAGNOSTIC X-RAY EQUIPMENT Not Used.....	C-16415-29
3.19	BATTERY CHARGERS Not Used.....	C-16415-29
3.20	EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS.....	C-16415-29
3.21	COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION Not Used.....	C-16415-30
3.22	TELEPHONE WIRING SYSTEM.....	C-16415-30
3.23	PAINTING AND FINISHING.....	C-16415-31
3.24	REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK.....	C-16415-31
3.25	TESTS.....	C-16415-31
3.26	ONE-LINE DIAGRAM.....	C-16415-31

--End of Section

***** SAFETY PAYS *****
SECTION C-16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C12.4	(1984; R 1996) Mechanical Demand Registers
ANSI C12.10	(1987) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C37.16 Power	(1988; C37.16a; R 1992) Switchgear - Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers and AC Power Circuit Protectors - Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application Recommendations
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C57.12.10	(1987) Transformers - 230 kV and Below 833/958 through 8333/10 417 kVA, Single-Phase, and 750/862 through 60 000/80 000/100 000 kVA, Three-Phase without Load Tap Changing; and 3750/4687 through 60 000/80 000/100 000 kVA with Load Tap Changing - Safety Requirements
ANSI C57.12.13	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Transformers Used in Unit Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.27	(1982) Liquid-Filled Distribution Transformers Used in Pad-Mounted Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.50	(1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-Type Distribution Transformers, 1 to 500 kVA, Single-Phase, and 15 to 500 kVA, Three-Phase, with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 120 to 600 Volts
ANSI C57.12.51	(1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-Type Power Transformers, 501 kVA and Larger, Three-Phase, with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 208Y/120 to 4160 Volts
ANSI C57.12.52	(1981; R 1989) Sealed Dry-Type Power Transformers, 501 kVA and Larger,

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Three-Phase, with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500
Volts, Low-Voltage 208Y/120 to 4160 Volts

ANSI C57.12.70 (1978; R 1993) Terminal Markings and
Connections for Distribution and Power
Transformers

ANSI C80.5 (1995) Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C82.1 (1985; C82.1a; C82.1b; C82.1c; c82.1d; c82.1e;
R 1992) Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps

ANSI C82.4 (1992) Ballasts for
High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

ANSI C135.30 (1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods
for Overhead or Underground Line Construction

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

CFR 47 Part 18 Rules and Regulations: Industrial,
Scientific and Medical Equipment

CFR 47 Part 68 Connection of Terminal Equipment to the
Telephone Network

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS L-C-530 (Rev C) Coating, Pipe, Thermoplastic
Resin

FS L-P-387 (Rev A; Am 1, Int Am 2) Plastic Sheet,
Laminated, Thermosetting (for Designation
Plates)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.13 (1997; R 1995 National Electrical Safety Code)
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

IEEE C37.20.1 (1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power
Circuit-Breaker Switchgear

IEEE C57.12.00 (1993) Liquid-Immersed Distribution,
Power, and Regulating Transformers

IEEE C57.12.01 (1989) Dry-Type Distribution and Power
Transformers Including Those With Solid Cast
and/or Resin - Encapsulated Windings

IEEE C57.12.80 (1978; R 1992) Terminology for Power and
Distribution Transformers

IEEE C57.12.90 (1993) Test Code for
Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and
Regulating Transformers and Guide for
Short-Circuit Testing of Distribution and
Power Transformers

IEEE C57.12.91 (1979) Test Code for Dry Type
Distribution and Power Transformers

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C57.94	(1982; R 1987) Installation, Application, Operation and Maintenance of Dry-Type General Purpose Distribution and Power Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests - Appendix to C57.12.90
IEEE C57.100	(1986; R 1992) Test Procedure for Thermal Evaluation of Oil-Immersed Distribution Transformers
IEEE C57.105	(1978; R 1987) Transformers Connections in Three Phase Distribution Systems
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-80-576	(1988) Communications Wire and Cable for Wiring of Premises
---------------	---

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(1993; Rev 1) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA BU 1	(1994; BU 1.1-1986) Busways
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Systems
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Enclosures for Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1, 2 and 3) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1989) Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes,

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

	Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1986; Errata Aug 15, 1986; R 1991) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1990; PB 1.1) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA PE 5	(1985; R 1991) Utility Type Battery Chargers
NEMA PE 7	(1985; R 1991) Communication Type Battery Chargers
NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA TC 13	(1993) Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
NEMA WD 1	(1983; R 1989) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1988) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(1997; Errata 97-1) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures

RURAL ELECTRIFICATION ADMINISTRATION (REA)

REA TE&CM 823	(1980) Electrical Protection by Use of Gas Tube Arresters
---------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL-03	(1992; Supple) Electrical Construction Materials Directory
UL 1	(1993; Rev thru Jan 1995) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 5	(1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Jan 1998) General-Use

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Snap Switches

UL 44	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1997) Rubber-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50 Electrical Equipment	(1995, Rev thru Oct 1997) Enclosures for
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1995) Panelboards
UL 83	(1996; Rev thru Sept 1997) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 94	(1991; Rev Aug 1992) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru oct 1995) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Capacity Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198F	(1988) Plug Fuses
UL 198G	(1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 198L	(1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1991; Rev Oct 1991) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 486C	(1997) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 497	(1991; Rev Sep 1992) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Nov 1997) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(1994; Rev Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 508 Equipment	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Industrial Control
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1997) Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; R Dec 1995) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997) Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
UL 514C	(1996) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1994; Rev May 1997) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1997) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev Sep 1996) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 674 Generators for Use in Hazardous	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Electric Motors and (Classified) Locations
UL 698	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1996) Industrial Control Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 719	(1996) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru may 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 817	(1994; Rev thru Aug 1997) Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 844	(1995; Rev Aug 1997) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 845	(1995; Rev thru Feb 1996) Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(1996) Service Entrance Cables
UL 857	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1996) Busways and Associated Fittings
UL 869A	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1996) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru May 1997) Circuit

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for
Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886	(1994; Rev Jan 1997) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1997) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(1995; Rev Apr 1997) Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupters
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Electric Motors
UL 1010	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1996) Receptical-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1022	(1994), Errata Nov 1985) Line Isolation Monitors
UL 1029	(1994) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1047	(1995; Rev May 1996) Isolated Power Systems Equipment
UL 1236	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Apr 1997) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1561	(1986; Rev thru Jul 1992) Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
UL 1564	(1993; Rev Apr 1994) Industrial Battery Chargers
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Jan 1997) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Jan 1997) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Jun 1997) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be located to avoid interference with mechanical or structural features; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical work with HVAC and electrical drawings and provide all power related wiring even if they are not shown on electrical drawings.

1.2.3 Hazardous Locations Not Used

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, all identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with FS L-P-387 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 1/4 inch
High Letters

Panelboards
Starters
Safety Switches
Motor Control Centers
Transformers
Equipment Enclosures
Switchgear
Switchboards

Minimum 1/8 inch
High Letters

Control Power Transformers
Control Devices
Instrument Transformers

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Motors

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.6 As Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish two sets of as built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01330 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-04 Drawings

Electrical Work; GA.

Detail drawings for all materials and equipment specified. Detail drawings shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical data; catalog cuts; and any special installation instructions that may be required. Drawings shall show applicable schematic diagrams; equipment layout and anchorage; and conduit and cable tray runs, anchorage, and support. Power system coordination study, short-circuit analysis or study, fault-impedance diagrams, and load flow analysis or study shall be included. Telephone system drawings showing actual layout, including locations, type any gauge of cables, and terminal assignment of wiring, after installation.

SD-09 Reports

Materials and Equipment; GA.

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., shall be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Materials and equipment shall be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable Federal Specification, or standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

SD-13 Certificates

Telephone Installer; GA.

Qualifications of the telephone installer.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section.

2.1.1 Busways Not Used

2.1.2 Cables and Wires

Conductors in cables shall be annealed copper, except that AA-8000 series aluminum conductors may be used as an equivalent for copper conductors of No. 6 AWG or larger. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors in these sizes is not permitted. Design is based on copper conductors and aluminum conductors shall have an ampacity not less than that of the indicated copper conductors. Cables shall be single-conductor type, unless otherwise indicated. Cables and wires shall conform to UL 44 for rubber-insulated type; UL 83 for the thermoplastic-insulated type; and UL 719 for the nonmetallic-sheathed cables. The following types shall be provided.

2.1.2.1 Metallic Armored Cable Not Used

2.1.2.2 Nonmetallic Sheathed Cables Not Used

2.1.2.3 Service Entrance Cable

2.1.2.4 Grounding Cables

Grounding cables shall be bare or shall have green low-voltage insulation.

2.1.2.5 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.1.2.6 Telephone Cables

ICEA S-80-576

2.1.3 Cable Trays

Cable trays shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal 3 inch depth. Cable trays shall be constructed of aluminum. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall have not less than the load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.3.1 Trough Not Used

2.1.3.2 Ladder

Ladder-type cable trays shall be of nominal 12 inches or 24 inches width as indicated. Rung spacing shall be on 6 inches maximum centers as indicated.

2.1.3.3 Channel Not Used

2.1.3.4 Cantilever

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Cantilever-type, center-hung cable trays may be provided at the Contractor's option in lieu of other cable tray types specified.

2.1.4 Cabinets for Communications

UL 50. Cabinets shall have boxes constructed of zinc-coated sheet steel. Cabinets shall be constructed with interior dimensions not less than those indicated. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and flush catch. Doors shall provide maximum-size openings to the box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with a 5/8 inch plywood back board having a two-coat insulating varnish finish and be fire retardant.

2.1.5 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be type 66 equipped with punch down clips.

2.1.6 Telephone Backboards

Backboards shall be 5/8 inch plywood having a two-coat insulating varnish finish and be fire retardant.

2.1.7 Protector Modules

The protector modules shall be of the three-electrode gas tube type. Protection modules shall be standard duty as specified in REA TE&CM 823. The gas modules shall be fail-short and shall shunt high voltage to ground in less than 10 nanoseconds, shall have an external spark gap, and shall comply with UL 497.

2.1.8 Chargers, Battery Not Used

2.1.9 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall have voltage, current and interrupting ratings as indicated. Fully rated circuit breakers shall be provided to obtain the specified interrupting rating.

2.1.9.1 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 for circuit breakers, and UL 877 for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures in hazardous (classified) locations.

a. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers: Single-pole breakers shall be full module size; two poles shall not be installed in a single module. Multipole breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle, but for sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multipole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. Breakers shall have interchangeable, adjustable magnetic, trips in 225 amperes frame and larger. Breakers coordinated with current-limiting fuses shall have a combined interrupting capacity of 100,000 symmetrical amperes. All poles of associated breakers shall open if any fuse blows.

2.1.9.2 Low-Voltage-Power Not Used

2.1.9.3 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.1.10 Conduit and Tubing

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.10.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797.

2.1.10.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)

NEMA TC 13.

2.1.10.3 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit Not Used

2.1.10.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic
General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660

2.1.10.5 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.1.10.6 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit Not Used

2.1.10.7 Rigid Aluminum Conduit Not Used

2.1.10.8 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.10.9 Rigid Plastic

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.1.10.10 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings

UL 5.

2.1.11 Conduit and Device Boxes and Fittings

2.1.11.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.1.11.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers Not
Used

2.1.11.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Not
Used

2.1.11.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.1.11.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.1.11.6 Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Not Used

2.1.11.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.1.12 Conduit Coatings Plastic Resin System Not Used

2.1.13 Connectors, Wire Pressure

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

2.1.13.1 Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.1.13.2 Aluminum Conductors

UL 486B.

2.1.14 Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467.

2.1.14.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.1.14.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.1.15 Enclosures

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 unless otherwise specified.

2.1.15.1 Cabinets and Boxes

UL 50.

2.1.15.2 Circuit Breaker

UL 489.

2.1.15.3 Circuit Breaker for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Not Used

2.1.16 Fixtures, Lighting and Fixture Accessories/Components

Standard Drawing 40-06-04 sheets referenced hereinafter and enclosed as an integral part of the 60 percent submittal, additional fixtures shown on contract drawings. Fixtures, accessories and components, including ballasts, lampholders, lamps, starters and starter holders, shall conform to industry standards specified below.

2.1.16.1 Fixture, Auxiliary or Emergency

UL 924.

2.1.16.2 Incandescent Fixture

NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1571.

2.1.16.3 Fluorescent

a. Fixture: NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1570. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles.

b. Ballasts:

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

(1) Electronic Ballast. Electronic ballasts shall consist of a rectifier, high frequency inverter, and power control and regulation circuitry. The ballasts shall be UL listed, Class P, with a Class A sound rating and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall meet CFR 47 Part 18 for electromagnetic interference and shall not interfere with the operation of other electrical equipment. Design shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture, using one, two, three or four lamp ballasts. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuous mounted, factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway and are identically controlled.

- (a) Light output regulation shall be +/- 10%.
- (b) Voltage input regulation shall be +/- 10%.
- (c) Lamp current crest factor shall be no more than 1.7.
- (d) Ballast factor shall be not less than 85% nor more than 100%, unless otherwise indicated.
- (e) A 60 Hz filter shall be provided. Flicker shall be no more than 15% with any lamp suitable for the ballast.
- (f) Ballast case temperature shall not exceed 25 degree celsius rise above 40 degree celsius ambient, when tested in accordance with UL 935.
- (g) Input current third harmonic shall not exceed 32 percent total harmonic distortion or 27.5 percent of the third triplens.
- (h) Power factor shall not be less than 0.9.
- (i) Ballasts shall operate at a frequency of 20 KHz or more.
- (j) Operating filament voltage shall be 2.5 to 4.5 volts.
- (k) Warranty. Three year full warranty including a \$10 labor allowance.
- (l) Ballast Efficacy Factor (BEF) shall be in accordance with the following table. Ballasts and lamps shall be matching rapid start or instant start as indicated on the following table. If 32W-F32-T8 lamps and ballasts are used, they must be either all rapid start or all instant start.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL INPUT VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MIN. BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
17W F17 T8	rapid start		2	2.7
32W F32 T8	rapid or instant start	277 V	1 2 3 4	2.4 1.4 1.0 0.8

*For ballasts not specifically designed for use with dimming controls

The BEF is calculated using the formula:

BEF = Ballast Factor (in percent) / Power Input where Power Input = Total Wattage of Combined Lamps and Ballasts.

c. Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders: UL 542.

2.1.16.4 High-Intensity-Discharge

a. Fixture: NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility of recessed fixtures and UL 1572.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

b. Ballasts: ANSI C82.4 for multiple supply types and UL 1029.

2.1.17 Fuses and Fuseholders

2.1.17.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.1.17.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

UL 198C.

2.1.17.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.1.17.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.1.17.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.1.17.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.1.17.7 Fuses, Plug Type

UL 198F.

2.1.17.8 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.1.17.9 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use Not Used

2.1.17.10 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.1.18 Instruments, Electrical Indicating

ANSI C39.1.

2.1.19 Motors, ac, Fractional and Integral Kilowatt (Horsepower)

Motors, ac, fractional and integral horsepower, 500 hp and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004 for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations.

2.1.19.1 Kilowatt (horsepower) Rating

The kilowatt (horsepower) rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.1.19.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

in this specification. Motors of 1 hp or more with open, dripproof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Motor Efficiencies

HP	Std Efficiency	High Efficiency
1	77.0	85.5
1.5	78.5	85.5
2	78.5	85.5
3	78.5	88.5
5	82.5	88.5
7.5	84.0	90.0
10	85.5	90.0
15	85.5	91.0
20	87.5	92.0
25	88.5	92.0
30	88.5	92.0
40	88.5	92.0
50	89.0	92.5
60	89.0	92.5
75	89.0	95.5
100	90.0	93.5
125	91.0	94.5
150	91.0	94.5
200	91.0	94.5
250	91.0	94.5
300	91.0	94.5
350	91.0	94.5

2.1.20 Motor Controls and Motor Control Centers

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845.

2.1.21 Panelboards

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.1.22 Receptacles

2.1.22.1 Hospital Grade Not Used

2.1.22.2 General Grade Not Used

2.1.22.3 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.1.22.4 Ground Fault Interrupters

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.1.22.5 Hazardous (Classified) Locations Not Used

2.1.23 Service Equipment

UL 869A.

2.1.24 Splice, Conductor

UL 486C.

2.1.25 Switchboard, Dead Front Distribution

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.1.26 Switchgear Assemblies, Power

IEEE C37.20.1.

2.1.27 Snap Switches

UL 20.

2.1.28 Tapes

2.1.28.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.1.28.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.1.29 Transformers

2.1.29.1 Conventional Dry-Type

IEEE C57.12.01, ANSI C57.12.10, IEEE C57.12.80, IEEE C57.12.91, IEEE C57.94, IEEE C57.98, IEEE C57.105 and UL 1561 in addition to the specific standards referenced below.

a. Distribution: Ventilated, 1 to 500 kVA, single-phase, and 15 to 500 kVA, three-phase with high-voltage 601 to 34500 volts, low-voltage 120-600 volts: ANSI C57.12.50.

b. Instrument: ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13 with current ratio or voltage ratings shown or specified.

2.1.29.2 Epoxy-Resin-Cast, Dry-Type Not Used

2.1.29.3 Liquid Filled and Liquid Immersed Not Used

2.1.30 Isolated Power System Equipment Not Used

2.1.31 Watthour Meters Not Used

2.1.32 Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 1 for general-purpose wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

2.1.33 Telephone Jacks

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

CFR 47 Part 68, plastic shall be class VO in accordance with UL 94.

2.1.34 Telephone Instruments

Will be provided by owner's telephone installer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 2 additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, 2 additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment. Connections shall be bolted type in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and/or alterations.

3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When boxes for receptacles, switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

3.2.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit, electrical metallic tubing, or intermediate metal conduit.

3.2.2 Conduit and Tubing Systems

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 1/2 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Electrical metallic tubing may be installed only within buildings. Electrical metallic tubing may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. Electrical metallic tubing installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT will not be installed in damp or wet locations. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section C-07270 FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.2.1 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

All electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.2.2 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2.3 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.2.4 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Care shall be taken to prevent the lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be entirely freed of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.2.5 Supports

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Metallic conduits and tubing shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place at intervals of not more than 10 feet and within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, or ceiling trapeze. C-clamps or beam clamps shall have strap or rod-type retainers. Rigid plastic conduits (if permitted as a wiring method) shall be supported as indicated above, except that they will be supported at intervals as indicated in NFPA 70. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structures, but no load shall be applied to joist bridging. Fastenings shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Holes cut to a depth of more than 1-1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to a depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joists shall avoid cutting the main reinforcing bars. Holes not used shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Conduit shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be installed as a complete system and be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be the support of lower raceways. Supporting means will not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts and shall not be fastened to hung ceiling supports. Conduits shall be fastened to all sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by the NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed by others if the raceway is more than 50 feet in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 200 psi tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.2.6 Exposed Risers Not Used

3.2.2.7 Exposed Lengths of Conduit, Over 600 Volts Not Used

3.2.2.8 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirements that no length of run shall exceed 50 feet for 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch sizes, and 100 feet for 1 inch or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 1 inch size or larger shall be not less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.3 Cable Systems

Cables shall be installed concealed behind ceiling or wall finish where practicable. Cables shall be threaded through holes bored on the approximate centerline of wood members; notching of surfaces will not be permitted. Sleeves shall be provided through bond beams of masonry-block walls for threading cables through hollow spaces. Exposed cables shall be installed parallel or at right angles to walls or structural members. In rooms or areas not provided with ceiling or wall finish, cables and outlets shall be installed so that a room finish may be applied in the future without

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

disturbing the cables or resetting the boxes. Exposed nonmetallic-sheathed cables less than 4 feet above floors shall be protected from mechanical injury by installation in conduit or tubing.

3.2.4 Busway Systems Not Used

3.2.5 Mineral-Insulated Cable Systems Not Used

3.2.6 Cable Trays

Cable trays shall be supported in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer but at no more than 6 foot intervals. Contact surfaces of aluminum connections shall be coated with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections shall be bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certification that the cable tray system meets all requirements of Article 318 of NFPA 70. The cable tray shall be installed and grounded in accordance with the provisions of Article 318 of NFPA 70. Data submitted by the Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed cable tray systems will comply with the specified requirements. Cable trays shall terminate 10 inches from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Conductors run through smoke and fire partitions shall be installed in 4 in. rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 12 inches beyond each side of the partitions. The installation shall be sealed to preserve the smoke and fire rating of the partitions. Penetrations shall be firestopped in accordance with Section C-07270 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.7 Cables and Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall have ampacity of not less than the copper conductors. Wire connectors of insulating material or solderless pressure connectors properly taped shall be utilized for all splices. Pressure connectors for aluminum conductors shall have tinned aluminum bodies. Aluminum contact surfaces of conductors and connectors shall be cleaned and covered with antioxidant compound prior to making of connections.

3.2.7.1 Sizes

All sizes are based on copper conductors, unless otherwise indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG.

The conductor sizes are based on the use of TW insulation for conductors smaller than No. 1/0 AWG and THW insulation for conductors No. 1/0 and larger, except where otherwise indicated.

Higher temperature rated conductors will be permitted to be used, if the UL tested temperature ratings for which the equipment in the circuit is marked are not exceeded.

Conductor sizes for nonlinear loads shall be based on the use of minimum 75 degrees C insulated conductors for branch circuits and feeders.

3.2.7.2 Power Conductor Identification

Phase conductors shall be identified by color coding. The color of the insulation on phases A, B, and C respectively (for three phase) or phases A and B respectively (for single phase) of different voltage systems shall be as follows:

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

120/208 volt, 3-phase: Black, red, and blue.

277/480 volt, 3-phase: Brown, orange, and yellow.

Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3 inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

3.2.7.3 Control Conductor Identification

Control circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways, 4 inch by 4 inch nominal size and smaller, shall be of the cast-metal hub type when located in normally wet locations, when flush and surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 1 as required, unless shown otherwise. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit when permitted by NFPA 70. In partitions of light steel construction bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal stud "C" brackets snapped on and tab-locked to metal wall studs, shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When "C" brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. The edges of boxes for electrical devices shall be flush with the finished surfaces in gypsum and plasterboard installations. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 48 inches above finished floors. Cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 24 inches from the box. Penetration of more than 1-1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 3/4 inch into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel.

3.3.1 Boxes for Use with Raceway Systems

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be not less than 1-1/2 inches deep except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Sheetmetal boxes for other than lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters the outlet. Contractor shall size the telephone outlet boxes as required by the number, size and type of outlets specified and as required by the outlets furnished by the Contractor.

3.3.2 Boxes for Use with Cable Systems

Boxes for use with cable systems shall be not less than 3 by 2 inch sectional boxes, 2 inches deep.

3.3.3 Pull Boxes

Pull boxes of not less than the minimum size required by NFPA 70 shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified above. Boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.3.4 Clock Outlet Not Used

3.3.5 Floor Outlets Not Used

3.3.6 Conduit Stub-Ups

Conduits stubbed up through concrete floors for connections to freestanding equipment shall be provided with a short elbow and an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 in. above the floor. Screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs shall be installed in conduits from which no equipment connections are made to suit the devices installed.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of satin finish corrosion resistant steel. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of brown or ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Weatherproof

Weatherproof receptacles shown shall be mounted in a box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be provided with a spring-hinged flap.

3.5.3 Receptacles, 15-Ampere, 250-Volt Not Used.

3.5.4 Receptacles, 20-Ampere, 250-Volt Not Used.

Receptacles, single, 20-ampere, 250-volt, shall be molded plastic, two-pole, three-wire or three-pole, four-wire, grounding type complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.5.5 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 125/250-volt, shall be molded-plastic, three-pole, three-wire type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip type attachment plug.

3.5.6 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 250-Volt Not Used

3.5.7 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 125/250-Volt Not Used

3.5.8 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 250-Volt Not Used

3.5.9 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles

Special-purpose or heavy-duty receptacles shall be of the type and of ratings and number of poles indicated or required for the anticipated purpose. Contact surfaces may be either round or rectangular. One appropriate straight or angle-type plug shall be furnished with each receptacle. Locking of receptacles, indicated to be the locking type, shall be accomplished by the rotation of the plug.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall harmonize with the color of the respective wall. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere 277-volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the fusible safety switch type as indicated with external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS AND LOADCENTERS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means, and not in sight of the motor and the driven machinery location, shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper or aluminum.

3.8.1 Loadcenters Not Used

3.8.2 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker or fusible switch equipped as indicated on the drawings. devices shall be arranged for locking in the open and closed positions and each branch circuit has an individual identification card in a cardholder with a clear plastic covering. Multipole fusible switches shall be of the hinged-door type; single pole fusible switches shall be of the tumbler switch and fuse type. Switches serving as a motor disconnect means shall be of the tumbler switch and fuse type. Switches serving as motor disconnect means shall be horsepower rated in conformance with UL 98.

3.9 DEAD FRONT DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS

Assemblies shall be metal-enclosed, freestanding general-purpose ventilated type and shall be installed to provide front access. Busses shall be copper. Assembly shall be approximately 90 inches high; arrangement of circuit breakers and other items specified shall be as indicated. The Ampere Interrupting Capacity (A.I.C.) rating of the switchboards and fuses shall be based on the maximum fault current available.

3.9.1 Circuit Breakers Not Used

3.9.2 Auxiliary Equipment

3.9.2.1 Instruments Not Used

3.9.2.2 Instrument Transformers Not Used

3.9.2.3 Control Switch Not Used

3.10 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination.

3.10.1 Plug Fuses Not Used

3.10.2 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type Not Used

3.10.3 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class J, L, RK1, RK5 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

3.11 UNDERGROUND-SERVICE CONDUITS

Empty conduits for underground electric-service cable and telephone cable shall be installed as indicated. Except where otherwise indicated, conduits shall terminate approximately 5 feet beyond the building wall and 2 feet below finished grade, with the outside ends bushed and plugged or capped. Underground conduit running below the building and extending 5 feet away from the building shall be concrete encased.

3.12 AERIAL SERVICE Not Used

3.13 MOTORS

Motors shall be as specified in paragraph Motors, ac, Fractional and Integral Kilowatt, (Horsepower,) whether or not motors are separately provided or included in equipment assemblies specified in other sections of these specifications. Each motor shall conform to the kW (hp) (hp) and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual horsepower ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.14 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control and not controlled from a motor-control center shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate kilowatt (horsepower) (horsepower) rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.14.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers Not Used

3.14.2 Motor Control Centers

Control centers shall be indoor type and shall contain combination starters and other equipment as indicated. Control centers shall be NEMA ICS 2, Class 11, Type C. Each control center shall be mounted on floor sills or mounting channels. Each circuit shall have a suitable metal or laminated plastic nameplate with white cut letters. Combination starters shall be provided with switches equipped with high-interrupting-capacity current-limiting fuses. Motor control centers shall be provided with a full-length ground bus bar.

3.14.3 Contacts

Contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.14.4 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120-volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120-volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.15 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.16 TRANSFORMERS

Only single- and three-phase transformers having two windings per phase will be approved. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers having a primary rating in excess of 600 volts. Three-phase transformers shall be connected only in a delta-wye configuration. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated at 15 kVA

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

or below. The insulation on transformer windings may be the manufacturer's standard for transformers rated for operation in a 40-degree Celsius ambient temperature unless a higher-temperature insulation is shown, specified or required by the application indicated. Single kVA ratings shown are based on self-cooled operation. Transformers rated above 300 kVA shall be equipped with features to permit the future addition of cooling fans, control circuit devices and wiring. The basic impulse level (BIL) of individual transformers shall be as stated in the following paragraphs. The conventional dry-type transformer shown located within 1.5 meters (5 feet) of the exterior wall shall be provided in a weatherproof enclosure. Transformers to be located within the building may be provided in the manufacturer's standard, ventilated indoor enclosure designed for use in a 40-degree Celsius ambient temperature, unless otherwise specified or shown. The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level for the applicable kVA rating range listed:

kVA RANGE	dB SOUND LEVEL
1-50	50
51-150	55
151-300	58
301-500	60
501-700	62
701-1000	64
1001-1500	65
1501 & above	70

3.16.1 Conventional Dry-Type Transformers

Transformers having the primary or higher-voltage winding rated at 600 volts or less and a secondary or lower-voltage winding rated at 240 volts or less may be manufacturer's standard ventilated or enclosed, self-cooled type of transformer unless otherwise shown, specified or required for proper and safe application. Transformers having primary windings rated at 480 volts or less and a kVA rating of 150 or larger shall have Class H insulation and be suitable for an 80 degree C temperature rise above ambient. The percent voltage impedance for the transformer shown to supply all facility power demands shall be 5.75. These distribution transformers shall have a basic impulse level (BIL) rating not less than 95 kV for the distribution voltage shown to supply the facility power demands.

3.16.2 Epoxy-Resin-Cast, Dry-Type Transformers Not Used

3.16.3 Liquid-Insulated Transformers Not Used

3.17 LAMPS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

Ballasted fixtures shall have ballasts which are compatible with the specific type and rating of lamps indicated and shall comply with the applicable provisions of the publications referenced.

3.17.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed in the fixtures just prior to the completion of the project.

3.17.1.1 Incandescent

Incandescent lamps shall be for 125-volt operation unless otherwise indicated.

3.17.1.2 Fluorescent

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

All fluorescent lamps shall conform to the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

High-intensity-discharge lamps shall be the high-pressure sodium type unless otherwise indicated, shown, or approved.

3.17.2 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on Standard Drawing No. 40-06-04, Sheet Nos.19, 31, 54, which accompany and form a part of this specification for the types indicated. Illustrations shown on these sheets are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.17.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation. Open type fluorescent fixtures with exposed lamps shall have a wire-basket type guard.

3.17.2.2 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers in order to ensure a plumb installation. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture, shall be braced to limit swinging. Bracing shall be 3 directional, 120 degrees apart. Single unit suspended fluorescent fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple unit or continuous-row fluorescent units shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point, and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each length of chassis including one at each end. Maximum distance between adjacent tubing or stems shall be 10 feet. Rods shall be of not less than 3/16 inch) diameter. Flexible raceway shall be installed to each fixture from an overhead junction box. Fixture to fixture wiring installation is allowed only when fixtures are installed end to end in a continuous run.

3.17.2.3 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on, or from the suspended ceiling provided under other sections of these specifications. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with the NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive type of suspended ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling panels, in conformance with UL-03. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the structural support for ceiling panels.

3.17.2.4 Sockets

Sockets of industrial, strip, and other open type fluorescent fixtures shall be of the type requiring a forced movement along the longitudinal axis of the lamp for insertion and removal of the lamp.

3.17.3 X-Ray Film Illuminators Not Used

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.17.4 Stage Footlights Not Used

3.17.5 Stage Border-Light Strips Not Used

3.17.6 Emergency Light Sets

Emergency light sets shall conform to UL 924 with the number of heads as indicated. Sets shall be permanently connected to the wiring system by conductors installed in short lengths of flexible conduit.

3.18 INSTALLATION OF DIAGNOSTIC X-RAY EQUIPMENT Not Used

3.19 BATTERY CHARGERS Not Used

3.20 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

All wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.20.1 Motors and Motor Control

Control equipment furnished under this section of the specifications, and shown on the drawings, shall be connected under this section of the specifications unless shown or specified otherwise. Except as otherwise specifically noted, automatic-control wiring, signaling, and protective devices are not included in this section of the specifications, but shall be furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications. Control wiring not shown on the drawings shall be furnished under the other sections of the specifications.

3.20.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment, and proper connections made thereto.

3.20.3 Food Service Equipment Provided Under Other Sections

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and proper connections made thereto.

3.21 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION Not Used

3.21.1 Determination of Facts

The Contractor shall coordinate with the commercial power company for short circuit current availability at the site.

3.21.2 Fault-Impedance Diagram Not Used

3.21.3 Fault Locations and Short-Circuit Current Availability (SCCA)
Not Used

3.21.5 Power System Coordination Study Not Used

3.21.6 Circuit Protective Devices

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.22 TELEPHONE WIRING SYSTEM

The telephone wiring system shall be complete and functional.

3.22.1 Telephone Cables

Each telephone outlet will be serviced with 24-gauge solid copper station-type color coded cable, vinyl insulated with an overall vinyl jacket. Cable shall be continuous from each telephone outlet to backboard indicated on the drawings. Splicing of individual cables shall not be permitted. At each outlet, four-pair cable shall be terminated on the modular jack assembly, using color code provided by the Contracting Officer. At the backboard, terminate the cable on cross-connect terminal blocks and mark with the appropriate outlet number.

3.22.2 Telephone Outlets

Modular telephone outlets shall comply with FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 68, Subpart F. Each modular outlet shall have two modular jacks. Each eight-position jack in the modular outlet shall contain screw terminals or approved quick connect terminals for each conductor in the cable. The flush mounted cover shall be ivory. Each outlet shall be numbered for easy identification of type and location. The telephone outlet shall consist of multiple gang outlet box, device cover, satin finished steel or brushed aluminum cover plate with beveled edges and rubber grommet.

3.22.3 Crossconnect Blocks

Punch down 100 type connecting blocks shall be provided to terminate all subscriber lines. The blocks shall be attached to right side of the plywood telephone backboard in vertical rows.

3.22.4 Telephone Backboards

Telephone backboards shall be installed at locations shown on the drawings. The backboards shall be 3/4 inch plywood having a two-coat insulating varnish finish and shall be sized as shown on the drawings.

3.22.5 Building Entry Protection Modules

Building Entry Protection Modules shall be provided to terminate the building feeder cable. The modules shall be attached to the left side of the telephone backboard.

3.22.6 Auxiliary Devices

All auxiliary devices such as tie bars, cable rings, etc. which are not shown but are required for a high grade installation shall be provided.

3.22.7 Qualifications of Installer

The system shall be installed by an experienced installer regularly engaged in the installation of telephone systems. The Contracting Officer may reject any proposed installer who can not show evidence of such qualifications.

3.23 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.24 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.25 TESTS

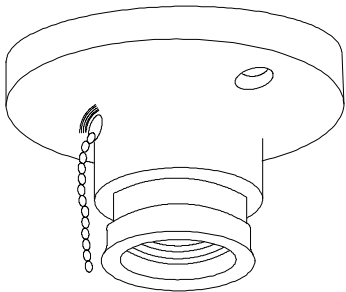
After the interior-wiring-system installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Continuity test shall be conducted on the telephone wiring system. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power. No part of the electrical distribution system shall be energized prior to the resistance testing of that system's ground rods and submission of test results to the Contracting Officer. Test reports shall indicate the location of the rod and the resistance and the soil conditions at the time the test was performed.

3.26 ONE-LINE DIAGRAM

A one-line diagram with main transformer, building disconnect means, and feeder breakers/switches to building panels located at the building disconnect shall be provided. Diagram shall be mounted under glass or shall be plastic laminated. The breaker/switch identification on the diagram shall match nameplate on the installed equipment.

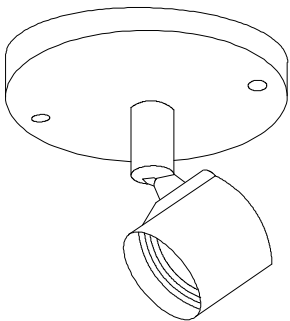
-- End of Section --

+



TYPE 101
Lampholder for Outlet Box Mounting

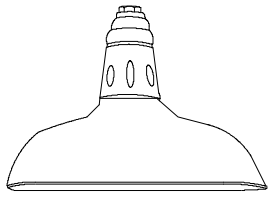
Suffix	Description
A	Switchless
B	Pull switch, short length of chain, 4-foot length of linen cord and bell



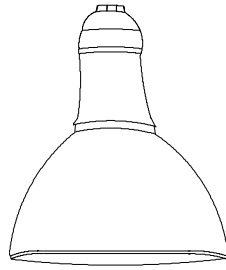
TYPE 102
Lampholder for Outlet Box Mounting

++

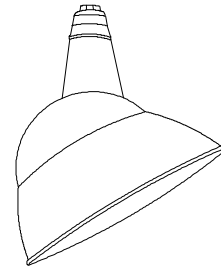
Fixture types indicated on this sheet shall conform to UL 496, be rated for not less than 100 watts, and conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 103
Standard Dome



TYPE 104
Deep Bowl



TYPE 105
Symmetrical Angle

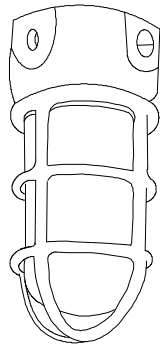
Industrial Incandescent Fixtures

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Pendant mounted
B		Ceiling mounted
	1	Wire guard

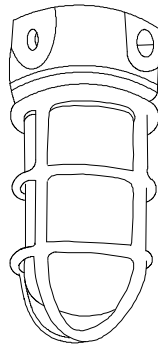
Fixtures shall conform to UL 1571. Reflector shall have a reflection factor of not less than 0.83, and shall be the porcelain enameled steel type unless a fiberglass reinforced polyester or polished aluminum reflector is the manufacturer's standard commercial product. If a porcelain enameled steel type is proposed, the minimum steel thickness after fabrication shall be not less than the thickness recorded in the tabulation below. Other standard commercial product types shall have equivalent strength and rigidity as provided by porcelain enameled steel type listed below for the respective type and wattage size. The wire guard shall be of welded, rust-resistant-steel wire provided with a bright tin finish after welding. Pendant mounted fixtures shall be provided with self-aligning hanger and canopy.

Type	Fixture Rated for Lamp Wattages	Reflector Thickness (inch)
103	100, 150, 200	0.019
	300, 500, 1,000	0.024
104	100, 150, 200, 300, 500	0.019
	1,000	0.024
105	100, 150, 200	0.019
	300, 500, 1,000	0.024++

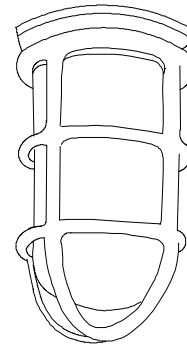
Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 106
Integral Outlet Box



TYPE 107
Exposed Gasketed
Outlet Box



TYPE 108
Concealed Standard
Outlet Box

Enclosed and Gasketed (Vapor-tight) Fixtures

Suffix	Description
A	Ceiling mounted
B	Wall mounted
C	Pendant mounted

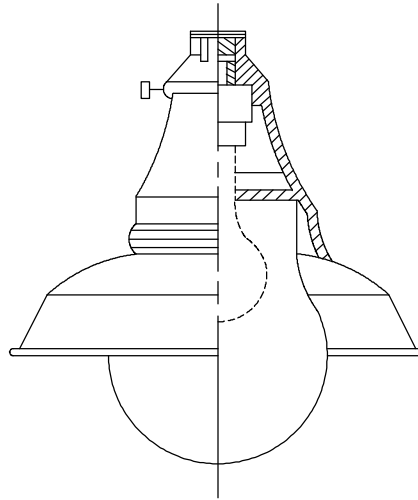
Type 106 fixture body shall be constructed with an enclosed and gasketed chamber as an integral part of the body which shall serve as an outlet box. Fixture shall be suitable for wet locations.

Type 107 fixture shall be suitable for mounting on an exposed, enclosed, and gasketed conduit outlet box. Fixture shall be suitable for wet locations.

Type 108 fixture shall be suitable for mounting on a concealed standard outlet box. Fixture shall be suitable for wet locations.

Type 106, 107, and 108 fixtures shall conform to UL 1571 or UL 1570 and shall be provided with a cast aluminum guard of adequate rigidity and strength. A guard shall be attached to the fixture so that its permanence of position is assured. Wattage rating of the fixture shall be as indicated on contract documents. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

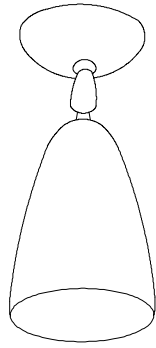


TYPE 109
Heavy Duty Enclosed and Gasketed (Vapor-tight)
Industrial Incandescent Fixture
With Dome Reflector

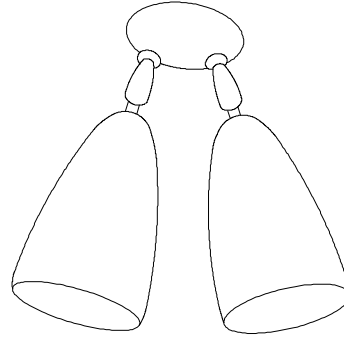
First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Standard dome reflector
B		30 degree angle dome reflector
	1	Ceiling mounted
	2	Pendant mounted

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571. Fixture shall be suitable for use in wet locations and shall be enclosed and gasketed. A cast aluminum housing shall be provided, in one or two pieces, with a clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. The conduit entry wiring component shall be separated from the lampholder compartment and shall be sealed with a gasket to prevent contamination from entering the raceway system during periods when a globe is broken or removed for lamp replacement. Lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. The lampholder compartment shall be enclosed with a heavy, threaded, glass globe and sealed with a gasket. The specified reflector shall be held securely to the housing with a threaded connection. The reflector shall be porcelain enameled steel. The steel thickness of the reflector shall be not less than 0.019-inch after fabrication. The reflection factor shall be not less than 0.83. A fiberglass reinforced polyester reflector may be provided in lieu of porcelain enameled steel providing it is the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Fixture shall be rated for standard lamps, 60 to 150 watts.

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 110
Single



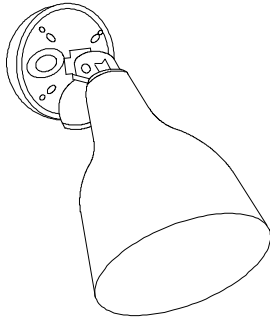
TYPE 111
Double

Interior Incandescent Accent Fixture for
Ceiling or Wall Outlet Box Mounting

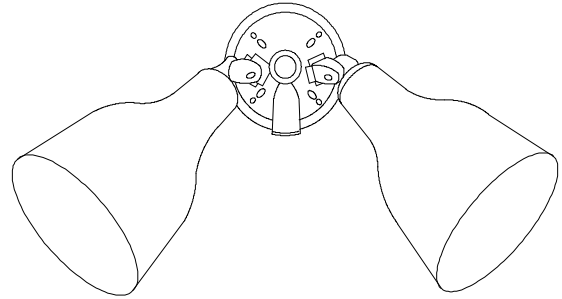
Suffix	Description
A	Satin aluminum finish
B	Satin brass finish
C	Textured black finish

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571. Fixture shall consist of the indicated number of lampholder housing units with adjustable attachment arm and box canopy. The housing, attachment arms, and canopy shall be aluminum and shall be finished as specified. Satin aluminum and satin brass finishes shall have clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. The housing arm shall attach to the box canopy with 1/2-inch threaded connection. A locknut shall be provided to secure the arm in the desired position. The housing arm shall be provided with a calibrated swivel with serrated locking teeth and compression screw to hold the fixture housing in the desired position. Lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. Housing shall be large enough to provide ample finger room for ease of lamp replacement. Fixture shall be designed for use with R-30, R-40, or PAR-38 standard lamps of 52 to 135 watts. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 112
Single



TYPE 113
Double

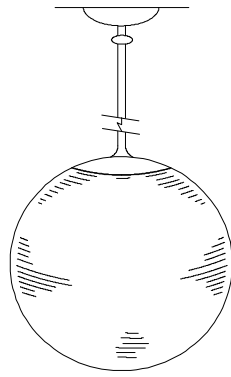
Exterior Incandescent Floodlight for
Soffit or Wall Outlet Box Mounting

Suffix	Description
A	Satin aluminum finish
B	Textured black finish

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571. Fixture shall be suitable for use in wet locations. The fixture shall consist of the indicated number of lampholder housing units with adjustable attachment arm and box canopy.

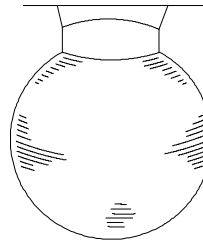
The housing, attachment arm, and canopy shall be cast aluminum and shall be finished as specified. Satin aluminum finish shall have clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. The housing arm shall attach to the box canopy with 1/2-inch connection. A locknut shall be provided to secure the arm in the desired position. The housing arm shall be provided with a calibrated swivel with serrated locking teeth and compression screw to hold the fixture housing in the desired position. Housing shall be large enough to provide ample finger room for ease of lamp replacement. Fixture shall be rated for PAR-38 standard lamps of 52 to 165 watts. Lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. Fixture shall be furnished with weatherproof gasket. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



Pendant Mounted

TYPE 114



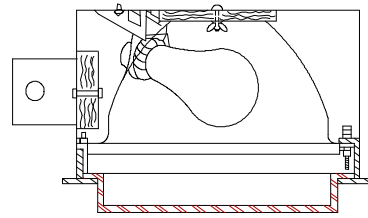
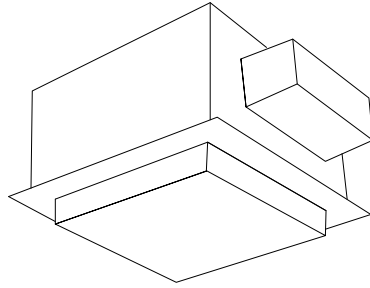
Ceiling Mounted

Opal Glass Spherical Globe Fixture

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		12-inch diameter
B		14-inch diameter
	1	Pendant mounted
	2	Ceiling mounted

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571 or UL 1570. The canopy and safety type glass holder shall be die-cast aluminum or steel. Fixture shall be provided with a medium base glazed porcelain lampholder. Stem for pendant mounted fixture shall be the manufacturer's published standard and shall include self-aligning hanger and canopy. All ferrous metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of finish coat. Exposed steel surfaces shall receive a polished chrome finish. Exposed aluminum parts shall be provided with a brush or spun finish. Chrome and aluminum finishes shall have clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. Globe shall be low brightness, highly diffusing opal glass having a uniform transmission of light at all angles. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



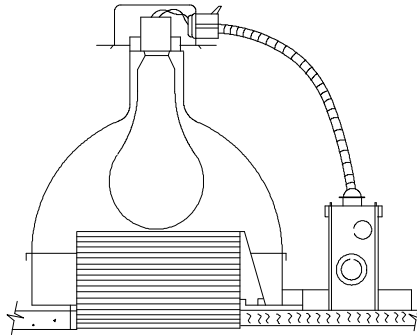
TYPE 115

Recessed Square Fixture

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Baked white enamel finish steel lens frame
B		Satin aluminum finish lens frame
C		Satin chrome finish steel lens frame
	1	Drop opal glass lens
	2	Flat prismatic glass lens
	3	Semi-flush drop prismatic glass lens
	4	Flat albalite glass lens

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571 or UL 1570. Fixture shall have thermal protection or shall be UL listed as suitable for use in direct contact with insulation. The housing shall be aluminum or steel and shall be finished with baked white enamel. Lens frame shall be finished as specified. Lens frame shall be connected to housing by concealed hinges and shall be held in the closed position by a latch that has no projection below the frame. Lens shall be held securely to the lens frame so that it cannot fall when the lens frame is in the open position, but that it shall be easily removed with a screwdriver. Fixture shall be provided with a one-piece highly polished aluminum reflector. Lampholder shall be medium base porcelain. All ferrous metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of finish coat. Satin chrome and satin aluminum lens frame finishes shall have clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. Fixture shall be rated for lamp size and type specified. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

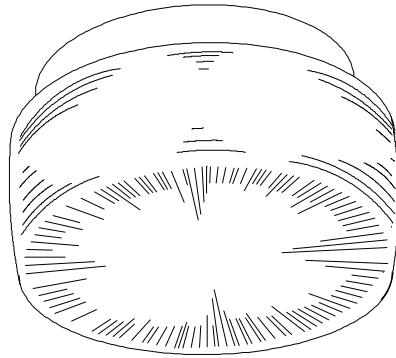


TYPE 116

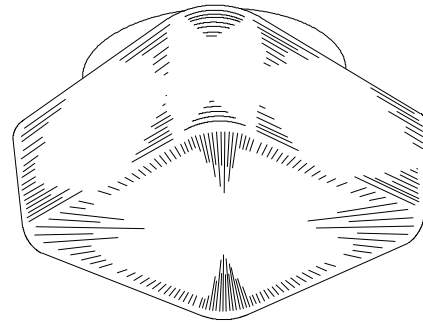
Recessed Round Downlight

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571 or UL 1570. Fixture shall have thermal protection or shall be UL listed as suitable for use in direct contact with insulation. Fixture shall be rated for lamp size and type specified. The mounting plate shall be steel. The reflector shall be highly polished aluminum. The shield shall be black, constructed of aluminum, and multigrooved for low brightness. The shield shall be securely attached to the fixture housing and shall be easily removed without the use of tools. Fixture shall be provided with a through wiring junction box and shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 117
Round

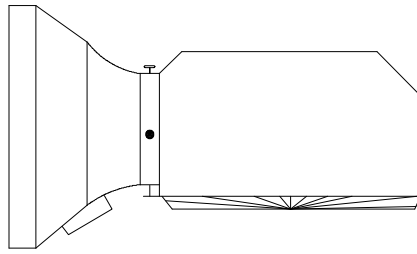


TYPE 118
Square

Surface Mounted Fixture

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571 or UL 1570. Fixture housing shall be steel or aluminum. All ferrous metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of finish coat. Exposed ferrous metal parts shall be provided with a chrome finish. Exposed aluminum parts shall be provided with a brushed finish. Chrome and aluminum finishes shall have clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. Reflector shall be aluminum. Lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. The globe shall be white opal glass and shall be securely fastened to the fixture housing with a concealed hinge and retainer ring or with a steel spring assembly which will permit the globe to hang from either side or to be removed without the use of tools. Fixture shall be prewired. Fixture shall be rated for size and type lamp specified. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

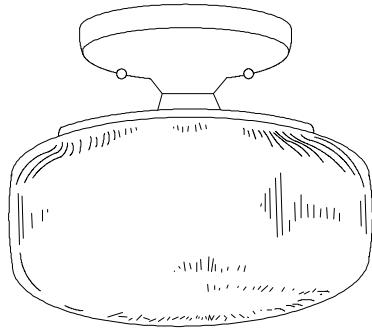


TYPE 119
Fixture for Wall Outlet Box Mounting

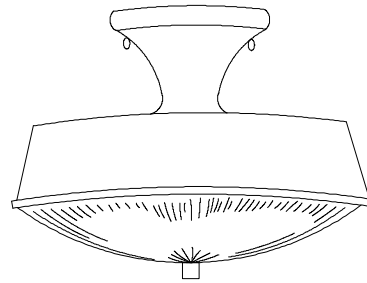
First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Chrome plated steel base
B		Polished aluminum base
C		Brass finish steel base
	1	With grounded receptacle
	2	Without receptacle

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571 or UL 1570. The fixture housing shall be steel or aluminum. All ferrous metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of finish coat. Chrome, polished aluminum, and brass finishes shall have clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. Lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. Shade holder screws shall be finished to match the base. The shade shall be white opal glass with a diffusing glass bottom. Fixture shall be rated for lamp size and type specified. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 120



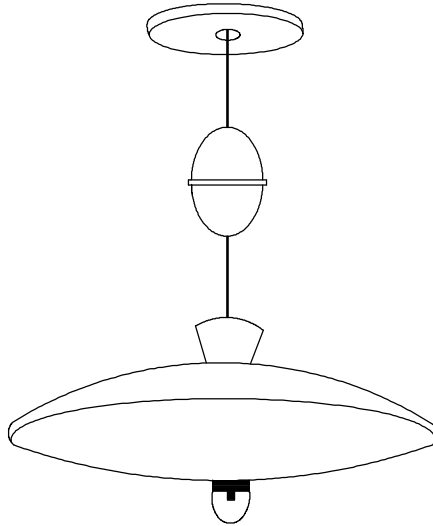
TYPE 121

Fixtures for Ceiling Outlet Box Mounting

Suffix	Description
A	Brass finish on steel
B	Copper finish on steel
C	Chrome finish on steel
D	Baked white enamel finish on steel
E	Brushed aluminum finish

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571 or UL 1570. Fixture housing shall be steel or aluminum. Lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. All ferrous metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of finish coat. Exposed metal parts shall be finished as specified. Brass, copper, chrome, and aluminum finishes shall have clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. The globe for type 120 fixture and the diffuser for type 121 fixture shall be of low brightness, highly diffusing white opal glass having a uniform transmission of light at all angles. Globe and diffuser shall be held securely to the housing with screws finished to match the housing. Tools shall not be required for relamping the fixtures. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 122

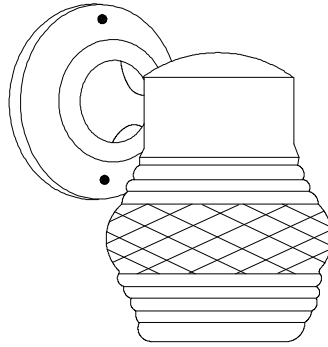
Ceiling Mounted Adjustable Height Fixture

Suffix	Description
A	Antique brass finish
B	Antique copper finish
C	Matte black finish

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571 or UL 1570. Fixture height shall be adjustable from approximately 18 to 48 inches below the ceiling by use of a pulldown and latch feature. Fixture housing shall be steel or aluminum. All ferrous metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of finish coat. Exposed metal parts shall be finished as specified. Brass and copper finishes shall have clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. Lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. The diffuser shall be white or frosted glass and shall be removable without the use of tools. Fixture shall be prewired.

++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

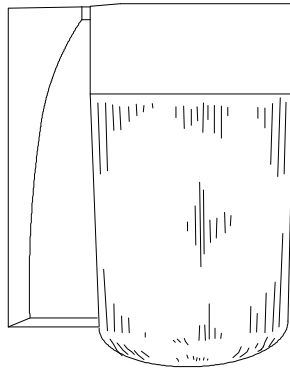


TYPE 123

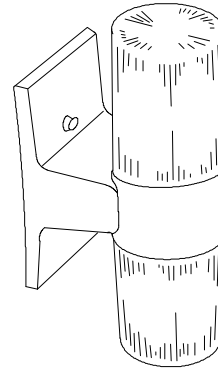
Exterior Fixture for Wall Outlet Box Mounting

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571 or UL 1570 for use in wet locations. Fixture housing shall be steel or aluminum. All ferrous metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of finish coat. Exposed metal parts and globe holding screws shall be provided with a satin black finish. Lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. The globe shall be clear glass. Fixture shall be furnished with gasket for weatherproof installation. Fixture shall be rated for lamp size and type specified. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 124



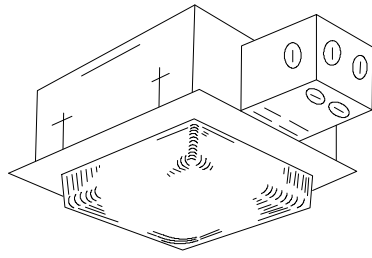
TYPE 125

Exterior Wall Mounted Enclosed and Gasketed
Fixtures For Wet Locations

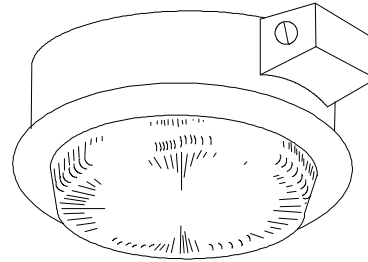
Suffix	Description
A	Without protective guard
B	With protective guard

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571 or UL 1570. Fixture shall be suitable for use in wet locations and shall be enclosed and gasketed. The round housing and wall bracket shall be cast aluminum provided with a brushed or satin aluminum finish and a clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. The lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. The housing shall be threaded to receive the threaded globe. The globe shall be white opal tempered glass. The protective guard shall be cast aluminum and finished as specified for housing. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 126
Square



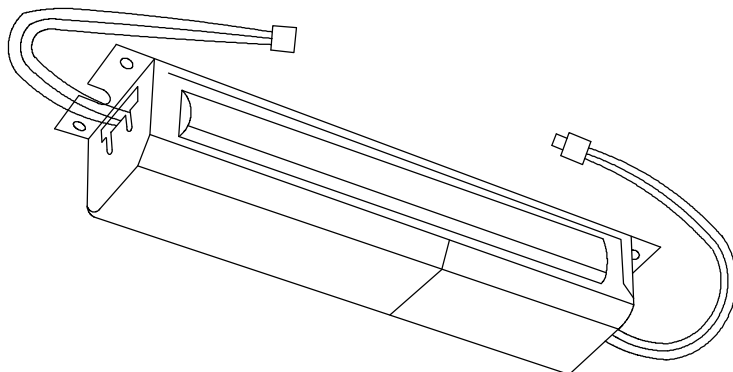
TYPE 127
Round

Weathertight, Insect-proof, Recessed Fixture

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Drop white opal glass lens
B		Flat prismatic glass lens
	1	Suspended plaster installation
	2	Concrete pour installation

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571 or UL 1570 for use in wet locations and shall be enclosed and gasketed. Fixture shall be suitable for installation in outdoor soffits. The housing shall be 18 gage hot-dipped galvanized steel and shall have sealed seam construction. The housing for suspended plaster installation shall be provided with hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet metal splice compartment and plaster frame. The housing for concrete pour installation shall be provided with a cast aluminum splice compartment. The interior surfaces of the housing shall be finished with baked white enamel. The reflector shall be one piece specular aluminum. The lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. The lens frame shall be one piece cast aluminum with a 1/8-inch minimum wall thickness. The lens frame shall have a brushed satin aluminum finish and be provided with a clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. The lens frame shall be held securely to the fixture housing with a hinge and self-centering captive screws or with a chain-hinge and four self-centering captive screws. A round neoprene factory installed gasket shall be provided between the lens frame and the ceiling. A flat gasket shall be provided between the lens frame and the glass diffuser. The glass lens shall have a minimum thickness of 1/4 inch. The lens shall be held securely to the lens frame and gasket with steel clips and screws. Fixture shall be prewired. Fixture shall be rated lamp size and type specified. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

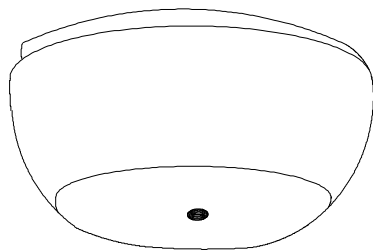


TYPE 200

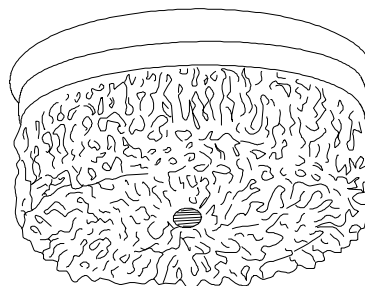
Emergency Battery and Lamp Supply Unit for Fluorescent Fixtures

The unit shall conform to UL 924 and be UL Listed for field or factory installation. The unit shall be dual-rated for use on either 120 or 277 Volt lighting circuits, and shall meet or exceed NFPA 70 time and voltage requirements. The unit shall be capable of automatically supplying a minimum of 15 percent of the rated lumen output of a standard 4-foot, 40 watt rapid start fluorescent lamp in one minute following the failure of the normal power supply. It shall provide a minimum of 60 percent of the initial emergency illumination at the end of the 90-minute discharge period. The battery charger shall be capable of fully recharging the battery within 24 hours after the return of the normal power supply and, under normal operations, shall trickle charge the battery to maintain it in a fully charged condition. The unit shall be capable of operating at least one of the lamps in the fixture which also houses the unit and shall consist of a high temperature, pocket-plate type of nickel cadmium battery, charger, and electronic circuitry in one compact housing. A conveniently located test switch shall be provided to test the solid-state circuitry and the readiness of the battery. The battery shall be designed to require no maintenance during the expected life, be warranted for not less than three years from the date of the purchase of the unit, and be field replaceable without requiring removal of other components of the unit. Other components of the unit shall be fully warranted for not less than 18 months from the date of purchase of the unit. ++

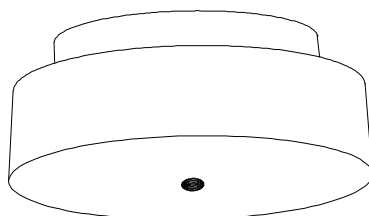
The Emergency Battery and Lamp Supply Unit indicated on this sheet shall be provided as indicated on other sheets, and shall also conform to requirements specified or indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 201
White Opal or Prismatic Diffuser



TYPE 202
Crystal or Prismatic Diffuser



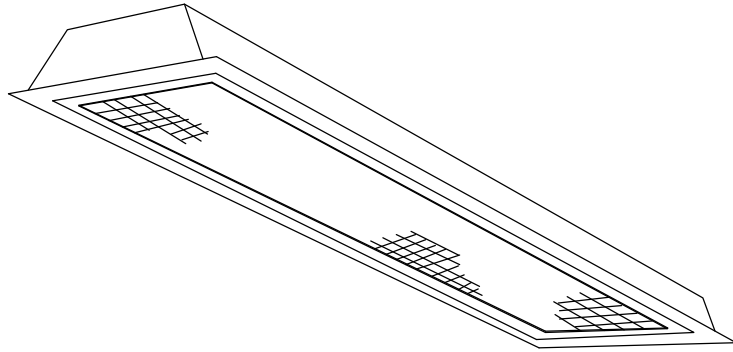
TYPE 203
White Opal or Prismatic Diffuser

Ceiling Mounted, Circular Residential Fluorescent Fixtures

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Fixture shall have a steel mounting pan which shall enclose the ballast and provide support for lamps, lampholder, and diffuser. All exposed metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating and a white baked enamel finish. Fixture shall be provided with round frameless diffuser which shall fully conceal the lamp and fit tightly to the mounting pan and be held in place with knurled thumb nut finished to match the trim. Fixture shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Fixture shall be prewired.

++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 204
Static Troffer

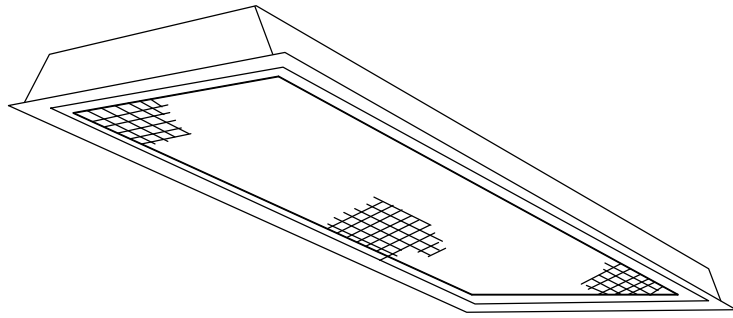
TYPE 205
Air Handling Troffer

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 1-foot by 4-foot

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix	Description
A			Single lamp
B			Two lamp
	1		Prismatic acrylic lens
	2		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch acrylic cube louver
	3		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch polystyrene cube louver
		A	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be complete with integral side trim flanges. Housing and trim flanges shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens or louver shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballast and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked white enamel. Lenses and acrylic cube louvers shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. The lens or louver shall be four feet in length. Acrylic lens shall be flat, 0.125 inch nominal thickness, low brightness, with smooth top surface and a lower surface having a regular array of prismatic elements. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 206
Static Troffer

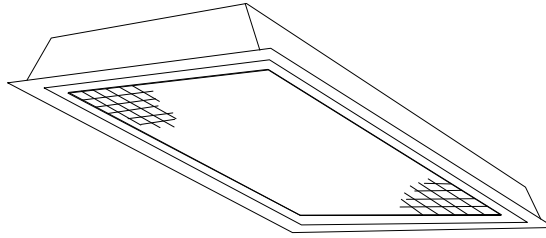
TYPE 207
Air Handling Troffer

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 2-foot by 4-foot

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix	Description
A			Two lamps
B			Three lamps
C			Four lamps
	1		Prismatic acrylic lens
	2		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch acrylic cube
louver			
	3		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch polystyrene cube
louver			
		A	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be complete with integral side trim flanges. Housing and trim flanges shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens or louver shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked enamel. Lenses and acrylic cube louvers shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. The lens or louver shall be four feet in length. Acrylic lens shall be flat, 0.125 inch nominal thickness, low brightness, with smooth top surface and a lower surface having a regular array of prismatic elements. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 208
Static Troffer

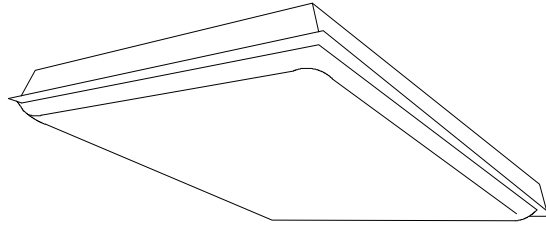
TYPE 209
Air Handling Troffer

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 4-foot by 4-foot

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix	Description
A			Four lamps
B			Six lamps
	1		Prismatic acrylic lens
	2		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch acrylic cube louver
	3		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch polystyrene cube louver
		A	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be complete with integral side trim flanges. Housing and trim flanges shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens or louver shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be virgin acrylic plastic. The lens or louver shall be four feet in length. Acrylic lens shall be flat, 0.125 inch nominal thickness, low brightness, with smooth top surface and a lower surface having a regular array of prismatic elements. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 210

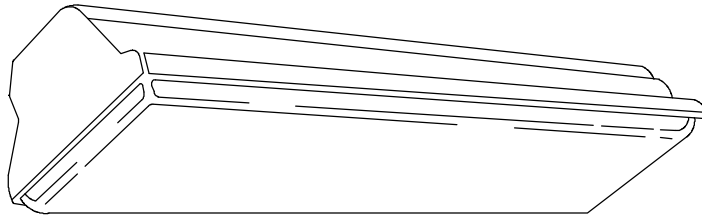
Recessed Static Fluorescent Fixture, 4-foot by 4-foot,
with Drop Opal Lens

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Four lamps
B		Six lamps
C		Eight lamps
	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be complete with integral side trim flanges. Housing the trim flanges shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked white enamel. Fixture shall be prewired.

++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



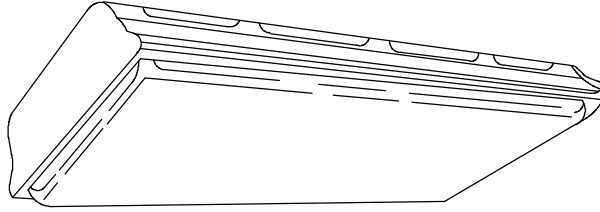
TYPE 211

Recessed Static Fluorescent Fixture, 1-foot by 4-foot, Drop Opal Lens

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Single lamp
B		Two lamp
	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be complete with integral side trim flanges. Housing and trim flanges shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked white enamel. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



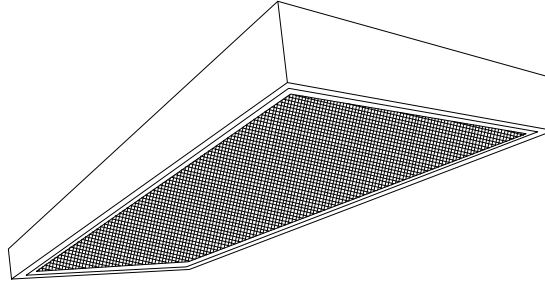
TYPE 212

Recessed Static Fluorescent Fixture, 2-foot by 4-foot, With Drop Opal Lens

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Two lamps
B		Three lamps
C		Four lamps
	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be complete with integral side trim flanges. Housing and trim flanges shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked white enamel. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 213

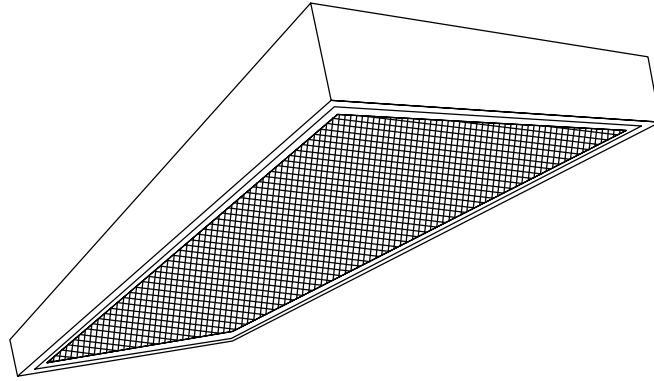
Surface, Ceiling Mounted Fluorescent Fixture,
1-foot by 4-foot

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix	Description
A			Single lamp
B			Two lamps
	1		45° x 45° Light Stabilized 2 x 2 Inch Nominal Polystyrene egg crate louwer
	2		35° x 25° Parabolic Aluminized Louwer
	3		Prismatic Acrylic Lens Flat 0.125 inch nominal thickness
		A	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens or louwer shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked white enamel. Fixture shall be prewired.

++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



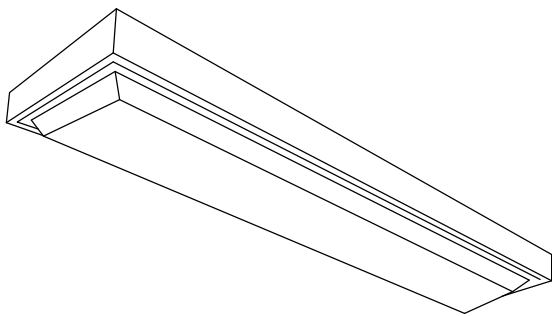
TYPE 214

Fluorescent Fixture, 2-foot by 4-foot

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix	Description
A			Two lamps
B			Three lamps
C			Four lamps
	1		45° x 45° Light-Stabilized 2" x 2" Nominal Polystyrene egg crate louver
	2		35° x 25° Parabolic Aluminized Louver
	3		Prismatic Acrylic Lens Flat 0.125 inch nominal thickness
		A	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked white enamel. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



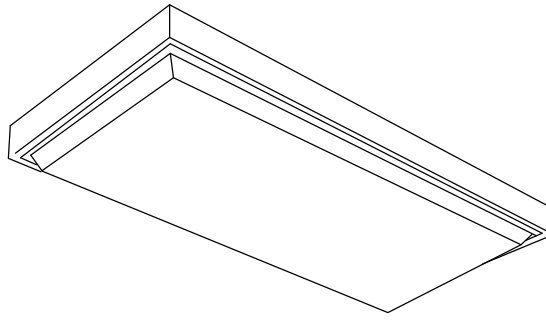
TYPE 215

Surface, Ceiling Mounted Fluorescent Fixture, 1-foot by 4-foot,
With Drop Opal Lens

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Two lamps
B		Three lamps
	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens or louver shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked white enamel. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



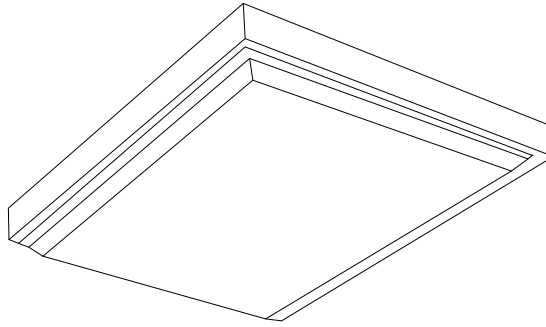
TYPE 216

Surface, Ceiling Mounted Fluorescent Fixture, 2-foot by 4-foot,
With Drop Opal Lens

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Two lamps
B		Three lamps
C		Four lamps
	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked white enamel. Lens shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



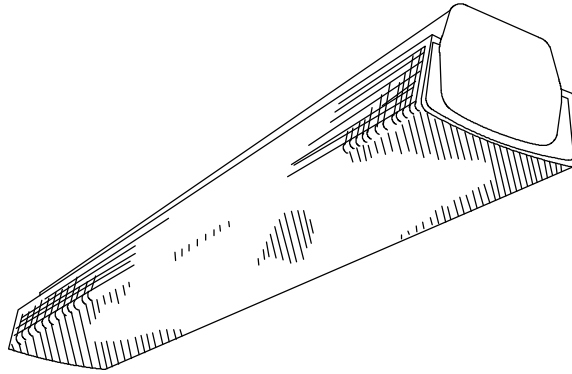
TYPE 217

Surface, Ceiling Mounted Fluorescent Fixture,
4-foot by 4-foot with Drop Opal Lens

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Four lamps
B		Six lamps
C		Eight lamps
	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked white enamel. Lens shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 218
7-inch by 48-inch
One Lamp

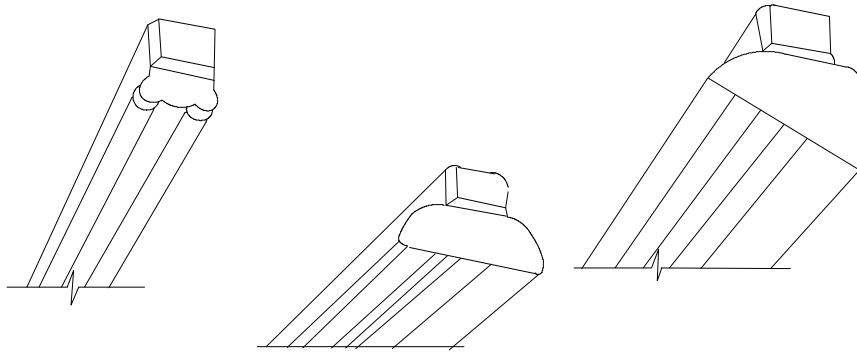
TYPE 219
7-inch by 96-inch
Two Lamps

Surface, Ceiling Mounted, Wraparound Fluorescent Fixture

Fixture shall be constructed of cold-rolled steel and shall conform to UL 1570. The fixture chassis shall be die-formed. Back housing shall be one piece, solid along its entire length, and shall have sufficient knockouts for conventional pendant and surface mounting. The lens shall be of 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic not less than 1/8-inch nominal thickness. The lens shall be easily removed without the use of tools and shall be held in place by concealed hinges and latches, by reinforcing ribs along the edges, or by resting in place on the end plate of the fixture. The lens and end caps or fittings shall fit so there is no light leakage. Removable white plastic or baked white enamel metal end fittings shall be provided on each end of each fixture to permit the installation of continuous rows of fixtures, the closure of ends of fixtures in a continuous row, and the closure of the ends of individually mounted fixtures. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating and a white baked enamel finish. Type 219 fixture shall be provided with a 2-piece lens, each approximately 48 inches in length, and a light concealing center strap. Fixture shall be prewired.

++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 220
Without
Reflector

TYPE 221
With Symmetric
Reflector

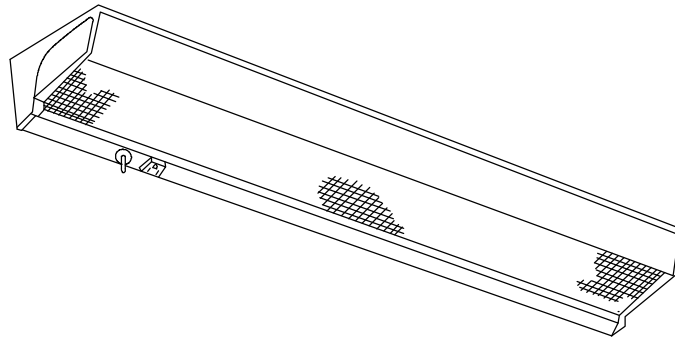
TYPE 222
With Asymmetric
Reflector

Four Foot Single- and Two-Lamp Fluorescent Strip Fixture

Suffix	Description
A	One lamp
B	Two lamps

Fixture shall be constructed of cold-rolled steel and shall conform to UL 1570. The fixture shall have a die-formed steel channel, suitable mounting holes, and 1/2-inch knockouts in back. Channel and end fittings shall have a baked white enamel finish. The channel and end fittings shall be removed to permit the installation of a continuous row of fixtures, the closure of fixtures at the ends of continuous rows, and the closure of the ends of individually mounted fixtures with no light leakage. Channel covers shall have threaded fittings for reflector mounting, shall be constructed of die-formed steel, and shall be finished with baked white enamel. All ferrous metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of finish coat. Reflectors shall be designed for direct attachment to the channel cover with suitable threaded fittings. Reflectors shall be manufacturer's standard commercial product and shall be constructed of die-formed aluminum with highly polished finish, or steel with white porcelain enamel finish, or steel with baked white enamel finish. Fixture shall be suitable for pendant and surface mounting. Fixture shall be prewired. Fluorescent tubes shall be protected by a virgin acrylic protective sleeve and clear plastic vented end caps. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

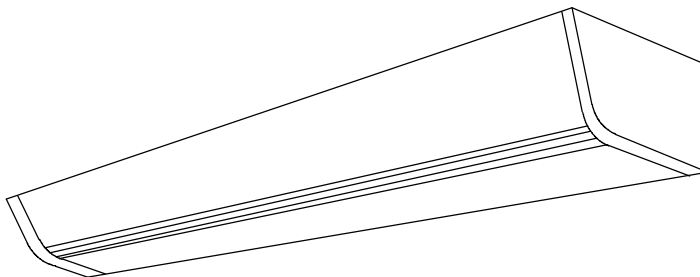


TYPE 223
Two Lamps

Enclosed, Wall Mounted, Direct And/Or Indirect
Fluorescent Fixture

Fixture shall be constructed of cold-rolled steel and shall conform to UL 1570. Ferrous metal surfaces shall be treated with 5-stage coating of zinc phosphate and finished in baked white enamel. Seams shall be sealed or gasketed to prevent light leakage. The lens shall be 0.125 inch nominal thickness (minimum 0.115 inch) of 100 percent virgin clear acrylic plastic, with a regular array of prismatic elements on one surface and smooth on the other. Receptacle shall be 2-pole, 3-wire, rated at 15 amperes and 125 volts, and shall be of the grounding type. On/off pull chain switch shall be provided for downlight. Upward light shall be controlled from a wall switch. Fixture shall have knockouts in the back for wiring through an outlet box and a grounding terminal. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



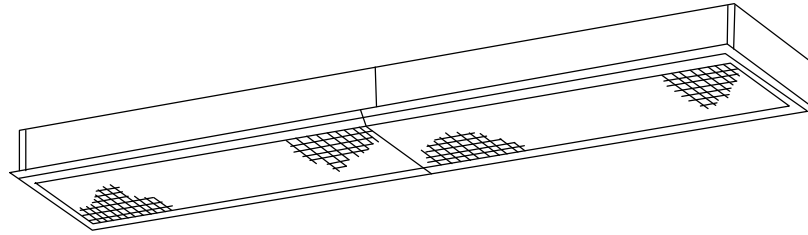
TYPE 224
One Lamp
48-inch Length

TYPE 225
Two Lamps
48-inch Length

Enclosed, Wall Mounted, Direct Fluorescent Fixture

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be of cold-rolled, die-formed steel. The back housing shall be one piece, solid along its entire length. End plates shall be die-formed and shall be fastened securely to the housing in a manner that permits no light leakage. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating and a baked white enamel finish coat. Lens shall be prismatic, one piece, 0.125 inch nominal thickness, and 100 percent virgin acrylic. The lens shall be easily removed without the use of tools and shall be held in place by concealed hinges, by reinforcing ribs along the edges, or by resting on the end plates. The lens shall be attached to the housing so there is no light leakage. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 226
One Lamp
48-inch Length (Individual)

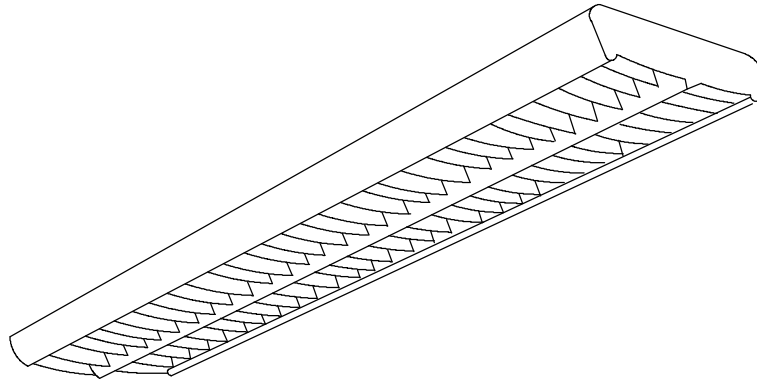
TYPE 227
Two Lamps
96-inch Length (Tandem)

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture For Corridors

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Prismatic acrylic lens
B		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch acrylic cube louver
C		1/2- by 1/2- by 1/2-inch polystyrene cube louver
	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing shall be complete with integral side trim flanges and removable end trim flanges. Housing and trim flanges shall be cold-rolled steel. The lens or louver shall be installed in a manner that will prevent it from coming loose due to vibration. The ballasts and wiring shall be enclosed in a wireway that is continuous throughout the length of the fixture and which forms a wireway for circuits through the fixture. All metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be baked white enamel. Lenses and acrylic cube louvers shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. The lens or louver shall be four feet in length. Acrylic lens shall be flat, 0.125 inch nominal thickness, low brightness, with smooth top surface and a lower surface having a regular array of prismatic elements. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

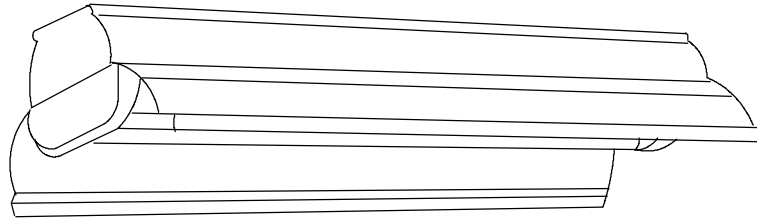


TYPE 228

Pendant Mounted, 1-foot by 4-foot, Two-Lamp Direct-Indirect
Fluorescent Fixture with Metal Louver Diffuser

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. The fixture housing, and housing channel, reflector, metal louver, and removable end fittings shall be constructed of cold-rolled, die-formed, steel with knockouts required for pendant- or suspension-mounting and the entrance of wiring into the fixture. Metal parts to be painted shall receive one or more rust-inhibitive coatings prior to application of the finish coat. The finish coat shall be white porcelain enamel, or baked white enamel, except the reflectors which may be highly-polished aluminum. End fittings shall be removable if required to permit the mounting of fixtures in a continuous row, to close the end of fixtures in a continuous row, or to close the ends of individually mounted fixtures. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 230
Suspension Mounted, Industrial,
Open Type Fluorescent Fixture, 4-Foot

First-Suffix	Second-Suffix	Description
A		Two lamps
B		Three lamps
	1	18 to 15 percent uplight
	2	18 to 25 percent uplight

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Channel housing, end fittings, and reflector shall be constructed with die-formed, cold-rolled steel. Reflector finish shall be porcelain enamel, baked white enamel or aluminum oxide. Fixture shall be prewired. Fluorescent tubes shall be protected by a virgin acrylic protective sleeve and clear plastic vented end caps.

++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

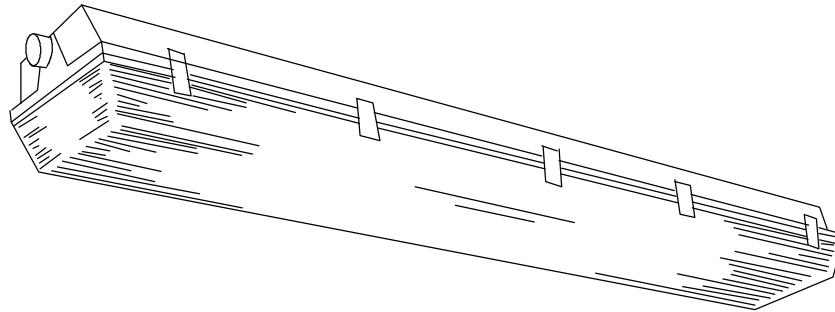


TYPE 231
Suspension Mounted, Industrial,
Open Type Fluorescent Fixture, 8-Foot

First-Suffix	Second-Suffix	Description
A		Two 800 ma, 96-inch lamps
B		Three 800 ma, 96-inch lamps
C		Two 1500 ma, 96-inch lamps
	1	18 to 15 percent uplight
	2	18 to 25 percent uplight

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Channel housing, end fittings, and reflector shall be constructed with die-formed, cold-rolled steel. Reflector finish shall be porcelain enamel, baked white enamel or aluminum oxide. Fixture shall be prewired. Fluorescent tubes shall be protected by a virgin acrylic protective sleeve and clear plastic vented end caps. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 232
4-Foot Fixture Length

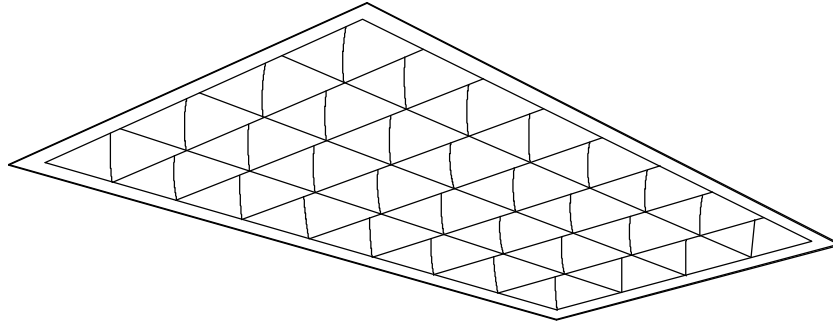
TYPE 233
8-Foot Fixture Length

Enclosed and Gasketed, Vapor-Tight Fluorescent Fixture
For Surface or Pendant Mounting

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570 and shall be vapor-tight and suitable for use in wet locations. Fixture shall have one-piece housing of molded high-impact plastic or reinforced fiberglass. Housing body shall have an internal, die-formed, cold-rolled steel channel with cover to provide fixture rigidity and to contain electric components. The metal channel and cover shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of the finish coat, which shall consist of baked white enamel or porcelain enamel. The lens shall be one piece, of high-impact-resistant acrylic, and shall have smooth exterior surface and stippled or pebbled interior surface. The lens shall be secured to the housing with captive molded plastic or stainless steel spring latches. A continuous gasket shall be provided to form a vapor seal between the lens and the fixture body. All openings in the housing for mounting, conduit, etc., shall be capable of forming a vapor-tight seal.

Ballast(s) shall be cold weather type for starting temperatures down to minus 20 degrees F. Fixture shall be prewired, and provided with lamps that are properly mated to the ballast operating characteristics. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 234
Static Troffer

TYPE 235
Air Handling Troffer

TYPE 236
Heat Removal/
Transfer Troffer

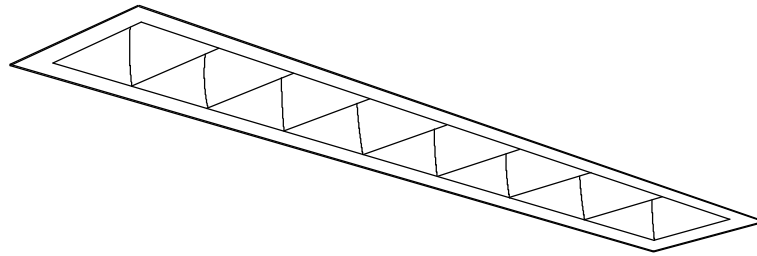
Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 2-foot by 4-foot, With Parabolic Louver

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
louver	A	Two-lamp, 12-cell louver
	B	Three-lamp, 18-cell
	C	Four-lamp, 32-cell
louver	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing, trim flanges if any, shall be die-formed, cold-rolled steel embossed if necessary to ensure structural rigidity. Metal parts to be painted shall receive one or more rust inhibitive coatings before application of the finish coat. Reflective surfaces shall be finished to provide an initial and minimum reflectance of not less than 85 percent. The louver shall be the anodized or semi-specular finished aluminum type consisting of inter-connected cellular baffles not less than three nor more than four inches in depth. The louver shall be hinged on either or both longitudinal sides using die-formed steel hinges, and shall be held securely in place by the hinges and spring-steel latches that are inconspicuous or concealed from view when louver is in place and latches are closed. Securing the louver in place shall prevent light leakage and movement of the louver when subjected to normal vibrations. The ballast(s) and fixture wiring shall be concealed by a snap-in type of metal cover which can be removed and replaced without the use of tools.

Ballast(s), lampholders, louver and the wireway cover shall be removable and replaceable without removal of the fixture from the ceiling. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 237
Static Troffer

TYPE 238
Air Handling

TYPE 239
Heat Removal/
Transfer Troffer

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 1-foot by 4-foot, with parabolic louver

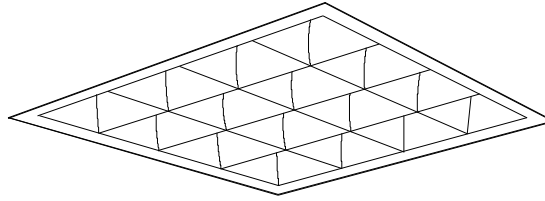
	First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
louver	A		Single lamp, 8-cell
	B		Two-lamp, 8-cell louver
	C		Three-lamp, 16-cell
louver		1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing, trim flanges if any, shall be die-formed, cold-rolled steel embossed if necessary to ensure structural rigidity. Metal parts to be painted shall receive one or more rust inhibitive coatings before the application of the finish coat.

Reflective surfaces shall be finished to provide an initial and minimum reflectance of not less than 85 percent. The louver shall be the anodized or semi-specular finished aluminum type consisting of interconnected cellular baffles not less than three nor more than four inches in depth. The louver shall be hinged on either or both longitudinal sides using die-formed steel hinges, and shall be held securely in place by the hinges and spring-steel latches that are inconspicuous or concealed from view when louver is in place and latches are closed. Securing of the louver in place shall prevent light leakage and movement of the louver when subjected to normal vibrations. The ballast(s) and fixture wiring shall be concealed by a snap-in type of metal cover which can be removed and replaced without the use of tools.

Ballast(s), lampholders, louver and the wireway cover shall be removable and replaceable without removal of the fixture from the ceiling. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 240
Static Troffer

TYPE 241
Air Handling
Troffer

TYPE 242
Heat Removal/
Transfer Troffer

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 2-foot by 2-foot, with parabolic louver

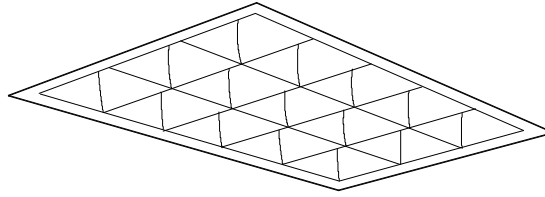
First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Single U lamp, 9-cell louver
B		Two U lamps, 9-cell louver
C		Two U lamps, 16-cell louver
D		Three U lamps, 8-cell louver
E		Three U lamps, 16-cell
louver		
	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing, trim flanges if any, shall be die-formed, cold-rolled steel embossed if necessary to ensure structural rigidity. Metal parts to be painted shall receive one or more rust inhibitive coatings before the application of the finish coat.

Reflective surfaces shall be finished to provide an initial and minimum reflectance of not less than 85 percent. The louver shall be the anodized or semi-specular finished aluminum type consisting of inter-connected cellular baffles not less than three nor more than four inches in depth. The louver shall be hinged on either or both longitudinal side using die-formed steel hinges, and shall be held securely in place by the hinges and spring-steel latches that are inconspicuous or concealed from view when louver is in place and latches are closed. Securing the louver in place shall prevent light leakage and movement of the louver when subjected to normal vibrations. The ballast(s) and fixture wiring shall be concealed by a snap-in type of metal cover which can be removed and replaced without the use of tools.

Ballast(s), lampholders, louver and the wireway cover shall be removable and replaceable without removal of the fixture from the ceiling. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 243
Static Troffer

TYPE 244
Air Handling
Troffer

TYPE 245
Heat Removal/
Transfer Troffer

Recessed Fluorescent Fixture, 20 inch by 4-foot, with parabolic louver
for 5-foot by 5-foot modular ceiling systems

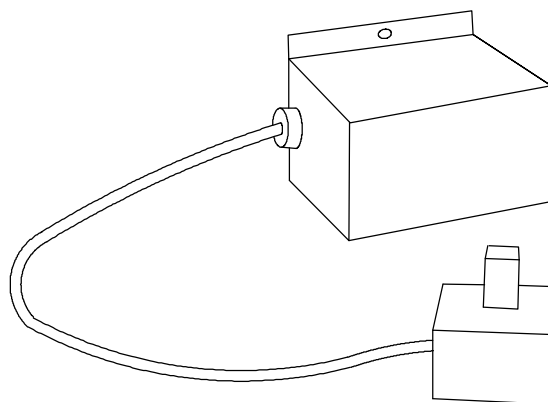
First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Two-lamp, 12-cell louver
B		Three-lamp, 18-cell louver
	1	Type 200 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1570. Housing, trim flanges if any, shall be die-formed, cold-rolled steel embossed if necessary to ensure structural rigidity. Metal parts to be painted shall receive one or more rust inhibitive coatings before the application of the finish coat.

Reflective surfaces shall be finished to provide an initial and minimum reflectance of not less than 85 percent. The louver shall be the anodized or semi-specular finished aluminum type consisting of inter-connected cellular baffles not less than three nor more than four inches in depth. The louver shall be hinged on either or both longitudinal side using die-formed steel hinges, and shall be held securely in place by the hinges and spring-steel latches that are inconspicuous or concealed from view when louver is in place and latches are closed. Securing of the louver in place shall prevent light leakage and movement of the louver when subjected to normal vibrations. The ballast(s) and fixture wiring shall be concealed by a snap-in type of metal cover which can be removed and replaced without the use of tools.

Ballast(s), lampholders, louver and the wireway cover shall be removable and replaceable without removal of the fixture from the ceiling. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



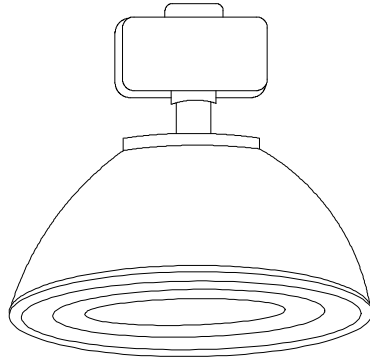
TYPE 300

Emergency 250 Watt Quartz Standby Light System
For High Intensity Discharge Fixtures

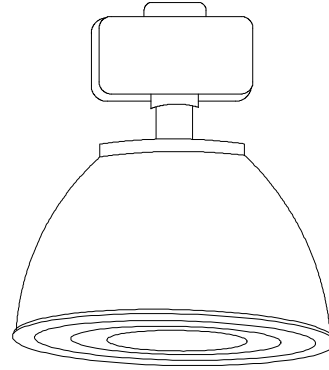
Emergency quartz standby system shall be the delayed type which shall provide standby illumination when the high intensity discharge fixture is energized, following a prolonged period of deenergization. The system shall also automatically cause the energization of the quartz lamp when the input voltage supplied to the fixture drops below the voltage required to maintain the arc in the lamp through the output of the ballast. The system shall deenergize the quartz lamp when the high intensity discharge lamp reaches 40 percent of its rated lumen output. The system shall be provided by the high intensity discharge fixture manufacturer, shall be a separate attachment as illustrated or integrally incorporated into the fixture components, and shall be factory installed and prewired. Maximum power required for the fixture during periods when both lamps are energized shall be indicated on the fixture nameplate. The system shall include step-down transformer if the system operates at a voltage rating different from the voltage rating specified or indicated for the high intensity discharge fixture.

The standby system indicated on this sheet shall be provided as indicated on other sheets and shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 301
High Bay



TYPE 302
Low Bay

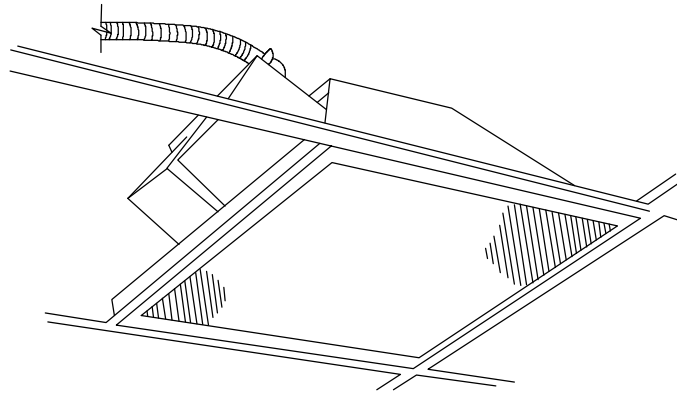
Enclosed, Pendant, Integrally Ballasted, Industrial,
High Intensity Discharge Fixture

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Rated for metal halide lamp
B		Rated for high pressure sodium lamp
	1	Type 300 emergency quartz standby

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572. The ballast housing and structural parts, including the mounting devices, shall be of cast aluminum. The optical assembly shall be enclosed, gasketed, and locked to the ballast housing by a positive vibration-proof means. An optical assembly filter to permit the passage of air during heating and cooling cycles shall be provided. All exposed cast aluminum parts shall have a baked enamel paint finish. The lens shall be heat and impact resistant glass mounted in a gasketed, hinged aluminum door frame. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. Fixture shall be prewired. Ballast shall start and operate the lamp in an ambient temperature range of minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. Metal halide fixture shall use a lead-peaked autotransformer ballast. High pressure sodium fixture shall use a regulated type ballast. Reflector shall be constructed of aluminum and contoured or formed to provide high lighting efficiency. The exterior of the reflector shall have a clear acrylic lacquer protective coating.

The interior of the reflector shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for light source provided. The fixture shall have a mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder, adjustable for varying the spacing-to-mounting-height ratio in the field. The fixture shall have separate, removable mounting components that can be easily removed and assembled to the structural or mounting hardware before mounting the remainder of the fixture. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



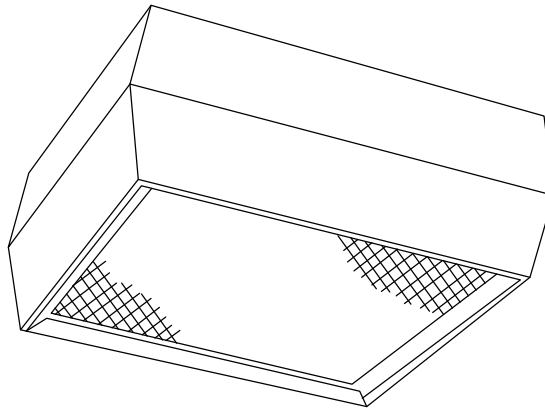
TYPE 303

Enclosed, Recessed, Square, Integrally Ballasted,
High Intensity Discharge Fixture

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
		Rated for:
A		175 watt metal halide lamp
B		250 watt metal halide lamp
C		100 watt high pressure sodium lamp
D		150 watt high pressure sodium lamp
	1	Type 300 emergency quartz standby

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572. The fixture shall be designed for installation in a 2-foot by 2-foot grid. The fixture housing shall be steel. All ferrous metals shall receive a rust inhibitive coating and be finished with baked white enamel. The reflector shall be aluminum. Reflector finish shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for the light source provided. The framing enclosing the diffuser or lens shall be constructed of extruded aluminum with a baked white finish and shall enclose a prismatic glass lens which does not require a heat shield. Lens frame shall be hinged and shall have concealed spring-loaded latches. The lampholder shall be mogul base glazed porcelain. Fixture shall be prewired. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. Metal halide fixture shall have a lead-peaked autotransformer ballast. High pressure sodium fixture shall have a regulated ballast. Fixture depth shall not exceed 13 inches. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 304

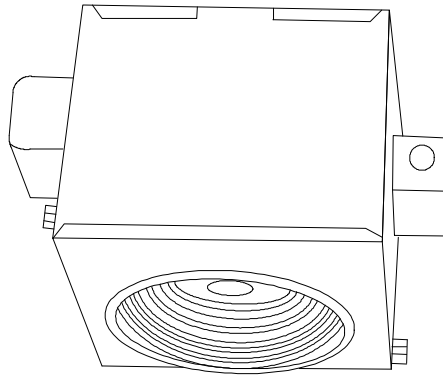
Enclosed, Surface Mounted, Square, Integrally Ballasted,
High Intensity Discharge Fixture

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Rated for:
B		175 watt metal halide lamp
		150 watt high pressure sodium lamp
	1	Type 300 emergency quartz standby

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572. The housing shall be constructed of die-formed, cold-rolled steel and include a fixed upper section and a hinged bottom section which shall be equipped with spring-loaded latches. The upper section shall enclose: the ballast, any capacitors and ignitor required; a glazed porcelain, mogul-base lampholder; lamp; and the lamp reflector. The reflector shall be constructed of aluminum with the manufacturer's standard finish suitable for the type and rating of the lamp. The bottom section shall include a diffuser or lens framing that encloses a flat tempered prismatic glass lens. The lens framing shall be constructed of extruded aluminum with a natural anodized finish sealed with a clear acrylic lacquer protective coating.

Gaskets shall be provided as required to prevent light leakage around the lens and the hinged lens framing. Lens framing shall have a nominal 2-foot by 2-foot measurement. The depth of the upper and lower sections of the fixture housing shall not exceed 14 inches. The fixture may have vertical rather than the sloped sides indicated above. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



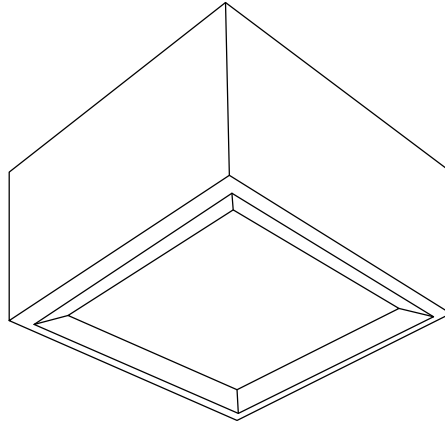
TYPE 305

Enclosed, Recessed, Integrally Ballasted,
High Intensity Discharge Fixture

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Rated for:
B		175 watt metal halide lamp
		150 watt high pressure sodium lamp
	1	Type 300 emergency quartz standby

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572 and shall be rated for use in damp locations. The fixture housing shall be constructed of steel or aluminum. An aluminum reflector shall be provided and shall have a diffused surface to minimize direct glare and provide high lighting efficiency. The lens frame and trim shall be 2- by 2-foot die-formed steel or die-cast aluminum with white acrylic baked enamel finish. Ferrous metal parts shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of finish coat. The method of lens frame attachment to the fixture housing shall be as indicated in the manufacturer's published literature for the standard commercial product. The lens shall be regressed and framed. The lens shall be either prismatic glass or concentric ribbed glass. Ballast shall be mounted in a manner to minimize vibration and prevent heat distortion. Ballast shall be high power factor type. Ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. Metal halide fixtures shall have a lead-peaked autotransformer ballast. High pressure sodium fixture shall have a regulated ballast. The fixture shall be prewired and shall have a mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 306

Enclosed and Gasketed, Surface Mounted, Square,
Integrally Ballasted, High Intensity Discharge Fixture

Suffix	Description
	Rated for:
A	175 watt metal halide lamp
B	70 watt high pressure sodium lamp
C	150 watt high pressure sodium lamp

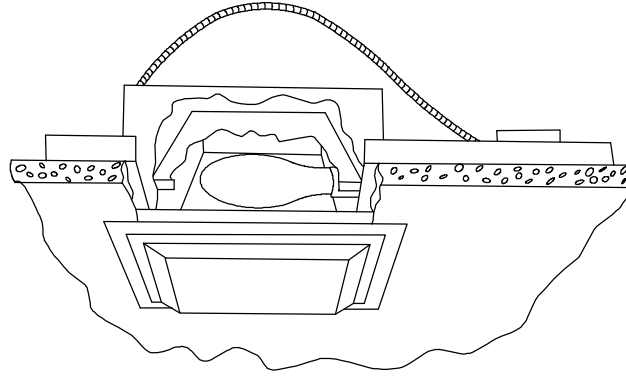
Fixture shall conform to UL 1572 and shall be rated for use in damp locations. Fixture housing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum with welded joints and white baked enamel on interior and exterior surfaces.

The reflector shall be aluminum with the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for the type and rating for the lamp.

Lens framing shall be extruded or die-cast aluminum, finished with white baked enamel, hinged on one side and held in place on the other side with captive screws of same finish as the lens framing. Lens shall be tempered and thermal shock and impact resistant flat prismatic glass.

The lens framing and lens shall be gasketed to prevent the entrance of insects and light leakage. The fixture shall have knockouts for direct mounting to a ceiling outlet box. Lampholder shall be mogul base glazed porcelain. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. Ballast shall be the lead-peak autotransformer type for metal halide lamps and of the regulating type for high pressure sodium lamps. The ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. The fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

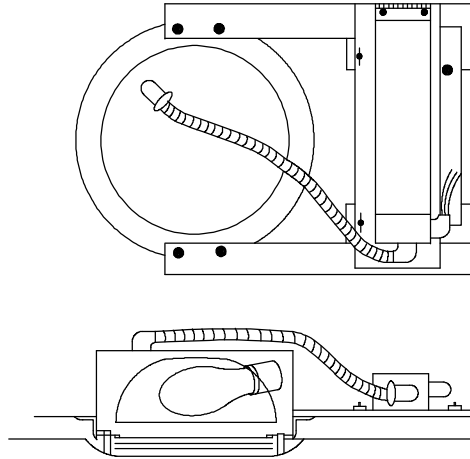


TYPE 307

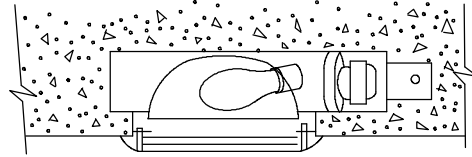
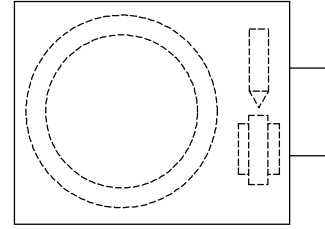
Enclosed and Gasketed, Recessed, Square,
Integrally Ballasted, High Intensity Discharge Fixture
Rated for 175 Watt Metal Halide Lamp

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572 and shall be rated for use in damp locations. The fixture shall be enclosed and gasketed. Fixture housing shall be galvanized steel. The interior shall be finished with baked white enamel. The reflector shall be aluminum with the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for the light source provided. The lens trim shall be one-piece die-cast aluminum with a brushed aluminum finish and clear acrylic lacquer protective coating, and shall be held to the fixture housing with captive screws. The lens shall be tempered, thermal shock and impact resistant, drop prismatic glass. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. The fixture ballast shall be the lead-peak autotransformer type for metal halide lamps. Ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. The fixture shall be prewired for connection to 60 degree C rated supply wire, and shall have a mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 308
Plaster Ceiling Installation



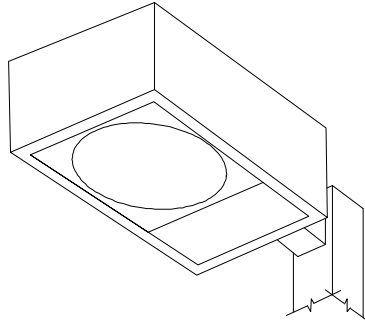
TYPE 309
Poured Concrete Installation

Enclosed and Gasketed, Recessed, Round,
Integrally Ballasted, Metal Halide Fixture

	First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
diffuser	A		Flat prismatic glass diffuser
	B		Flat white glass diffuser
	C		Drop homogeneous glass
	D		Drop prismatic glass diffuser
trim		1	Baked white enamel exterior
		2	Brushed aluminum exterior trim

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572 and shall be rated for use in damp locations. Fixture housing shall be galvanized steel. The interior shall be finished with baked white enamel. The reflector shall be aluminum with the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for the lamp type and rating. The fixture shall be gasketed to prevent the entry of insects and light leakage. The lens framing shall be one-piece cast aluminum, 10-inch nominal diameter, finished as specified or indicated, and shall be held to the fixture housing with captive screws of same finish as lens trim. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. The fixture ballast shall be of the lead-peak autotransformer type rated to operate one 100 watt metal halide lamp. The ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. Fixture depth for type 309 shall not exceed 7 inches. The fixture shall be prewired and shall have a glazed porcelain lampholder. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



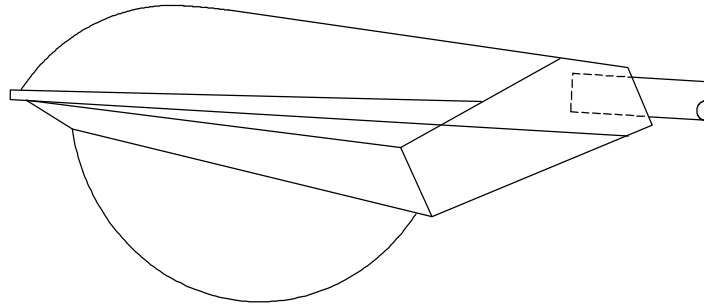
TYPE 401

Enclosed, Integrally Ballasted, Rectangular Shaped,
Side Mounted, High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixture

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Rated for metal halide lamp
B		Rated for high pressure sodium lamp
	1	IES type II medium light distribution
	2	IES type III medium light distribution
	3	IES type V medium light distribution

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572. Fixture housing shall have sides and doorframe of one-piece extruded aluminum with welded joints and top of crowned sheet aluminum. The top shall be spot welded and sealed watertight. The housing shall be rigidly attached to a square shaped mounting arm of extruded aluminum. The fixture door shall have a flat heat and impact resistant lens of 3/16-inch nominal, tempered glass, and shall be hinged and held in place with captive screws of the same finish as the door. The lens and door shall enclose the lamp compartment. The reflector shall be aluminum of the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for the lamp type and rating. The ballast shall be of the high power factor type. The ballast and power components shall be mounted on a single bracket and shall be removable. The fixture, including the mounting arm, shall be gasketed to allow air movement but prevent the entry of dust and insects. Ballast shall be of the lead-peak autotransformer type for metal halide lamps, and regulating type for high pressure sodium lamps. Ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. A square extruded aluminum pole including anchor type base, anchor bolts and mounting hardware shall be provided by the fixture manufacturer and shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product for the number of fixtures and wind load indicated or specified. The fixture housing mounting arm shall have a dark duranodic bronze finish. The fixture shall be prewired and shall have a mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 402

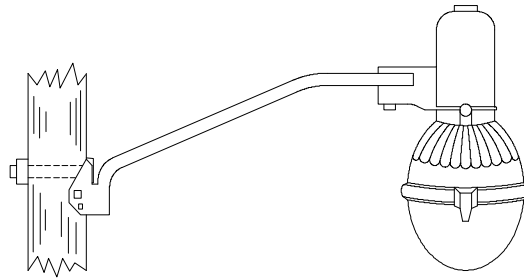
Enclosed, Heavy Duty, Integrally Ballasted,
High Intensity Discharge Roadway Lighting Fixture

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Rated for metal halide lamp
B		Rated for high pressure sodium lamp
	1	IES type I medium light distribution
	2	IES type II medium light distribution
	3	IES type III medium light distribution
	4	IES type IV medium light distribution
	5	IES type V medium light distribution

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572, and ANSI C136.10 as specified below. Fixture housing shall be of die-cast aluminum with the bottom plate hinged to the top housing. The bottom plate shall be held in place by hinge and spring latch and shall have a continuous, weather-tight gasket that filters air entering or leaving the optical and power compartment.

The housing finish shall be baked enamel. The fixture shall have an integral slip-fitter to accept a 1-1/2-inch to 2-inch mast arm. The reflector shall be aluminum of the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for the type and rating of the lamp. The lens shall be tempered prismatic glass and shall be held securely in the bottom plate. The fixture shall be provided with the locking-type mounting receptacle for photoelectric control in accordance with ANSI C136.10. Photocell shall be provided on top of fixture. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. Ballast shall be of the leadpeak regulated type for metal halide lamps, and the regulated type for high pressure sodium lamps. Ballast shall be capable of starting the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. The fixture shall be prewired, and shall have a mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



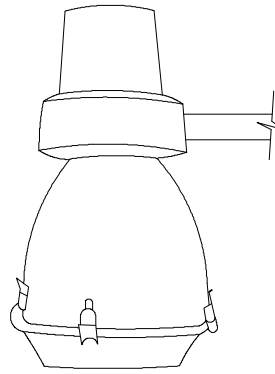
TYPE 403

Enclosed, Integrally Ballasted, High Intensity Discharge Roadway
Lighting Fixture With Wood Pole Bracket

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Rated for:
B		150 watt high pressure sodium lamp
		250 watt high pressure sodium lamp
	1	IES type I medium light distribution
	2	IES type III medium light distribution
	3	IES type V medium light distribution

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572. Fixture shall have a die-cast aluminum housing with a standard locking photo-electric control receptacle conforming to ANSI C136.10. Fixture shall be provided with photocell. The refractor ring shall be die-cast aluminum and shall be attached to the housing with integral cast aluminum hinge with stainless steel hinge pin and latches. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. Refractor shall be glass. Ballast shall be the regulating type and shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. Bracket arm shall be steel conform to ANSI C136.13, shall include all hardware, and shall be capable of supporting the fixture without underbrace, bracket classification C, with a nominal length of 6 feet. Bracket arm shall have manufacturer's standard commercial product finish. The fixture shall be prewired and shall have a mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



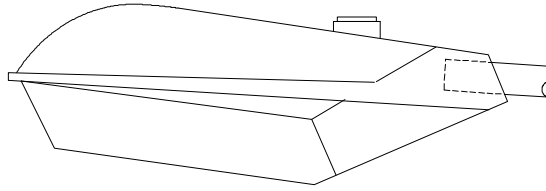
TYPE 404

Enclosed, High Mast, Integrally Ballasted,
High Intensity Discharge Fixture

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
		Rated for:
A		400 watt metal halide lamp
B		1000 watt metal halide lamp
C		400 watt highpressure sodium lamp
D		1000 watt high pressure sodium lamp
	1	Asymmetrical light distribution
	2	Symmetrical light distribution

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572. Fixture shall consist of an enclosed aluminum optical housing, an integral ballast, and a cast aluminum support designed for a 2-inch tenon. Fixture shall be side mounted. The lampholder shall be mogul base glazed porcelain and shall be installed with lamp support and vibration stabilizer for vertical base-up operations of the lamp. The lampholder shall be field adjustable. The lens shall be tempered, thermal-shock and impact resistant glass and shall be held securely in a die-cast aluminum or stainless steel door frame hinged to the optical housing and held closed with stainless steel clamps. Gaskets shall be provided to seal the optical housing. Air entering or leaving the optical housing as a result of expansion shall be filtered. All ferrous metals shall receive a rust inhibitive coating before application of finish coat. Interior of optical housing shall have the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for the type and rating of the lamp. Exterior finish shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. Ballast shall be of the lead-peak regulating type for metal halide lamps, and the regulated type for high pressure sodium lamps. Ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



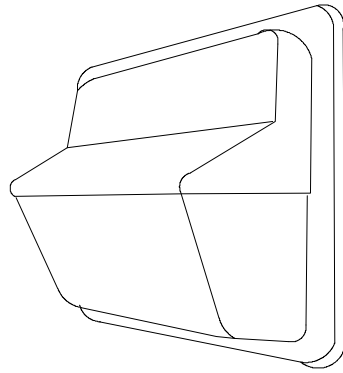
TYPE 405

90° Cutoff, Enclosed, Heavy Duty, Integrally Ballasted,
High Intensity Discharge Roadway Lighting Fixture

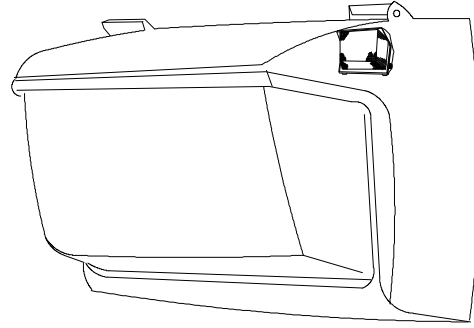
First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Rated for metal halide lamp
B		Rated for high pressure sodium lamp
	1	IES type I medium light distribution
	2	IES type II medium light distribution
	3	IES type III medium light distribution
	4	IES type IV medium light distribution
	5	IES type V medium light distribution

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572, and with ANSI C136.10 as specified below. Fixture housing shall be of die-cast aluminum with the bottom plate hinged to the top housing. The bottom plate shall be held in place by hinge and spring latch and shall have a continuous, weather-tight gasket that filters air entering or leaving the optical and power compartment. The housing finish shall be baked enamel. The fixture shall have an integral slipfitter to accept a 1-1/2-inch to 2-inch mast arm. The reflector shall be aluminum of the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for the lamp type and rating. The lens shall be tempered heat and impact-resistant flat glass and shall be held securely in the bottom plate. The fixture shall be provided with the locking-type mounting receptacle for photoelectric control in accordance with ANSI C136.10. Photocell shall be provided on top of fixture. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. Ballast shall be of the lead-peak regulated type for metal halide lamps, and the regulated type for high pressure sodium lamps. Ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. The fixture shall be prewired, and shall have a mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 501



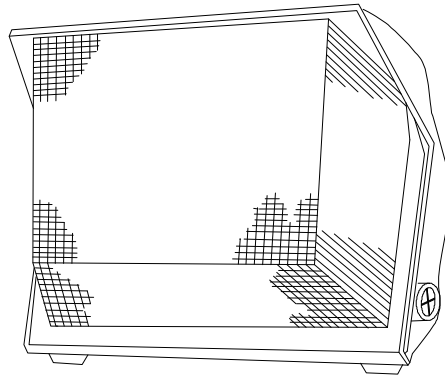
TYPE 502

High Intensity Discharge Fixture for Exterior Wall Mounting,
Medium Output

Suffix	Description
	Rated for:
A	50 watt high pressure sodium lamp
B	70 watt high pressure sodium lamp
C	100 watt high pressure sodium lamp
D	150 watt high pressure sodium lamp
E	175 watt metal halide lamp

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572 and shall be rated for use in wet locations. The fixture housing, door assembly, and backplate shall be die-cast aluminum. The door assembly shall have integral cast aluminum hinges. The door assembly shall be held securely to the fixture housing with a stainless steel safety strap when the door is in the open position. The door assembly shall be held firmly against a sealing gasket between the fixture door and housing by stainless steel latches or with stainless steel or brass captive screws when the fixture door is closed. The refractor shall be prismatic borosilicate glass or polycarbonate resin. The refractor shall be gasketed and securely held in the door frame, but shall be easily removed for replacement with a common tool. The reflector shall be aluminum with the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for the type and rating of the lamp. The fixture shall have manufacturers standard protective coating. Cast knockouts shall be provided in the backplate for recessed outlet box mounting. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. Ballast shall be of the lead-peak autotransformer type metal halide for lamps and the regulating type for high pressure sodium lamps. Ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. The fixture shall be prewired, and shall have a field adjustable, mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



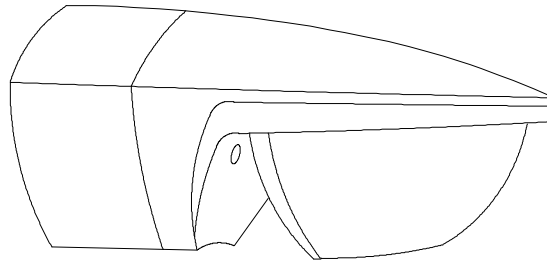
TYPE 503

High Intensity Discharge Fixture for Exterior Wall Mounting,
High Output

Suffix	Description
	Rated for:
A	250 watt high pressure sodium lamp
B	400 watt high pressure sodium lamp

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572 and shall be rated for use in wet locations. The fixture housing, door assembly, and backplate shall be die-cast aluminum. The door assembly shall have integral cast aluminum hinges. The door assembly shall be held securely to the fixture housing with a stainless steel safety strap when the door is in the open position. The door assembly shall be held firmly against a sealing gasket between the fixture door and housing by stainless steel latches or with stainless steel or brass captive screws when the fixture door is closed. The refractor shall be prismatic borosilicate glass or polycarbonate resin. The refractor shall be gasketed and securely held in the door frame, but shall be easily removed for replacement using a common tool. The reflector shall be aluminum with the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for light source provided. The fixture shall have the manufacturers standard protective coating. Cast knockouts shall be provided in the backplate for recessed outlet box mounting. A 3/4-inch threaded and plugged conduit entry shall be provided on each side. Ballast shall be of the regulating type for high pressure sodium lamps. The ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. The fixture shall be prewired, and shall have a field adjustable, mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 504

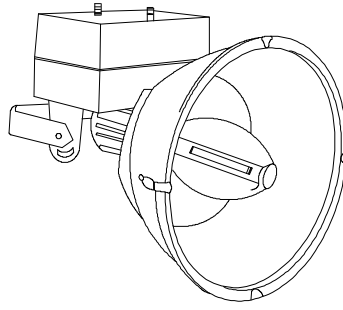
Rated for 100 Watt High Pressure Sodium
Fixture For Exterior Wall Mounting

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572, shall be rated for use in wet locations and shall be enclosed and gasketed. The fixture housing shall be one-piece die-cast aluminum. The fixture shall have a cast finishing collar for housing the ballast. The collar design shall conform to the shape of the fixture housing and shall be one-piece cast aluminum. The lens door frame shall be cast aluminum and shall have an integral cast hinge. The door shall be held closed by one captive screw of finish to match housing. Two gaskets shall seal the fixture housing. One shall seal the door to the housing, the other shall seal the lens to the door.

Lens shall be tempered, thermal shock resistant prismatic glass. The lens and reflector shall provide an IES type III asymmetric light distribution. The reflector shall be a one-piece, highly polished aluminum type. The collar, housing, and lens door frame shall have an anodized satin aluminum finish and a clear acrylic lacquer protective coating. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type, regulating type, and shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. The fixture shall be prewired, shall have a medium base glazed porcelain lampholder, and shall be provided with 4-inch cast metal junction box.

++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 505

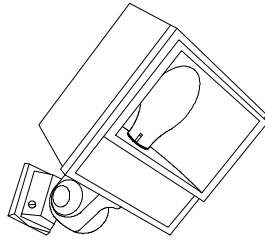
General Purpose Enclosed, High Intensity Discharge Floodlight
With Symmetrical Light Distribution

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
		Rated for:
A		400 watt metal halide lamp
B		1000 watt metal halide lamp
C		400 watt high pressure sodium lamp
D		1000 watt high pressure sodium lamp
	1	NEMA Type 2 light distribution
	2	NEMA type 3 light distribution
	3	NEMA type 4 light distribution
	4	NEMA type 5 light distribution
	5	NEMA type 6 light distribution

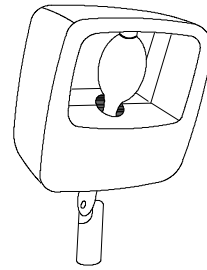
Fixture shall conform to UL 1572 and NEMA FA 1. Fixture mounting shall be adjustable. The fixture shall consist of a die-cast aluminum yoke and integral ballast housing, a galvanized steel trunnion mounting arm, and a spun aluminum housing enclosed with a thermal shock and impact resistant tempered glass lens which is held securely to the housing with a hinged cover ring and stainless steel latches. The spun aluminum housing shall, if specified, be provided with an outer protective housing to protect the inner housing against damage of vandals and hail.

The enclosure cover shall be provided with a gasket. All exposed metallic parts shall receive the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish. Interior of spun aluminum housing shall receive the manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for the lamp type and rating. The fixture shall be prewired, shall have a mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder, and shall be provided with three feet of flexible NEC type SO 14-3 cable. Ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp in an ambient temperature range of minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. Metal halide fixtures shall have a lead-peak autotransformer ballast, and high pressure sodium fixtures shall have a regulated ballast. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 506
Wall Bracket Mounting



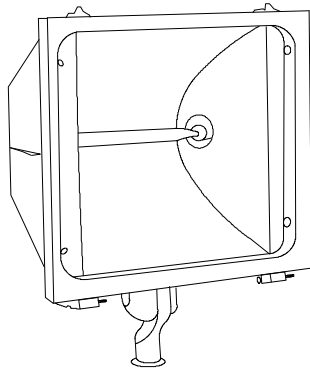
TYPE 507
Slip Fitter Mounting

High Intensity Discharge Floodlight with Asymmetrical Light Distribution

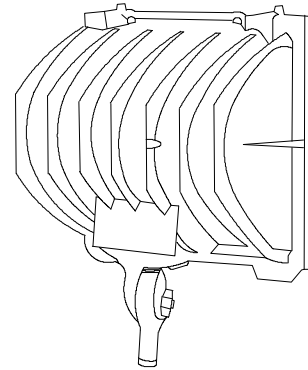
First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix	Description
A			Rated for metal halide lamp
B			Rated for high pressure sodium (HPS) lamp
	1		NEMA type 6 x 5 light distribution
	2		NEMA type 7 x 7 light distribution
	3		NEMA type 7 x 6 light distribution
		A	Fixture with instant restrike feature
		B	Type 300 emergency unit

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572 and NEMA FA 1, and shall be the heavy-duty, enclosed type. Fixture shall consist of a cast aluminum housing and a cast aluminum door assembly and shall be integrally ballasted unless otherwise shown or approved. The door assembly shall be hinged and gasketed and held in a closed position with screws of finish to match fixture or recessed stainless steel latches. The lens shall be thermal shock and impact resistant tempered glass and shall be held securely in the door frame. Reflector shall be aluminum with manufacturer's standard commercial product finish suitable for light source provided. All metallic parts of the fixture shall receive one or more rust-inhibitive coatings prior to the application of interior and exterior finishes in accordance with the standard practice of the manufacturer for commercially available exterior lighting fixtures. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type capable of starting and operating the lamp in an ambient temperature of minus 20 degrees F to 105 degrees F. Ballast shall be of the lead-peak autotransformer type for metal halide lamps and the regulating type for high pressure sodium lamps. If an instant restrike feature is specified, the fixture shall be equipped to permit restarting of the lamp to full lumen output within 5 seconds following restoration of power after each momentary power interruption. The fixture shall be prewired and shall include a mogul base glazed porcelain lampholder. Mounting hardware for the fixture shall be adjustable, and shall be the cast aluminum type unless otherwise approved. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 508



Front View

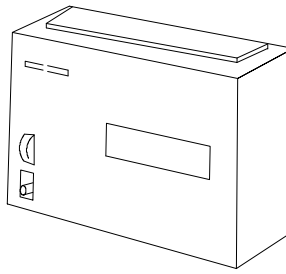
Back View

500-Watt, Tungsten Halogen (Quartz-Iodine) Floodlight

Suffix	Description
A	NEMA type 5 x 2 light distribution
B	NEMA type 5 x 3 light distribution
C	NEMA type 5 x 5 light distribution

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572 and NEMA FA 1, and shall be the heavy duty enclosed type. The housing shall be die-cast aluminum with cast-in fins for heat dissipation. The manufacturer's standard commercial product finish shall be provided on all interior and exterior metal surfaces. The reflector shall be aluminum which shall be suitably finished for the type and rating of the lamp. The lens shall be thermal shock and impact resistant glass securely held in a door frame equipped with gaskets as required to prevent the entrance of insects and light leakage. The fixture housing shall include a horizontal adjustment incorporated in the mounting arm, between the mounting arm and the fixture housing, or as an accessory attached to the mounting arm consistent with the standard practice of the fixture manufacturer. The fixture shall be prewired, and shall have a high-temperature, metal-encased, spring-loaded glazed porcelain lampholder. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 600
6 or 12 Volt Emergency Battery Power Supply Unit

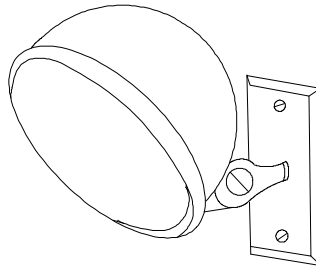
The unit shall conform to UL 924, and shall meet or exceed the NFPA 70 time and voltage requirements. The unit shall be dual-rated for use on either 120-Volt or 277-Volt alternating current power supplies. Following sustained loss of the normal power supply, the unit shall be capable of automatically and instantaneously supplying at least 125 percent of the full load current of the quantity and wattage rating of remotely-mounted floodlights indicated on applicable contract documents.

It shall also be capable of supplying 125 percent of the full load current of the floodlights for a period of not less than 90 minutes, and until the battery has been discharged to 87.5 percent of the nominal voltage rating of the floodlights. A battery low-voltage cutout or disconnect feature shall be incorporated into the unit to protect the battery against damage if the battery voltage drops below 87.5 percent of the nominal voltage rating of the battery floodlights indicated on applicable contract documents. The battery shall be the sealed maintenance-free type designed for 10 years of maintenance-free service, and shall be provided with hydrometer indicators if of the lead-calcium type containing a sulfuric acid electrolyte. The battery charger shall be capable of fully recharging the battery within 12 hours after discharge to 87.5 percent of the nominal battery voltage. The battery charger shall be the solid-state type, and shall provide a continuous, variable, current-limited, filtered and regulated charge rate. Battery and charger shall be contained in a steel cabinet not less than 20 gauge in thickness with an enamel finish, unless otherwise approved, and shall have an electrolyte-resistant undercoat if a corrosive electrolyte is housed in the battery case. Mounting brackets or a mounting shelf shall be provided for the cabinet, complete with mounting hardware finished to match the cabinet. Mounting slots for wall or shelf mounting shall be provided, as indicated on applicable contract documents. The cabinet shall have separate battery and battery-charger compartments to facilitate removal and replacement of those components, a hinged access door, and provisions for terminating AC and DC conductors and conduits.

A load relay with 30-ampere contacts shall be provided in addition to the number of 10-20 ampere distribution circuits as necessary to supply 125 percent of the load demands of the quantity and rating of the remotely-mounted floodlights. The unit shall be prewired and shall be equipped with a charge-indicator light, and a push-to-test switch and suitable meter to indicate the battery voltage when the switch is closed.

The type 600 emergency unit indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



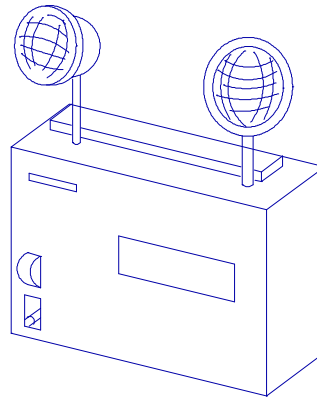
TYPE 601

Emergency Remote Mounted, 6 or 12 Volt Floodlight, For Use
With Type 600 Power Supply Unit

Suffix	Description
A	13 watt lamp
B	18 watt lamp
C	25 watt lamp
D	38 watt lamp

Fixture shall conform to UL 1571 and UL 924. Floodlight housing shall be constructed of steel or aluminum and shall be provided with manufacturer's standard commercial product finish, halogen lamp and lens. Floodlight shall be fully adjustable in all directions with positive screw locking feature and shall be mounted on a single gang mounting plate. Floodlight shall be provided complete with mounting plate and mounting hardware finished to match the housing. The mounting plate shall be suitable for attachment to a standard wall switch outlet box. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 602

6-Volt Emergency Battery Pack Unit with Two Floodlights

Unit shall conform to UL 924, NFPA 101, and shall meet or exceed the NFPA 70 time and voltage requirements. The unit shall be dual-rated for use on either 120-Volt or 277-Volt alternating current power supplies. The battery shall be the nickel-cadmium, pocket plate type designed to be maintenance free during the expected battery life, and shall be warranted for not less than eight years from the date of the purchase of the unit, and shall be field replaceable without requiring removal of other components. The battery charger shall be the solid-state type and shall provide a continuous, variable, current limited, filtered and regulated charge rate. The battery and charger shall be contained in a steel cabinet not less than 18 gauge thickness with an enamel finish, unless otherwise approved, which shall be equipped with a push-to-test switch and a meter to indicate battery voltage when the switch is closed. Mounting brackets or shelf shall be provided, complete with all mounting hardware, all with a finish to match the finish or color of the cabinet. The unit shall be prewired and equipped with two 6-volt, 5-8 watt floodlights as indicated. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 603

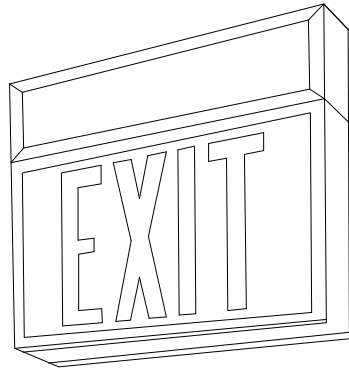
Remote Mounted, 6 or 12 Volt Exit Sign, For Use
With Type 600 Power Supply Unit

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix	Fourth Suffix *	Fifth Suffix	Description
A			1 - Steel	A - Red Lettering	Single face
B			2 - Aluminum	B - Green Lettering	Double face
	1		3 - Thermoplastic		End mounted
	2				Top mounted
	3				Back mounted
	4				Stem mounted
		A			Downlighting

* The fourth suffix describes the unit housing. The thermoplastic housing shall meet UL 746C and UL 94V-0.

Fixture shall conform to UL 924, UL 1570, and NFPA 101. Concealed universal arrows shall be below or aligned with the center of the EXIT letters. The surface shall have a mat texture. The fixture shall have two compact DC incandescent lamps, maximum of 4 watts each, for emergency mode and two compact fluorescent lamps, maximum 10 watts each, for normal mode. Fixture shall be warranted for three years. The contrast level of each letter shall be symmetrical with not less than 0.7 value, plus or minus 3 percent. The luminance output for normal and emergency mode will not be less than 70 cd/sq m. Fixture shall be NEMA rated for the environment. The fixture shall have a light-emitting diode pilot light to indicate that the battery is fully charged. Wiring within the illuminated portion of the sign must be concealed. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 604

Exit Sign With Self-Contained Emergency Battery

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix	Fourth Suffix *	Fifth Suffix	Description
A			1 - Steel	A - Red Lettering	Single face
B			2 - Aluminum	B - Green Lettering	Double face
	1		3 - Thermoplastic		End mounted
	2				Top mounted
	3				Back mounted
	4				Stem mounted
		A			Downlighting

* The fourth suffix describes the unit housing. The thermoplastic housing shall meet UL 746C and UL 94V-0.

Fixture shall conform to UL 924, UL 1570, and NFPA 101. Concealed universal arrows shall be below or aligned with the center of the EXIT letters. The surface shall have a mat texture. The fixture shall have two compact fluorescent lamps, maximum of 10 watts each, normal mode and two DC incandescent lamps, maximum of 4 watts each. The contrast level of each letter shall be symmetrical with not less than 0.7 value, plus or minus 3 percent. The luminance output for normal and emergency mode will not be less than 70 cd/sq m. Fixture shall be NEMA rated for the environment. Provide a solid-state, current limiting regulated type battery charger with a nickle-cadmium maintenance free pocket plate type battery. Battery shall have, as a minimum, a eight year warranty. The fixture shall be warranted for three years. The battery shall be field replaceable without requiring removal of other components. The fixture shall have a light-emitting diode pilot light to indicate that the battery is fully charged. The fixture shall be prewired and shall be dual rated for 120-volt or 277-volt alternating power supplies. Wiring within the illuminated portion of the sign must be concealed ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 605

Exit Light, 6 or 12 Volt DC, Stencil Face
Remote Mounted for Use With 600 Power Supply Unit

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix	Fourth Suffix *	Fifth Suffix	Description
A			1 - Steel	A - Red Lettering	Single face
B			2 - Aluminum	B - Green Lettering	Double face
			3 - Thermoplastic		End mounted
	2				Top mounted
	3				Back mounted
	4				Stem mounted
		A			Downlighting

* The fourth suffix describes the unit housing. The thermoplastic housing shall meet UL 746C and UL 94V-0.

Fixture shall conform to UL 924, UL 1570, and NFPA 101. Concealed universal arrows shall be below or aligned with the center of the EXIT letters. The surface shall have a mat texture. The fixture shall have two DC incandescent lamps, maximum of 4 watts each, for emergency mode and two compact fluorescent lamps, maximum of 10 watts each, for normal mode. The contrast level of each letter shall be symmetrical with not less than 0.7 value, plus or minus 3 percent. The luminance output for normal and emergency mode will not be less than 70 cd/sq m. Fixture shall be NEMA rated for the environment. The fixture shall be warranted for three years. Wiring within the illuminated portion of the sign must be concealed. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 606

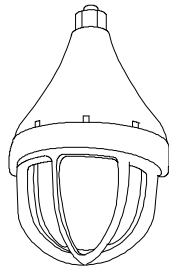
Exit Light, 6 or 12 Volt DC Edge-Lit Panel
Remote Mounted for Use With 600 Power Supply Unit

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix *	Fourth Suffix	Description
A		1 - Steel	A - Red Lettering	Single face
B		2 - Aluminum	B - Green Lettering	Double face
	1	3 - Thermoplastic		End mounted
	2			Top mounted
	3			Back mounted
	4			Stem mounted

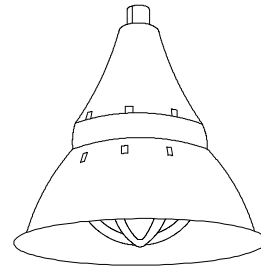
* The fourth suffix describes the unit housing. The thermoplastic housing shall meet UL 746C and UL 94V-0.

Fixture shall conform to UL 924, UL 1570, and NFPA 101. Concealed universal arrows shall be below or aligned with the center of the EXIT letters. The fixture shall have two DC incandescent lamps, maximum of 4 watts each, for emergency mode and two compact fluorescent lamps, maximum of 10 watts each, for normal mode. The contrast level of each letter shall be symmetrical with not less than 0.7 value, plus or minus 3 percent. The luminance output for normal and emergency mode will not be less than 70 cd/sq m. Fixture shall be NEMA rated for the environment. The fixture shall be warranted for three years. The fixture shall be prewire. Wiring within the illuminated portion of the sign must be concealed. ++

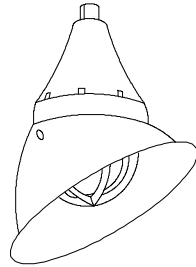
Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



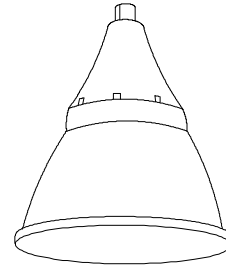
TYPE 701
Without Reflector



TYPE 702
With Standard Dome Reflector



TYPE 703
With 30 Degree Angle Dome Reflector



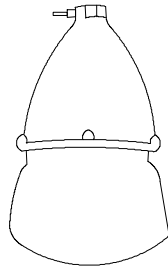
TYPE 704
With Deep Dome Reflector

Industrial Incandescent Fixture for Use in NEC Class I,
Groups C, D, and Class II, Groups E, F, and G Locations

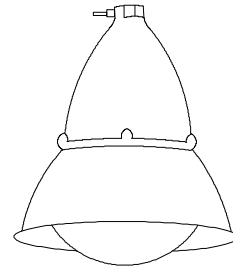
First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Pendant mounted
B		Ceiling mounted
C		Bracket mounted
D		Stanchion mounted
	1	With steel guard

Fixture shall conform to UL 844 for use in NEC Division 1 and 2 locations. The housing and guard shall be cast aluminum with the manufacturer's standard commercial product protective finish. The fixture shall be assembled with threaded joints and shall be prewired and factory sealed. Lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. The unit shall be suitable for indoor and outdoor application. The reflector shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product and finish. The globe shall be heat and impact resistant prismatic glass and shall seal the lampholder compartment. Fixture shall be prewired and rated for use with a 200-watt lamp. ++

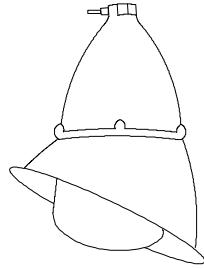
Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



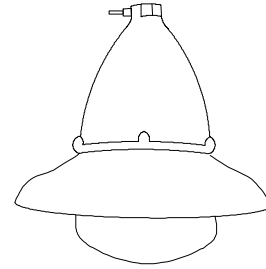
TYPE 705
Without Reflector and Guard



TYPE 706
With Standard Dome Reflector



TYPE 707
With 30 Degree Angle Dome Reflector



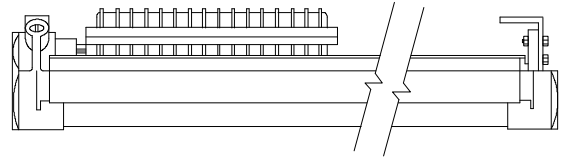
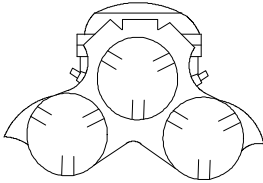
TYPE 708
With Shallow Deep Dome Reflector

Industrial Incandescent Fixture For Use in NEC Class II,
Groups E, F, and G, and Class III Locations

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Pendant mounted
B		Ceiling mounted
C		Bracket mounted
	1	With steel wire guard

Fixture shall conform to UL 844 for use in NEC Division 1 and 2 locations. Housing shall be cast aluminum with the manufacturer's standard commercial product protective finish. The unit shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor application. The reflector shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product and finish. The globe shall be threaded, heat and impact resistant clear glass and shall seal the lampholder compartment. All sealing gaskets shall be provided with the fixture. Lampholder shall be medium base glazed porcelain. A steel wire guard shall be of the manufacturer's standard commercial product design and finish and shall be provided when specified or indicated. The reflector shall be held securely to the fixture housing with corrosion resistant screws. Fixture shall be rated for use with a 200 watt lamp. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 709

Left End View

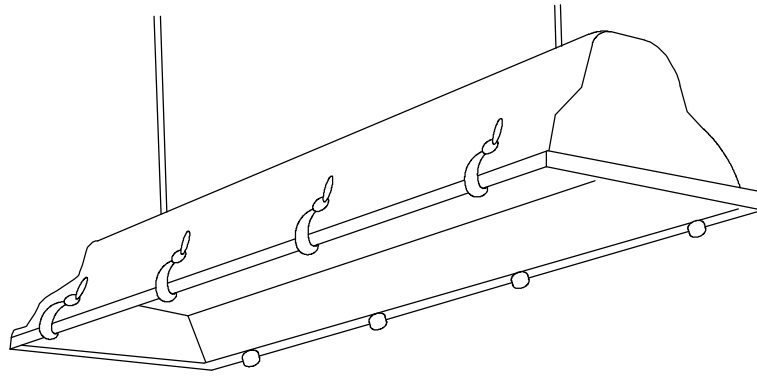
Side View

Four-Foot Industrial Lighting Fixture for use in Class
I, Div. 1 and 2,
Groups C and D; Class II, Div. 1 and 2, Groups E, F, and G,
and Class III Locations.

First Suffix	Description	Second Suffix	Description
A	Two Lamps	1	Rated for rapid start 40 watt, 430 mA lamps
B	Four Lamps	2	Rated for 60 watt, 800 mA lamps
		3	Rated for 110 watt, 1500 mA lamps

Fixture shall conform to UL 595 and 844. Fixture shall be suitable for locations where hazardous fumes, gases, or dust are present, and for wet locations if specified in other contract documents. Fixture, excluding reflectors, shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum and shall be provided with lamps, tempered, heat and impact resistant lamp tubes. Reflectors shall be heavy gauge extruded aluminum which shall have a high gloss reflective finish. Fixture shall be capable of being relamped from either end and shall be provided with lamp guides at each end for ease of relamping. Lamp access covers shall be interchangeable, screw type, with neoprene, "O-ring" seals. Sockets on both ends shall be spring loaded for maximum shock and vibration protection, and shall be the T-12 medium Bi-pin type for the 40 watt lamps and the T-12 recessed type for the 60 and 110 watt lamps unless otherwise approved. Replacement of ballast shall be feasible with fixture in place. Fixture shall be factory sealed and shall be suitable for vertical or horizontal mounting with 360° rotation permissible. Fixture shall have 90° and 45° mounting provisions as standard. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 710

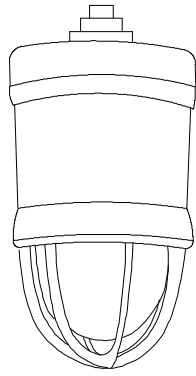
Pendant Mounted, Industrial Fluorescent Fixture
For Use In NEC Class II, Group F and G and Class III Locations

Suffix	Description
A	Two lamps
B	Three lamps

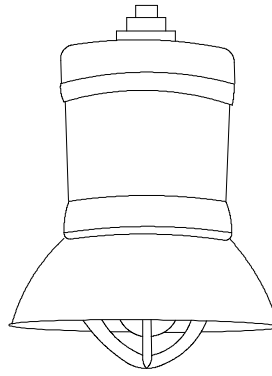
Fixture shall conform to UL 844 for use in NEC Division 1 and 2 locations. Housing shall be fabricated in one piece of 20 gage steel using seamless welded construction. Fixture shall be of standard construction for use in noncorrosive areas. All interiors and exterior metallic surfaces, including reflector and wireway cover, shall be finished with white porcelain enamel. The doorframe shall be 16 gage zinc plated steel. All metallic surfaces shall receive a rust inhibiting coating before application of finish coat. The door frame shall have a full neoprene gasket between flat surfaces of the frame and the housing. The lens shall be 1/4 inch thick tempered and impact resistant glass. Lamp holders shall be white urea plastic. The lens shall be sealed in the door frame. The doorframe shall be hinged and shall be held tightly sealed to the housing with stainless steel clamps.

Fixture shall be prewired. ++

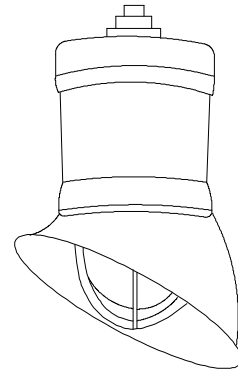
Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 711
Without Reflector



TYPE 712
With Standard
DOME Reflector



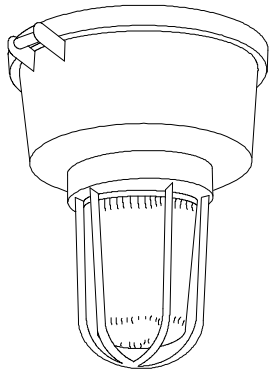
TYPE 713
With 30 Degree Angle
DOME Reflector

High Intensity Discharge, Mogul Base Industrial Lighting Fixture
For Use In NEC Class I, Division 1, Groups C, D,
and Class II, Division 1, Groups E, F, and G

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		Rated for/Mounting:
B		175 watt metal halide lamp
C		100 watt high pressure sodium lamp
		150 watt high pressure sodium lamp
	1	Pendant mounted
	2	Ceiling mounted
	3	Bracket mounted

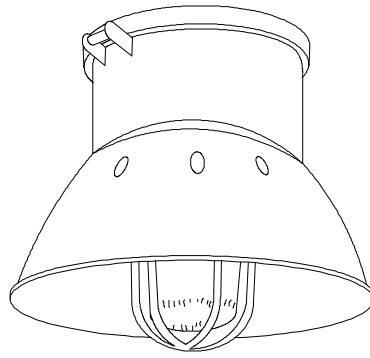
Fixture shall conform to UL 844 and UL 1572 for use in NEC Division 1 and 2 locations. The fixture shall be integrally ballasted. The conduit entry wiring compartment shall be mechanically sealed from the ballast compartment. The conduit entry compartment shall contain a wireless terminal block which will connect and disconnect the fixture from the power source when the fixture is installed or removed. The fixture shall be prewired and factory sealed. The housing and guard shall be cast aluminum with the manufacturer's standard commercial product protective finish. Lampholder shall be mogul base glazed porcelain. The fixture shall be provided with the type mounting specified or indicated. The globe shall be heat and impact resistant glass, threaded, fluted, ribbed or patterned. The reflector shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product and finish. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type. The fixture ballast shall be lead-peak regulating type for metal hallide lamps, and regulating type for high pressure sodium lamps. Ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20°F. to 105°F. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



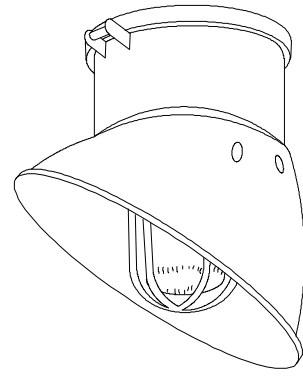
TYPE 714

Without Reflector



TYPE 715

With Standard Dome Reflector



TYPE 716

With 30 Degree
Angle Dome Reflector

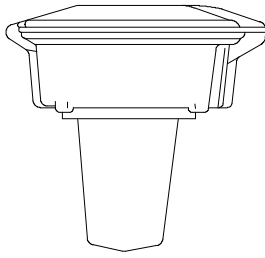
High Intensity Discharge, Mogul Base, Industrial Lighting Fixture
For Use In NEC Class I, Division 2, Groups C, D and Class II,
Divisions 1 and 2, Groups E, F, and G and Class III Locations

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Description
A		175 watt metal halide lamp
B		250 watt metal halide lamp
C		50 watt high pressure sodium
D		70 watt high pressure sodium
E		100 watt high pressure sodium lamp
F		150 watt high pressure sodium lamp
G		250 watt high pressure sodium lamp
	1	Pendant mounted
	2	Ceiling mounted
	3	Bracket mounted
	4	Stanchion mounted

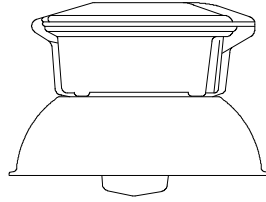
Fixture shall conform to UL 844 and UL 1572. The fixture shall be integrally ballasted. The housing and guard shall be cast aluminum with the manufacturer's standard commercial product protective finish. The globe shall be heat and impact resistant glass and shall be fluted, ribbed or patterned. The finished reflector shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Lampholder shall be the mogul base glazed porcelain type. Fixture shall be provided with the type mounting specified or indicated. Ballast shall be of the high power factor type.

The fixture ballast shall be of the lead-peak regulating type for metal halide lamps, and regulating type for high pressure sodium lamps. Ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures ranging from minus 20°F. to 105°F. Fixture shall be prewired.++

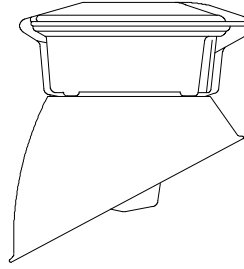
Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



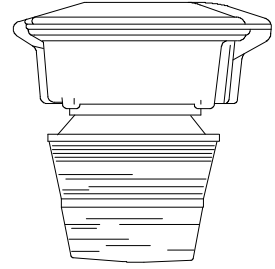
TYPE 717



TYPE 718



TYPE 719

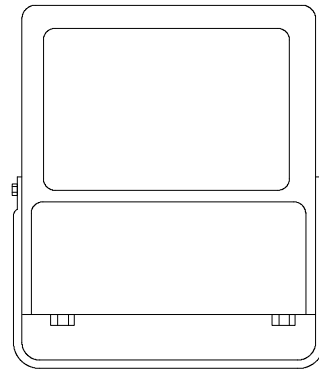
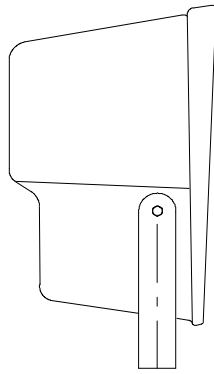
TYPE 720
Dist. Type I and V

High Intensity Discharge, Medium Base, Lampholder Industrial Lighting Fixture for use in Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, and C, Class II, Divisions 1 and 2, Groups E, F, and G, and Class III locations

First Suffix Rated for:	Second Suffix Refractor:	Third Suffix Guard:	Fourth Suffix Mounting:
A-50 Watt HPS	1-Manufacturer's	A-Copper-free	1-Pendant
B-70 Watt HPS	Standard	Aluminum	2-Ceiling
C-100 Watt HPS	2-Glass, Type V	B-Steel with	3-Bracket
D-150 Watt HPS	3-As indicated	Corrosion	4-Stanchion
	on contact	Resistant Finish	
	documents	O-None required	

Fixture shall conform to UL 1572, 844 and 595, and shall be suitable for use in wet locations. Housing and any hood reflector shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum and all external hardware shall be stainless steel. Globe shall be impact and heat resistant glass unless otherwise indicated by type and number (e.g. 7181B1.) Ballast shall be the regulating type for high pressure sodium (HPS). Ballast shall be capable of starting and operating the lamp at ambient temperatures from minus 20°F to +105°F. Reflector shall be ultraviolet stabilized, fiberglass reinforced polyester. Fixture shall be prewired. ++

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.



TYPE 721

High Intensity Discharge, Industrial Floodlight Fixture
for use in Class I, Division 2, Groups C and D

First Suffix	Second Suffix	Third Suffix Mounting:
A-150 Watt High Pressure Sodium	1-Top Visor	A-Bracket
B-250 Watt High Pressure Sodium	2-Mesh Guard	B-Trunnion
C-400 Watt High Pressure Sodium	3-Polycarbonate	
D-250 Watt Metal Halide	Shield	
E-400 Watt Metal Halide		

Fixture shall conform to UL 595, 844, and 1572 and shall be listed for use in hazardous areas identified above. Fixture shall be constructed of a one-piece die-cast copper-free aluminum housing finished in manufacturers standard finish. All external hardware shall be stainless steel. Door to be one- piece, die-cast, copper-free aluminum, double hinged with stainless steel pins, secured with stainless steel captive screws and stainless steel latches for watertight seal. Lens to be thermal shock and high impact resistant glass. Fixture shall have photometrically efficient reflectors formed from high-purity, heavy-gauge reflector-grade aluminum with finish to assure precise, efficient light control. Fixture shall be provided with continuous high-temperature, silicone-rubber gasket mounted in door frame body slot with no corner breaks, to ensure full weather-tight protection lamp, reflector, wiring. Ballasts shall be of the high power factor type. The fixture ballasts shall be of the lead-peak regulating type for metal halide lamps, regulating type for high pressure sodium lamps. The trunnion arm shall be constructed of not less than 3/16-inch heavy-duty stainless steel, and shall be provided with suitable stainless hardware for mounting of the fixture. The fixture shall be prewired.

+

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

Fixture type indicated on this sheet shall also conform to requirements specified and indicated in the contract documents.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION C-16721

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

1.1	REFERENCES.....	C-167-1
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	C-167-2
1.3	SYSTEM DESIGN.....	C-167-3
1.4	SUBMITTALS.....	C-167-5
2.1	CONTROL PANEL	C-167-7
2.2	STORAGE BATTERIES.....	C-167-7
2.3	BATTERY CHARGER	C-167-7
2.4	ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS	C-167-8
2.5	FIRE DETECTING DEVICES.....	C-167-8
2.6	NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES.....	C-167-9
2.7	REMOTE ANNUNCIATION EQUIPMENT.....	C-167-10
2.8	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT	C-167-10
3.1	INSTALLATION	C-167-11
3.2	OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION	C-167-12
3.3	GROUNDING.....	C-167-12
3.4	TESTING.....	C-167-12
3.5	TRAINING	C-167-13
	--End of Section--.....	C-167-13

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

SECTION C-16721

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30 (1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods
for Overhead or Underground Line Construction

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825 (1996) Approval Guide

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD 595 (Rev B) Color Used in Government
Procurement

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage
AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (1996) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 90A (1996) Installation
of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 1221 (1994) Installation, Maintenance, and Use of
Public Fire Service Communication Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal
Conduit

UL 38 (1994; Rev Jan 1994) Manually Actuated
Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective
Signaling Systems

UL 228 (1997 Door
Closers-Holders, with or without Integral
Smoke Detectors

UL 268 (1996) Smoke Detectors for

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

	Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 464	(1996) Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1993; Rev Oct 1994) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1991; Rev thru May 1994) Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 1242	(1983; Rev thru Jun 1991) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(1995; Rev thru May 1997) Signalling Devices for Hearing Impaired.

AMERICANS WITH DISABILITY ACT (ADA)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 5 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours.

1.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.2.3 Keys and Locks
Locks shall be keyed alike.

1.2.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.6 Compliance

The fire detection and internal alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed or FM approved or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.2.7 Manufacturer's Services

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment. A support-link service contract proposal shall be provided at time of bid.

1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.3.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 5, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm indicating appliances shall be connected to indicating appliance circuits (IAC), Style X in accordance with NFPA 72. A two-loop conduit system shall be provided so that if any one conduit and all conductors contained in that conduit are severed all IAC, or SLC on that circuit shall remain functional. A two-loop system is not applicable to the central fire alarm communication center from the local panels. All textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 72G. **System shall be Y2K compliant.**

Addressable system shall be microprocessor based with a minimum word size of eight bits.

a. Sufficient memory shall be provided to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.

b. Individual identity of initiating and notification appliances shall be provided for the following conditions:

- supervisory
- alarm
- trouble
- open
- short
- appliances missing/failed
- remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors

c. All initiating and notification appliances shall have the capability of individually being disabled or enabled from the panel.

1.3.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

a. Electrical supervision of alarm SLC and IAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.

b. Electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.

c. Trouble buzzer and trouble lamp (light emitting diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator lamp. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

d. Transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but shall provide a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.

e. Evacuation alarm silencing switch or switches which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating lamp nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed zone and the alarm devices will be activated.

f. Electrical supervision of circuits used for supervisory signal services. Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.

g. Confirmation or verification used on smoke detectors. The transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel shall be delayed for a factory set period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal if present will be sent immediately to the control panel. All fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be prohibited to be controlled by confirmation or verification schemes.

h. Zones for alarm SLC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.3.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

a. Transmission of signals over the station telephonic fire reporting system. The signal shall be common for all alarm zones. A separate signal shall be transmitted for supervisory and trouble conditions.

b. Visual indications of the alarmed device on the fire alarm control panel alphanumeric display and on the remote graphic annunciator display.

c. Continuous sounding of alarm notification appliances throughout the building.

1.3.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.3.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section C-01300 SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTIONS:

SD-01 Data

Battery; GA.

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; GA.

Voltage drop calculations for signaling appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Spare Parts; GA.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply.

Qualifications; FIO.

Qualifications, with verification of experience and license number, of a Registered Professional Engineer with at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems. This engineer must perform the various specification items required by this section to be performed by a registered Professional Engineer.

SD-04 Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; GA.

Detail drawings, signed by the Registered Professional Engineer, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit.

Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram, signed by the Registered Professional Engineer, showing all points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and all equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-06 Instructions

Fire Alarm Reporting System; GA.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

Six copies of operating instructions outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. Instructions shall be approved prior to training.

Training; FIO.

Lesson plans and training data, in manual format, for the training courses.

SD-08 Statements

Test Procedures; FIO.

Detailed test procedures, signed by the Registered Professional Engineer, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; GA.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document all readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls.

SD-13 Certificates

Equipment; FIO.

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Installer; GA.

The Contractor shall provide documentation demonstrating that its fire detection and alarm system installer has been regularly engaged in the installation of fire detection and alarm systems meeting NFPA standards for a minimum of three years immediately preceding commencement of this contract. Such documentation shall specifically include proof of satisfactory performance on at least three projects similar to that required by these specifications, including the names and telephone numbers of using agency points of contact for each of these projects. Documentation shall indicate the type of each system installed and include a written certificate that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner specified for a period of not less than 12 months following completion. All such data shall be submitted 30 days prior to commencement of installation for approval of the Contracting Officer. Listing of the installer under "Protective Signaling Services - Local, Auxiliary, Remote Station Proprietary (UUJS)" of the UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory shall be accepted as equivalent proof of compliance with the foregoing experience requirements.&@1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and any other contaminants.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with all the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a flush mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing all components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for all lamps, zones, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. Separate alarm and trouble lamp shall be provided for each zone alarm located on exterior of cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or lamps). Meters and lamps shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals shall be provided to indicate by device any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each SLC initiating circuit shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other zones. Loss of power, including any or all batteries, shall not require the reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. **Control panel shall be Y2K compliant.**

Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate all units. All shall be painted alike.

2.1.1 Remote System Trouble Audible/Visual Appliance Not Used

2.1.2 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-terminal terminals with each terminal marked for identification.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage Batteries shall be provided and shall be the sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 48 hours. Following this period of operation via batteries, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be sized to deliver 50 percent more ampere-hours based on a 60 hour discharged rate than required for the calculated capacities. Battery cabinet shall be a separate cabinet.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge to full charge within

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

12 hours. A separate ammeter shall be provided for indicating rate of charge. A separate voltmeter shall be provided to indicate the state of the battery charge. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel or battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into alarm-initiating circuits. Stations shall be installed on semi-flush mounted outlet boxes. Stations shall be single action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Pull stations shall be programmable via individual address switch settings.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72E, NFPA 90A, UL 268, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors shall be connected into alarm initiating circuits. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator lamp. Installed devices shall conform to the classification of the area. Addressable fire detecting devices except flame detectors shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by fixed temperature principle. Heat detectors shall be rated for a minimum of 7.6 m (25 feet) spacing (smooth-ceiling rated) in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated. Each heat detector shall be monitored by an Individual Addressable Module (IAM) mounted outside the high temperature area. Each IAM shall have field programmable address switch setting.

2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors Not Used

2.5.1.2 Rate Compensating Detectors Not Used

2.5.1.3 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors are designed to detect high heat. The detectors shall have a specific temperature setting of 200 degrees F unless noted otherwise.

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator lamp that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making all wiring connections. Detectors that are in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall have a remote visible indicator lamp. Each smoke detector sensor shall have an addressable mounting base which shall contain the communicating electronics and shall have field programmable switch settings.

2.5.2.1 Ionization Detectors Not Used

2.5.2.2 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on light scattering concept using LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating between 1.9 and 2.4 percent per foot when tested in accordance with UL 268.

2.5.2.3 Projected Beam Smoke Detectors Not Used

2.5.2.4 Duct Detectors

Duct detectors are installed under Section C-15950 Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning HVAC Control Systems, but shall be furnished & wired under this section.

2.5.3 Combination Smoke and Heat Detectors Not Used

2.5.4 Flame Detectors Not Used

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall be heavy duty and conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into alarm indicating circuits. All devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. All shall be painted red similar to FED-STD 595 color, number 11105.

2.6.1 Alarm Bells

Bells shall be surface mounted with the matching mounting back box recessed. Bells shall be suitable for the use in an electrically supervised circuit. Bells shall be underdome type producing a minimum output rating of 85 dBA at 10 feet. Bells used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.2 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box recessed, grill and vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a minimum sound rating of at least 85 dBA at

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

3.048 m (10 feet). Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grills.

2.6.3 Chimes Not Used

2.6.4 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall have high intensity optic lens and flash tubes. Strobes shall flash at approximately 1 to 3 flash per second with a minimum intensity of 75 candela. Strobe shall be semi-flush mounted and meet the ADA requirements.

2.6.5 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. All units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible indicating appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATION EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Remote Annunciator Not Used

2.7.2 Remote Graphic Annunciator

Graphic annunciator shall have a plan view of each floor of the building. Each alarm initiating device shall be indicated by an LED lamp shown in its relative position in the building. Lamps shall be red for alarm device and amber for supervisory device. Plan views shall be approximately to scale. See floor plans for width. Annunciator shall have a door with piano hinge and two point cylinder lock or two cylinder locks. Lock shall be operable using the same key as the control panel. Annunciator shall contain a lamp test switch, audible trouble signal and a trouble switch to silence the audible alarm, but not extinguish the trouble lamp. Annunciator shall be flush mounted. Provide one "red" common alarm LED, one "amber" common supervisory LED, and one "amber" common trouble LED. Each lamp should be labeled.

2.8 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.8.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length.

2.8.2 Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices

2.8.3 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with UL 6, UL 1242 and UL 797.

2.8.4 Wiring

Wiring for 120V ac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. Wiring for low voltage dc circuits shall be SCL twisted shield pair. Power wiring (over 28 volts) and control wiring shall be isolated. All wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. All conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to alarm initiating, supervisory circuits, and alarm indicating circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for addressable systems.

2.8.5 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Special tools necessary for the maintenance of the equipment shall be furnished. Two spare fuses of each type and size required and five spare lamps and LED's of each type shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Fuses and lamps shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. †Smoke detectors shall not be installed until the building has been thoroughly cleaned.†

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated branch-circuit connection for supplying power to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The primary power shall be single phase supplied from a new dedicated panel connected ahead of the main building service. Panel shall be equipped with six 20 amp circuit breakers and with key lock. Panel shall be marked "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL" with a rigid plastic nameplate.

3.1.2 Wiring

Wiring for systems shall be installed in 3/4 inch minimum diameter conduit. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. No more than one conductor shall be installed under any screw terminal. All circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors are prohibited in the system. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 12 inches nor more than 78 inches above the finished floor. All manually operable controls shall be 36 inches to 48 inches above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72E. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its

*** SAFETY PAYS ***

mounting location. Detectors which mount in free space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 3 feet, sway bracing shall be provided.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted a minimum of 6 feet, 8 inches above the finished floor unless limited by ceiling height or otherwise indicated.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment provided shall be mounted where indicated.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 and NFPA 70. All cables and conductors which serve as communications links, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided to building ground or ground rods shall be driven. Maximum impedance to ground shall be 25 ohms. Ground rods shall not protrude more than 150 mm (6 inches) above grade.

3.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 30 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise all tests. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.4.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance. Tests shall include the meggering of all system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional.

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72H. The recommended tests in NFPA 72H shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that all previous deficiencies have been corrected. The test shall include the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

- c. Tests of alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.
- d. Tests of each control circuit and device.
- e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- h. Visual inspection of all wiring connections.
- i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- j. Ground fault
- k. Short circuit faults
- l. Stray voltage
- m. Loop resistance

3.5 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions.

--End of Section--

***** SAFETY PAYS *****

|

[illegible]

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

SECTION 16727

VAULT INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (J-SIIDS)

PART

1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Intrusion alarm system referred to herein and on the drawings as "Joint Services Interior Intrusion Detection System" or "J-SIIDS".
- B. Equipment enclosures for the J-SIIDS will be issued to the Contractor by the Owner. The Contractor shall install the J-SIIDS enclosures and shall furnish and install all conduit as shown on the drawings to provide a complete raceway and enclosure system for the J-SIIDS within the building. After conduit is in place, the Contractor shall furnish and install all wiring in the raceway as shown on the drawings. Wires shall be left with 18" pigtails at each enclosure to permit connections to the J-SIIDS components. Installation of the J-SIIDS and connections thereto shall be made by the Owner's J-SIIDS representative.
- C. The Contractor's installation personnel shall directly contact the Owner's J-SIIDS representative to obtain the J-SIIDS equipment enclosures and detailed instructions ten (10) working days prior to starting the J-SIIDS installation. The J-SIIDS representative is:
NAME: _____

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS COORDINATOR

TELEPHONE: _____

- D. The Owner's J-SIIDS representative may request changes in location of the components of the system from that shown on the drawings. The contractor shall comply with these requests at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. After the J-SIIDS installation has been completed, the Contractor shall provide a set of RECORD drawings showing the as-built installation. the record drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Equipment locations in plain view.
 - 2. Conduit routes and wire runs in plain view.
 - 3. Wire run schedules.
 - 4. Color coding schedule.

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

1.2 NOT USED.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all equipment housings and junction boxes where shown on drawings. Provide plywood backboards where indicated.
- B. Provide rigid galvanized conduit outside of the arms room(s) unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified by Owners J-SIIDS representative.
- C. Provide electric metallic tubing conduit inside the arms room(s).
- D. Provide and pull-in conductors for J-SIIDS as shown on drawings. Leave slack as noted and tag or label each cable.
- E. Conductors:
 - 1. All signal and control cables shall be multi-conductor jacketed cable or coaxial cable. Multi-conductor jacketed cable shall be rated at 300V and shall consist of individual insulated stranded copper conductors, not less than 22 AWG, with overall pvc jacket. Coaxial cable shall be RG-58/U.
 - 2. All low voltage, interconnect wiring shall be color-coded and tagged (labeled) and the coding or tagging scheme furnished to the Owner.
 - 3. All 120 VA power circuit wiring shall be 600V, plastic-insulated, copper wire, type THW per the NEC, #12 AWG or larger. Color coding shall be in accordance with Section 16415 of these specifications.
 - 4. Within the protected area, THERE WILL BE NO WIRE SPLICES. Outside the protected area, splices will be permitted in junction boxes. Splices for control and signaling circuits shall be soldered with 60/40 Eutectic tin/lead resin core solder and the joint taped with the proper thickness of rubber or vinyl plastic tape. Splices in power conductors (120 VAC) shall comply with Section 16415 of this specification.
 - 5. All wire and cable shall be installed in metallic raceway system unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. No wire or cable shall be installed until the raceway system is completed and has been checked for freedom of obstruction and swabbed or vacuumed.

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

6. Grounding of the 120V ac power from the circuit breaker panel to the J-SIIDS control unit will be in accordance with Art. 250 of the NEC.
7. Raceways inside the arms rooms shall be electrical metallic tubing (EMT). Conduit inside the arms rooms shall be mounted inside the concrete walls.
8. Raceways outside the arms rooms shall be installed concealed in walls and above ceilings in new construction, except in equipment rooms and utility rooms, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings.
9. Where rigid conduit is specified (outside arms room) conduit shall be U.L. approved rigid heavy wall hot dipped, galvanized steel in standard grade sizes no smaller than 1/2 inch .
10. Where electrical metallic tubing is specified (inside arms room) it shall be U.L. approved high-strength galvanized steel in standard trade sizes, but no smaller than 1/2 inch fittings shall be of the same material as the EMT and shall be U.L. approved. Electrical metallic tubing-fittings shall be compression ring type. Set screw or sleeve type EMT fittings shall not be used.
11. Raceway shall not be mounted on ductwork or other mechanical equipment.
12. Boxes: Pull boxes of not less than the minimum size required by the National Electrical code shall be constructed of code-gage aluminum or galvanized steel except where cast-metal boxes may be required or specified. Boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Where several lines pass through a common pull box, the lines shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number and panel designation.
13. Mounting the J-SIIDS Equipment Housings: The Contractor shall install the J-SIIDS Equipment Housing on plywood panels as shown on the drawings. The general location of the equipment housings shall be as shown on the drawings.
14. Mounting Balanced Magnetic Switches on Doors: Balanced Magnetic Switches (BMS) are two (2) part assemblies; the actuating magnet and the switch assembly. There is an index mark in one (1) side of each half of the Actuating Magnet Assembly. The halves should always be assembled so that the index marks are in the same "one" corner. The Contractor shall furnish any necessary mounting brackets and/or hardware. The BMS Magnetic Switch Assembly and the Actuating Magnet Assembly must be mounted in the same plane. Components are to be mounted so they are separated by a distance greater than 1/4 inch and less than 1 inch when the door is closed.

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

END OF SECTION

*****SAFETY PAYS*****

SECTION 16727

VAULT INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM (J-SIIDS)

PART 1	GENERAL.....	16727-1
1.1	WORK INCLUDED	16727-1
PART 2	PRODUCTS	16727-2
2.1	INSTALLATION.....	16727-2



*** SAFETY PAYS ***

SECTION 16741

INTERIOR TELEPHONE AND DATA, PATHWAYS, AND WIRING

PART 1	GENERAL.....	1674-1
1.1	SECTION INCLUDES.....	1674-1
1.2	RELATED SECTIONS.....	1674-
1.3	CODES AND STANDARDS.....	1674-1
1.4	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.....	1674-1
1.5	SUBMITTALS:.....	1674-1
1.7	QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	1674-2
1.8	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.....	1674-2
1.9	COORDINATION.....	1674-2
PART 2	PRODUCTS.....	1674-2
2.1	TERMINATION BACKBOARDS.....	1674-2
2.2	TERMINATION CABINETS NOT USED.....	1674-3
2.3	CONDUIT, RACEWAYS, UNDERFLOOR DUCT AND SERVICE POLES.....	1674-3
2.4	OUTLET AND PULL BOXES.....	1674-3
2.6	SERVICE FITTINGS.....	1674-3
2.7	DEVICES, CABLE AND EQUIPMENT.....	1674-3
2.8	STATION CABLE.....	1674-3
2.9	BACKBONE CABLE (VOICE ONLY) NOT USED.....	1674-3
2.10	BACKBONE CABLE (CATEGORY 5) NOT USED.....	1674-3
2.11	RISER CABLE (VOICE ONLY) NOT USED.....	1674-3
2.12	NOT USED.....	1674-3
2.13	CONNECTOR BLOCKS NOT USED.....	1674-3
2.14	PATCH PANELS NOT USED.....	1674-4
2.15	PATCH CORDS NOT USED.....	1674-4
2.16	MODULAR JACKS NOT USED.....	1674-4
2.17	WALL PLATES NOT USED.....	1674-4
2.18	COLOR OF DEVICES AND CABLE.....	1674-4
2.19	MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS:.....	1674-4
PART 3	EXECUTION.....	1674-4
3.1	INSTALLATION.....	1674-4
3.2	GROUNDING.....	1674-5
3.3	TESTING.....	1674-5
	--End of Section--.....	1674-9

SECTION 16741

INTERIOR TELEPHONE AND DATA, PATHWAYS, AND WIRING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

Cable trays.
Conduit, raceway and "J" hooks.
Termination backboards.
Termination cabinets.
Outlet and pull boxes.
Service fittings.
Cable
Outlet devices and plates
Termination equipment

1.2 NOT USED.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

EIA/TIA-568 - Commercial Building Wiring Standard.

EIA/TIA-569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunication Pathways and Spaces.

ICEA-S-80-576 - Communication Wire and Cable for Wiring of Premises.

NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Contractor shall provide conduits, outlet and pull boxes and backboard, as indicated on the drawings and as specified. The Contractor shall install all devices, and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

SD-01 Data

Data Sheets; FIO.

Submit as a minimum the following information. The information shall be in the form of manufacturer's standard data sheets or drawings.

Conduit; FIO.

Outlet and Pull Boxes; FIO.

Service Fittings; FIO.

Project Record Document Data; FIO.

Record actual locations and sizes of conduits, raceways, backboards, outlets and service fittings. Record the actual location of any underground or underfloor conduits. Dimension the location in reference to exterior walls and column lines.

SD-13 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance; FIO.

Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and indicated. Products shall bear the UL label. Provide Certificates to confirm Regulatory Requirements.

1.6 NOT USED.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform work in accordance with codes and standards listed in Section 16415.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Installation shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70. Products shall be listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and indicated. All products shall bear the UL Label.

1.9 COORDINATION

The locations of telephone and data outlets, service fittings, etc. indicated on the drawings are approximate. Determine the actual locations where outlets are to be coordinated with modular wall and furniture systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TERMINATION BACKBOARDS

2.1.1 Material: A-D grade Plywood; A grade exposed.

2.1.2 Size: As indicated, 3/4 inch thick.

2.1.3 Secure backboard to walls as required.

2.1.4 Finish: Two-coat insulating varnish.

2.2 TERMINATION CABINETS NOT USED

2.3 CONDUIT, RACEWAYS AND CABLE TRAY.

2.3.1 Description: Conduit, raceways, and cable tray shall be as specified in the appropriate sections.

2.3.2 Conduit and cable tray sizes shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 OUTLET AND PULL BOXES

Description: Boxes shall be as specified in Section 16415. Outlet boxes shall be single or ganged type as indicated and shall be a minimum of 2- 1/8 inches deep.

2.5 "J" HOOK SYSTEM. NOT USED.

2.6 SERVICE FITTINGS

Description: Provide service fittings for floor boxes, poke thru floor fittings, underfloor duct and undercarpet cable systems as specified in the appropriate sections.

2.7 DEVICES, CABLE AND EQUIPMENT

Description: This will be furnished and installed by the Government.

2.8 STATION CABLE

2.8.1 Refer to drawings for details, diagrams, and additional data.

2.8.2 Category 5 Cable: 4-pair #24 cables.

2.9 BACKBONE CABLE (VOICE ONLY). NOT USED

2.10 BACKBONE CABLE (CATEGORY 5). 25-pair #24 cable.

2.11 RISER CABLE (VOICE ONLY) NOT USED

2.12 NOT USED

2.13 CONNECTOR BLOCKS NOT USED

2.14 PATCH PANELS NOT USED

2.15 PATCH CORDS NOT USED

2.16 MODULAR JACKS. Refer to drawings for additional data.

2.17 WALL PLATES NOT USED

2.18 COLOR OF DEVICES AND CABLE

Description: The Contracting Officer shall select the color of all outlet devices and cable.

2.19 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS:

The contractor shall provide miscellaneous items such as connectors, screws, cable ties, etc. as required for a complete and operable installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 The number and type of devices shall be as indicated and/or as specified.

3.1.2 All telephone and data wiring shall be run in conduit or cable tray from the outlet box to the backboard.

3.1.3 Wiring shall be run in conduit in walls and any other inaccessible spaces; in wet and damp locations and in crawl spaces.

3.1.4 Conduit routing and support shall be as specified in Sections 16415.

3.1.5 Conduits indicated shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415 with the additional requirements that no length shall contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 27mm size or larger shall be not less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.1.6 Provide a bushing with an insulated throat on the ends of all conduits where they terminate in outlet, pull or junction boxes, cabinets, at termination backboards or stubbed into ceiling spaces.

3.1.7 Seal around cables thru sleeves and around all conduit and sleeve penetrations through floors and walls. Refer to Section 07270, Firestopping.

3.1.8 Paint termination backboards as specified under the provisions of Section 09900 prior to installation of telephone equipment.

3.1.9 Support raceways and backboards under the provisions of Section 16415.

3.1.10 Install termination backboards and cabinets plumb. Install cabinet trim plumb.

3.1.11 Mark all junction and pull boxes as specified in Section 16415.

3.2 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be as indicated and conform to the requirements of the TIA-607 and NEC standards.

3.3 TESTING

3.3.1 The contractor shall provide all testing equipment to perform the required tests.

3.3.2 Testing procedures shall be in accordance with EIA/TIA 568. Tests shall be performed with all devices, connections, terminations, patch cords, etc. in place.

END OF SECTION

[illegible]

NG FORM 4288-R, (LRL), JAN 97

PAGE 1

EDITION OF MAR 95 IS OBSOLETE

--End of Section--